

## Table of Contents

Proclamation.....	I
Attentions .....	II
Chapter 1 Introduction to Editing Software.....	1
Chapter 2 Software Installation and Screen Introduction .....	2
2.1. Installation .....	2
2.1.1. Recommended Computing Environment.....	2
2.1.2. Software Installation .....	3
2.2. Repair and Removal .....	8
2.2.1. Software Repair.....	8
2.2.2. Software Removal.....	9
2.3. Software Environment.....	10
2.3.1. Introduction of the Operating Window.....	10
2.3.2. Introduction of Shortcut Toolbar .....	11
2.3.3. Introduction of Editing Window .....	12
Chapter 3 Menu of Tools .....	13
3.1. File Menu.....	13
3.1.1. File Functions.....	13
3.1.2. New Project.....	14
3.1.3. Open Project.....	15
3.1.4. Close Project .....	16
3.1.5. Save Project.....	16
3.1.6. Save as Another File .....	17
3.1.7. Export.....	18
3.1.8. Import.....	19
3.1.9. Printing Setup.....	20
3.1.10. Printing Preview.....	21
3.1.11. Printing .....	22
3.1.12. Close Editing.....	22
3.2. Menu Views.....	23
3.2.1. Function View .....	23
3.2.2. Toolbars.....	24
3.2.3. Status Bar .....	24
3.2.4. Property Window .....	25
3.2.5. Screen List.....	26
3.2.6. Error List.....	28
3.2.7. Package.....	29

3.2.8. Zoom .....	31
3.2.9. Object Status .....	32
3.2.10. Unit language .....	33
3.2.11. Show Grid .....	34
3.2.12. Show Major Device .....	34
3.2.13. Show Global Unit Tag .....	35
3.2.14. Snap-to-Grid.....	35
3.2.15. Grid Setup .....	36
3.2.16. SneapLine Setup.....	37
3.2.17. Unit view all.....	38
3.2.18. Devices view all.....	39
3.2.19. Removable Drive Image Directory Setup.....	40
3.2.20. Memory List.....	42
3.3. Edit Menu .....	44
3.3.1. Edit Functions .....	44
3.3.2. Undo .....	45
3.3.3. Redo .....	45
3.3.4. Cut .....	45
3.3.5. Copy .....	46
3.3.6. Paste .....	46
3.3.7. Delete .....	46
3.3.8. Array Copy.....	47
3.3.9. Group Object.....	48
3.3.10. Align.....	49
3.3.11. Snap-to-Screen .....	50
3.3.12. Order.....	51
3.3.13. Unit Property Setup.....	52
3.3.14. Unit Rotate .....	52
3.3.15. Selecting All Objects .....	53
3.3.16. Deleting All Objects.....	53
3.4. Library Menu.....	54
3.4.1. Library Functions .....	54
3.4.2. Image Library.....	55
3.4.3. Parts Library.....	65
3.4.4. Comment Library .....	67
3.4.5. Macro Library .....	72
3.4.6. Sound Library.....	92
3.5. Image Menu .....	96

3.5.1. Image Functions .....	96
3.5.2. Select Drawing Tool .....	97
3.5.3. Dot.....	97
3.5.4. Line.....	98
3.5.5. Arc.....	99
3.5.6. Polyline.....	101
3.5.7. Scale .....	103
3.5.8. Arc Scale .....	104
3.5.9. Pie.....	105
3.5.10. Rectangle.....	107
3.5.11. Rounded Rectangle .....	108
3.5.12. Round/Ellipse .....	109
3.5.13. Polygon.....	110
3.5.14. Text.....	112
3.5.15. Image.....	114
3.5.16. Table.....	116
3.5.17.Import DXF.....	118
3.6. Unit Menu.....	119
3.6.1. Unit Functions.....	119
3.6.2. Switch.....	120
a. Switch.....	121
b. Multi-Action Switch.....	143
c. Multi-State Switch.....	157
d. Slide Switch.....	173
e. Combo Box .....	177
3.6.3. Lamp.....	181
a. Lamp.....	182
b. Multi-State Lamp.....	188
3.6.4. Data input.....	197
a. Numeric Input Box .....	198
b. Character Input Box .....	212
3.6.5. Data Display.....	221
a. Numerical Display Box .....	222
b. Character Display Box.....	232
c. Data List.....	238
d. History data display .....	246
3.6.6. Message Display .....	250
a. Bit Comment.....	251

b. Word Comment .....	257
c. Alarm List .....	268
d. Alarm History .....	279
e. Advanced Alarm .....	295
f. Local Floating Alarm .....	306
3.6.7. Chart Display .....	314
a. Line Chart .....	315
b. Trend Chart.....	323
c. Bar Chart.....	330
d. XY Plane Chart.....	337
e. Historical Trend Chart .....	344
f. Statistic Bar Chart .....	358
g. Statistic Pie Chart .....	366
h. Level Chart .....	373
i. Panel Meter.....	379
3.6.8. Parts Display .....	391
a. Bit Parts.....	392
b. Word Parts .....	402
c. Line Route.....	415
d. Route.....	416
3.6.9. Clock .....	417
3.6.10. Dynamic Image .....	420
a. Dynamic Line .....	421
b. Dynamic Rectangle.....	423
c. Dynamic Ellipse.....	425
3.6.11. Keypad .....	427
a. Key Switch.....	428
b. Value Display .....	435
c. Range Display.....	437
d. Custom Keypad .....	439
3.6.12. Global Unit.....	441
3.7. Screen Menu .....	442
3.7.1. Description of Screen Functions.....	442
3.7.2. Load.....	443
3.7.3. Save As.....	444
3.7.4. New Screen .....	445
3.7.5. Delete Screen .....	447
3.7.6. Page Up .....	447



3.7.7. Page Down .....	447
3.7.8. Page Skip.....	448
3.7.9. Screen Open Macro.....	449
3.7.10. Screen Close Macro .....	450
3.7.11. Screen Cycle Macro .....	451
3.7.12. Screen Property Setting.....	452
3.7.13. Background Screen Select .....	453
3.8. Operations Menu .....	456
3.8.1. Operational Functions .....	456
3.8.2. Error Checks.....	457
3.8.3. Transfer Tool.....	458
a. Send Project .....	459
b. Receive Project .....	461
c. Update OS.....	463
d. Update firmware .....	465
e. Send to memory card .....	469
f. Transfer Information .....	471
3.8.4. Simulation File Generator .....	473
3.8.5. Environment Setup.....	475
3.9. System Menu .....	476
3.9.1. System Functions .....	476
3.9.2. HMI Model/Device Setup.....	477
3.9.3. Password Setup .....	479
3.9.4. Recipe.....	483
a. Advanced Recipe Common Setup .....	484
b. Advanced Recipe Setup.....	485
c. Recipe Common Setup .....	488
d. Recipe Setup .....	489
3.9.5. ASCII Communication Device .....	496
3.9.6. Floating Alarm .....	498
3.9.7. Barcode Setup .....	504
3.9.8. Logging .....	506
a. Logging Setup.....	507
3.9.9. Advanced Alarm Observation.....	519
a. Advanced Alarm Common .....	520
b. Advanced Alarm Setup.....	521
3.9.10. Advanced Alarm PopUp Display.....	529
3.9.11. Auxiliary Setup .....	537

3.9.12. Parameter Setup .....	547
3.9.13. Startup Logo .....	550
3.9.14. Time Action .....	551
3.9.15. Sound Setup .....	555
<b>Appendix A Supplementary Information .....</b>	<b>A-1</b>
A.1. Device Description .....	A-1
A.2. Numeric Operations .....	A-5
A.3. Bit Operation.....	A-6
A.3.1. AND .....	A-6
A.3.2. OR .....	A-7
A.3.3. XOR.....	A-8
A.3.4. Left .....	A-9
A.3.5. Right .....	A-9
A.4. Function use limits.....	A-11
A.5. Example – Multiple Languages.....	A-12
A.6. Example – External Keypad.....	A-21
A.7. Example – Import user image library.....	A-28
A.8. Example – Print(Micro printer).....	A-30

## Proclamation

Thank you for purchasing Shihlin Electric's Human Machine Interface. Please follow the order of the chapters to read the instructions and operate the device.

© Copyright 2010 EU Program Editor 2.0 Shihlin Electric & Engineering Corporation All Rights Reserved.

- A.** The genuine copy of "EU Program Editor 2.0" software includes programs and manuals, all belonging to the copyright of Shihlin Electric & Engineering Corporation. The company only grants authorized persons to use the software. Any person who contravenes any of the above copyrights will be prosecuted in accordance with the laws of Taiwan.
- B.** If users apply the HMI to a non-industrial controlled product, Shihlin Electric shall bear no responsibility on any damage whatsoever.
- C.** The software will be updated irregularly to add in new features. If users find the actual functions are somewhat different from the manual contents, please go to the Shihlin Electric's website to download the latest information.
- D.** Even if the information or the HMI implies intangible or intellectual property rights of Shihlin Electric or of a third party, Shihlin Electric does not guarantee or grant any user and/or the third party the use of the HMI.
- E.** Although this manual has been proofread many times, imperfection is inevitable. We look forward to your opinions. If you have any questions or suggestions, please contact us and we'll very appreciate it.



## Attentions

---

To properly and safely operate “EU Program Editor 2.0”, please read this manual and relevant guide carefully to fully understand the features of the software and the correct way of using it.

- Touch panel switch should not be used under ON / OFF wire abnormalities that may result in personnel injury or equipment damage, even lead to serious incidents.
- Output signal may lead to serious incidents, thus must be equipped with monitoring circuits, such as a limiter; and the system must be designed to have reset mechanism, so that conduction can be controlled by means other than the HMI, to prevent incidents resulting from malfunctions or failure of the touch panel switch.
- The control switch of the HMI should not be used as an emergency stop switch. To the health and safety concerns, the labor requires all industrial machinery systems be equipped with a mechanical, manually operated emergency stop switch; and for other types of systems, similar mechanical switches must also be provided to ensure safe operations.
- "EU Program Editor 2.0" is installed through the CD-ROM. Do not play the installation CD on an audio CD device, for it can produce unexpected audio volume that may cause hearing problems or damage to speakers.

- Please do not shut down your computer, close the editor software or switch off the HMI, when a program is being edited or a HMI project is being transmitted. Doing so may crash the project program.
- Do not use a document editing software or any other types of editing software to modify the project structure of this product. Doing so may crash the project program and result in disabled execution.
- Do not remove the external memory module when the HMI is running. Doing so may corrupt the files inside the external memory device.
- When you use a USB to transfer data, a disk will appear in the file manager. Do not operate this disk in order to prevent HMI from transferring data mistakenly. If data cannot transfer normally because your PC is incompatible with the HMI USB device, PC will ask you to format the disk. Choose either “FAT32” or “FAT” to format the disk.
- In editing EUEditor 2.3.15 version or below editor software, do not update OS\_04.04 version or above OS software, and this action may cause the OS software is corrupted.

This manual is divided into three sections, allowing you to quickly learn the functions of the editing screens after reading the manual.



## Chapter 1 Introduction to Editing Software

The Shihlin HMI product includes a software installation CD. The EC series follows the EU Editor software, added with new features of options of EC models. The functions and features of the EC series are shown in the following Table 1-1-1.

Table 1-1-1 List of Features

Feature	Description
<b>Toolbar Shortcut</b>	Provides graphical user interface for quick clicking of toolbars of standard, view, format, image, object, and edit.
<b>Graph Drawing</b>	Provides basic graph drawing objects and a variety of libraries for screen editing.
<b>Data Elements</b>	Provides various objects including switch, lamp, data entry, data display, message display, chart display, meter, level chart and time display.
<b>Multiple Languages</b>	Supports Traditional Chinese, Simplified Chinese, English and Russian.
<b>Storage Device</b>	Supports SD memory / USB disk card to read and write the screen.
<b>Data Transfer</b>	Supports Ethernet and USB to transfer screen data, and provides the By-Pass function to transfer programs from the HMI's COM port to PLC.
<b>Operation Monitoring</b>	Allows direct editing and monitoring of the PLC programs via the HMI interface. Uses the operation resume to view the devices used.



## Chapter 2 Software Installation and Screen Introduction

---

### 2.1. Installation


#### 2.1.1. Recommended Computing Environment

The recommended computing environment for installing the EU Editor software is shown in Table 2-1-1.

Table 2-1-1 List of the Computing Environment

Component	Specification
<b>Processor</b>	1GHZ or above
<b>Memory</b>	1 GB or above
<b>Disk Space</b>	1.5 GB
<b>Screen Resolution</b>	1024*768 High Color(16-bit)
<b>Network Card</b>	10/100Mbps
<b>Operating System</b>	Windows 2000 Service Pack 3 / Windows XP Service Pack 2 / Windows XP Service Pack 3

### 2.1.2. Software Installation

Place the CD that comes with the package into the CD-ROM drive, and then click the  icon to start the software installation. The screen displayed is as shown in Figure 2-1-2. Click the “Next” button.

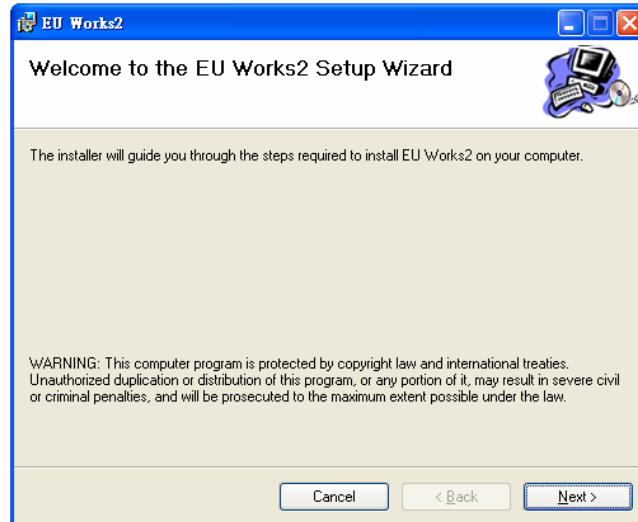


Fig. 2-1-2 Installation Screen

If an old version is installed, all the files under the old installed path will be removed. Please backup your project files first, if they were saved in the path. If no any old one is installed , go to the next step. See the figure2-1-3 below:

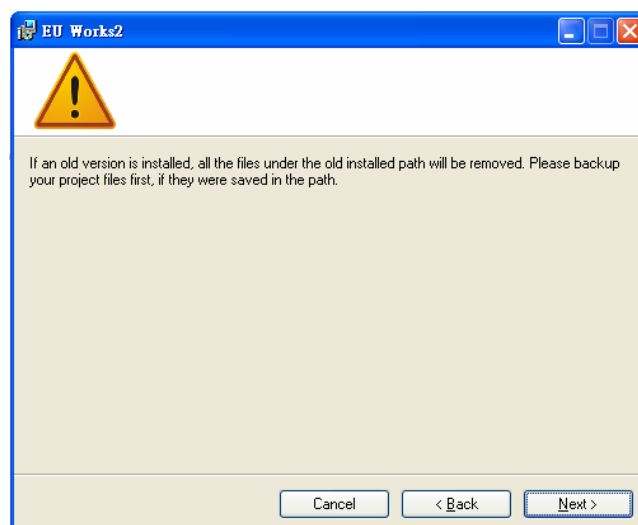


Fig. 2-1-3 Remove the old version



The system default installation path is C:\ShihlinElectric\ EUEditor2.0\.

This path is user-definable. The screen displayed is shown in Figure 2-1-4.

After the path is confirmed, click the “Next” button to proceed.

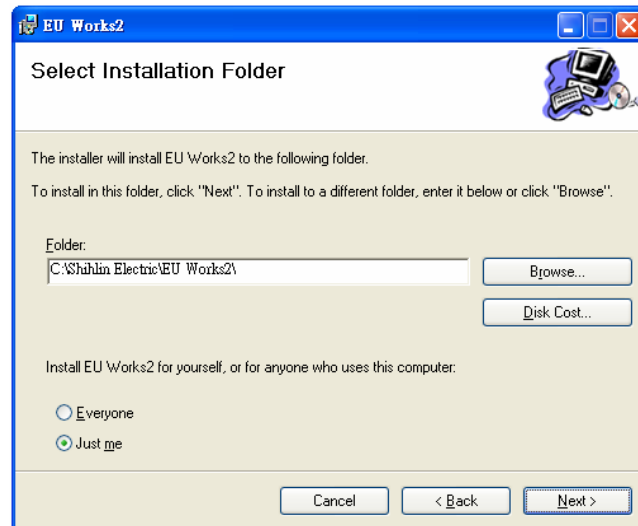


Fig. 2-1-4 Installation Path Setup

Then, enter the user name and the organization name. Confirm the settings and click the “Next” button to process. This is shown in Figure 2-1.5

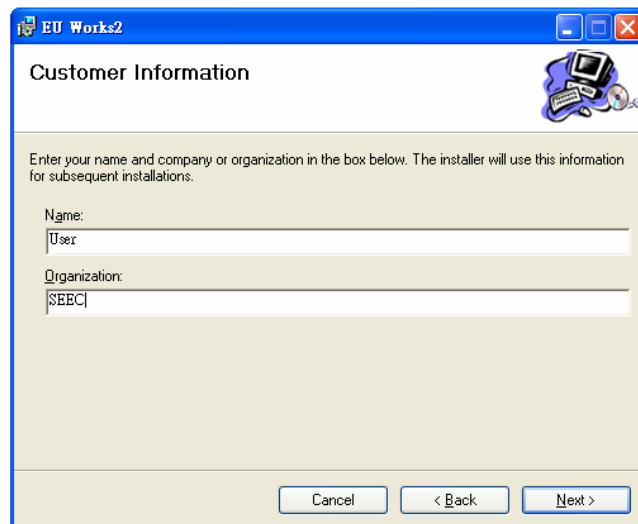


Fig. 2-1-5 User Information

Before installing the software, please read the license agreement. If you accept all the terms and conditions, click “I Agree”, then click “Next” to continue. Otherwise click Cancel to exit installer. See the figure 2-1-6 below:

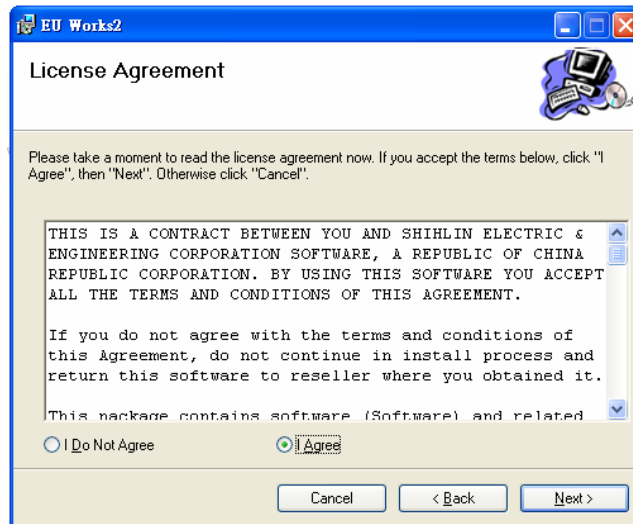
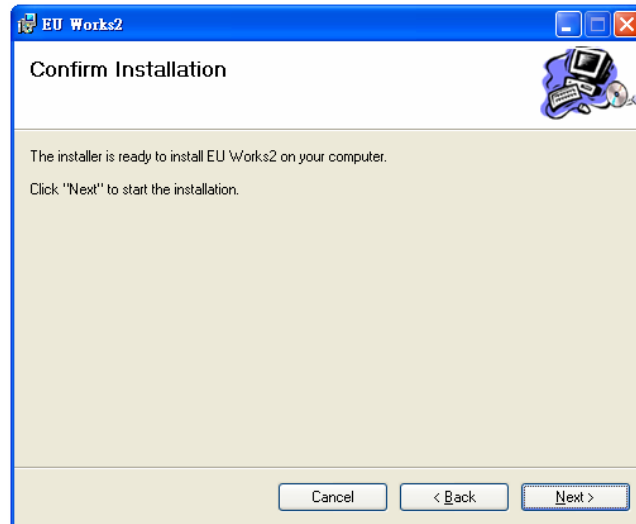
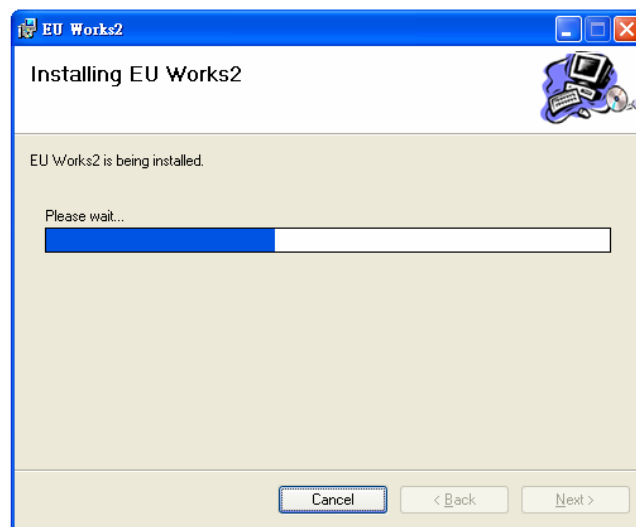


Fig. 2-1-6 License agreement

Then, click the “Next” button to start the installation. The installation software will install the EU Editor to your computer, as shown in Figure 2-1-7.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 2-1-7 Installation Confirmation (a) Start Installation (b) Installation in Progress

Finally, the installation completion screen will be shown. Click the “Close” button to finish the EU Editor installation. See Figure 2-1-8 below.

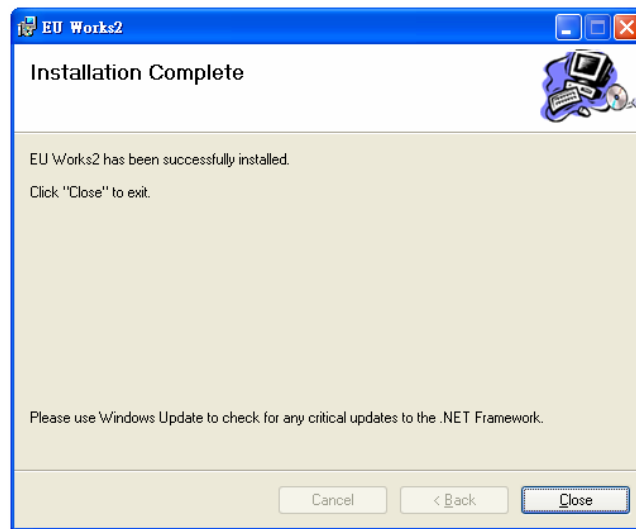


Fig. 2-1-8 Installation Completed



- To update the editor software, please remove the old version from your computer first, and then proceed to install the new version.

## 2.2. Repair and Removal

### 2.2.1. Software Repair

If you need to have the software repaired, click “start”→”all programs(P)”→”ShihlinElectric”→”EUEditor2.0”, and then click



the `uninstall` icon to start the repair. The screen displayed is shown in Figure 2-2-1. The repair process will first remove the software and then re-install it.




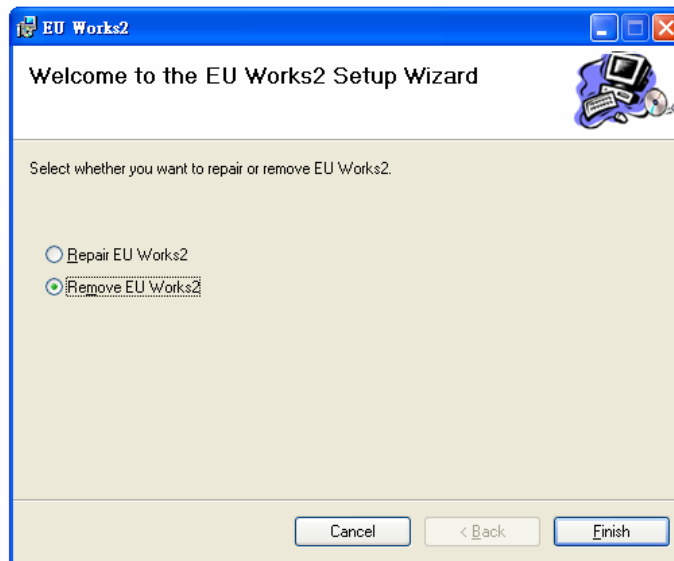
Fig. 2-2-1 Software Repair

### 2.2.2. Software Removal

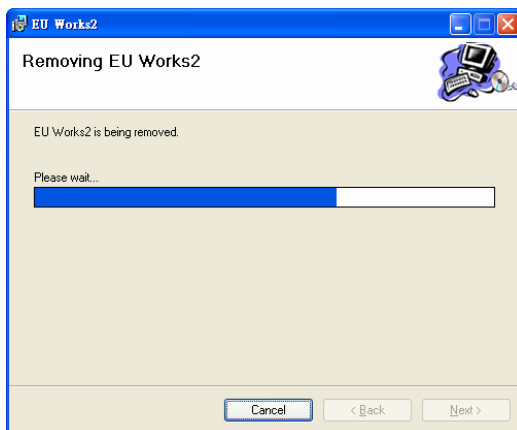
If you need to remove the software, click “start”→”all programs(P)”→”ShihlinElectric”→”EUEditor2.0”, and then click



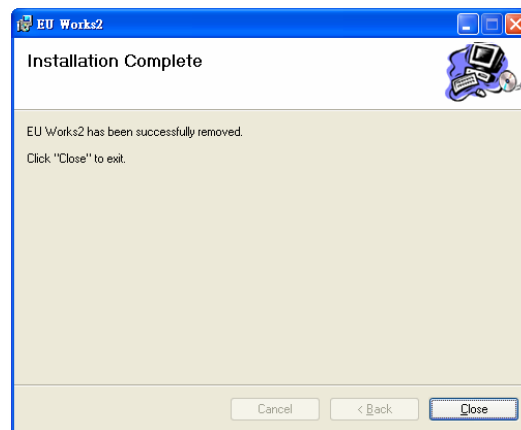
the  icon, the screen displayed is shown in Figure 2-2-2. The removal process will automatically delete the software.



(a)



(b)



(c)

Fig. 2-2-2 Software Removal (a) Select Removal (b) Removal in Progress (c) Removal Completed

## 2.3. Software Environment

### 2.3.1. Introduction of the Operating Window

When the software is executed, it displays the operating window as shown in Figure 2-3-1. The window contains the title toolbar, menu toolbar, shortcut toolbar, screen list, property window, error list, status toolbar, and editing window.

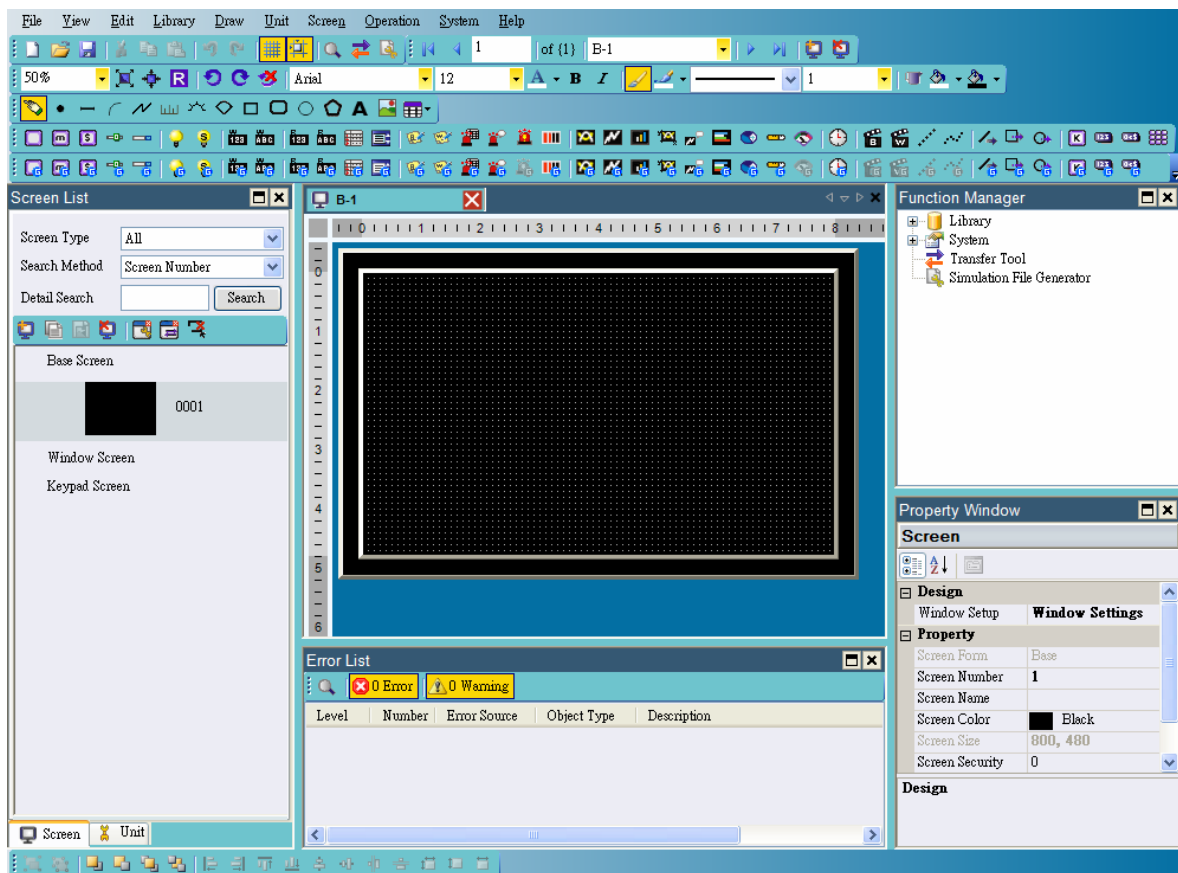


Fig. 2-3-1 Operating Interface

### 2.3.2. Introduction of Shortcut Toolbar

Figure 2-3-2 shows the shortcut toolbars included in the software. From top to bottom, the toolbars are Standard, View, Format, Image, Object, Status, Language, and Edit. The corresponding switches can also be selected from the menu bar options. For details, please refer to relevant descriptions in the following chapters.

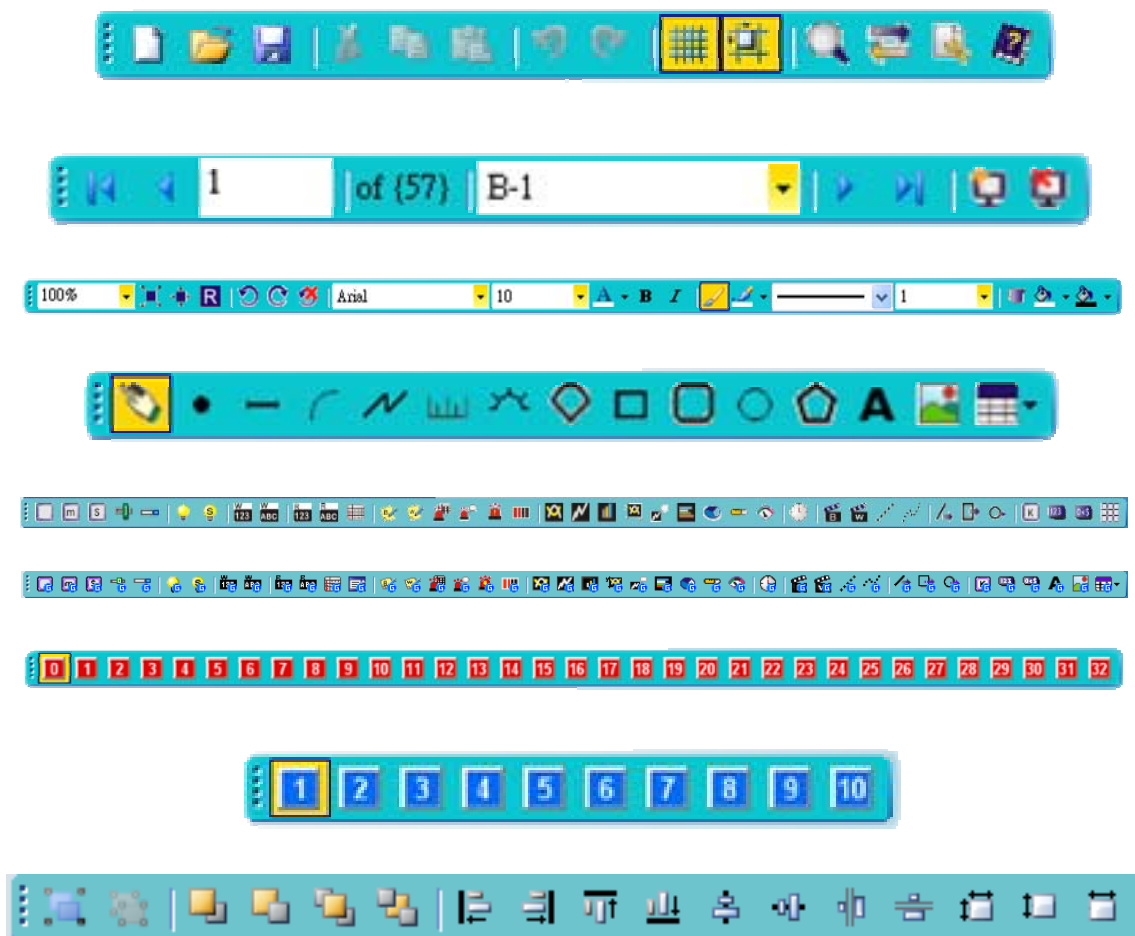
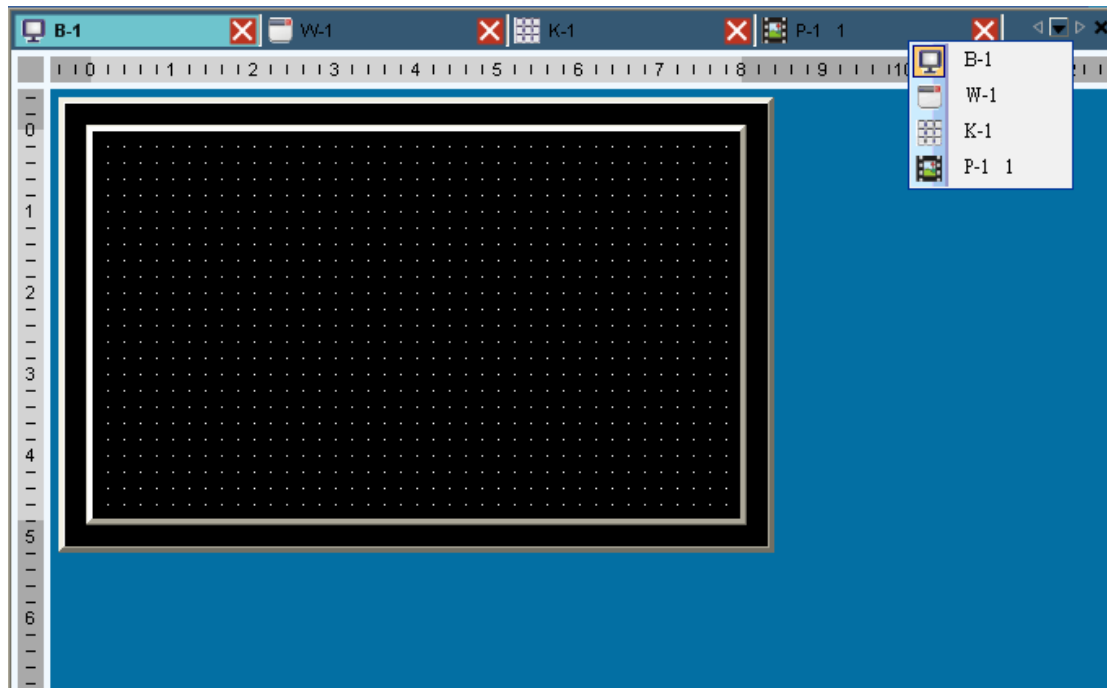


Fig. 2-3-2 List of Shortcut Toolbars



### 2.3.3. Introduction of Editing Window

The editing window is shown in Figure 2-3-3 below, Use the window to view and draw images, and set up objects.



Model	resolution
EC205-CT0A	480×272 pixel
EC207 series	800×480 pixel
EC208 series	800×600 pixel
EC210 series	800×480 pixel

Fig. 2-3-3 Editing Window














## Chapter 3 Menu of Tools

### 3.1. File Menu


#### 3.1.1. File Functions

All the file functions of **File** are listed in Table 3-1-1 below.

Table 3-1-1 File Functions

Name	Function
 <u>N</u> ew	Start a new project.
 <u>O</u> pen...	Open an old project.
 <u>C</u> lose	Close a project.
 <u>S</u> ave	Save the project.
 Save <u>A</u> s...	Save the file as another project.
 <u>E</u> xport	Export to library.
 <u>I</u> mport	Import from library.
 Print Setup...	Print the settings.
 Print Preview...	Preview the settings.
 Print...	Set the printing range and content.
 <u>E</u> xit	Close the EU editor.

### 3.1.2. New Project

Click **File** and then click **New**, or directly click the shortcut , or use the hotkey Ctrl+N, to establish a new project. If the window is having a project in edit, the system will pop up the dialogue box to ask about saving the project. Confirm to establish a new project. See Figure 3-1-2 below.

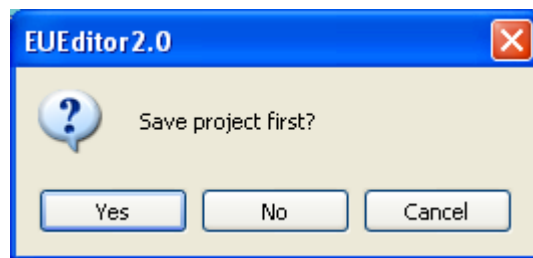

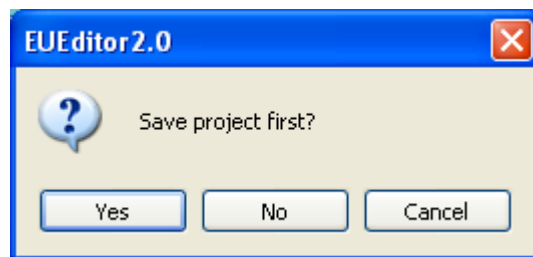


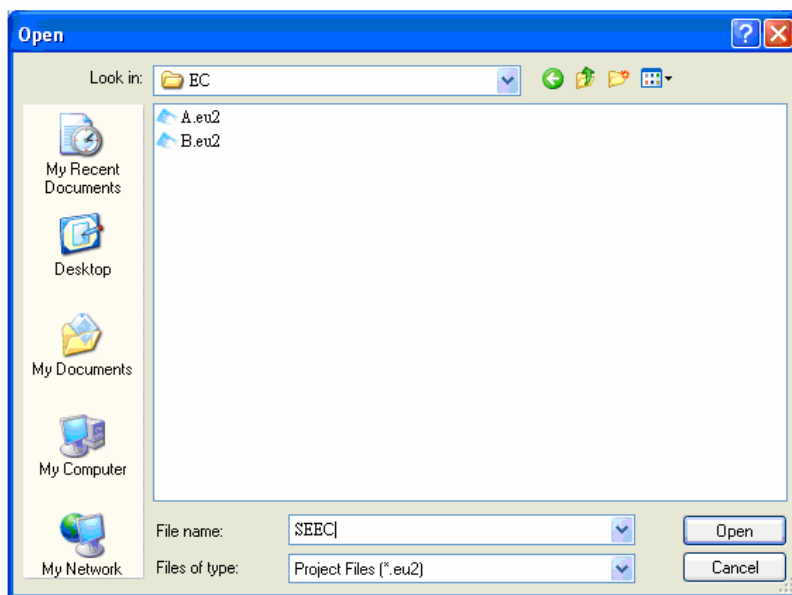
Fig. 3-1-2 Dialogue Box for Saving Project

### 3.1.3. Open Project

Click **File** and then click **Open...** or directly click the shortcut , or use the hotkey Ctrl+O, to open an old project. If the window is having a project in edit, the system will pop up the dialogue box to ask about saving the project. Confirm and then select a project to be opened. The file's extension is \*.eu2. Click the file to open it. See Figure 3-1-3 below.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-1-3 Opening Project (a) Saving Project in Edit (b) Selecting Old Project

### 3.1.4. Close Project

Click **File** and then click **Close** to close the edit window.

If the window is having a project in edit, the system will pop up the dialogue box to ask about saving the project. Confirm to close the edit window. See Figure 3-1-4 below.

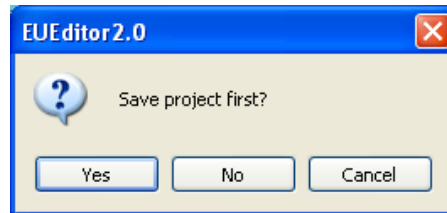



Fig. 3-1-4 Closing Edit Window

### 3.1.5. Save Project

Click **File** and then click **Save**, or directly click the shortcut , or use the hotkey Ctrl+S, to save the project. If this is a new project, the system will pop up the dialogue box to ask for a filename. Enter the filename and click the “Save” button to finish it. See Figure 3-1-5 below. If this is an old project, the system will directly save it without asking.

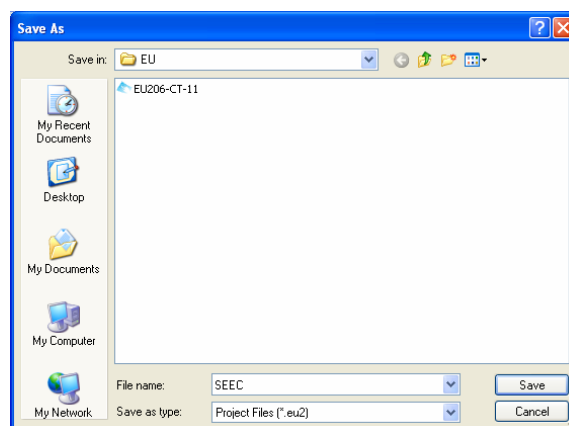


Fig. 3-1-5 Dialogue Box for Saving New Project

### 3.1.6. Save as Another File

Click **File** and then click **Save As...** to save the project as another file. The system will pop up the dialogue box. Enter the filename and click the “Save” button to finish it. See Figure 3-1-6 below.

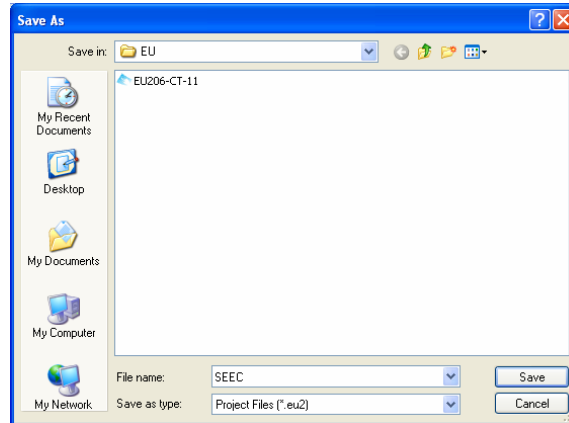


Fig. 3-1-6 Dialogue Box for Saving Project as Another File

### 3.1.7. Export







To export images, parts or comments of the editing software, click **File** and then click  **Export** to execute the export. The file extensions corresponding to the various libraries are listed in Table 3-1-7 below. Confirm to finish the export. See Figure 3-1-8 below.

Fig. 3-1-7 File Extensions in Libraries

Library Name		Extension
	Screenshots...	*.png
	Image Library...	*.gfc
	Parts Library	*.pdb
	Comment Library...	
	Basic Comment...	*.bcm
	Comment Group...	*.gcm
	Sound Library...	*.sdb

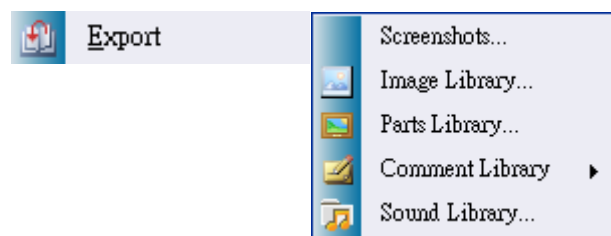


Fig. 3-1-8 Export Menu

### 3.1.8. Import

To import images, parts or comments of the editing software, click **File** and then click **Import** to execute the import. See Figure 3-1-9 below.

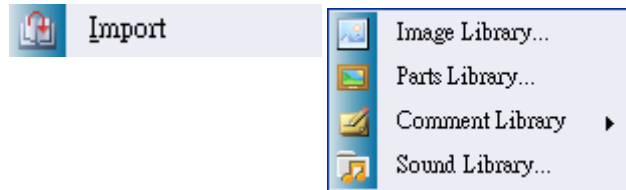


Fig. 3-1-9 Import Menu



### 3.1.9. Printing Setup

To print the edit contents, click **File** and then click **Print Setup...** to open a dialog box. You can select any items and other print settings. See Figure 3-1-10 below.

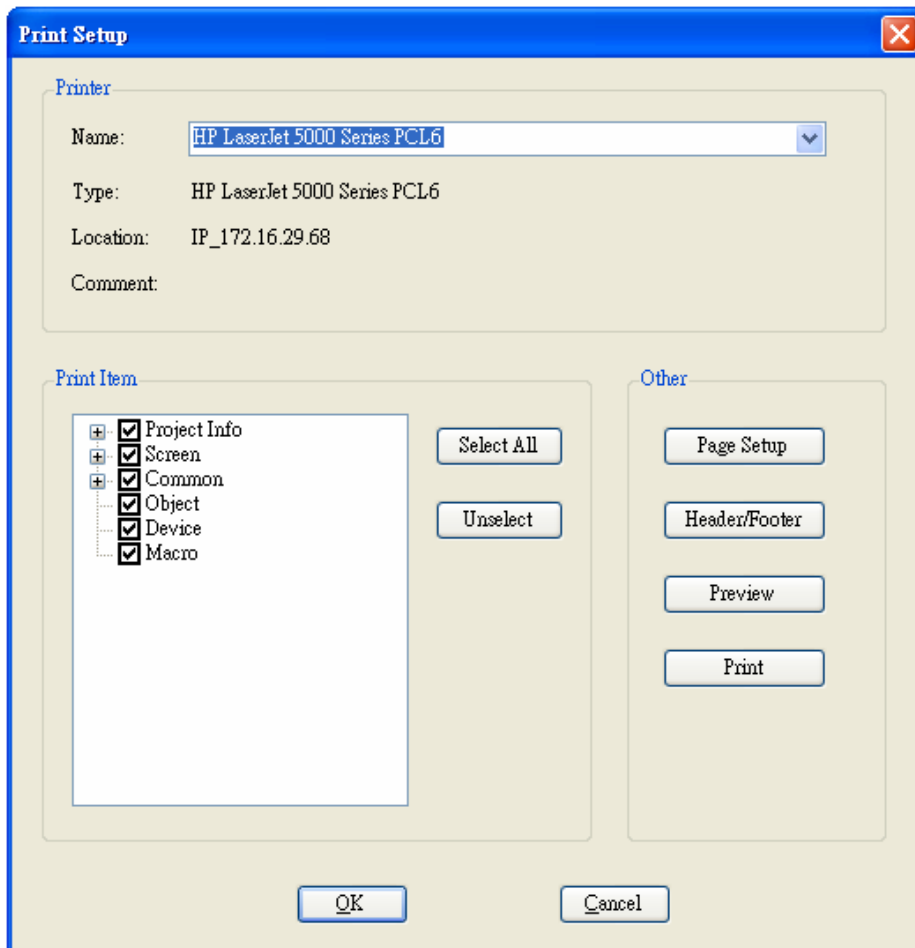


Fig. 3-1-10 Printing Setup

### 3.1.10. Printing Preview

To preview the contents to be printed, click **File** and then click **Print Preview...** to open the printing preview dialogue box and set the screen data, page size, and title to be printed. See Figure 3-1-11 below.

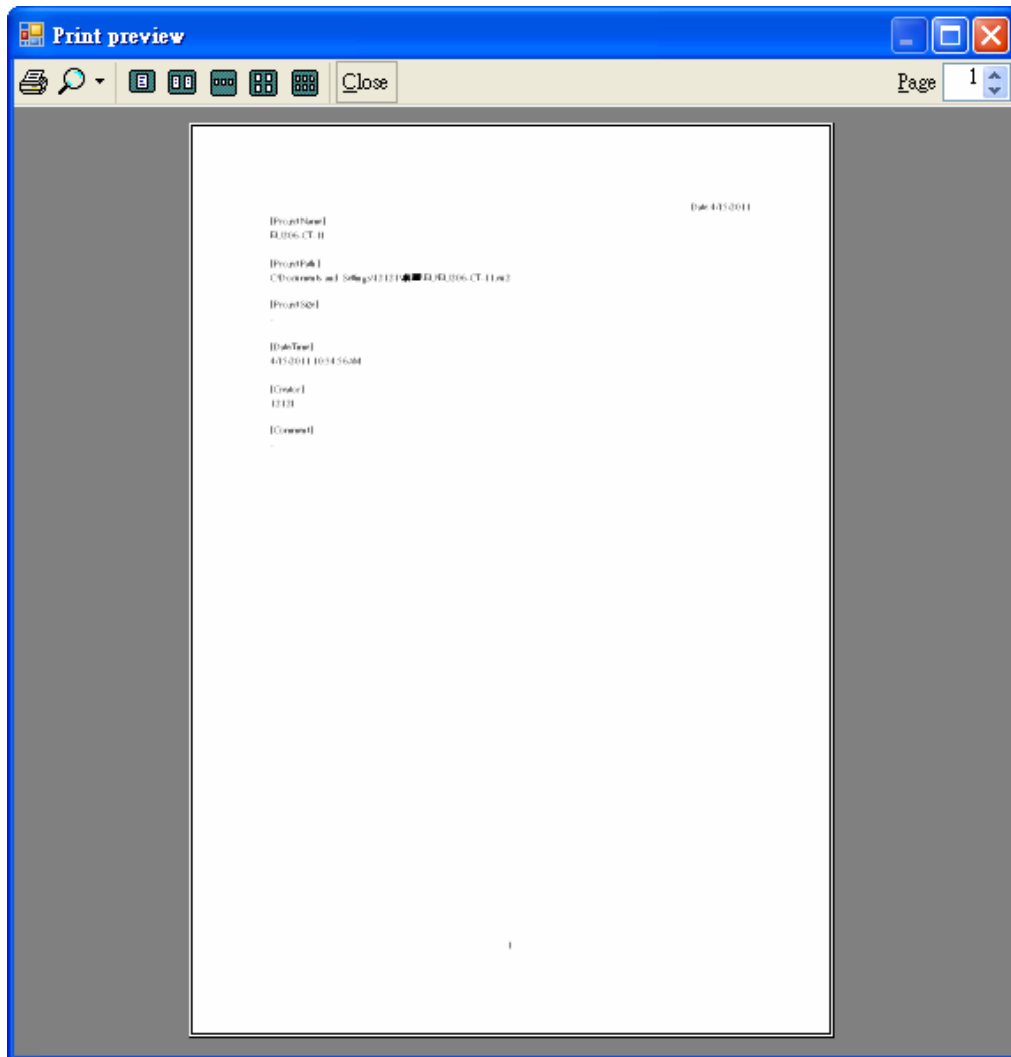



Fig. 3-1-11 Printing Preview

### 3.1.11. Printing

To print, click **File** and then click  **Print...** to open the dialogue box, and select a printer and set the printing range and number of copies. See Figure 3-1-12 below.

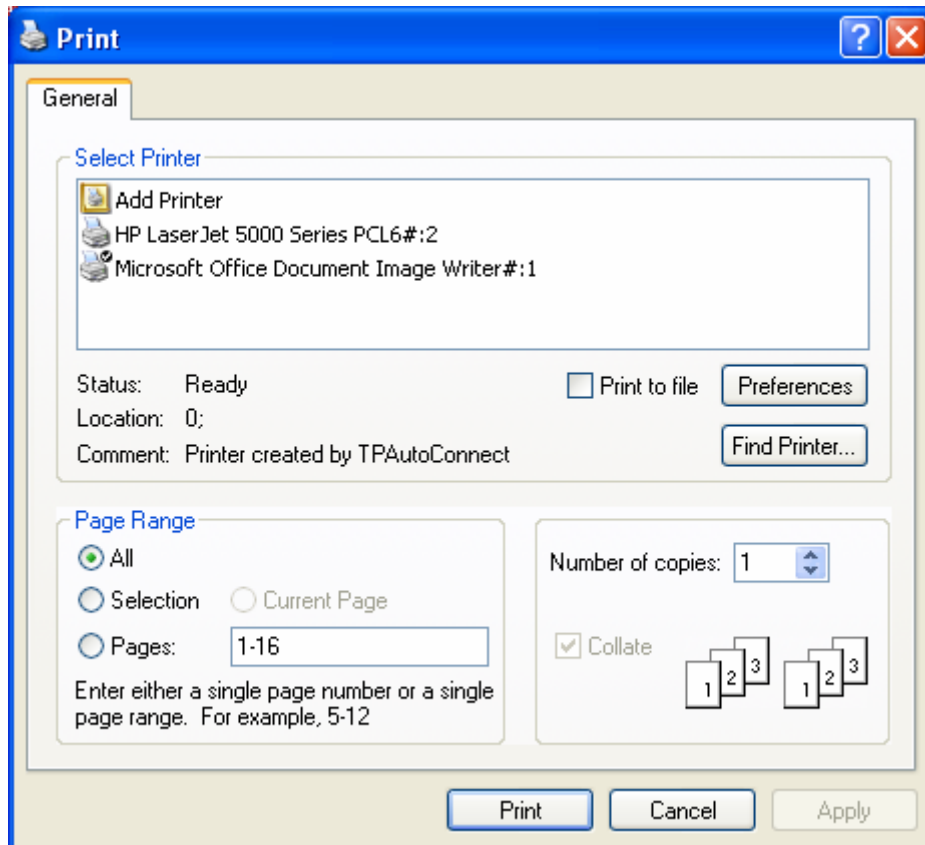



Fig. 3-1-12 Printing

### 3.1.12. Close Editing

Click **File** and then click  **Exit** to close the editing. If there is any file in edit but not saved yet, the dialogue box will pop up to ask about saving it. Confirm to close the editing software.

## 3.2. Menu Views

### 3.2.1. Function View






















Click  to view all the functions in the menu, as shown in Table 3-2-1 below.

Table 3-2-1 Function List

Name	Function
 Tool Bar ▶	Open/close all toolbars
 Status Bar	Open/close status bar
 Property Window	Open/close property window
 Screen List	Open/close screen list
 Error List	Open/close error list
 Function Manager	Open/close function manager
 Package	Package user-defined graphs to library
 Zoom ▶	Change screen size ratio
 Unit State ▶	Change object status
 Unit Language ▶	Change language code
 Show Grid	Open/close grid display
 Show Major Device	show/hide major device
 Show Global Unit Tag	show/hide global unit tag
 Snap to Grid	Open/close snap-to-grid
 Grid Setup	Set grid
 SnapLine Setup ▶	Set alignment pattern
 Unit View All...	View all objects in use
 Device View All...	View all devices in use
 Removable Drive Image Directory Setup	Set image library name
 Memory List...	View memory in use

### 3.2.2. Toolbars

Click  and then click  to select the toolbars to be displayed, as shown in Figure 3-2-2 below.

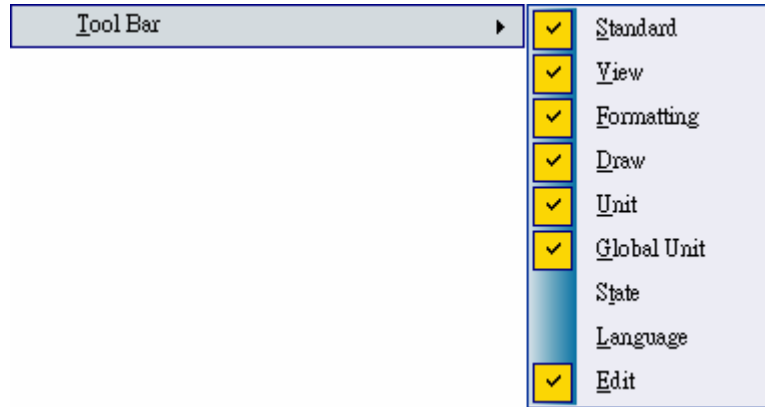




Fig. 3-2-2 Toolbar Menu

### 3.2.3. Status Bar

Click  and then click  to open/close the status bar. At the bottom of the editing software screen, the status bar shows the current operating status, as shown in Figure 3-2-3 below. The left column shows the HMI model, and the right column shows the coordinates of the mouse on the screen.

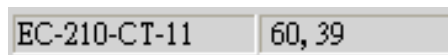



Fig. 3-2-3 Status Bar

### 3.2.4. Property Window

Click **View** and then click **Property Window**, or directly click the shortcut , to open/close the property window. Use the mouse to drag it to a desirable position. Its default position is on the right of the window. Different objects have different property windows. Figure 3-2-4 shows the property windows of 3 different objects.

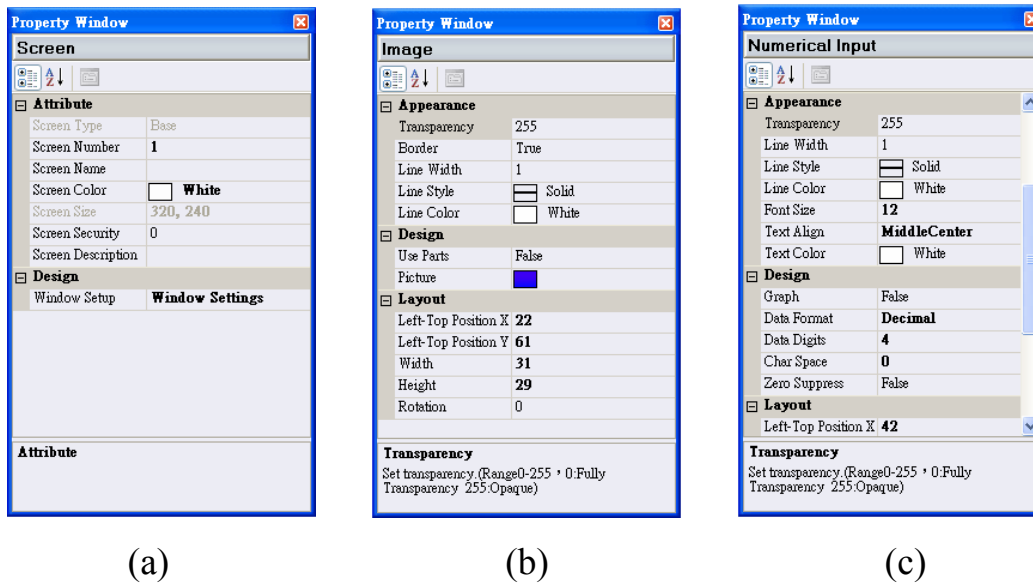




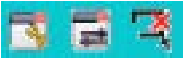
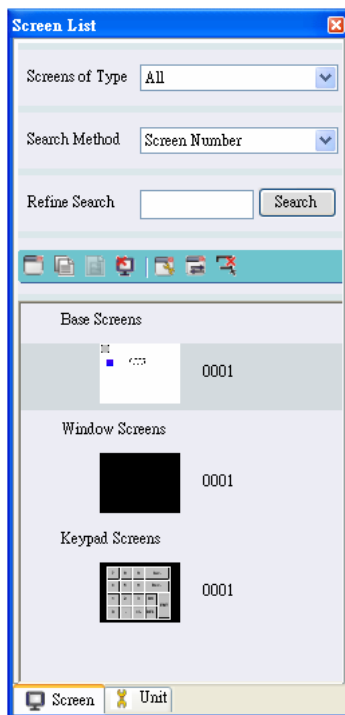


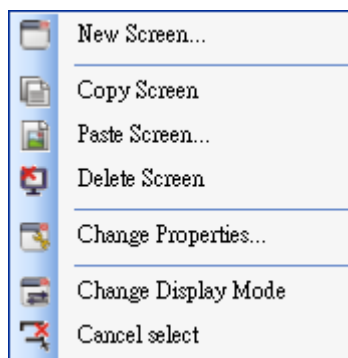
Fig. 3-2-4 Property Windows (a) Screen (b) Image (c) Value Input

### 3.2.5. Screen List

Click  and then click  Screen List, or directly click the shortcut , to open/close the screen list, and view the screen patterns and search for screens. Use the mouse to drag the screen list to a desirable position. Its default position is on the left of the window. Click the icons  in the toolbar to create/copy/paste/delete a screen; click the icons  to set the properties and display mode or undo the click. Right-click the thumbnails can also open the editing shortcut menu. See Figure 3-2-5 below.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-2-5 Screen List (a) List Contents (b) Shortcut Menu

Change tab to view all objects of the current page, and set properties of the objects as desired. See Figure 3-2-6 below.

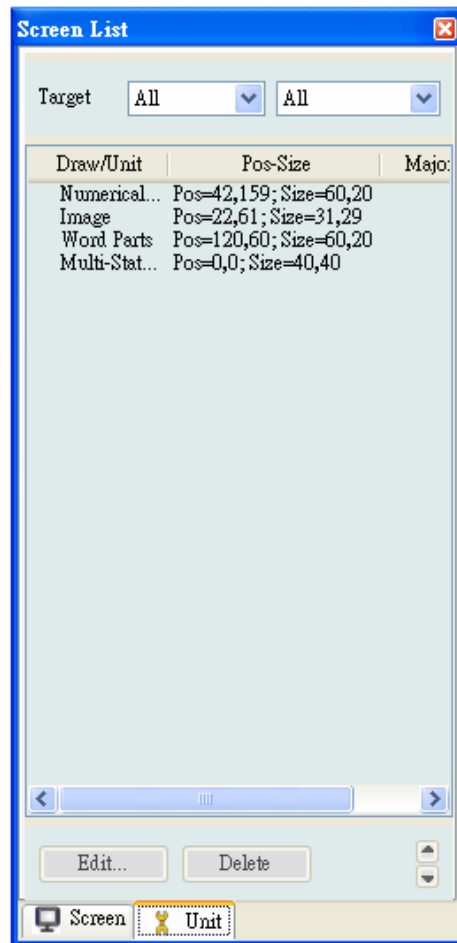







Fig. 3-2-6 Object List of Current Page



### 3.2.6. Error List

Click  and then click  Error List to open/close the error list. Use the mouse to drag the error list to a desirable position. Its default position is at the bottom of the window. Click  and then click  Error Check, or directly click the shortcut , to start debugging on the editing screen. See Figure 3-2-7 below.

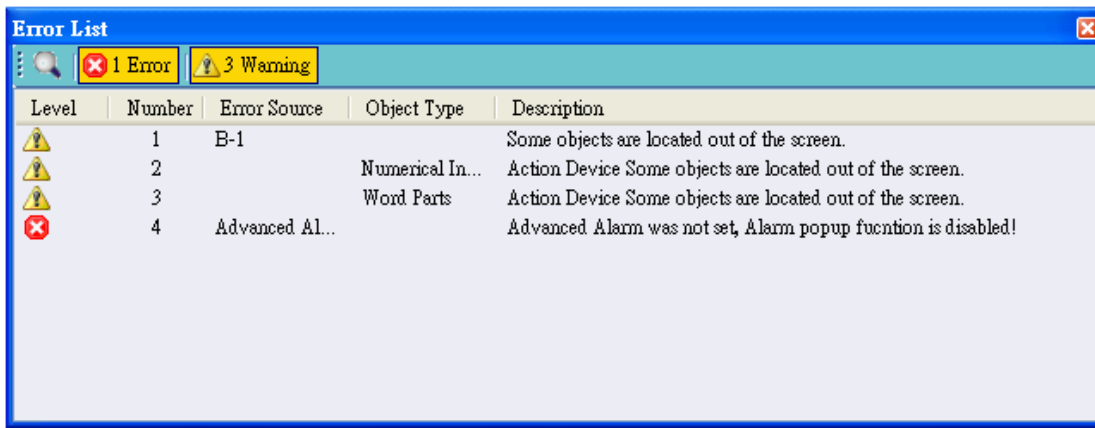


Fig. 3-2-7 Error List

### 3.2.7. Package

Click **View** and then click **Package** to open the package list window. The package list provides a built-in numeric/character keypad for the user to add/open/delete/rename the package. See Figure 3-2-8 below.

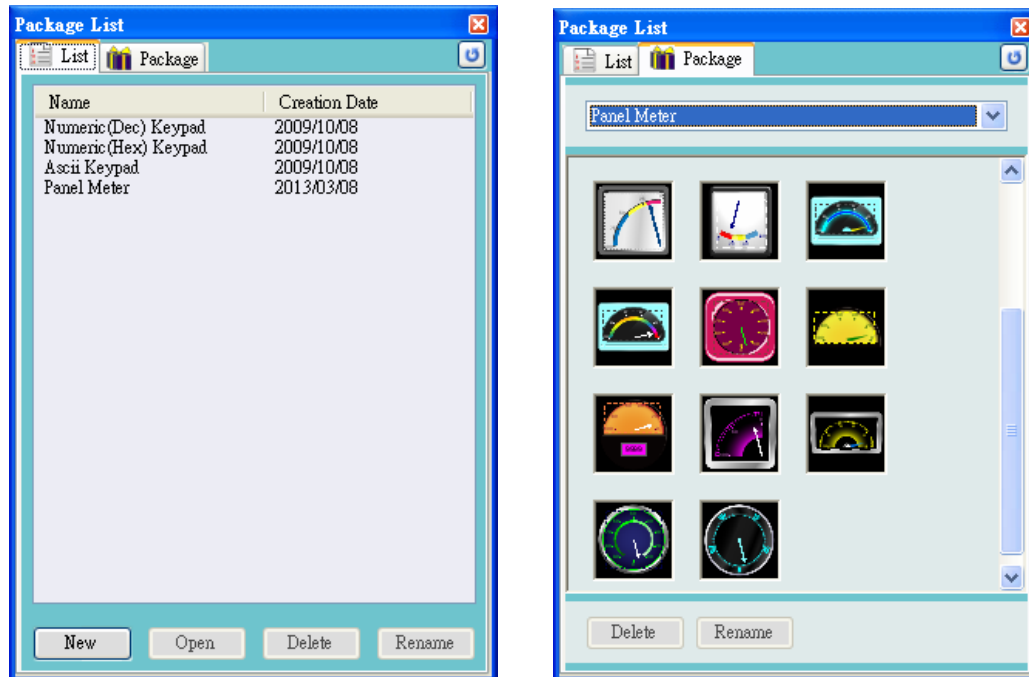
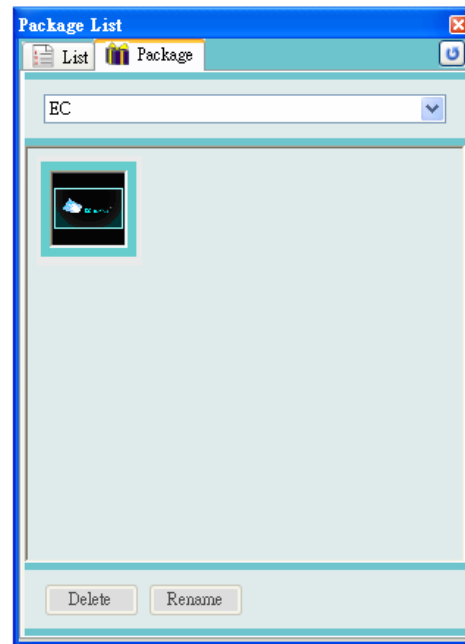


Fig. 3-2-8 Package List

To add user-defined images to the package list, click **New**, and then enter the new package name. Pick up the images to be packaged by dragging them from the basic screen to the package list. To use the images already in the package list, just click the desired images and drag them to the screen. See Figure 3-2-9 below.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-2-9 Editing Package List (a) Basic Screen (b) Dragging to List

### 3.2.8. Zoom


Click **View** and then click **Zoom**, or directly click the shortcut **100%**  **R**, to zoom in and zoom out the editing screen. The zoom scope is 50%~400%, and the default zoom ratio is 100%. See Figure 3-2-10 below.



Fig. 3-2-10 Zoom Menu

### 3.2.9. Object Status

Click **View** and then click **Unit State** to select an object status you want. The number of displayed object statuses can be set to 0~32. See Figure 3-2-11 below.





Fig. 3-2-11 Object Status List



If the default status toolbar is not open, click **View** and click **Tool Bar** and then tick ☒ **State** to open it.

### 3.2.10. Unit language

Click  and then click  to select a desired language. The number of languages can be set to 0~10. See Figure 3-2-12 below.

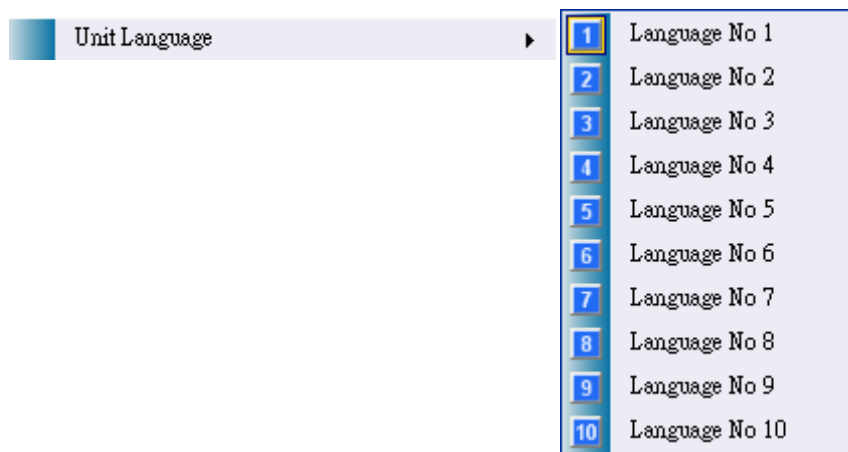
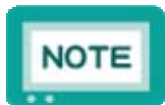






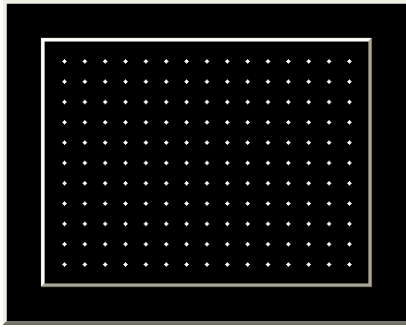
Fig. 3-2-12 Unit language



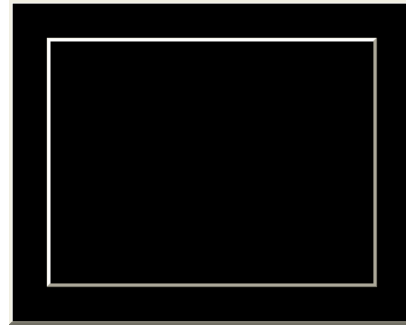
- If the default language toolbar is not open, click  and click  and then tick  to open it.

### 3.2.11. Show Grid

Click **View** and then click **Show Grid**, or directly click the shortcut , to open/close the grid display.



open the grid



open the grid



- The user can also right click the mouse on editing screen, to open the quick menu and select the show grid.




### 3.2.12. Show Major Device

Click **View** and then click **Show Major Device**, the major device will appear on the top of all units, as shown in figure 3-2-13.



Figure 3-2-13: Display major device

### 3.2.13. Show Global Unit Tag

Global unit are marked by the  tag on its bottom right. If you want to show/hide global unit tag, click the  and then click . When you hide a global unit tag, only the tag hides, and the function of the global unit is still maintained.







Show global unit tag



Hide global unit tag

### 3.2.14. Snap-to-Grid

Click  and then click  , or directly click the shortcut , to open/close the snap-to-grid feature.



- The user can also right click the mouse on editing screen, to open the quick menu and set the snap-to-grid feature.



### 3.2.15. Grid Setup

Click **View** and then click **Grid Setup** to set the horizontal and vertical grid spacing and the grid color. The default spacing is 20 points horizontally and vertically, and the definable range is 2~120 points. See Figure 3-2-13 below.

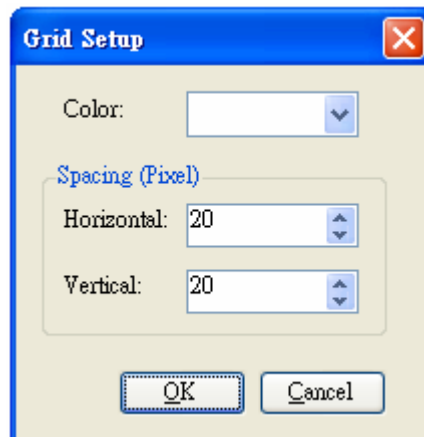


Fig. 3-2-13 Grid Setup



- The user can also click the mouse on editing screen, to open the quick menu and make the grid setting.

### 3.2.16. SneapLine Setup

Click **View** and then click **SnapLine Setup** to set the alignment pattern. The default alignment is to the left edge and top edge. See Figure 3-2-14 below.

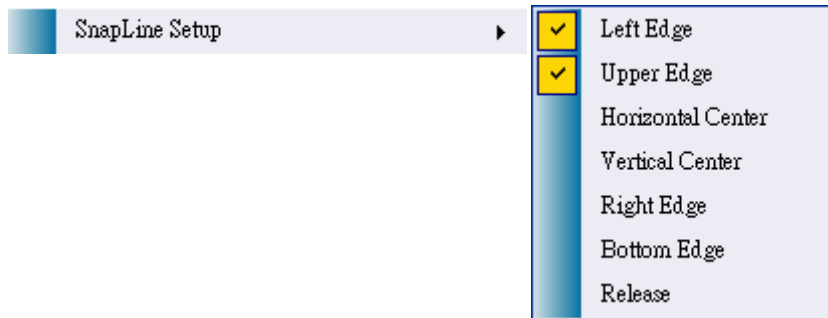


Fig. 3-2-14 SneapLine Setup



- The user can also right click the mouse on editing screen, to open the quick menu and make the sneapline setting.

### 3.2.17. Unit view all

To view the statuses of objects in use, click **View** and then click **Unit View All...** to open the objects overview dialogue box and set the objects. See Figure 3-2-15 below.

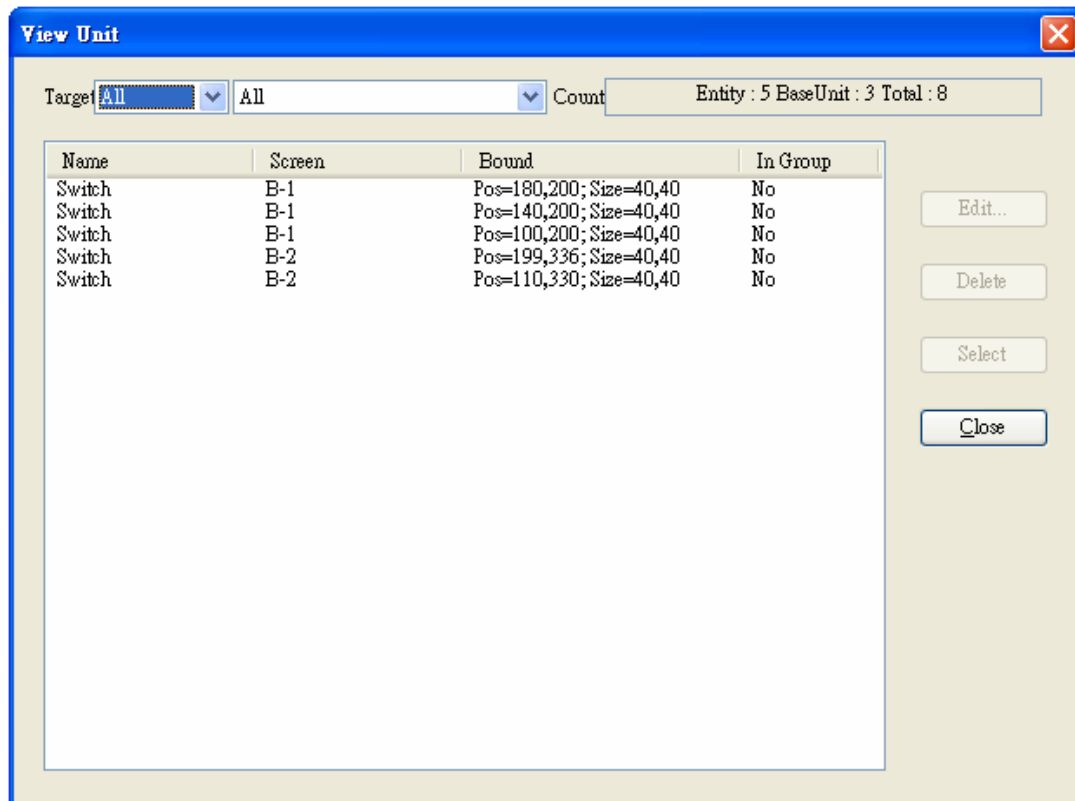


Fig. 3-2-15 Unit view all

### 3.2.18. Devices view all

To view the statuses of devices in use, click **View** and then click **Device View All...** to open the devices overview dialogue box. All the devices used will be displayed in the window for search and replacement. See Figure 3-2-16 below.

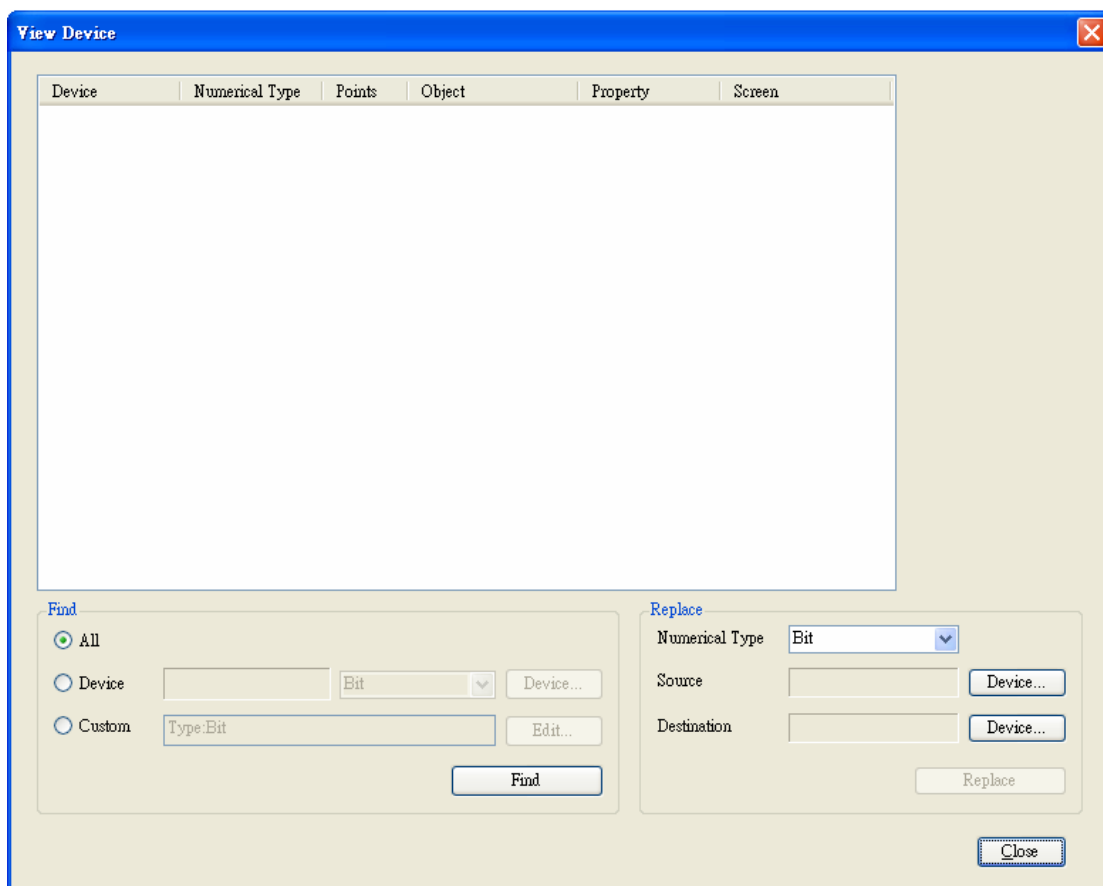


Fig. 3-2-16 Devices view all

### 3.2.19. Removable Drive Image Directory Setup

Click **View** and then click **Removable Drive Image Directory Setup** to open the dialogue box of removable storage device folder and set up the names of image folders on SD Card or USB. See Figure 3-2-17 below.

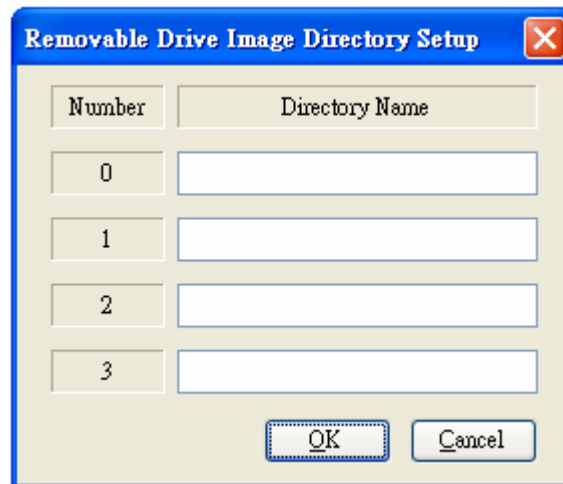
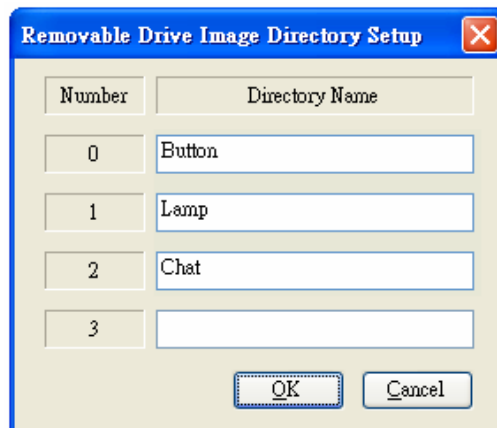


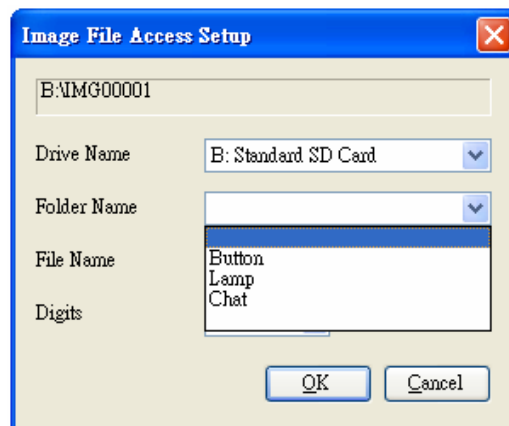
Fig. 3-2-17 Image Folder on Removable Storage Device Setup



If the image file path on the removable storage device is G:\Button, open the removable drive image directory setup dialogue box to set up the folder name. For parts objects stored in the removable drive, use corresponding folder name. See Figure 3-2-18 below.



(a)

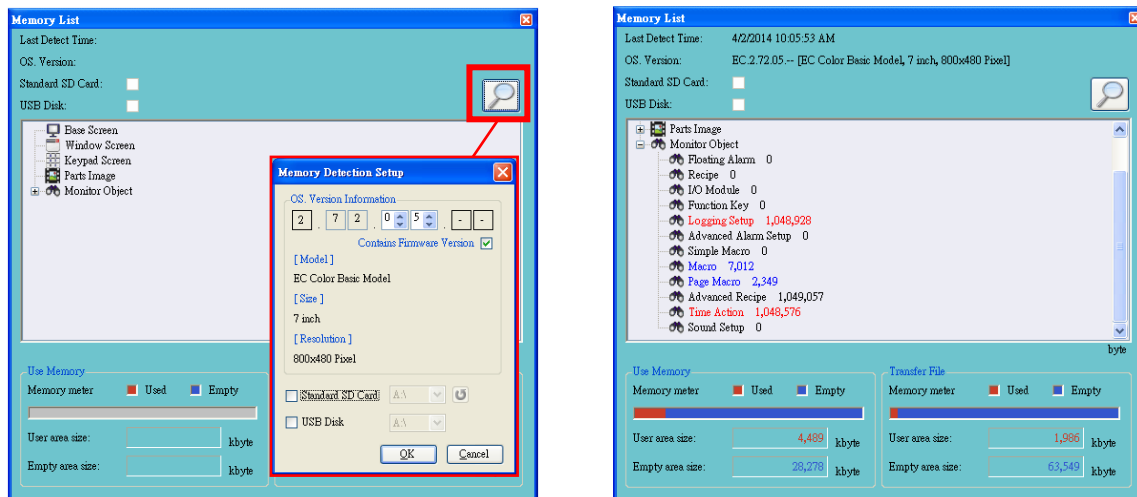


(b)

Fig. 3-2-18 Folder Setup (a) Naming Folder (b) Selecting Folder

### 3.2.20. Memory List

To view the use of memory by the editing screen, click **View** and then click **Memory List** to open the dialogue box for the memory in use. See Figure 3-2-19 below.



(a)

(b)

Figure 3-2-20 、Memory detection (a)detect Memory(b) Memory detected

Name	Memory	Description
<b>Use Memory</b>	SDRAM	Memory used when executing the project ◦
<b>Transfer File</b>	ROM	HMI screen data stored in the memory ◦
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Standard SD Card	SD Card	Detect external memory Whether have enough empty area to save the project.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> USB Disk	USB Disk	

The memory list , See Figure 3-2-21 below.

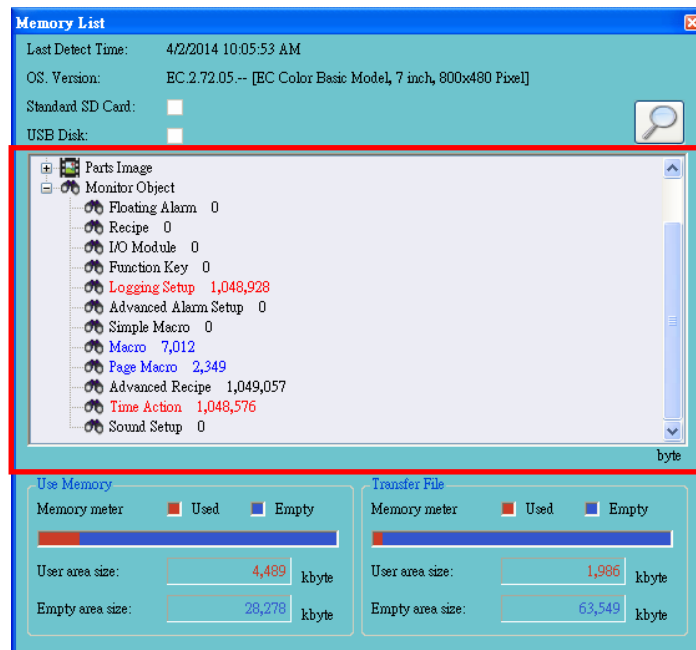



Figure 3-2-21 、Memory list

To use a removable storage device, click  to open the memory detection dialogue box, and enter the OS filename in the OS information box, and then tick ☒ Standard SD Card or ☒ USB Disk and confirm the setting. The system will start automatic detection. See Figure 3-2-20 below.

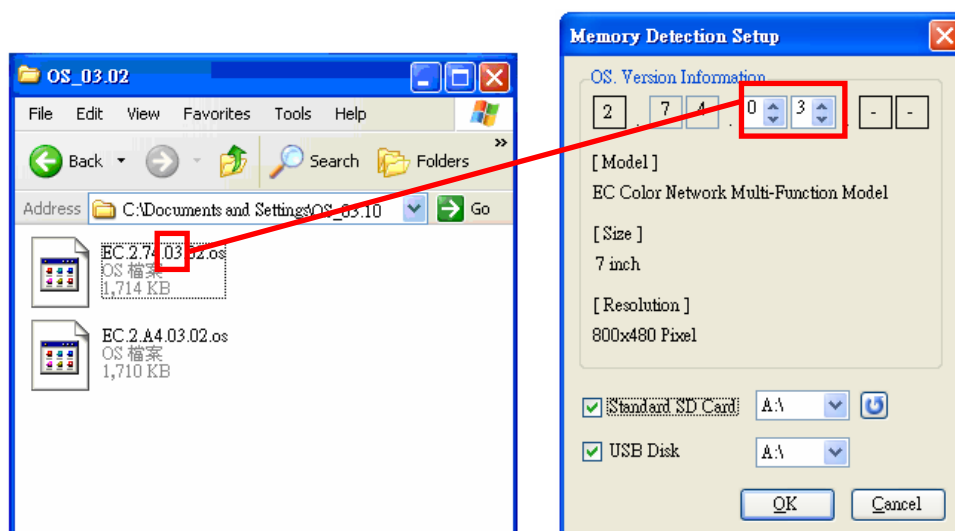


Fig. 3-2-20 Memory Detection



### 3.3. Edit Menu

#### 3.3.1. Edit Functions













Click  to display all the functions in the menu, as shown in Table 3-3-1 below.





Table 3-3-1 Edit Functions

Name				Function
	Undo	Ctrl+Z		Undo last action.
	Redo	Ctrl+Y		Redo last action.
	Cut	Ctrl+X		Cut selected objects.
	Copy	Ctrl+C		Copy selected objects.
	Paste	Ctrl+V		Paste objects cut (selected).
	Delete			Delete selected objects.
	Array Copy			Copy selected object array.
	Group Object		►	Set object group functions.
	Order		►	Set object display order.
	Align		►	Set alignment pattern.
	Snap to Screen		►	Set snap-to-screen feature.
	Unit Property...			Open object property window.
	Unit Rotate		►	Set object rotation direction and angle.
	Select All	Ctrl+A		Select all objects in the edit window
	Delete All			Delete all objects in the edit window





### 3.3.2. Undo

If the user made an editing mistake and wants to undo the last action, click  and then click  Undo , or directly click the shortcut , or use the hotkey Ctrl+Z, to get back to the previous status.




### 3.3.3. Redo

If the user wants to cancel the undo action, click  and then click  Redo , or directly click the shortcut , to redo the previous editing action.




### 3.3.4. Cut

Select by clicking the objects to be cut, and then click  and click  Cut , or directly click the shortcut , or use the hotkey Ctrl+X, to cut the selected objects.




### 3.3.5. Copy

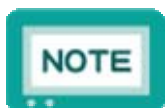
Select by clicking the objects to be copied, and then click  and click  **Copy** **Ctrl+C**, or directly click the shortcut , or use the hotkey Ctrl+C, to copy the selected objects.

### 3.3.6. Paste

To paste the objects that have been cut or selected, click  and then click  **Paste** **Ctrl+V**, or directly click the shortcut , or use the hotkey Ctrl+V, to paste the objects.




### 3.3.7. Delete

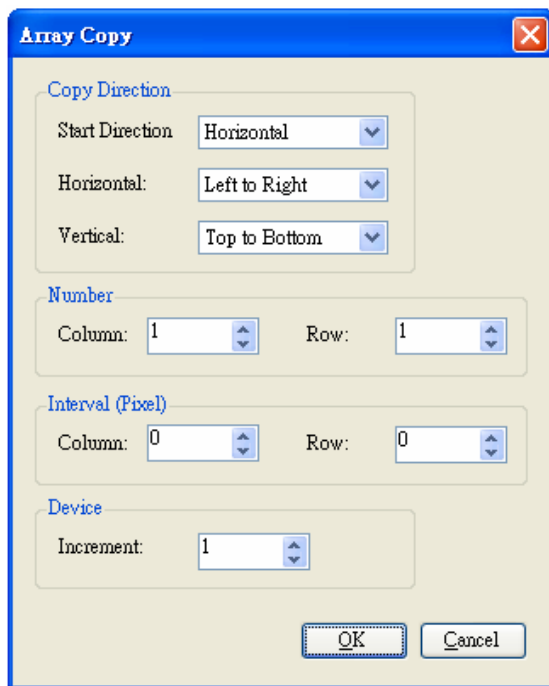
Select by clicking the objects to be deleted, and then click  and click  **Delete**, or directly click the shortcut , to delete the objects.



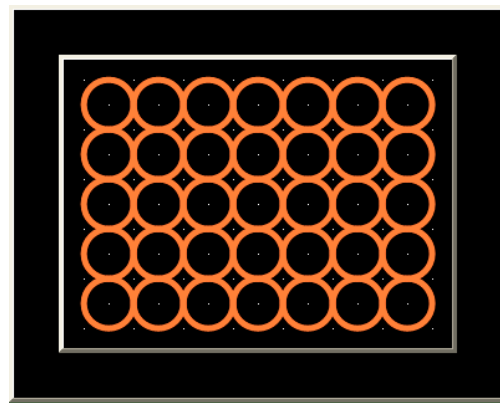
- To cut, copy, paste or delete objects, you can select the objects and then right click the mouse to open the quick menu to execute the jobs.

### 3.3.8. Array Copy

Select the objects into an array, and then click  and click  Array Copy, or directly click the shortcut , to open the array copy dialogue box. Set the copy direction, quantity, pixel interval and device increment, and then confirm to execute the copy. See Figure 3-3-2 below.

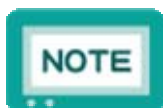


(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-3-2 Array Object (a) Copying Array (b) Array Copied



- The user can also select the objects and then right click the mouse to open the quick menu and execute the array copy.

### 3.3.9. Group Object


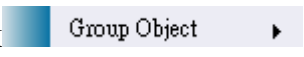

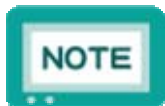
To set two or more objects into a group, click  and then click , or directly click the shortcut , to set up a group object. See Figure 3-3-3 below.





Fig. 3-3-3 Group Object Menu




- To set up a group object, select two or more objects in the editing window and then click the group/un-group icon to make the setting.
- The user can also select the objects and then right click the mouse to open the quick menu and make the setting.

### 3.3.10. Align

When two or more elements need to be aligned, press and hold the “Shift” button and use the left mouse button to select elements to be aligned (red circles represent reference element), as shown in figure 3-3-4. Click the

 **Align** from the  menu or click the shortcut tool

 to change the way for aligning the element.

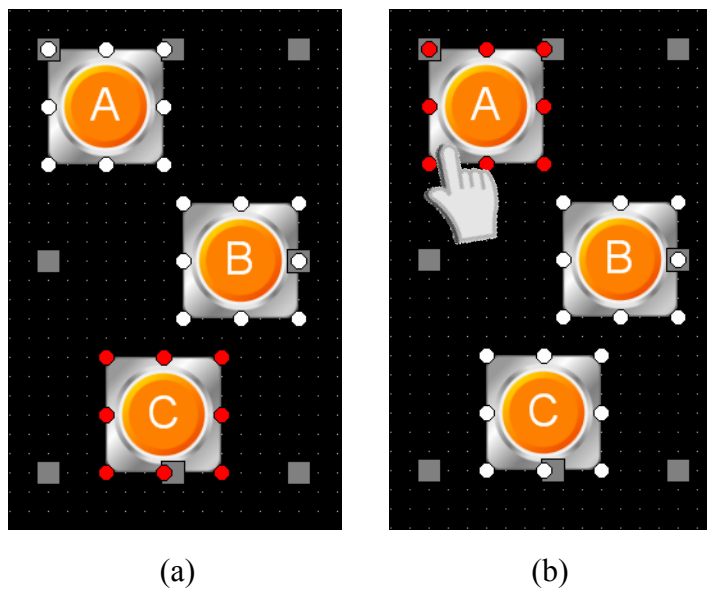


Figure 3-3-4: (a) Element C is the alignment reference (b) Click element A and set it as the reference element



- If you want to use the alignment function, at least two or more elements shall be selected from the edit window, and then click the way you want to align the elements.
- After clicking elements, click the right mouse button to bring up the context menu to use the alignment function.

### 3.3.11. Snap-to-Screen

Select the objects to be snapped to grid, and then click **Edit** then click **Snap to Screen**, and select a pattern to finish the setting. See Figure 3-3-5 below.

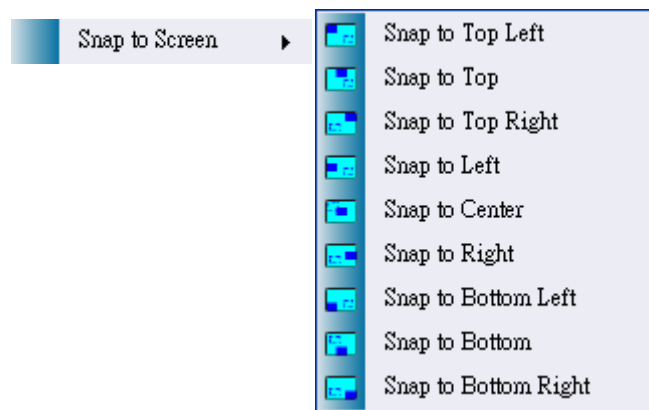



Fig. 3-3-5 Snap-to-Screen Menu



- The user can also select the object and then right click the mouse to open the quick menu and make the snap-to-screen setting.

### 3.3.12. Order

When two or more objects are overlapped, to change the top-down display order, select by clicking the overlapped objects and then click **Edit**, then click **Order** to select an option, or directly click one of the options from the shortcut , to change the display order. See Figure 3-3-5 below.

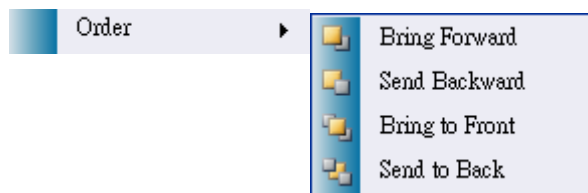



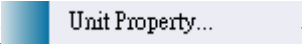
Fig. 3-3-6 Order Menu



- To change the top-down display order, select the overlapped objects in the editing window, and then select the desired display order pattern to finish the setting.
- The user can also select the overlapped objects and then right click the mouse to open the quick menu and make the setting.



### 3.3.13. Unit Property Setup

Select by clicking an object in the editing window, and then click  and click  to open the object's property setting window and set its properties.



- The user can also select the object and right click the mouse to open the quick menu and make the setting.

### 3.3.14. Unit Rotate






Select the object to be rotated, and then click  and click , or directly click one of the options from the shortcut , to rotate the object. The default rotation angle is 10 degrees each time. See Figure 3-3-6 below.



Fig. 3-3-7 Unit Rotate

### 3.3.15. Selecting All Objects

Click  and then click  **Select All** Ctrl+A, or use the hotkey Ctrl+A, to select all objects in the editing window.

### 3.3.16. Deleting All Objects

Click  and then click  **Delete All** to delete all objects in the editing window.



- The user can also select all the objects and then right click the mouse to open the quick menu and make the deletion.

### 3.4. Library Menu

#### 3.4.1. Library Functions

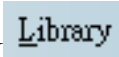





Click  to display all the library functions, as shown in Table 3-4-1 below.

Table 3-4-1 Library Functions

Name		Function
	Image Library...	Add/Edit Image Library.
	Parts Library	Add/Edit Animation Library.
	Comment Library...	Add/Edit Comment Library.
	Macro Library...	Add/Edit Macro Library.
	Sound Library...	Add/Edit Sound Library

### 3.4.2. Image Library

Click **Library** and then click **Image Library...** to open the dialogue box for the image library. Select an image file from the pull-down menu to open it. Click the **Close** button to close the window. See Figure 3-4-2 below.

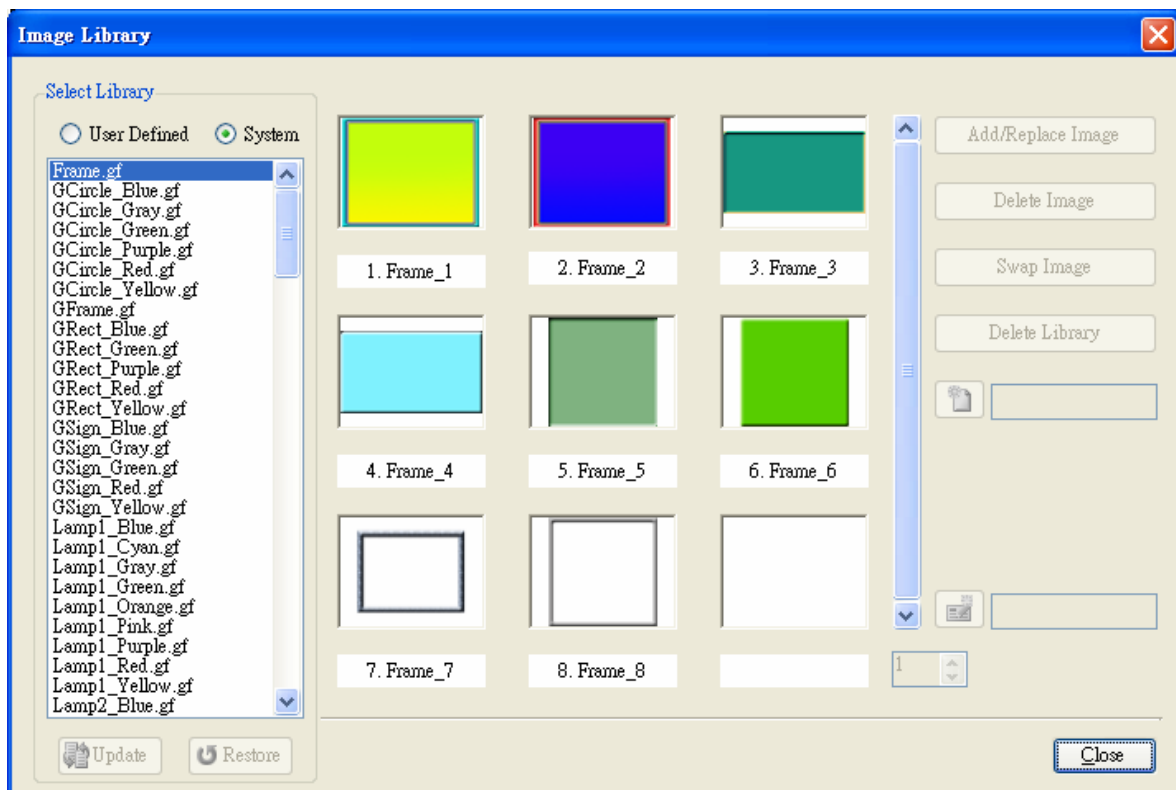



Fig. 3-4-2 Library of System Images

To make a user-defined library, enter the library name first, and then click , the library name will be shown in the pull-down menu on the top of the window. (The file extension is \*.gf). See Figure 3-4-3 below.

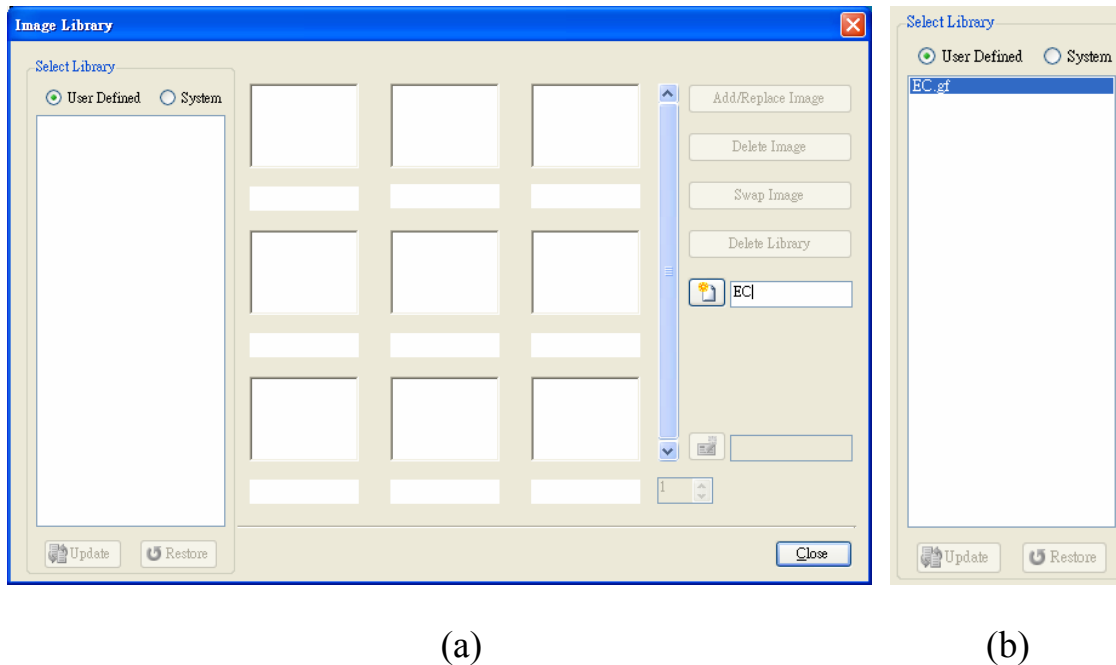



Fig. 3-4-3 User-defined Image Library (a) User Library (b) Selecting Image Library

If no library name is given when the icon  is clicked, the system will pop up the following warning message, as shown in Figure 3-4-4 below.

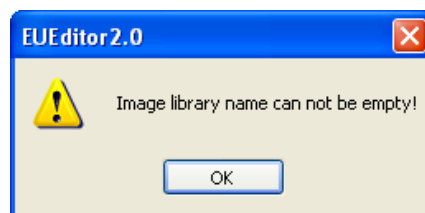
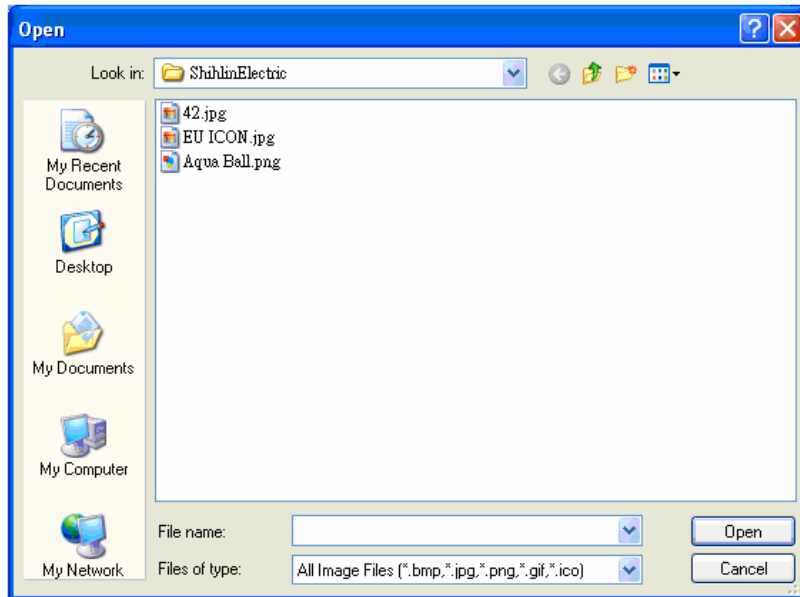
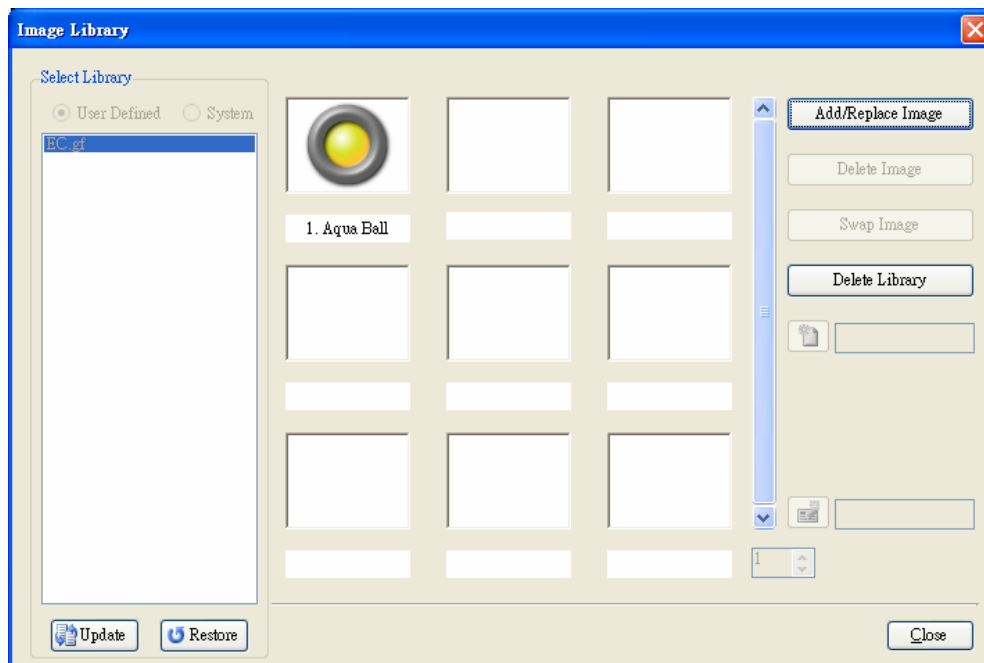


Fig. 3-4-4 Warning Message

To add image files to the library, click the **Add/Replace Image**, and then select the image files to be added. Confirm to finish the adding. See Figure 3-4-5 below.



(a)

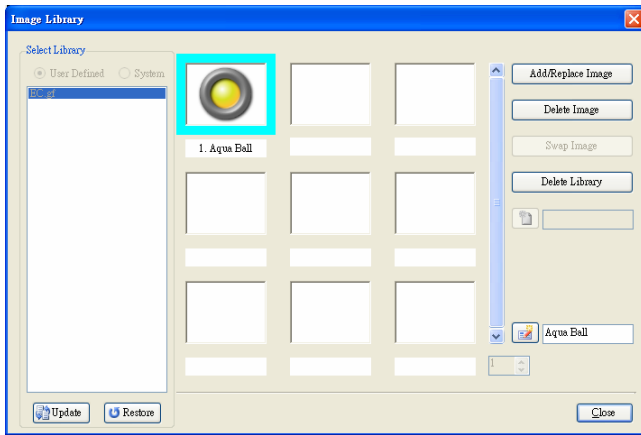


(b)

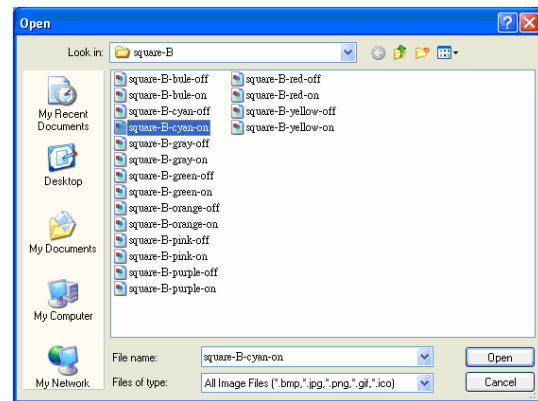
Fig. 3-4-5 User-defined Image Library (a) Opening Image File Folder (b)

Adding Image Files

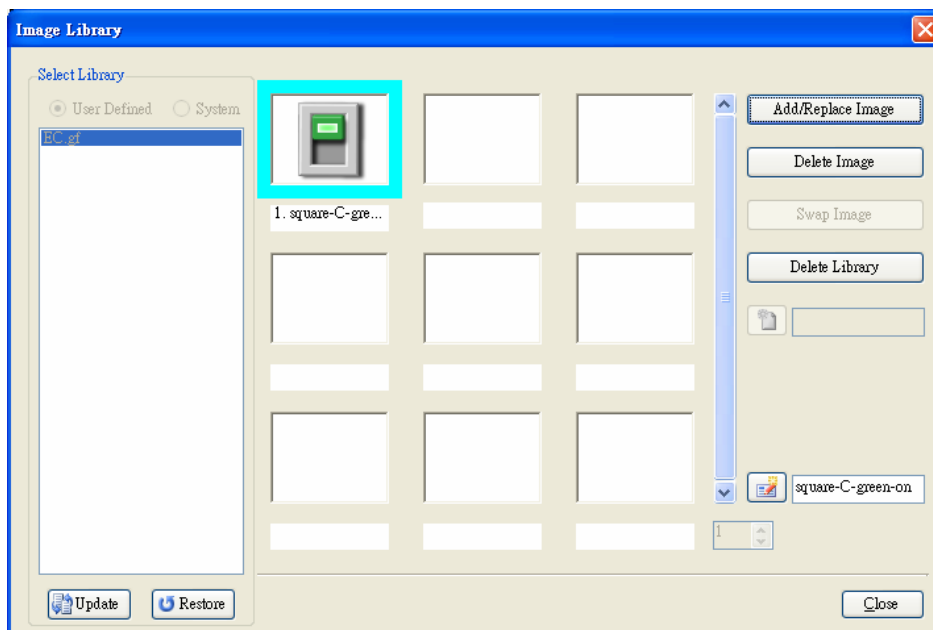
To replace an image file in the library, select the image file to be replaced and click the button **Add/Replace Image**, and then select an image file to replace. Confirm to finish the replacement. See Figure 3-4-6 below.



(a)




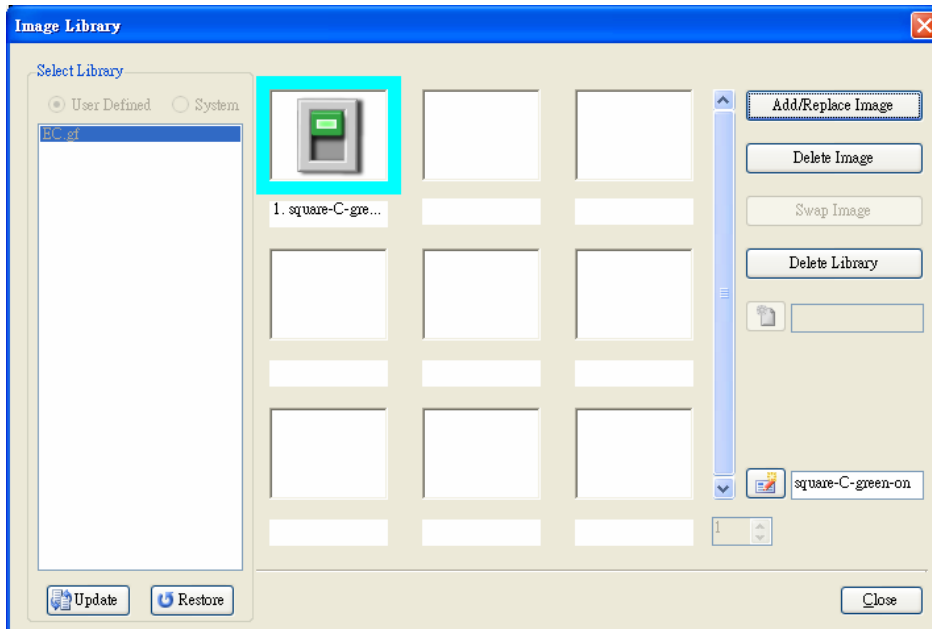
(b)



(c)

Fig. 3-4-6 Replacing Image File (a) Selecting an Image File (b) Opening Image File Folder (c) Replacement Completed

To rename an image file, click the file to be renamed, and then enter the new filename, then click  to execute the renaming. See Figure 3-4-7 below.




(a)

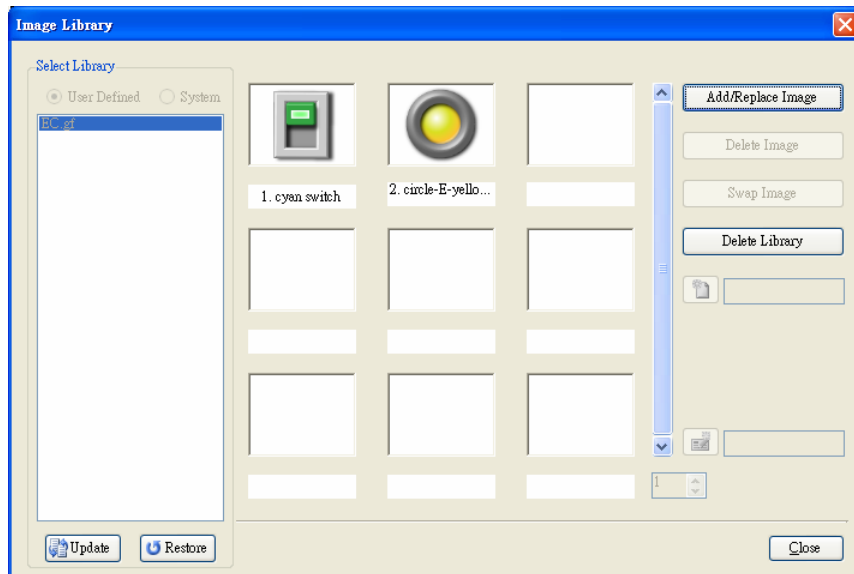


(b)

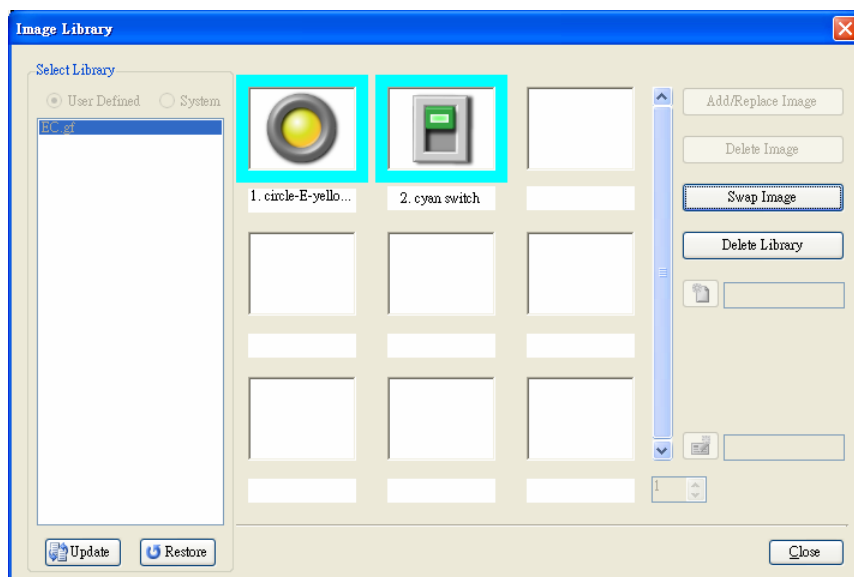
Fig. 3-4-7 Renaming Image File (a) Selecting Image File (b) Entering New Filename



To swap the order of two images, press and hold down the Ctrl key, and then select by clicking the two image files, and then click  to make the swap. See Figure 3-4-8 below.

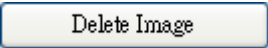


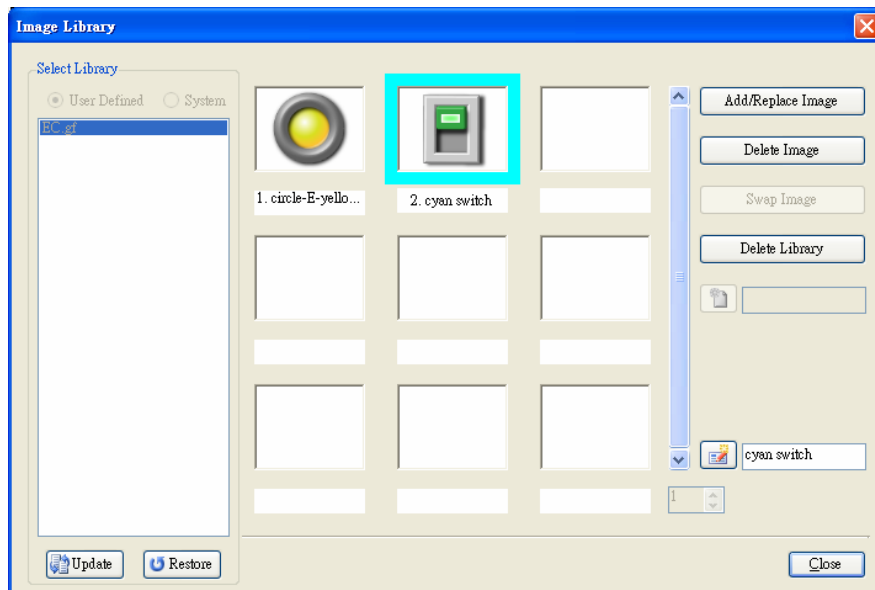
(a)



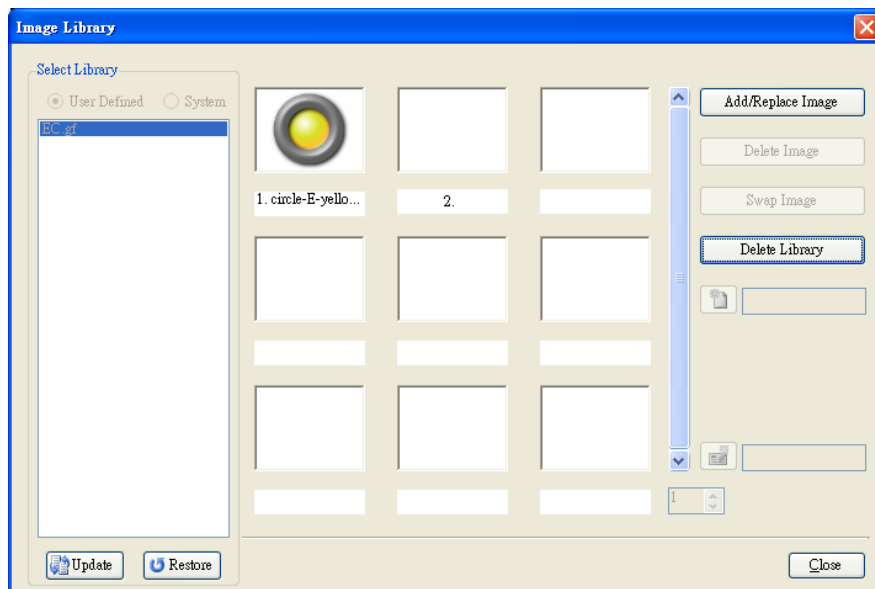
(b)

Fig. 3-4-8 Swaping Images (a) Opening Library (b) Swap Completed

To delete an image, select the image first and then click  to delete it. See Figure 3-4-9 below.

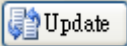


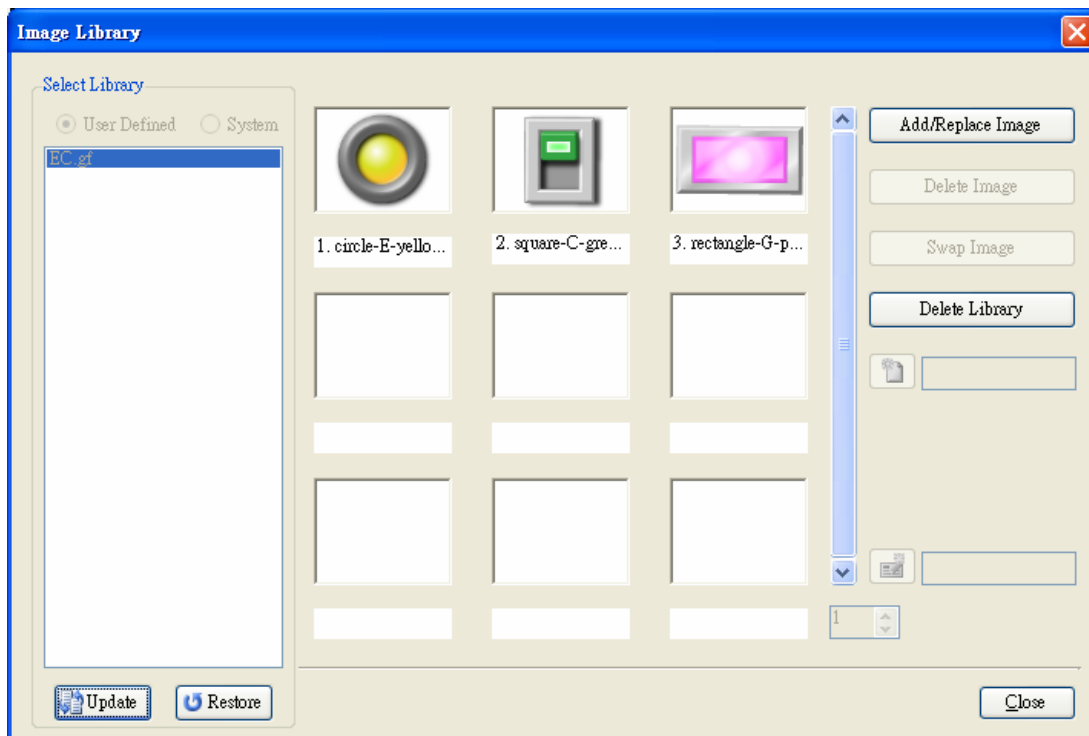
(a)



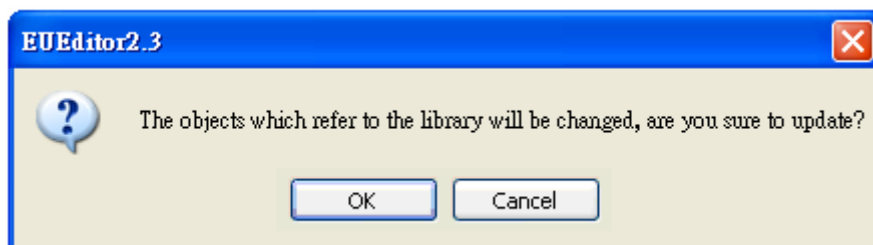
(b)

Fig. 3-4-9 Deleting Image (a) Selecting Image (b) Deletion Completed

To Add/Replace/Delete/Swap image files in the library, click  Update to update the library. See Figure 3-4-10 below.




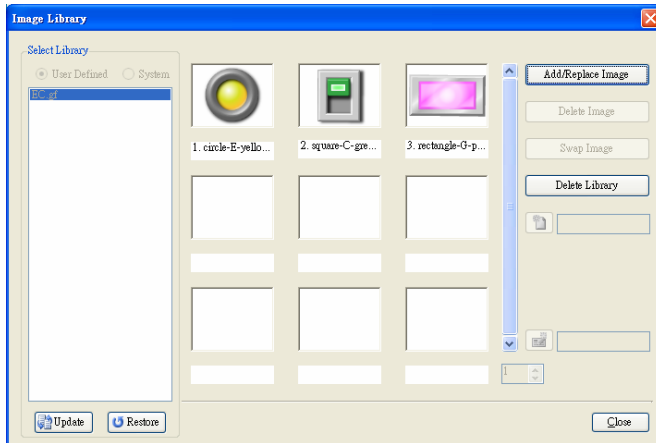
(a)



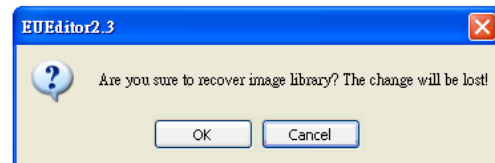
(b)

Fig. 3-4-10 Updating Image Library (a) Editing Library (b) Confirmation Dialogue Box

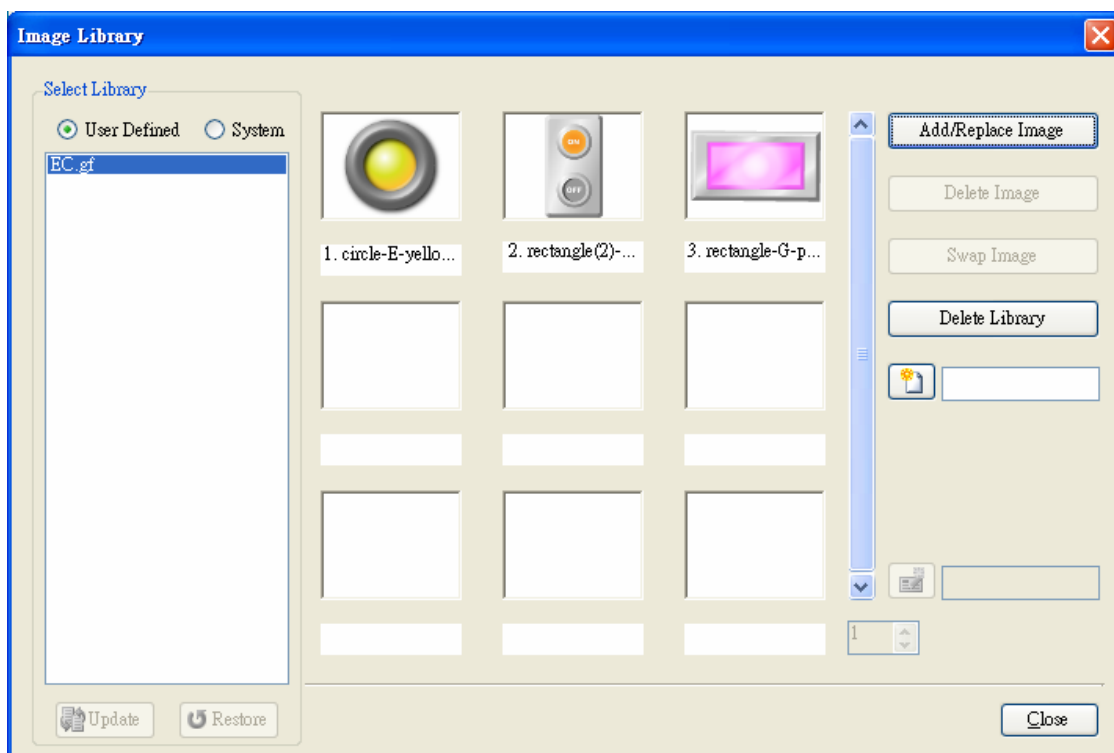
To undo the update, click  Restore to restore the previous status of the library. See Figure 3-4-11 below.



(a)




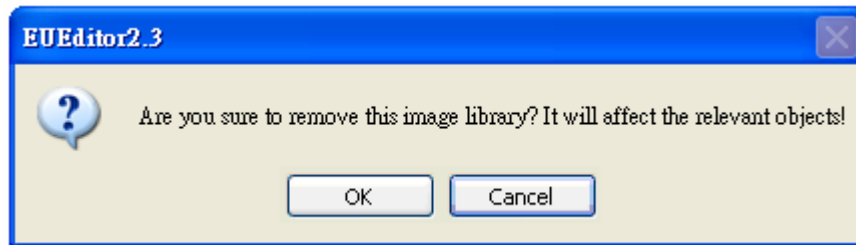
(b)



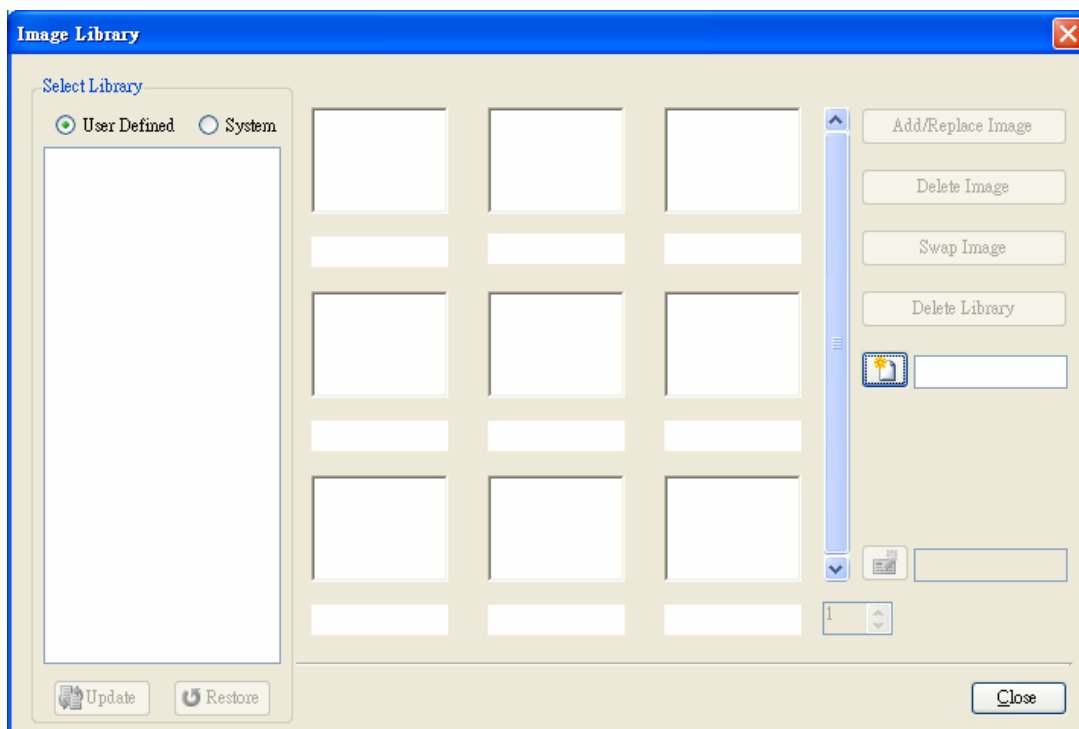
(c)

Fig. 3-4-11 Restoring Library (a) Opening Library (b) Confirmation Dialogue Box (c) Restoration Completed

To delete the entire library, click  to delete it. See Figure 3-4-12 below.



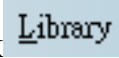




(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-4-12 Deleting Library (a) Confirmation Dialogue Box (b) Deletion Completed

### 3.4.3. Parts Library

Click  and then click  Parts Library to open the dialogue box and view the parts library. Click one of the options from the toolbar  to create/copy/paste/delete a screen; select from the options  to change the property name and display mode, or undo the selection; click  to save the edited parts. The file formats are bmp, jpg, png, gif and emf. See Figure 3-4-13 below.

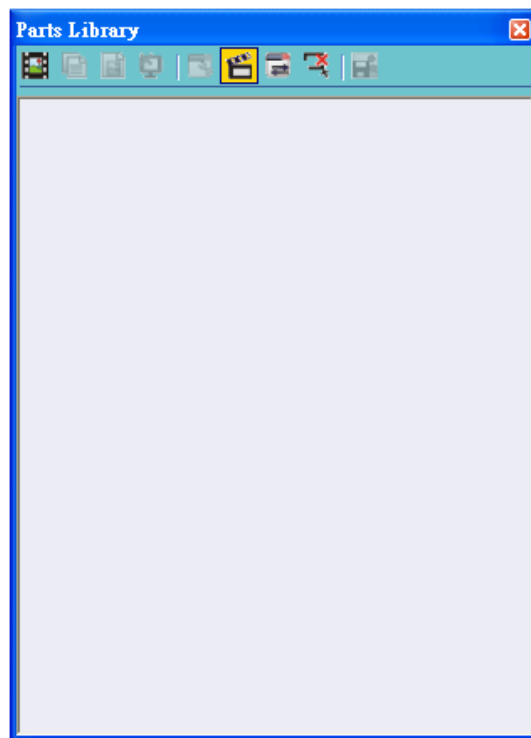



Fig. 3-4-13 Animation Library

To add new parts file, click  to open the dialogue box and set the screen number, name and background color. See Figure 3-4-14 below.

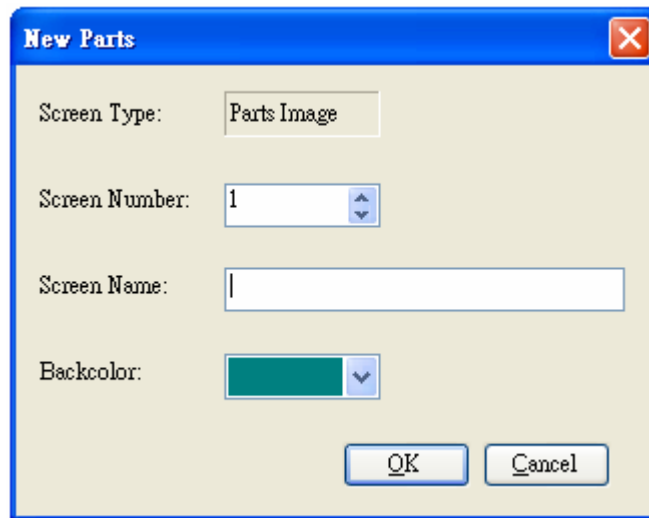


Fig. 3-4-14 Adding New Animation Image

When the parts is set up, the user can draw any images in the editing window. The size of the parts is decided by the maximum size of the parts drawn by the user. See Figure 3-4-15 below.

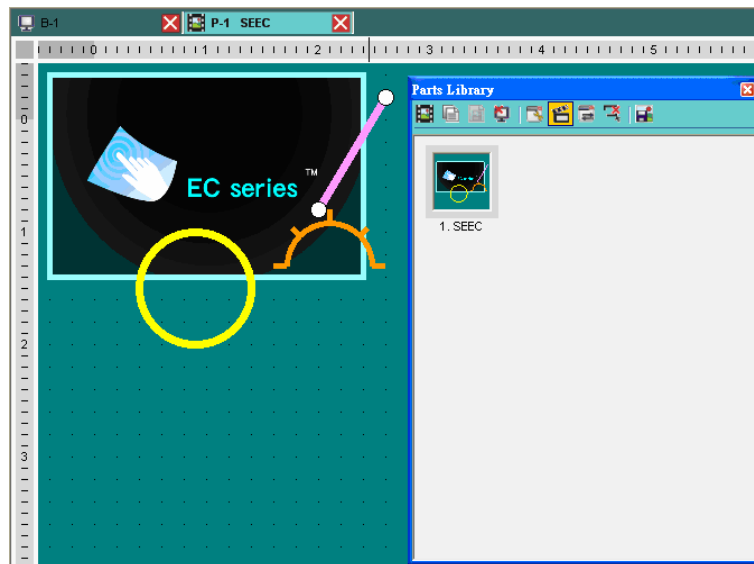
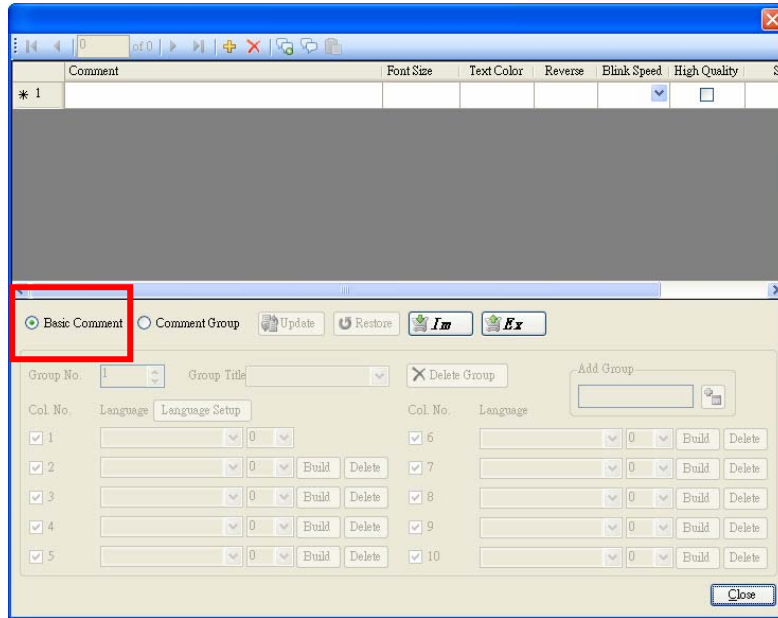


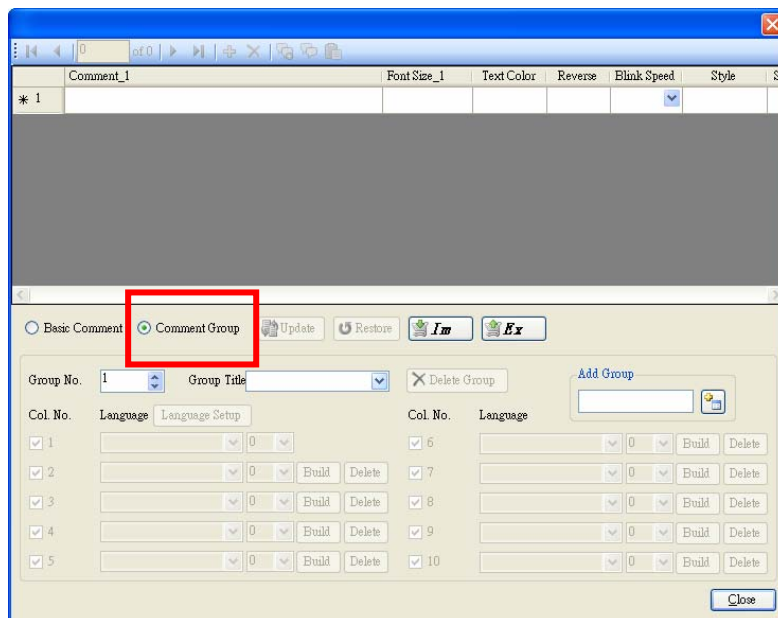
Fig. 3-4-15 Creating Animation Image

### 3.4.4. Comment Library

Click **Library** and then click **Comment Library...** to open the comment library dialogue box. Then, select the basic comment or comment group. See Figure 3-4-16 below.





(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-4-16 Comment Library (a) Basic Comment (b) comment group



When the comment library is changed to the basic comment mode, the user can edit the text and change its settings of color, blinking, quality and pattern; the maximum length of an comment text is 512 characters, and the library can have as many as 1024 transactions. To undo the settings, click  to restore the previous status. Click  to execute the comment update. See Figure 3-4-17 below.

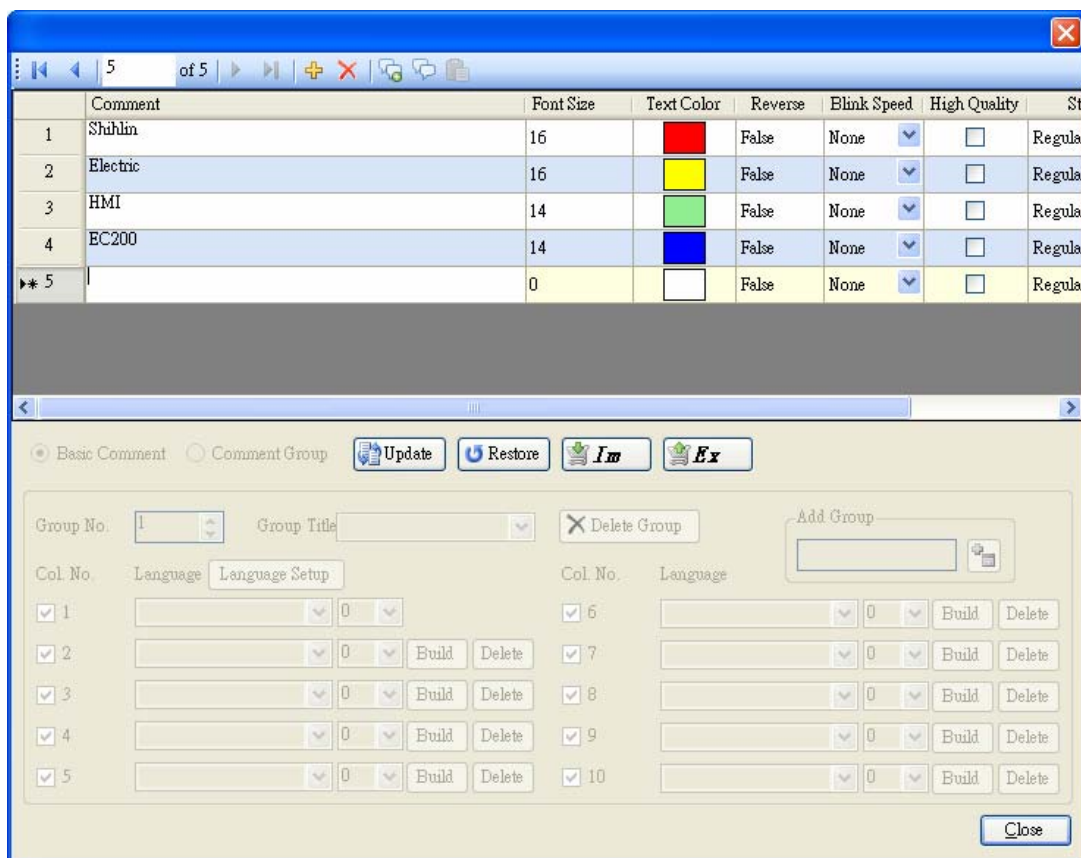





Fig. 3-4-17 Editing Basic Comment

To change the comment library to the comment group mode, click  to add a new group. There can be as many as 16 groups. Comments in a group can be edited for the text and its settings of color and blinking properties; each comment can have up to 512 characters. The maximum number of transactions is 1024. To undo the setting, click  to restore the previous status. Click  to execute the setting. See Figure 3-4-18 below.

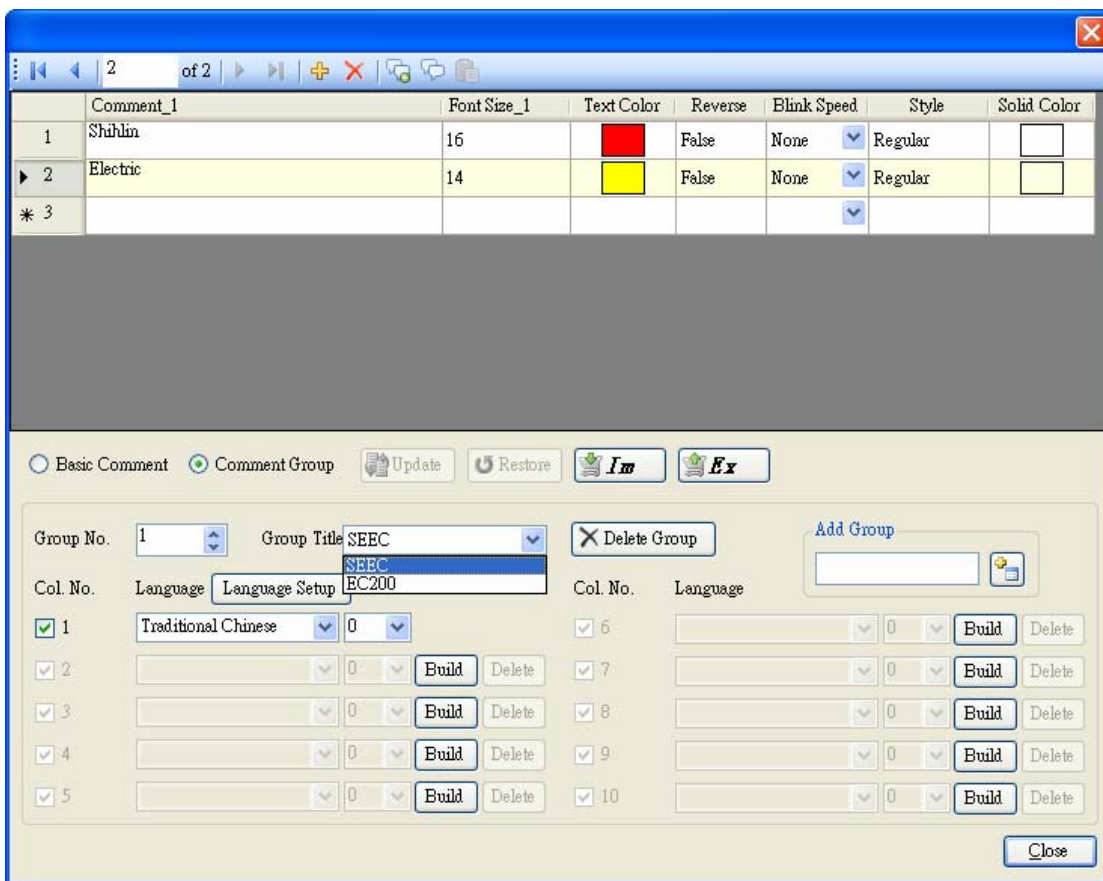


Fig. 3-4-18 Editing comment group

To establish multi-language comment, click **Build** to open the options for multiple languages. System default languages are Traditional Chinese, Simplified Chinese, English and Japanese. The user can also click **Language Setup** to set user-defined languages. See Figure 3-4-19 below. There can be up to 100 languages. The user can edit the comment text, and font size, and its settings of color, and blinking properties; to undo the editing, click **Restore** to restore the previous status. Click **Update** to execute the update. See Figure 3-4-20 below.

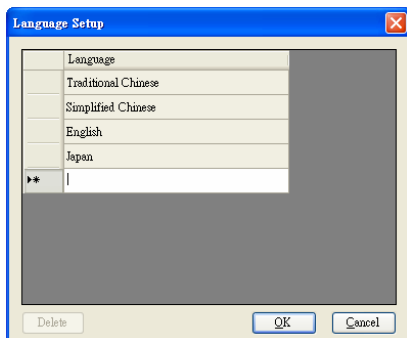


Fig. 3-4-19 Language Setup Fig.

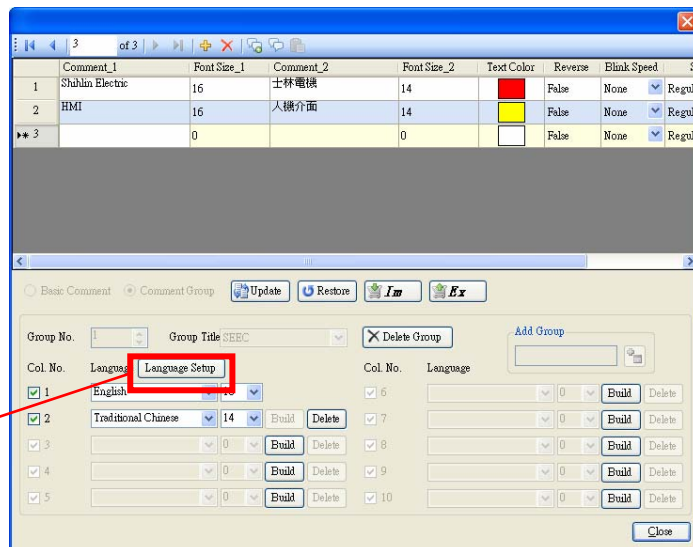


Fig. 3-4-20 Editing Multi-language comment group

When setting "font size" of the language setup, set the font size will be applied to all the comments in that language, as shown in Figure 3-4-6.

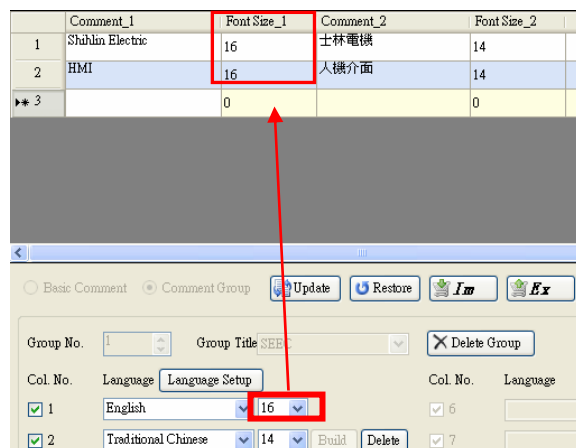


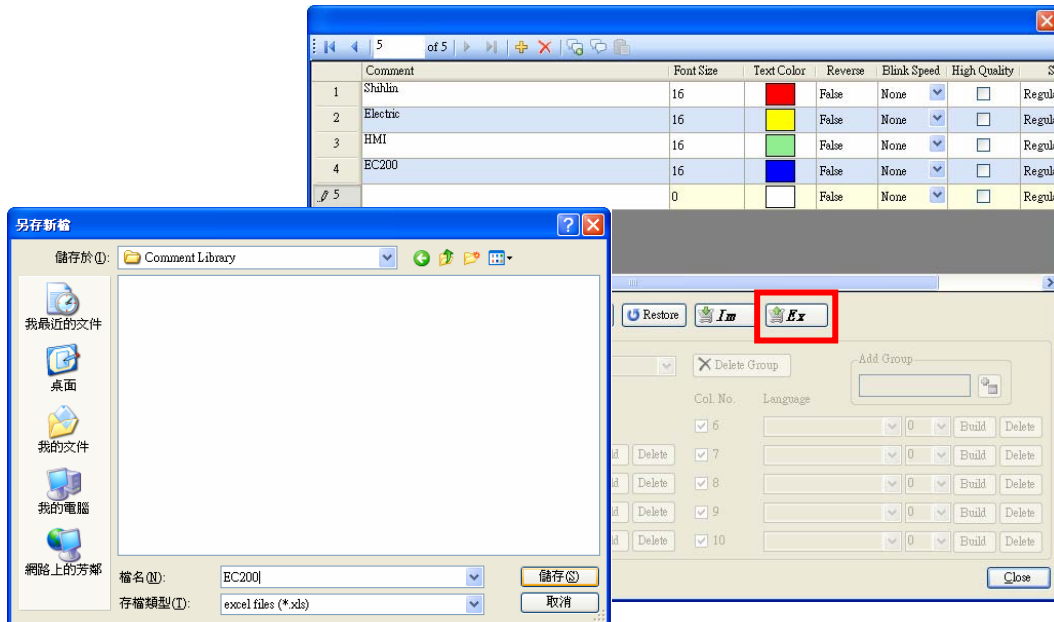
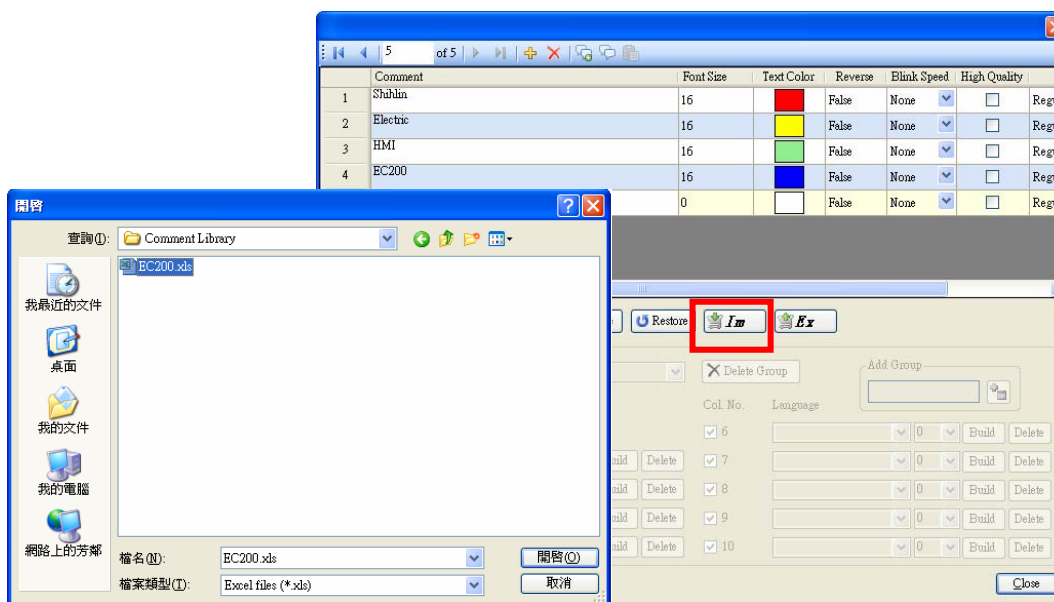


Fig. 3-4-6 、 font size setup

If you want to export the note data, click the  button to save the note data in “.xls” format into a specified storage device. After editing the note data in “.xls” format, click the  button to import the note data into the EU Editor2, as shown in figure 3-4-4-5.



(a)



(b)

Figure 3-4-4-5: Import &amp; Export of note data (a) Export of note data (b)

Import of note data

### 3.4.5. Macro Library

Click **Library** and then click **Macro Library...** to open the macro library window. The user can create (up to 64 units), edit, copy and delete a macro library, change ID, and import from and export to it. See Figure 3-4-5-1 below.

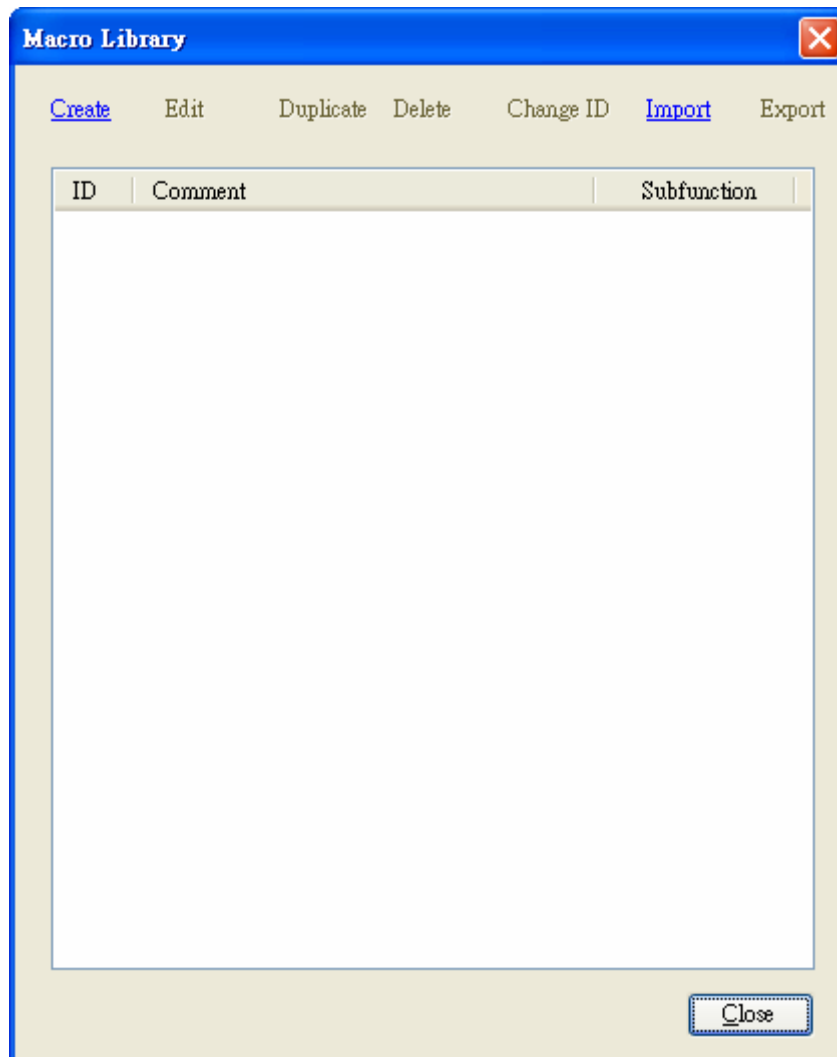
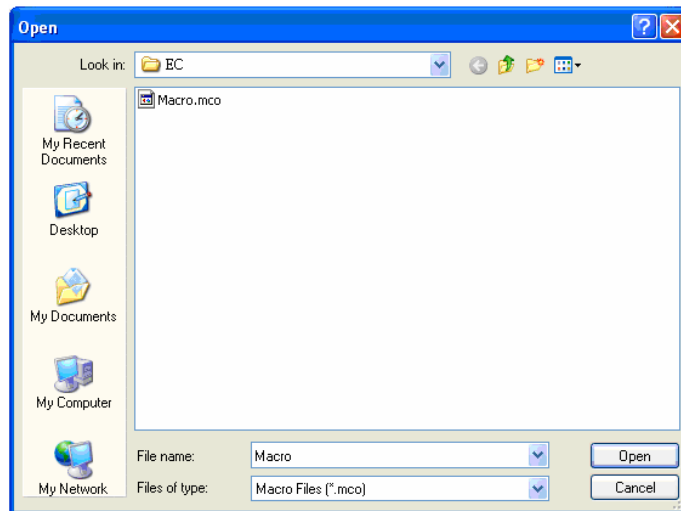
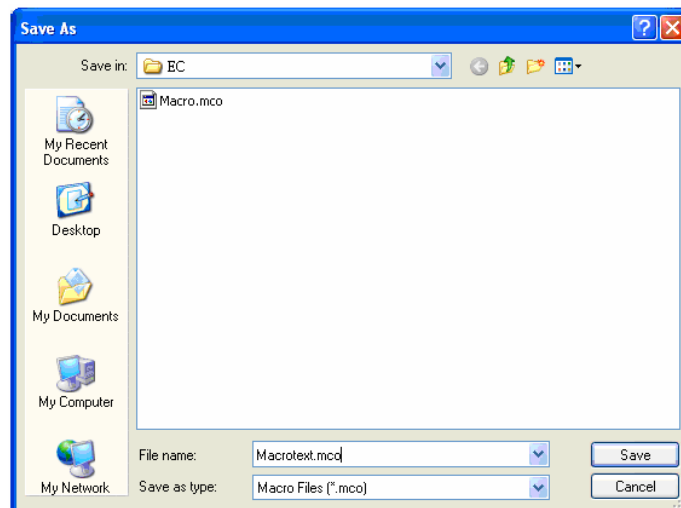


Fig. 3-4-5-1 Macro Library

To import from a macro, click the import menu to open the import window, and then select the macro (\*.mco) to be imported, then confirm and execute the import; to export a macro, click the export menu to open the export window, then export the macro (\*.mco) to the specified location. See Figure 3-4-5-2 below.







(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-4-5-2 Macro Edit (a) Macro Import (b) Macro Export

To create a macro, click the Create menu to open the macro editing window. Click the options from the toolbar  to erase/read/save a script. The macro script is saved in text format (\*.txt). Click  to cut/copy/paste/search a macro; click  to do line number display, syntax analysis and auto syntax analysis; click  to open the macro help file. See Figure 3-4-5-3 below.

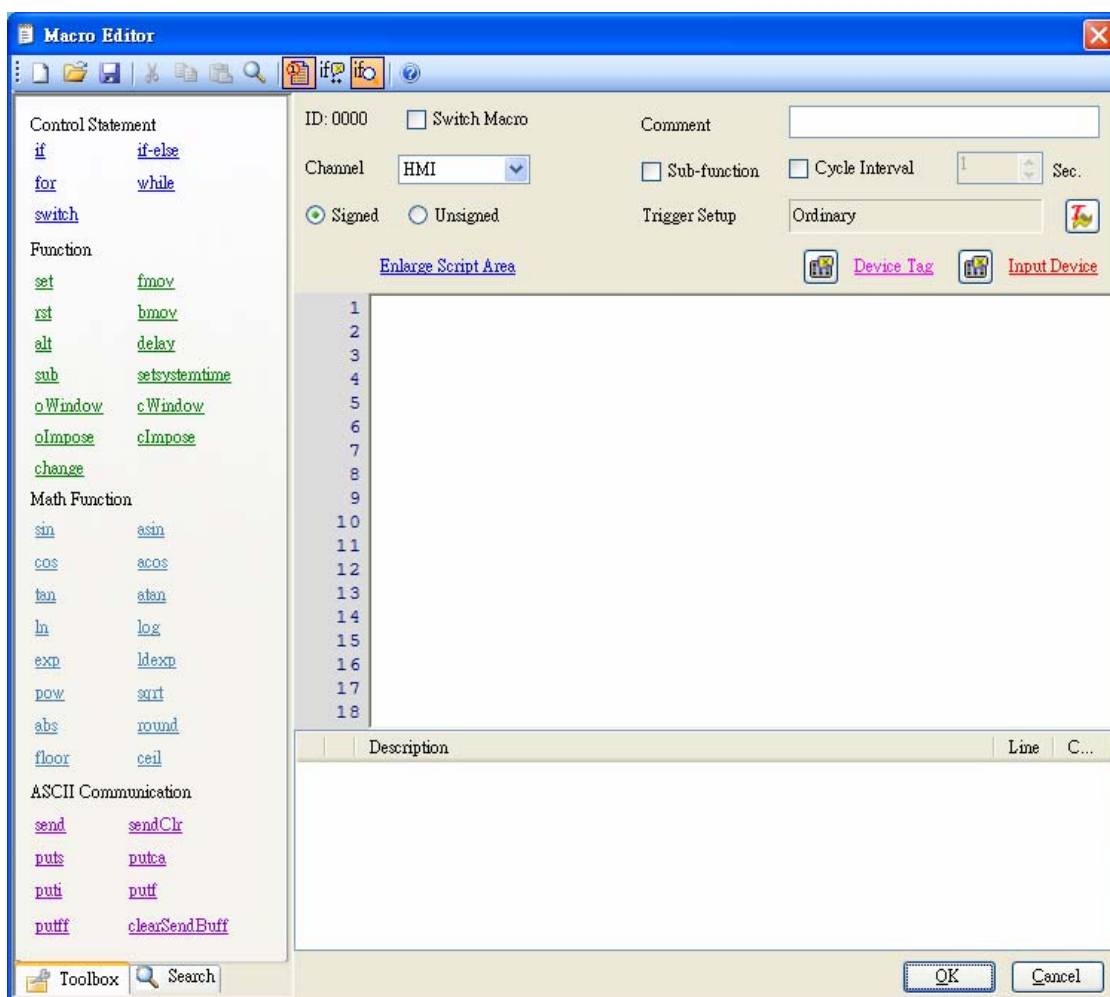


Fig. 3-4-5-3 Macro Editor

The macro script uses standard C language syntax, and each script can have as many as 1024 characters. In Figure 3-4-5-4 below, the program code and devices are indicated in corresponding colors.

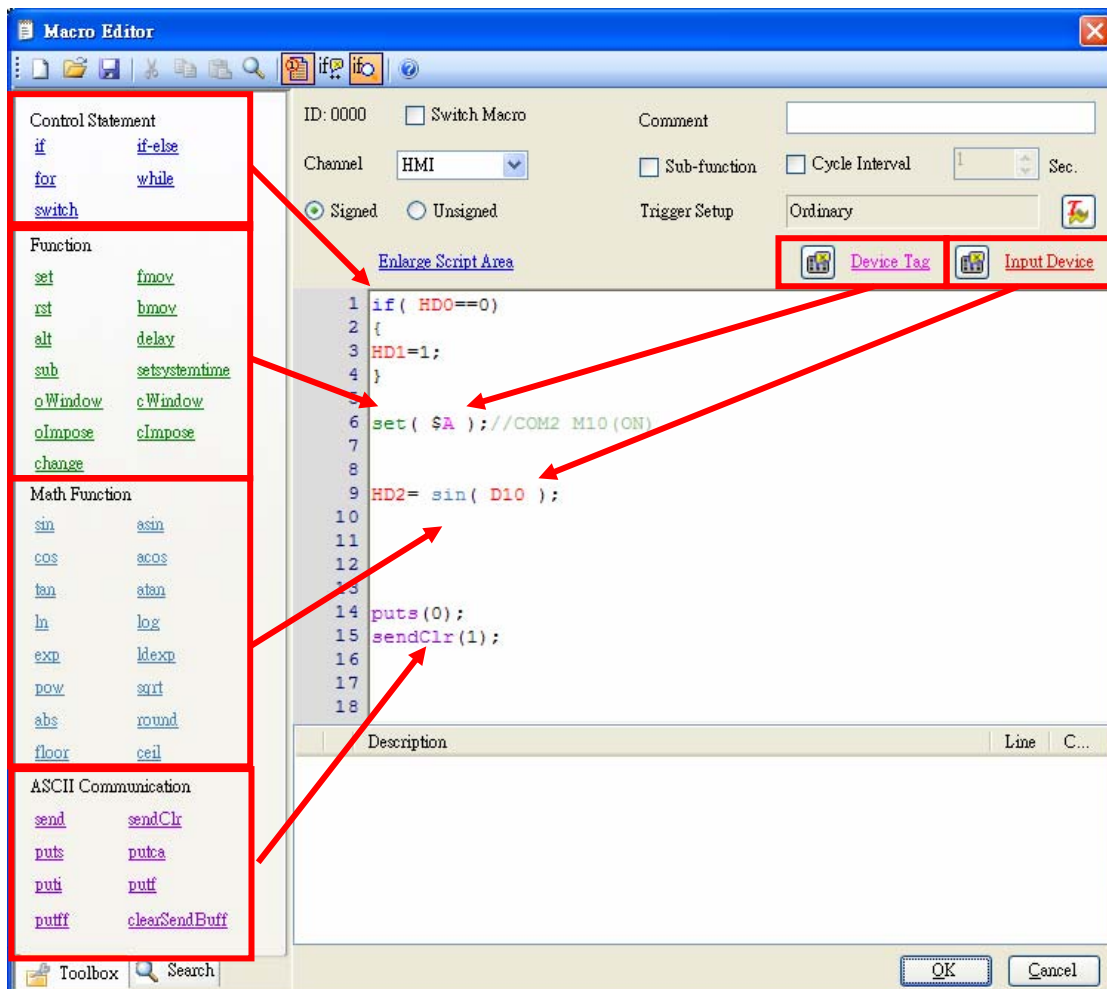


Fig. 3-4-5-4 Macro Edit Illustration



The macro script takes a general C programming language plus its propriety syntax rules. The user can change devices, operative symbols and condition types. See Table 3-4-5-5 below for details.

Table 3-4-5-5 Syntax, Operative Symbols and Condition Types

**Device Syntax : station number . 32 bits(W) . floating(F) . Word device. Bit device**

Device	Syntax	Description
Bit	<b>M0</b>	General use as Bit
	<b>D.M0</b>	Bit used as Word
	<b>W.D.M0</b>	Bit used as a 32-bit Word
	<b>1.M0</b>	General use as Bit to specify a PLC station number
	<b>1.D.M0</b>	Bit used as Word to specify a PLC station number
	<b>1.W.D.M0</b>	Bit used as a 32-bit Word to specify a PLC station number
Word	<b>D0</b>	General use as Word
	<b>W.D0</b>	Used as a 32-bit Word
	<b>D0.01</b>	Word used as Bit
	<b>1.D0</b>	General use as Word to specify a PLC station number
	<b>1.W.D0</b>	32-bit Word to specify a PLC station number
	<b>1.D0.01</b>	Word used as Bit to specify a PLC station number
	<b>F.D0</b>	Real floating point
Operative Symbols	+ , - , * , / , % , & ,   , << , >>	
Condition Types	== , != , < , > , <= , >= , && ,	

For detailed **Operative Symbols**, please see table 3-4-5-6.

Table 3-4-5-6: **Operative Symbols** description

Operative Symbols	Function	Example	Action
+	Addition	HD2=HD2+5;	HD2 adds 5
		HD2++;	HD2 accumulates 1
		HD3=2; HD4=1; HD2=HD3+HD4;	HD2=2+1=3
-	Subtraction	HD2=HD2-5;	HD2 subtracts 5
		HD2--;	HD2 subtracts 1 gradually
		HD3=2; HD4=1; HD2=HD3-HD4;	HD2=2-1=1
*	Multiplication	HD2=HD2*5;	HD2 multiplies by 5
		HD3=6; HD4=2; HD2=HD3*HD4;	HD2=6x2=12
/	Division	HD2=HD2/5;	HD2 divides by 5
		HD3=6; HD4=2; HD2=HD3/HD4;	HD2=6/2=3
%	Remainder	HD3=6; HD2=HD3%4;	6/4, remainder=2 HD2=2
		HD3=7; HD4=2; HD2=HD3%HD4;	7/2, remainder=1 HD2=1
&	AND: compare each bit of the operand, and if they are all 1, the result will be 1.	HD3=26; HD2=HD3&3;	26(decimal value)=11010(binary value) 3(decimal value)=00011(binary value) $\begin{array}{r} 11010 \\ \& 00011 \\ \hline 00010 \end{array}$ HD2=2(decimal value)=00010(binary value)
		HD3=26; HD4=105; HD2=HD3&HD4;	26(decimal value)=0011010(binary value) 105(decimal value)=1101001(binary value) $\begin{array}{r} 0011010 \\ \& 1101001 \\ \hline 0001000 \end{array}$ HD2=8(decimal value)=0001000(binary value)

	OR: compare each bit of the operand, and if one of them is 1, the result will be 1.	$HD3=26;$ $HD2=HD3 3;$	26(decimal value)=11010(binary value) 3(decimal value)=00011(binary value) $\begin{array}{r} 11010 \\ \text{OR } 00011 \\ \hline 11011 \end{array}$ HD2=27(decimal value)=11011(binary value)
		$HD3=26;$ $HD4=105;$ $HD2=HD3 HD4;$	26(decimal value)=0011010(binary value) 105(decimal value)=1101001(binary value) $\begin{array}{r} 0011010 \\ \text{OR } 1101001 \\ \hline 1111011 \end{array}$ HD2=123(decimal value)=1111011(binary value)
<<	Left shift: shift a bit to left.	$HD3=26;$ $HD2=HD3<<4;$	26(decimal value)=0011010(binary value)  Shift 4 bits to left: $0011010000$  HD2=32(decimal value)=0100000(binary value)
		$HD3=26;$ $HD4=3;$ $HD2=HD3<<HD4;$	26(decimal value)=0011010(binary value)  Shift 3 bits to left: $001101000$  HD2=80(decimal value)=1010000(binary value)
>>	Right shift: shift a bit to right.	$HD3=26;$ $HD2=HD3>>4;$	26(decimal value)=0011010(binary value)  Shift 4 bits to right: $0000011010$  HD2=1(decimal value)=0000001(binary value)
		$HD3=26;$ $HD4=3;$ $HD2=HD3>>HD4;$	26(decimal value)=0011010(binary value)  Shift 3 bits to right: $0000011010$  HD2=3(decimal value)=0000011(binary value)

The conditional expressions are listed in table 3-4-5-7.

Table 3-4-5-7: Conditional expressions

Conditional expression	Function	Example	Action description
<b>==</b>	Equal to	<b>HD2==0</b>	When HD2=0
<b>!=</b>	Unequal to	<b>HD2!=0</b>	When HD2≠0
<b>&lt;</b>	Less than	<b>HD2&lt;0</b>	When HD2<0
<b>&gt;</b>	Greater than	<b>HD2&gt;0</b>	When HD2>0
<b>&lt;=</b>	Less than or equal to	<b>HD2&lt;=0</b>	When HD2≤0
<b>&gt;=</b>	Greater than or equal to	<b>HD2&gt;=0</b>	When HD2≥0
<b>&amp;&amp;</b>	AND	<b>HD2==0&amp;&amp;HD3&gt;5</b>	When HD2==0 and HD3>5
<b>  </b>	OR	<b>HD2==0  HD3&gt;5</b>	When HD2==0 or HD3>5

Detailed descriptions of flow control instructions are listed in Table 3-4-5-8 below.

Table 3-4-5-8 Flow Control Instructions

Flow Control	Function	Example	Action
<b>if</b>	Execute the statement if the condition is met; otherwise not execute.	<pre>if (HD0==0) {     HD1=1; }</pre>	If HD0=0, set HD1=1
<b>if-else</b>	When the condition is met, execute the statement in the true block; otherwise execute the statement in the false block	<pre>if (HD0==0) {     HD1=1; } else {     HD1=0; }</pre>	If HD0=0, set HD1=1 If HD0≠0, set HD1=0
<b>while</b>	When the condition is met, execute the statement in the loop; otherwise exit the loop.	<pre>while (HD0==0) {     HD1=HD1+1; }</pre>	When HD0=0, set HD1=HD1+1 When HD0≠0, exit the execution loop.
<b>for</b>	If the initial condition is met, start executing the statement in the loop, and incrementing the conditional variable, till the condition expires.	<pre>for (HD0=0; HD0&lt;3; HD0++) {     HD1=HD0; }</pre>	HD0 is initialized to 0, and when HD0<3, set HD1=HD0 and increment HD0 by 1. Do the loop till HD0 reaches 3.
<b>switch</b>	Execute statements in the case block whose case value meets the variable HD0.	<pre>switch (HD0) {     case 1:         HD1=1;         break;     case 2:         HD1=2;         break; }</pre>	If HD0=1, set HD1=1 If HD0=2, set HD1=2

Detailed descriptions of functional instructions are listed in Table 3-4-5-9 and Table 3-4-5-10 below.

Table 3-4-5-9 Functional Instructions

Instruction	Function	Example	Action
<b>set(B)</b>	Bit device is normally open	<code>set (HM0) ;</code>	HM0=ON
<b>rst(B)</b>	Bit device is normally closed	<code>rst (HM0) ;</code>	HM0=OFF
<b>alt(B)</b>	Bit device is alternately open/closed	<code>alt (HM0) ;</code>	HM0 continuously alternates.
<b>sub(W/Z)</b>	Call a subroutine	<code>HD0=3;</code> <code>sub (HD0) ;</code>	Call the subroutine with ID 3
		<code>sub (3) ;</code>	
<b>fmov(Z,W,Z)</b>	Multi-cast value	<code>fmov (123, HD0, 2) ;</code>	Send the value123 to HD0 and HD1.
<b>bmov(W,W,Z)</b>	Transfer value in batch	<code>HD0=123;</code> <code>HD1=456;</code> <code>bmov (HD0, HD10, 2) ;</code>	Set HD0=123 and send it to HD10. Set HD1=456 and send it to HD11.
<b>delay(W/Z)</b>	delay the user setting time	<code>HD0=1000;</code> <code>delay ( HD0 ) ;</code>	Delay 1000 ms ◦ (Remark 2)
		<code>delay (1000) ;</code>	
<b>setssystemtime(W)</b>	System time setting	<code>setssystemtime ( HD0 ) ;</code>	Send those value HD0~HD6 to system time ◦ HD0=year ; HD1=month ; HD2=date ; HD3=week ; HD4=hour ; HD5= minute ; HD6= second (Remark 3) (Remark 4) (Remark 5)
<b>Remark</b>	<p>1. B : Bit device , W : Word device , N : value of 1 or 2 , Z : positive integer</p> <p>2. After Delay command is executed, HMI will stop the operation. The operation will resume after the delay time has elapsed.</p> <p>3. Year setting limits from 2000 to 2037, more than this range will not be write to those system time devices .</p> <p>4. The execution setssystemtime instruction and the date and time display devices HDR ,The two can not use in the same time.</p> <p>5. Do not for a long time to trigger the system time setting instructions.</p>		

Table 3-4-5-10 Functional Instructions(continued)

Instruction	Function	Example	Action
Change(W/Z)	Change basic screen	HDO=3; change (HDO) ;	Jump to basic careen 3.
		change (3) ;	
oWindow(N,W/Z)	Open the overlapped Nth window screen numbered Z.	HDO=3; oWindow (1,HDO) ;	Open the overlapped 1 <sup>st</sup> window screen numbered 3.
		oWindow (1,3) ;	
cWindow(N,W/Z)	Close the overlapped Nth window screen numbered Z.	HDO=4; cWindow (2,HDO) ;	Close the overlapped 2 <sup>nd</sup> window screen numbered 4.
		cWindow (2,4) ;	
oImpose(N,W/Z)	Open the additional overlapped Nth window screen numbered Z.	HDO=3; oImpose (1,HDO) ;	Open the additional overlapped 1 <sup>st</sup> window screen numbered 3.
		oImpose (1,3) ;	
cImpose(N,W/Z)	Close the overlapped Nth window screen numbered Z.	HDO=4; cImpose (2,HDO) ;	Close the additional overlapped 2 <sup>nd</sup> window screen numbered 4.
		cImpose (2,4) ;	
Remark	1. B : Bit device , W : Word device , N : value of 1 or 2 , Z : positive integer		

Detailed descriptions of math functions are listed in Table 3-4-5-11 and Table 3-4-5-12 below.

Table 3-4-5-11 Math Functions

Math Function	Description	Example	Action
<b>sin(W/R)</b>	To obtain the sine of X	$HD0=10;$ $F.HD1=HD0*3.14/180;$ $F.HD2= \sin(F.HD1);$ $F.HD2= \sin(0.174);$	$HD2 \approx 0.173$
<b>cos(W/R)</b>	To obtain the cosine of X	$HD0=10;$ $F.HD1=HD0*3.14/180;$ $F.HD2= \cos(F.HD1);$ $F.HD2= \cos(0.174);$	$HD2 \approx 0.985$
<b>tan(W/R)</b>	To obtain the tangent of X	$HD0=10;$ $F.HD1=HD0*3.14/180;$ $F.HD2= \tan(F.HD1);$ $F.HD2= \tan(0.174);$	$HD2 \approx 0.176$
<b>asin(W/R)</b>	To obtain the arcsine of X	$HD0=10;$ $F.HD1=HD0*3.14/180;$ $F.HD2= \sin(F.HD1);$ $F.HD2= \sin(0.174);$	$HD2 \approx 0.175$
<b>acos(W/R)</b>	To obtain the arccosine of X	$HD0=10;$ $F.HD1=HD0*3.14/180;$ $F.HD2= \cos(F.HD1);$ $F.HD2= \cos(0.174);$	$HD2 \approx 1.396$
<b>atan(W/R)</b>	To obtain the arctangent of X	$HD0=10;$ $F.HD1=HD0*3.14/180;$ $F.HD2= \tan(F.HD1);$ $F.HD2= \tan(0.174);$	$HD2 \approx 0.172$
<b>Remark</b>	<b>W : Word device</b> <b>R : radian, radian= value * <math>\pi</math> /180</b>		




Table 3-4-5-12 Math Functions (continued)

Function	Description	Example	Action
<b>ln(W/X)</b>	To obtain the natural logarithm of X.	HD0=5; HD1=ln(HD0); HD1=ln(5);	HD1=ln5
<b>log(W/X)</b>	To obtain the base-10 logarithm of X	HD0=5; HD1=log(HD0); HD1=log(5);	HD1=log <sub>10</sub> 5
<b>exp(W/X)</b>	To obtain the exponent value of X	HD0=5; HD1=exp(HD0); HD1=exp(5);	HD1=e <sup>5</sup>
<b>ldexp(W/X,W/Y)</b>	To obtain the value of X multiplied by 2 to the power of Y	HD0=5; HD1=10; HD2=ldexp(HD0,HD1); HD2=ldexp(5,10);	HD2=5*2 <sup>10</sup>
<b>pow(W/X,W/Y)</b>	To obtain the value of X to the power of Y.	HD0=5; HD1=10; HD2=pow(HD0,HD1); HD2=pow(5,10);	HD2=5 <sup>10</sup>
<b>Sqrt(W/X)</b>	To obtain the positive square root of X.	HD0=5; HD1=sqrt(HD0); HD1=sqrt(5);	HD1=√5
<b>abs(W/X)</b>	To obtain the absolute value of X.	HD0=-5; HD1=abs(HD0); HD1=abs(-5);	HD1= -5 =5
<b>round(F.W/X)</b>	Round off it after getting the decimal point of X	F.HD0=5.5; F.HD1=round(F.HD0); F.HD1=round(5.5);	HD1=6
<b>floor(F.W/X)</b>	Floor it after getting the decimal point of X	F.HD0=5.5; F.HD1=floor(F.HD0); F.HD1=floor(5.5);	HD1=5
<b>ceil(F.W/X)</b>	Ceil it after getting the decimal point of X	F.HD0=5.4; F.HD1=ceil(F.HD0); F.HD1=ceil(5.4);	HD1=6
<b>Remark</b>	<b>W : Word device , X 、 Y : Integers</b>		

Detailed descriptions of ASCII Communication are listed in Table 3-4-5-13below.

Table 3-4-5-13 ASCII Communication

ASCII Communication	Description	Example	Action
<b>send(W/Z)</b>	Transfer ASCII communication instructions to the printer.	HD0=1; send(HD0); send(1);	Transfer ASCII communication instructions to the COM1 printer.
<b>sendClr(W/Z)</b>	Transfer ASCII communication instructions to the printer, and clear ASCII communication instructions in the buffer.	HD0=1; sendClr(HD0); send(1);	Transfer ASCII communication instructions to the COM1 printer, and clear ASCII communication instructions in the buffer.
<b>puts(W/Z)</b>	Specified ASCII command stored in the buffer.	HD0=5; puts(HD0); puts(5);	NO.5 ASCII command stored in the buffer.
<b>puti(W)</b>	values stored in the buffer.	HD0=5; puts(HD0); W.HD0=5; puts(W.HD0);	The “5” stored in the buffer.
<b>putf(F,W/Z)</b>	Float values stored in the buffer. putf(F.Device,Decimal point)	F.HD0=5.26; putf(F.HD0,2); F.HD0=5.26; HD10=2; putf(F.HD0,HD10);	The “5.26” stored in the buffer.
<b>putff(W,W/Z)</b>	values stored in the buffer. putff(Device,Decimal point)	HD0=5.26; putf(HD0,2); HD0=5.26; HD10=2; putf(HD0,HD10);	The “5.26” stored in the buffer.
<b>putca(W,W/Z,W/Z)</b>	Characters stored in the buffer. putca(Device,Digits,Byte order) No change byte order : 0 Change byte order : 1	HD11=3; HD12=0; putf(HD0,HD11,HD12); putf(HD0,3,0);	When HD0 setting ABC, the ABC stored in the buffer.
<b>Remark</b>	<b>W : Word device , Z : positive integer , F : Float</b>		

To set the macro trigger condition, click  to open the trigger setup window and change the conditions. See Figure 3-4-5-14 and Table 3-4-5-15 below.

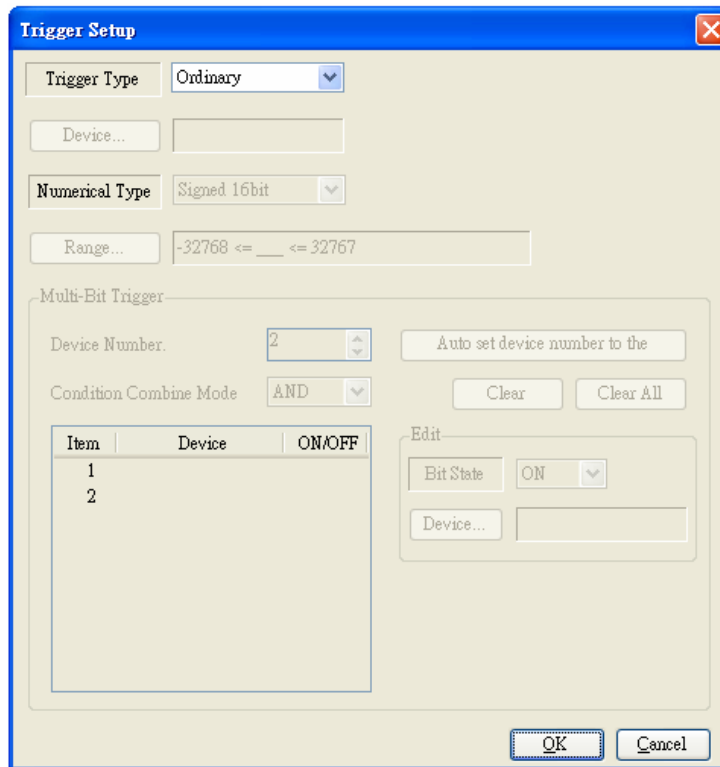



Fig. 3-4-5-14 Trigger Setup

Table 3-4-5-15 Trigger Properties

Property	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No triggering
<b>ON</b>	Set device to act when it is ON.
<b>OFF</b>	Set device to act when it is OFF.
<b>Range</b>	Device takes action only when its value falls in this range.
<b>Multiple Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices, and action will be taken only when all the devices reach the condition.

Click the  **Device Tag** to create a device tag. Device tags can be set to the devices of available COM ports so that you can access various COM devices in one macro, as shown in figure 3-4-5-16.

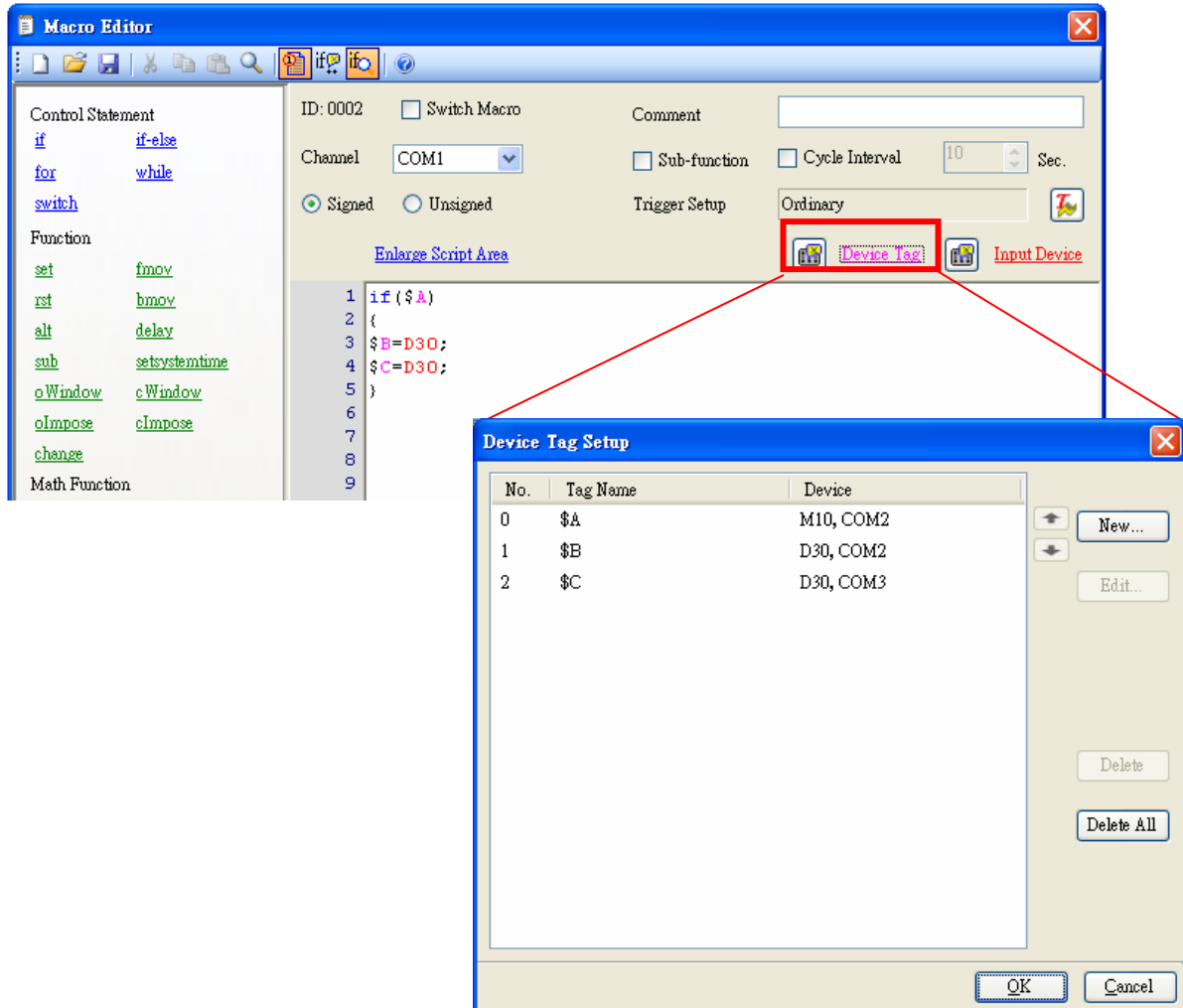



Figure 3-4-5-16: Device tag setup

To set up a device, open the device setup window. Select a device format and click  to open the dialogue box to make the settings. Confirm to complete the setup. See Figure 3-4-5-17 below.

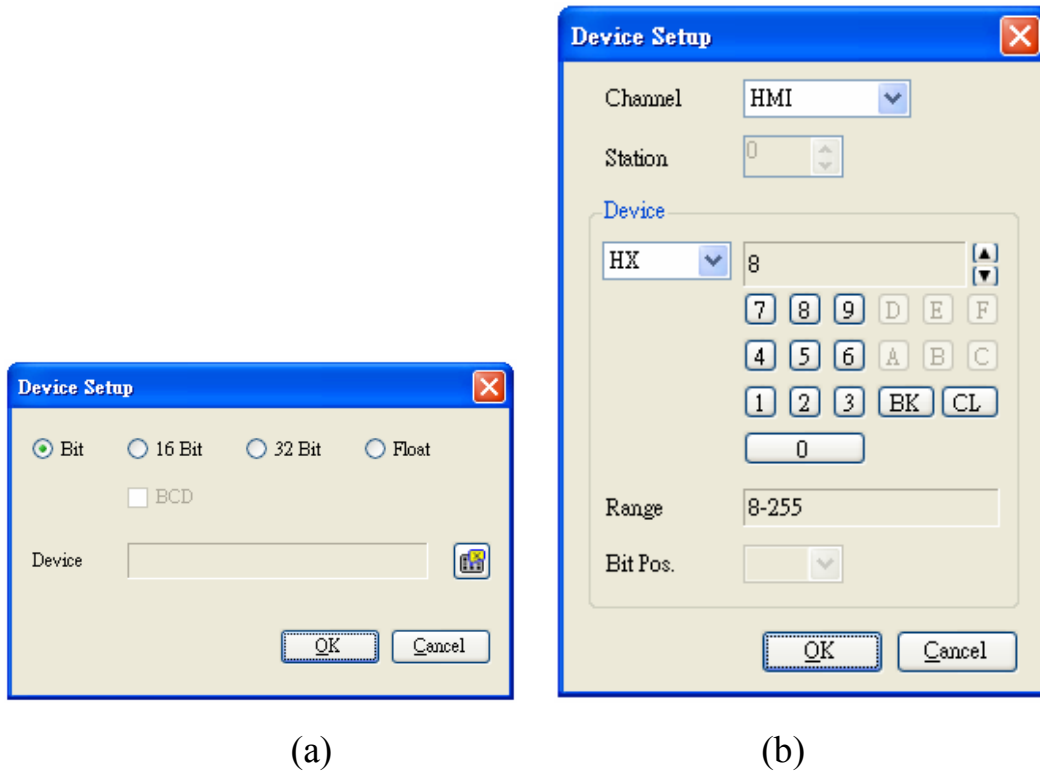
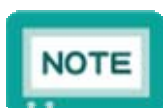


Fig. 3-4-5-17 Device Setup (a) Device Format (b) Device Setting



- The macro editor is case-sensitive. Use upper case for the device address.

- When editing macro using Allen-Bradley PLC special device, Allen-Bradley PLC device coding has been calculated, as shown in the following figure 3-4-5-18.

Special devices include: B、TS、TP、TC、CS、CP、CC、N

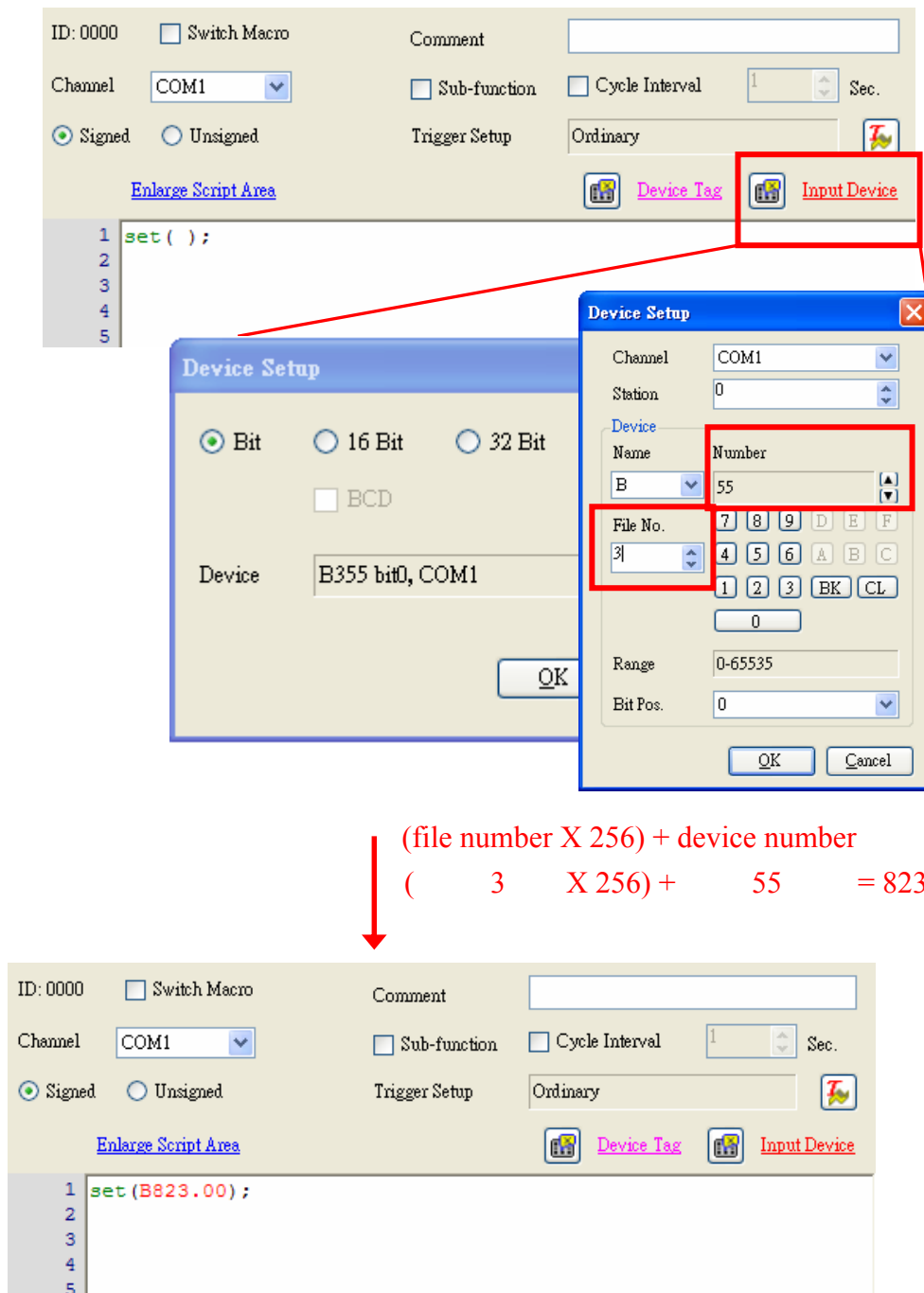


Fig. 3-4-5-18、Device setup

- When editing macro using Keyence PLC special device, Keyence PLC device coding has been calculated, as shown in the following figure 3-4-5-19.

Special devices include: RLY、CR、MR、LR

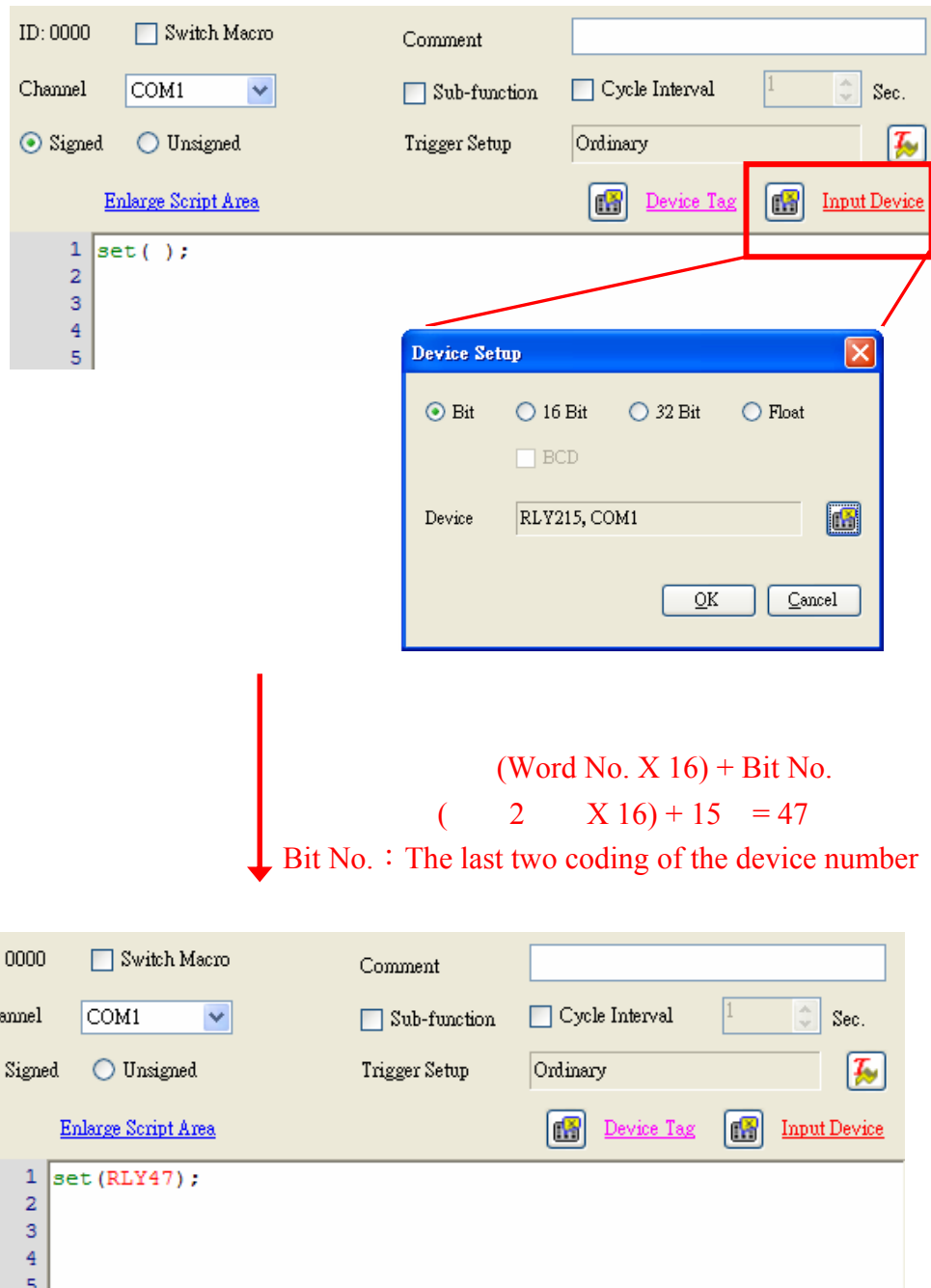



Fig. 3-4-5-19、Device setup

- When editing comments in Chinese in the macro editor, you need to disable the  auto syntax analysis, as shown in figure 3-4-5-20.

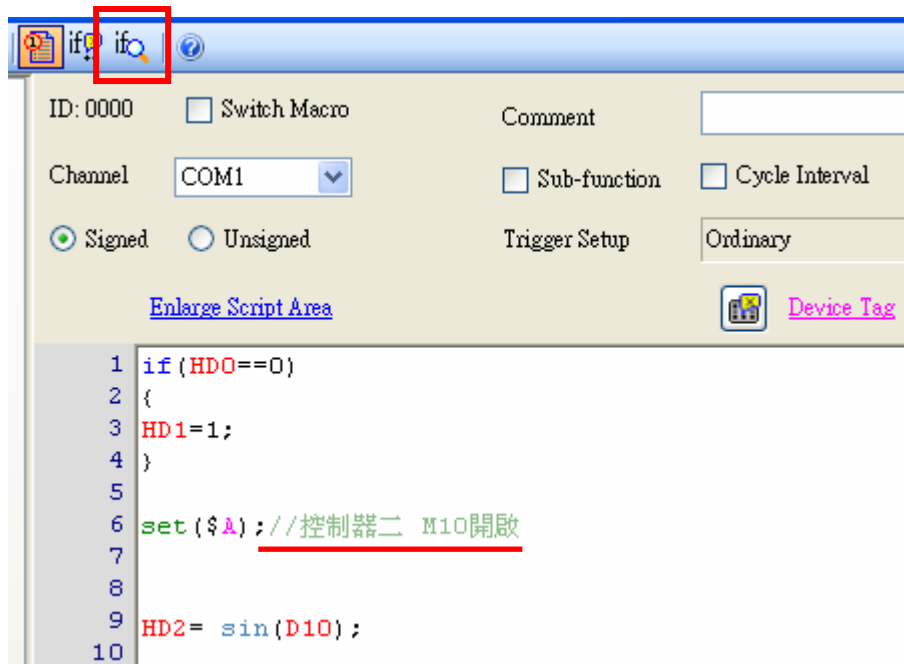



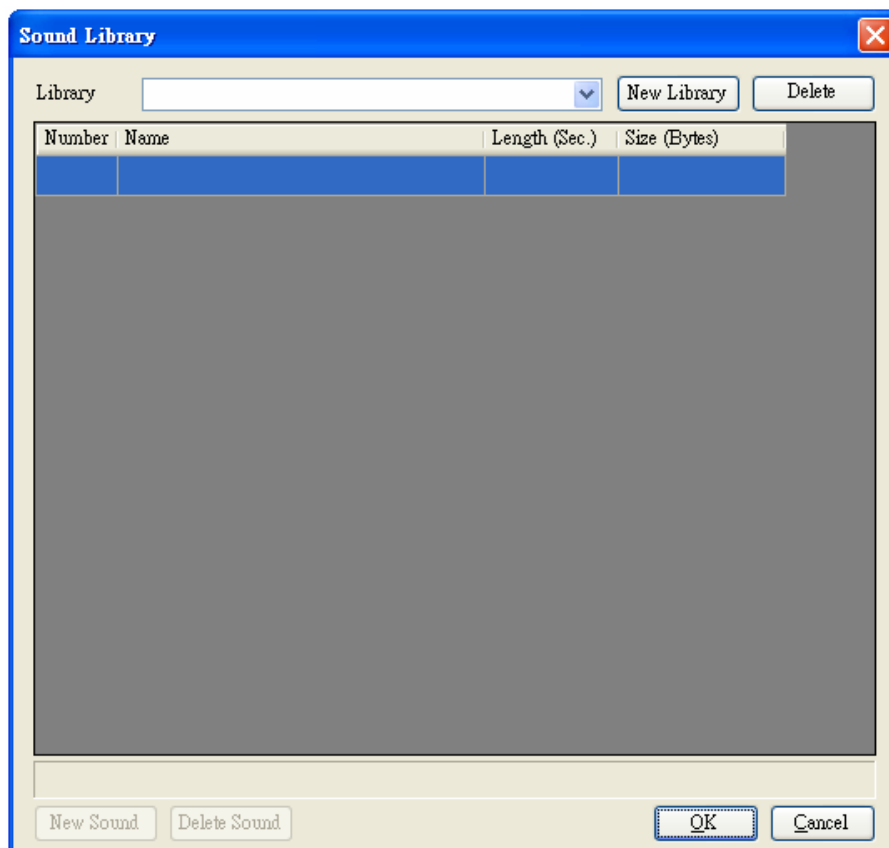
Figure 3-4-5-20: Edit Chinese comments



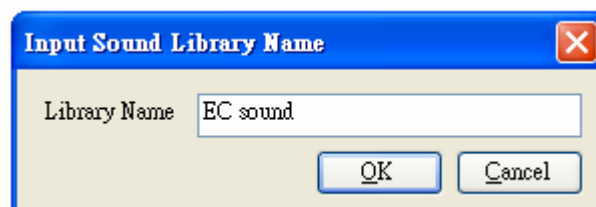
### 3.4.6. Sound Library

Click **Library** and then click  **Sound Library...** to open the dialogue box, and click **New Library** to add a new sound library. See Figure 3-4-6-1 below.

After the library is established, click **New Sound** to add the.wav sound files(Each sound file must be 512KB, and each audio must be 8-bit). See Figure 3-4-6-2 below.

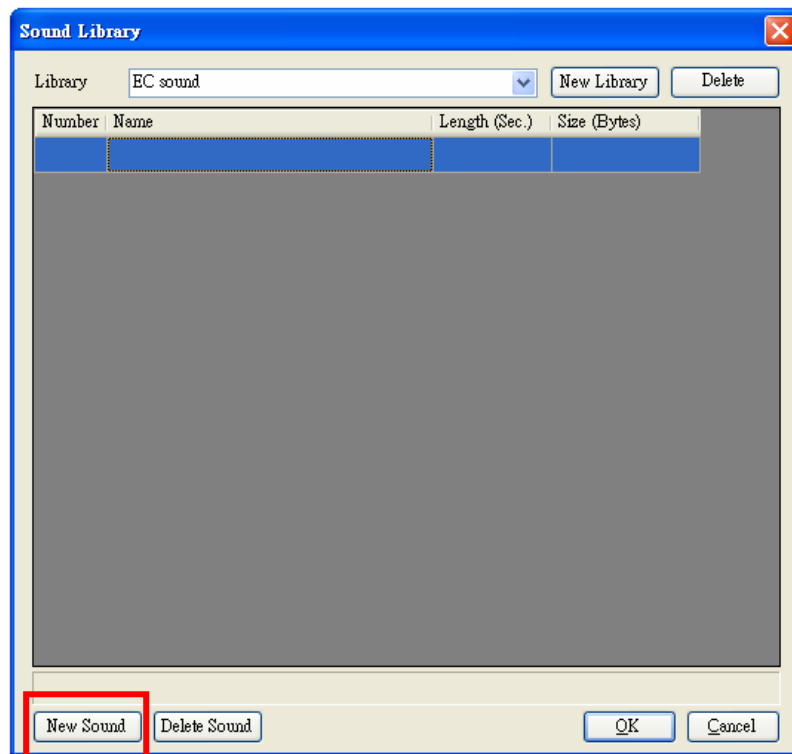


(a)

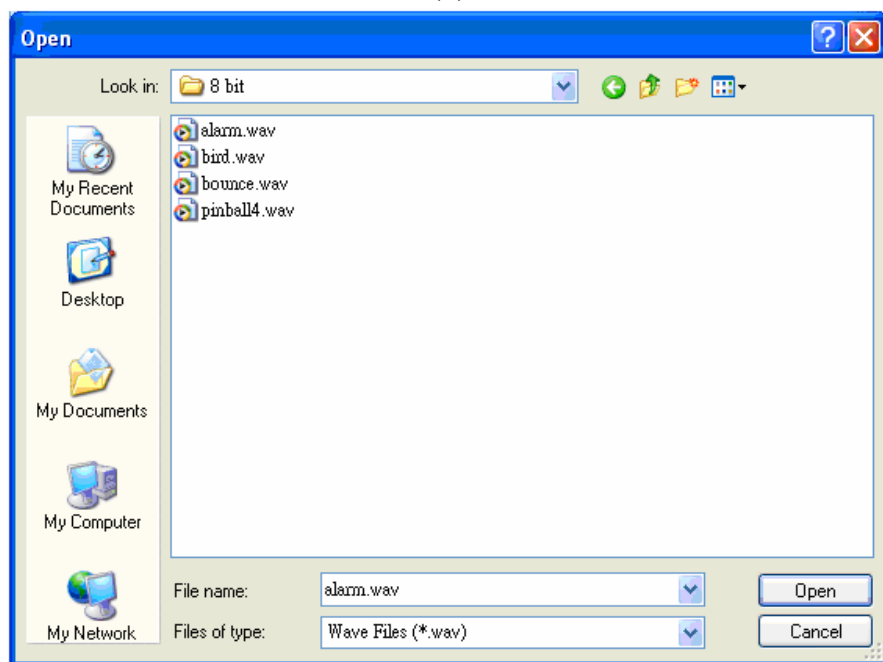


(b)

Fig. 3-4-6-1 Add New Sound Library (a) Add Library (b) Enter Library Name



(a)

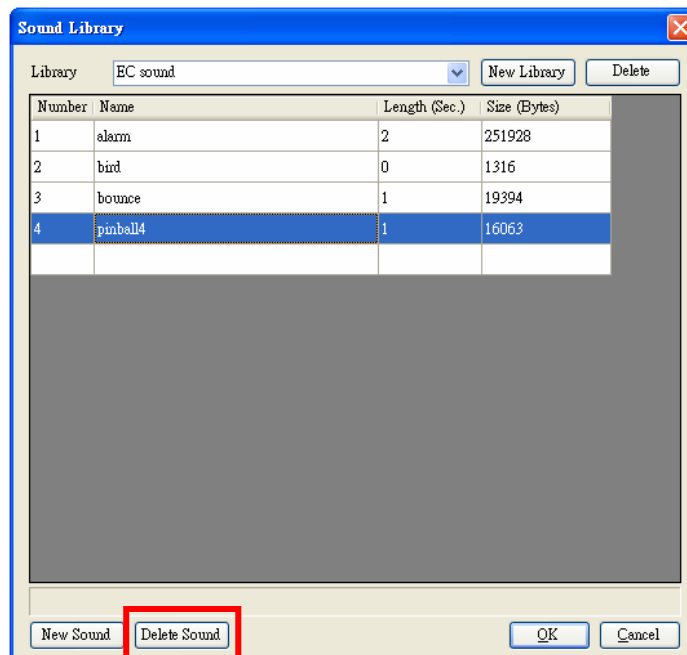


(b)

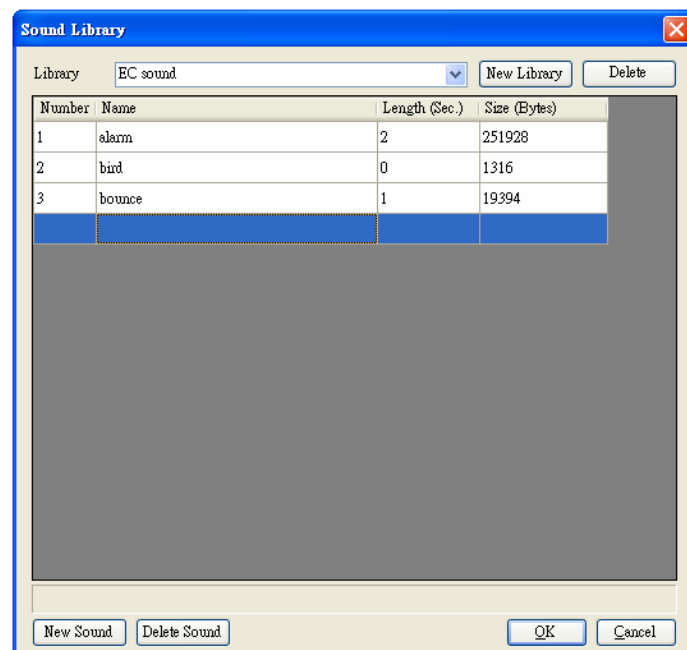
Fig. 3-4-6-2 Add Sound Files (a) Click the Add Sound Switch (b) Select Sound Files

To delete a sound file, select the sound file and then click the button

**Delete Sound** to delete it. See Figure 3-4-6-3 below.

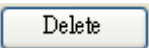


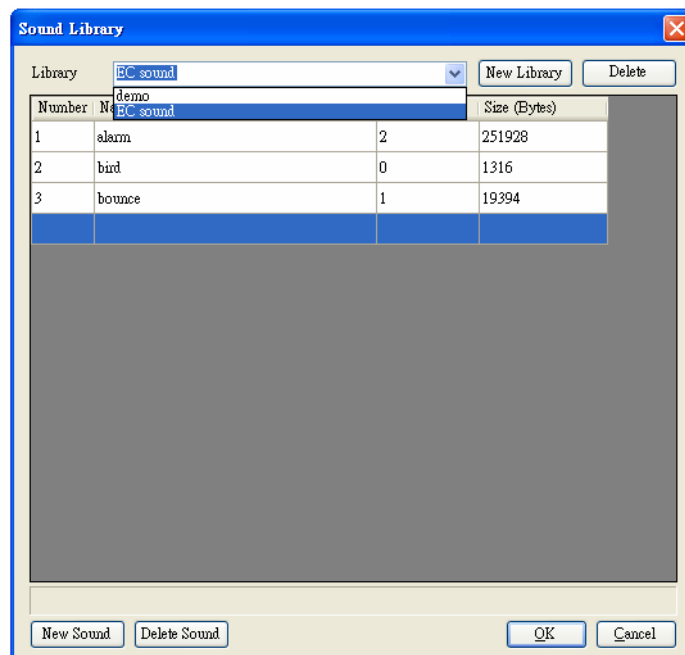
(a)



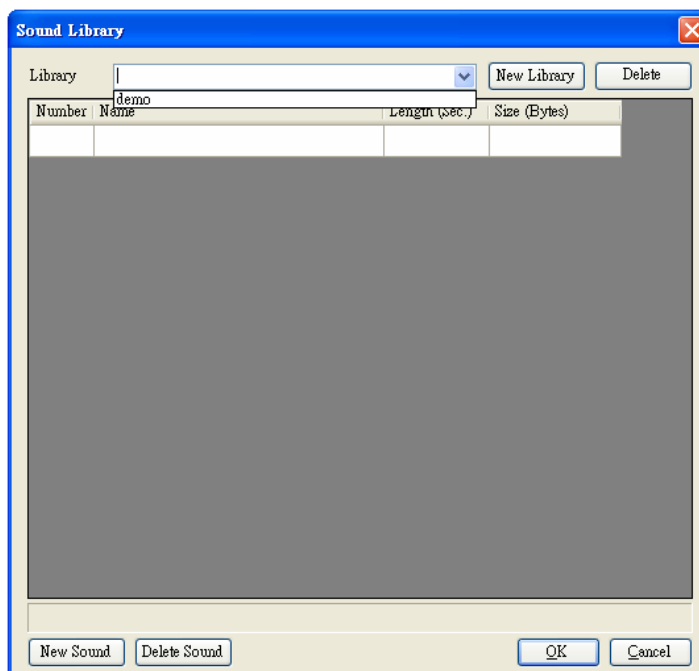
(b)

Fig. 3-4-6-3 Delete Sound File (a) Select File (b) File Deleted

To delete a sound library, use the pull-down menu to select a sound library, and click the button  to delete it. See Figure 3-4-6-4 below.



(a)



(b)

















Fig. 3-4-6-4 Delete Sound Library (a) Select Library (b) Library Deleted

### 3.5. Image Menu



#### 3.5.1. Image Functions

Click  to display the all image functions, as shown in Table 3-5-1 below.



Table3 3-5-1 Image Functions

Name		Function
	Select	Select drawing tool
	Dot	Draw a dot
	Line	Draw a line
	Arc	Draw an arc
	Polyline	Draw a polyline
	Scale	Create an one- dimensional scale
	Arc scale	Create an arc scale
	Pie	Draw a pie shape
	Rectangle	Draw a rectangle
	Round Rectangle	Draw a rounded rectangle
	Round/Ellipse	Draw a round/ellipse shape
	Polygon	Draw a polygon
	Text	Create a text
	Image	Create a system/ user-defined graph
	Table	Create a table
	Import DXF...	Create a DXF format graph

### 3.5.2. Select Drawing Tool

Click **Draw** and then click  **Select**, or directly click the shortcut , to select a drawing tool.

### 3.5.3. Dot

Click **Draw** and then click  **Dot**, or directly click the shortcut , and left click the mouse in the editing window to draw a dot. After the dot is drawn, double left click the mouse to open the property window of the dot and set preferred dot properties. See Figure 3-5-2 below.

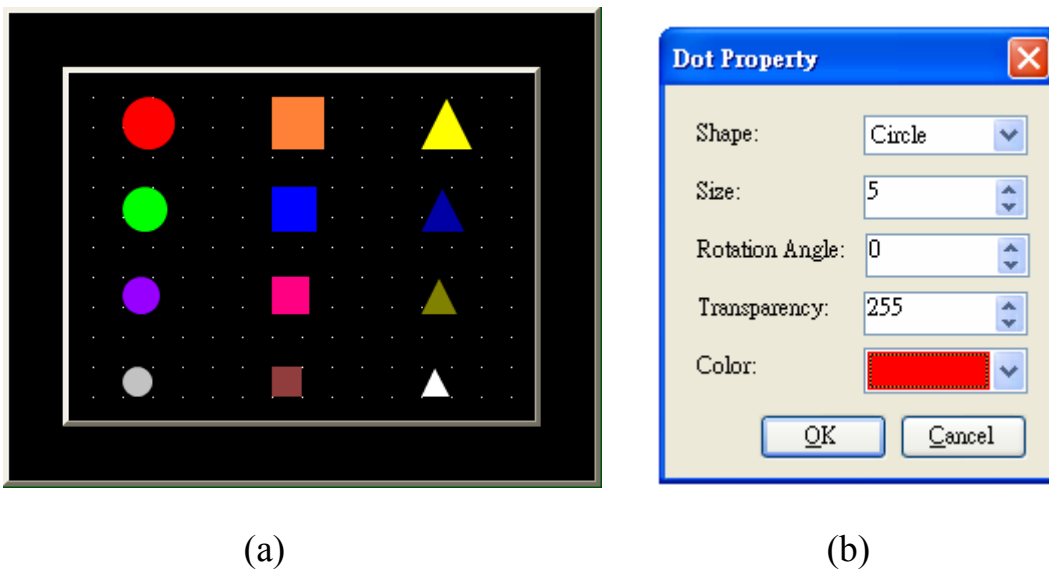



Fig. 3-5-2 Draw a dot and set its properties (a) Draw a dot (b) Set up the properties



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property...**, or directly use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

### 3.5.4. Line

Click **Draw** and then click **Line**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse and hold it on the initial position, and then drag the line to the length and position you want, and then release the mouse to finish the line drawing. Double left click the mouse on the line to open its property window and change the settings. See Figure 3-5-3 below.

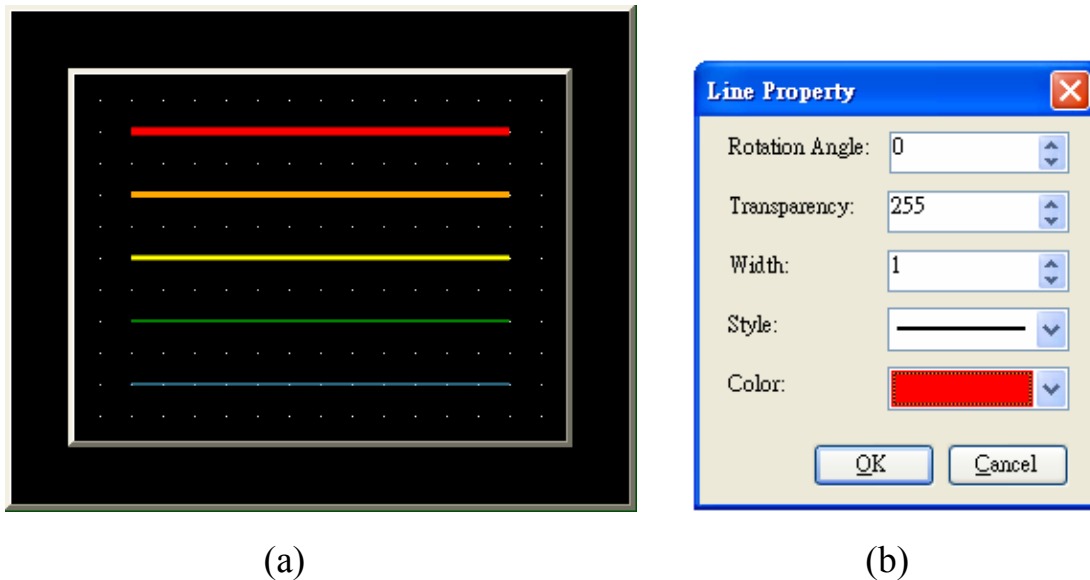
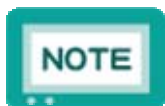



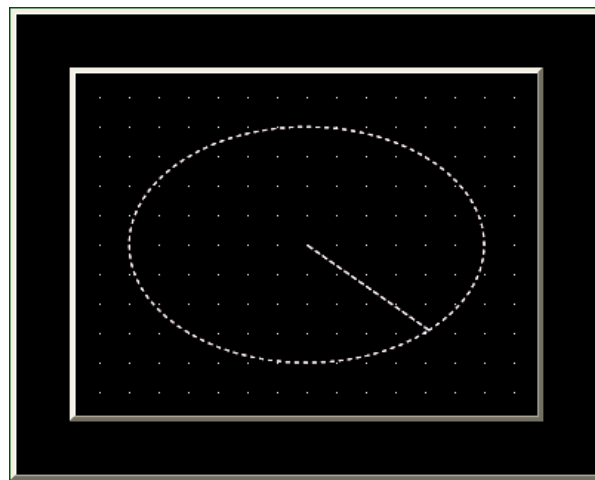
Fig. 3-5-3 Draw a line and set its properties (a) Draw a line (b) Set its properties



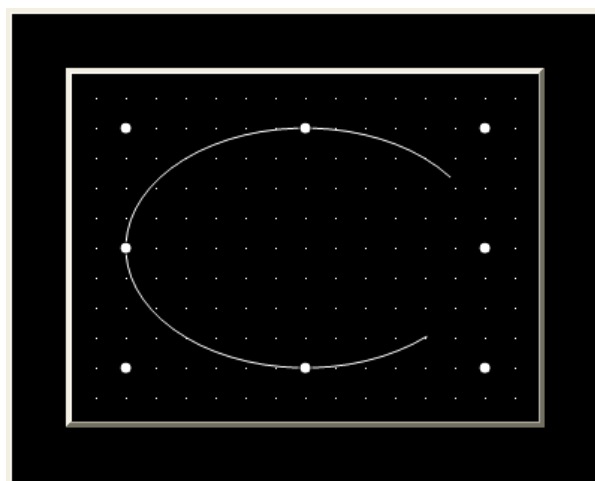
- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property...**, or directly use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

### 3.5.5. Arc

Click **Draw** and then click **Arc**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse and hold it on the initial point, and drag it to the size you want. At this point the software has created a dotted circle. Left click the mouse again to make the starting point of the arc, and then arbitrarily move the mouse depending on the arc length you want, and then release the mouse to complete the drawing. See Figure 3-5-4 below.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-5-4 Draw an arc (a) Decide the arc radius (b) Decide the arc length



Click the arc and double left click the mouse to open the property window of the arc, and change the settings as desired. See Figure 3-5-5 below

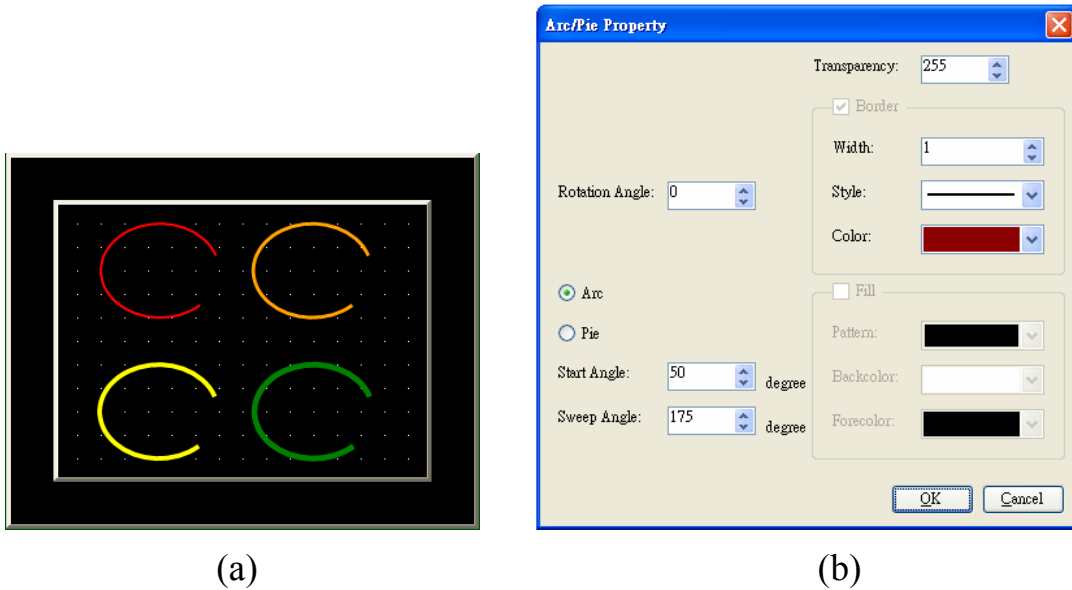
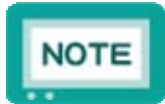





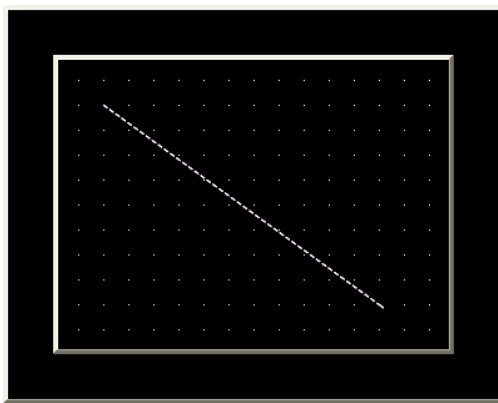
Fig. 3-5-5 Draw an arc and change its properties (a) Draw an arc (b) Change its properties



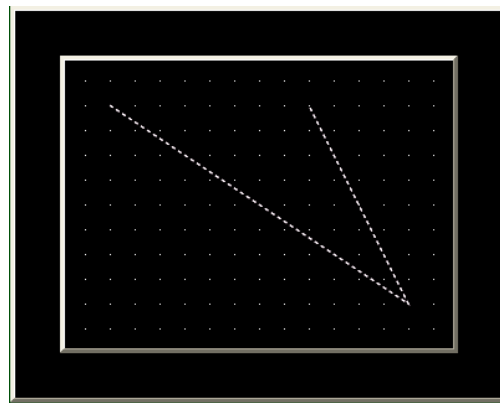
- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property...**, or directly use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

### 3.5.6. Polyline

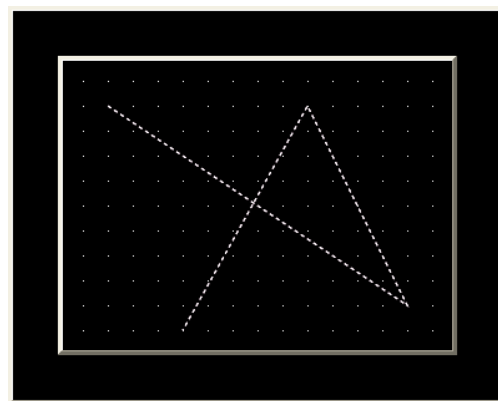
Click  and then click  Polyline, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set the first point of the polygon. Then, release the mouse and drag the line to the position you want, and then left click the mouse again to decide the 2<sup>nd</sup> point of the polygon, then release the mouse again and drag the line to the 3<sup>rd</sup> point. When the final polyline is decided, right click the mouse to complete the drawing. See Figure 3-5-6 below.



(a)



(b)



(c)

Fig. 3-5-6 Draw a polyline (a) Decide 2<sup>nd</sup> point (b) Decide 3<sup>rd</sup> point (c)

Drawing completed

Click the polyline and double left click the mouse to open the property window of the polyline, and you can change the property settings as desired. See Figure 3-5-7 below.

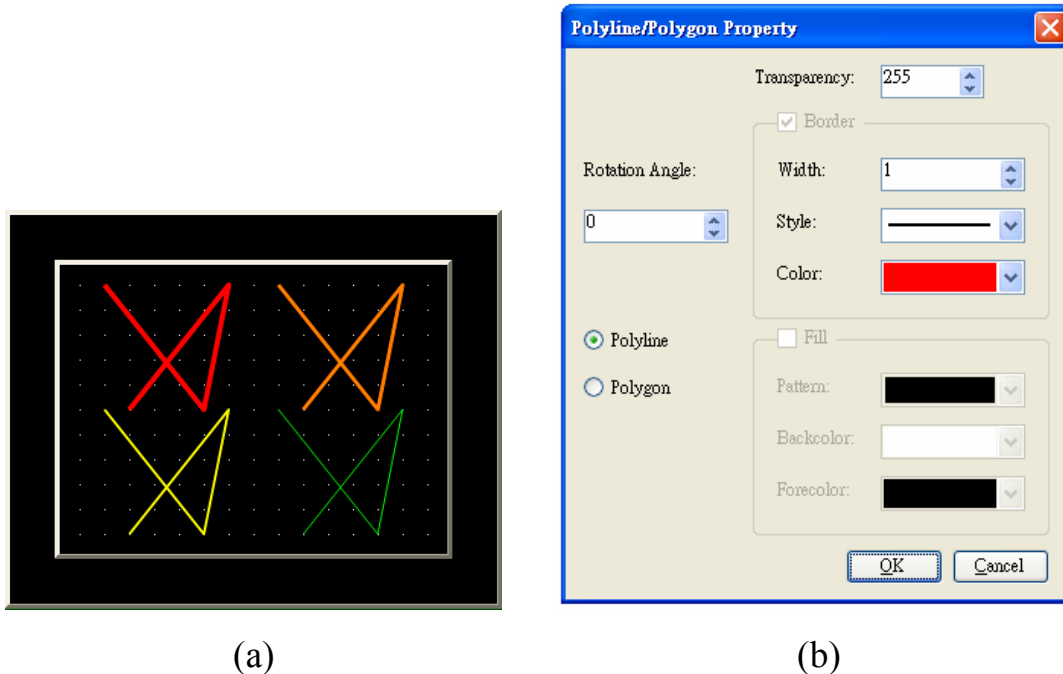
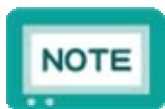





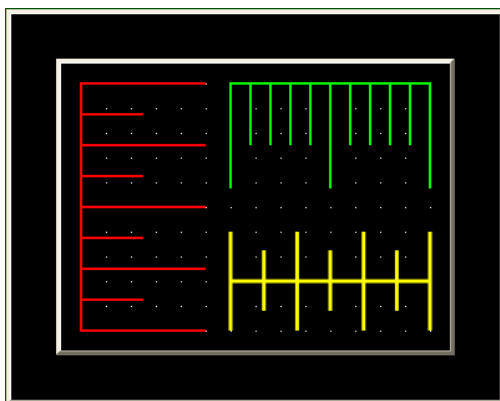
Fig. 3-5-7 Draw Polyline and Change Properties (a) Draw Polyline (b) Set Properties



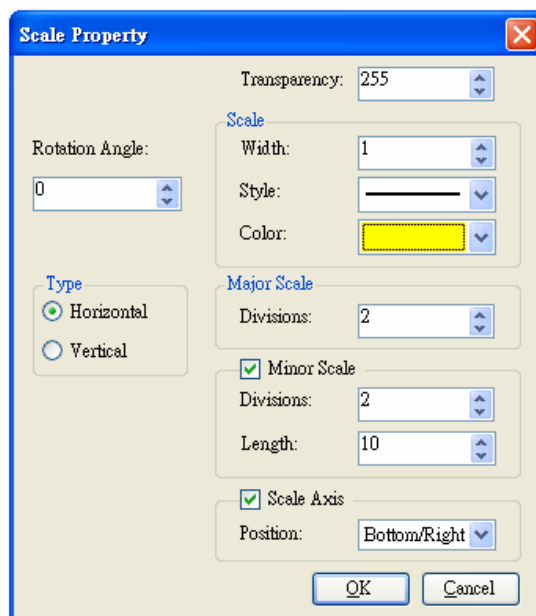
- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property...**, or directly use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

### 3.5.7. Scale

Click  and then click  Scale, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse and drag it to a proper size, then release the mouse to create a scale. Click the scale and double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object, as shown in Figure 3-5-8 below. Change the property settings as desired. Confirm to complete the setting.





(a)




(b)

Fig. 3-5-8 scale (a) Draw a scale (b) Set its properties



- To set the properties, you can also click  and then click  Unit Property..., or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

### 3.5.8. Arc Scale

Click **Draw** and then click **Arc scale**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse and drag it to a proper size, then release it to create an arc scale. Click the arc scale and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the arc scale, as shown in Figure 3-5-9 below. Change the property settings as desired. Confirm to complete the setting.

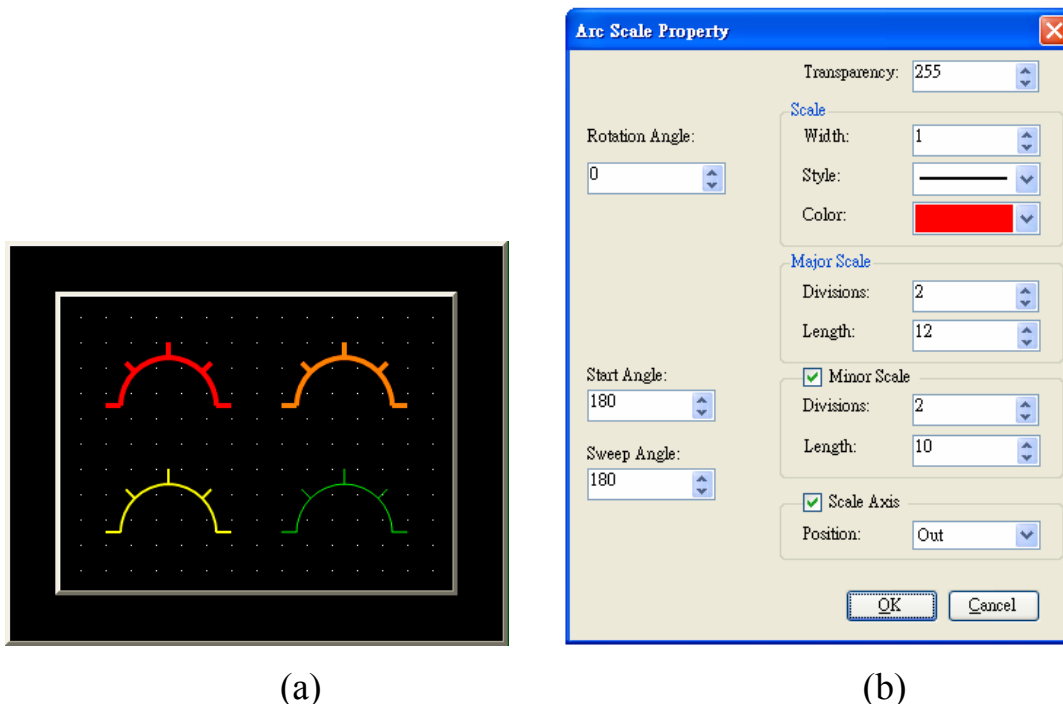
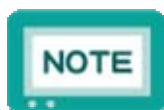





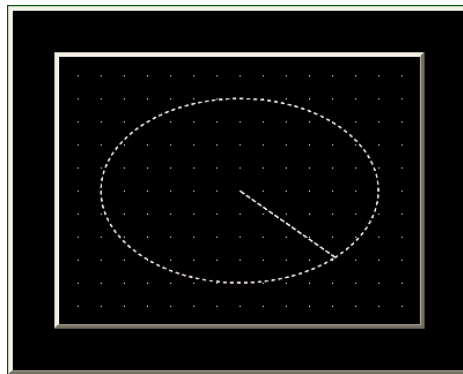
Fig. 3-5-9 Create an arc scale (a) Draw an arc scale (b) Set its properties



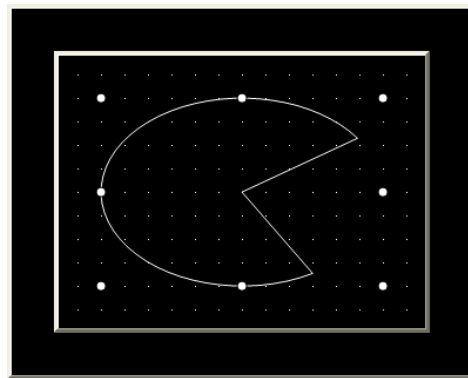
To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property...**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

### 3.5.9. Pie

Click  and then click  Pie, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse and hold it to decide the 1<sup>st</sup> point, and then drag the mouse to the size you want. At this point the software will have created a dotted circle. Left click the mouse again to decide the starting point of the pie, and then arbitrarily move the mouse to the arc length you want, and then release the mouse to complete the drawing. See Figure 3-5-10 below.



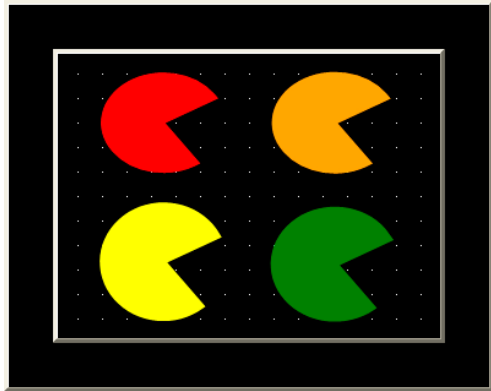
(a)



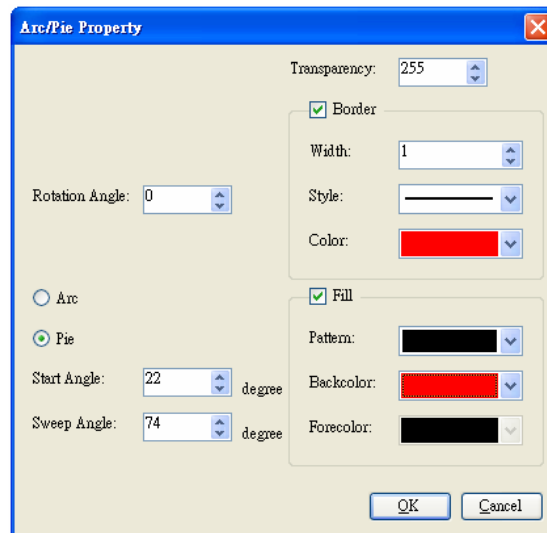
(b)

Fig. 3-5-10 Create a pie shape (a) Decide the arc radius (b) Decide the arc length

Click the pie and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object. Change the properties as desired. See Figure 3-5-11 below.

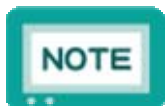


(a)




(b)

Fig. 3-5-11 Create a pie shape and change its properties (a) draw a pie shape  
(b) change pie properties



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property...**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

### 3.5.10. Rectangle

Click **Draw** and then click **Rectangle**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse and hold it to decide the 1st point of the rectangle, and then drag the line to the size you want and release the mouse to finish drawing the rectangle. Click the rectangle and then double left click to open the property window the object. Change the settings as desired. See Figure 3-5-12 below.

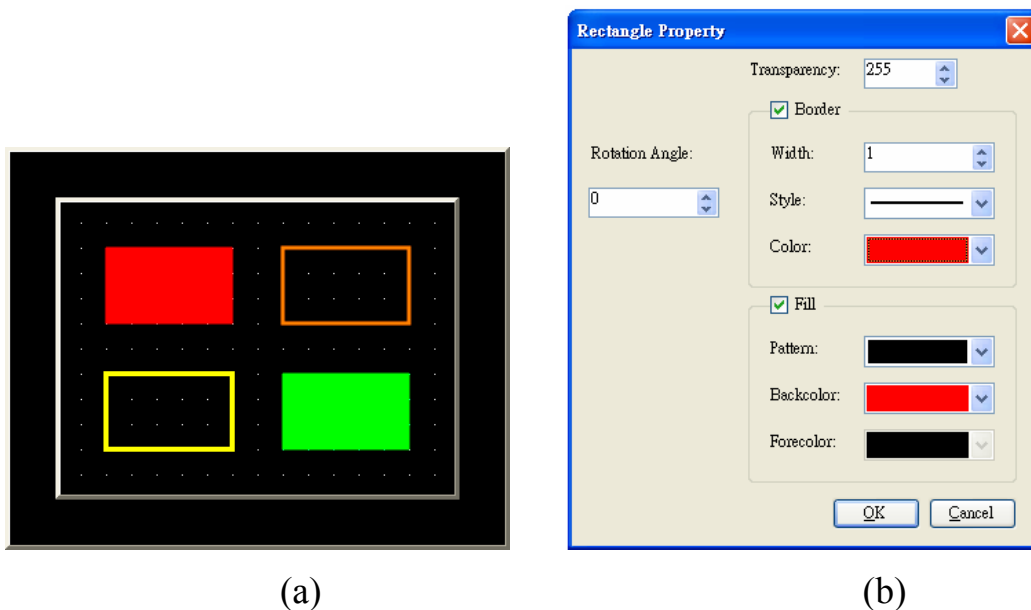
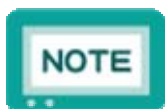



Fig. 3-5-12 Create a rectangle and change its properties (a) Draw a rectangle (b) Set the properties



To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property...**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.



### 3.5.11. Rounded Rectangle

Click **Draw** and then click **Round Rectangle**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse and hold it to decide the 1<sup>st</sup> point of the rounded rectangle. Then, drag the line to the size you want, and then release the mouse to finish the drawing. Click the object and then double left click it to open its property window to change the settings as desired. See Figure 3-5-13 below.

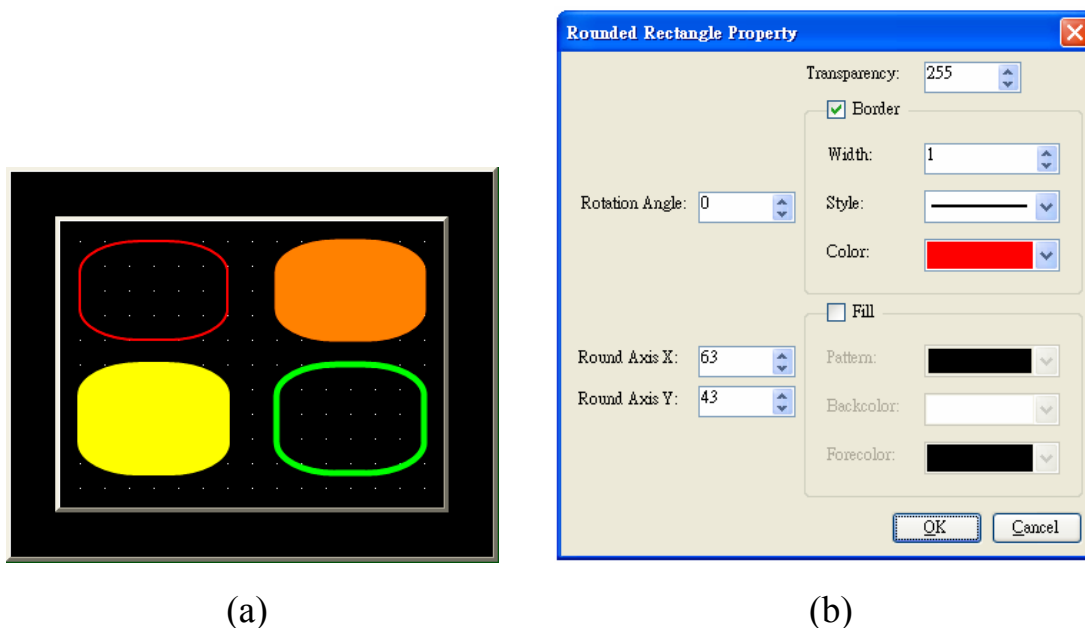
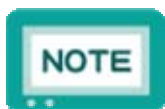



Fig. 3-5-13 Create a rounded rectangle and change its properties (a) Draw a rounded rectangle (b) Set its properties



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property...**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

### 3.5.12. Round/Ellipse

Click **Draw** and then click **Round/Ellipse**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse and hold it to decide the 1<sup>st</sup> point of the object, and then drag the line to the size you want, and then release the mouse to finish the drawing. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and change the settings as desire. See Figure 3-5-14 below.

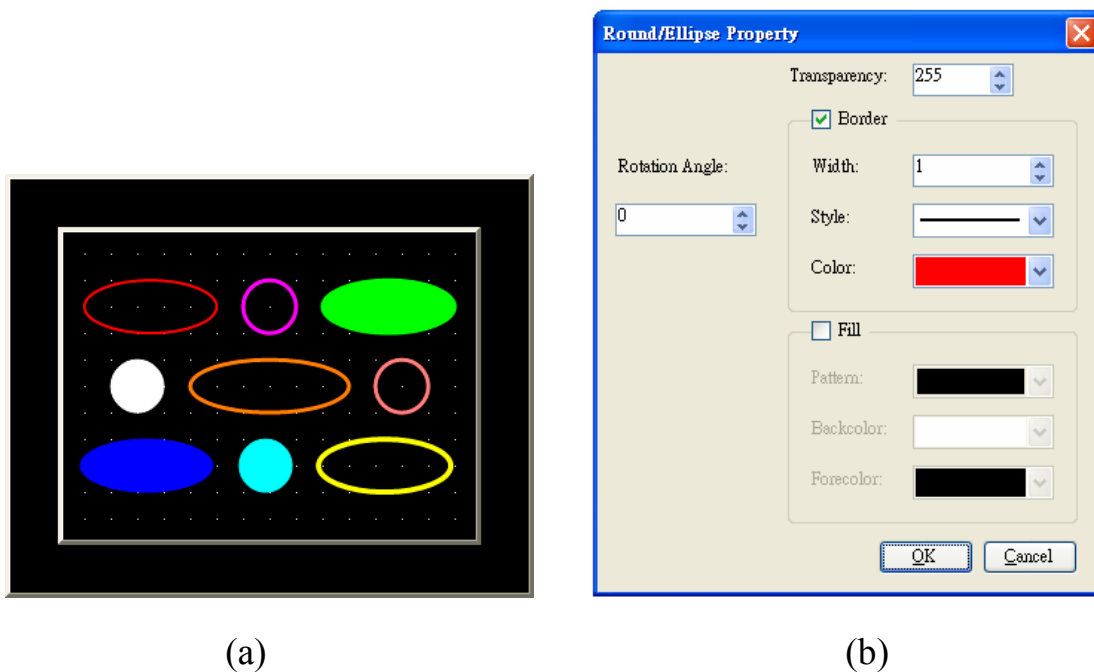





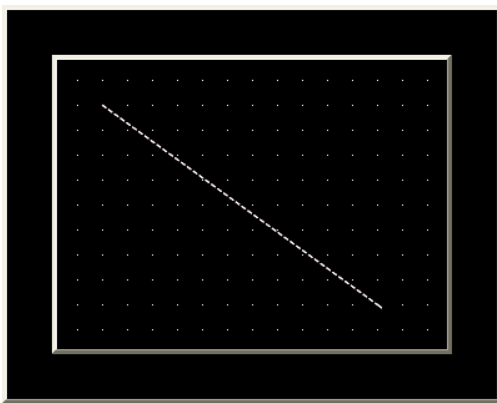
Fig. 3-5-14 Create a round/ellipse and change its properties (a) Draw a round/ellipse (b) Change its properties



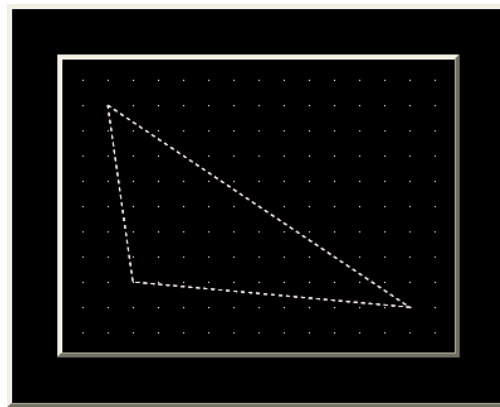
- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property...**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

### 3.5.13. Polygon

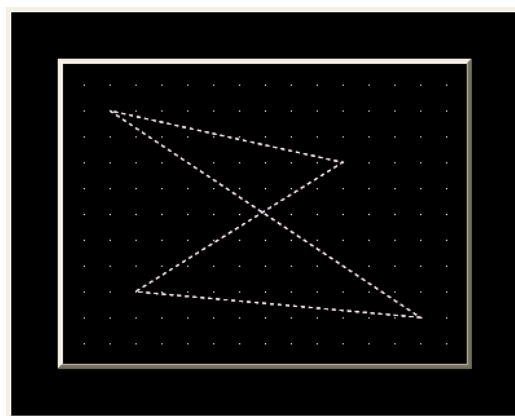
Click  and then click  Polygon, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to decide the 1<sup>st</sup> point of the polygon. And then release the mouse, drag the line to the position you want, and then left-click the mouse again to decide the 2<sup>nd</sup> point of the polygon, and then again release the mouse and drag the line to the 3<sup>rd</sup> point. When the shape is finally decided, right-click the mouse to finish the drawing. See Figure 3-5-15 below.



(a)



(b)



(c)

Fig. 3-5-15 Create a polygon (a) Decide the 2<sup>nd</sup> point (b) Decide the 3<sup>rd</sup> point  
(c) Polygon completed

Click the polygon and then double left click the mouse to open the the property window of the object and change the settings as desired. See Figure 3-5-16 below.

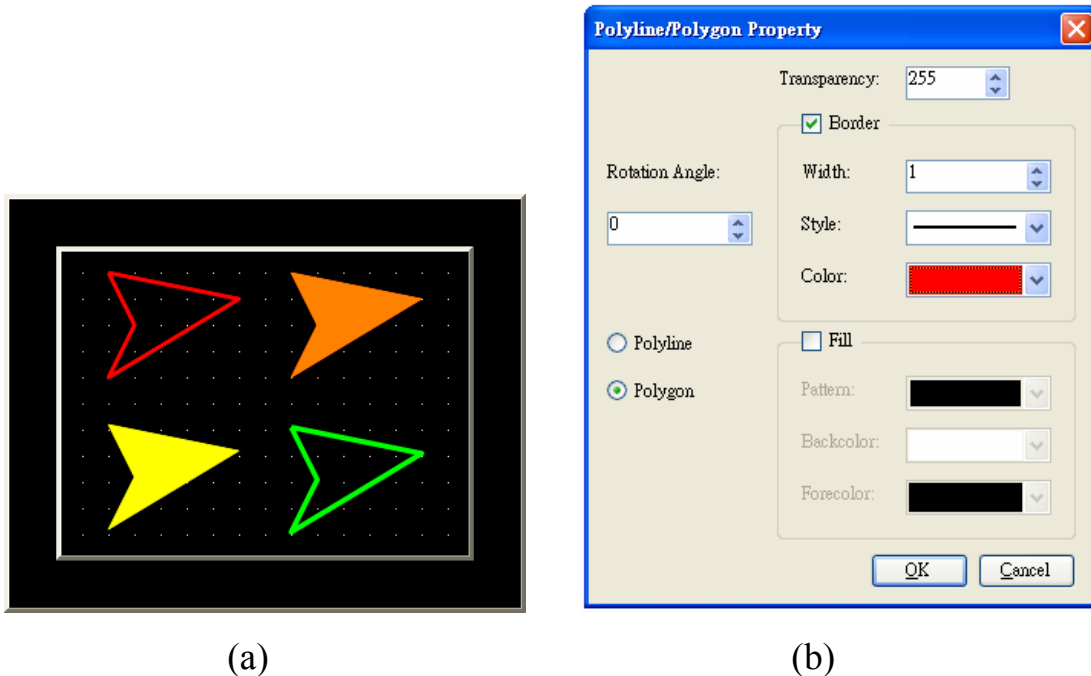


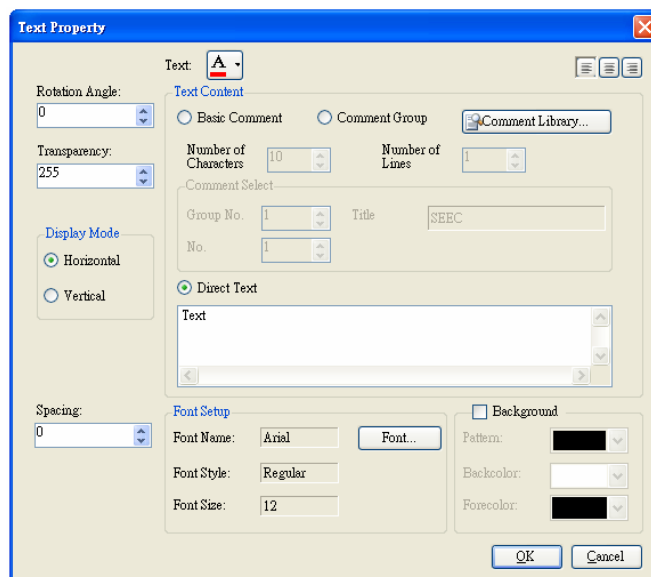
Fig. 3-5-16 Create a polygon and change its properties (a) Draw a polygon (b) Set its properties



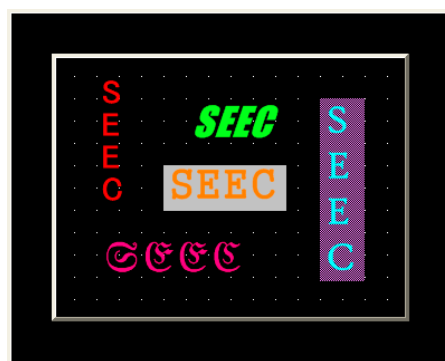
- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property...**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

### 3.5.14. Text

Click **Draw** and then click **A Text**, or directly click the shortcut **A**, and in the editing window left click the mouse to establish a text box. Click the text and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the text box and change the settings including the text, color, alignment, background, and display mode. See Figure 3-5-17 below.




(a)


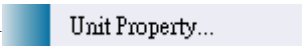


(b)




Fig. 3-5-17 Set up text (a) Set up text properties (b) Setup completed

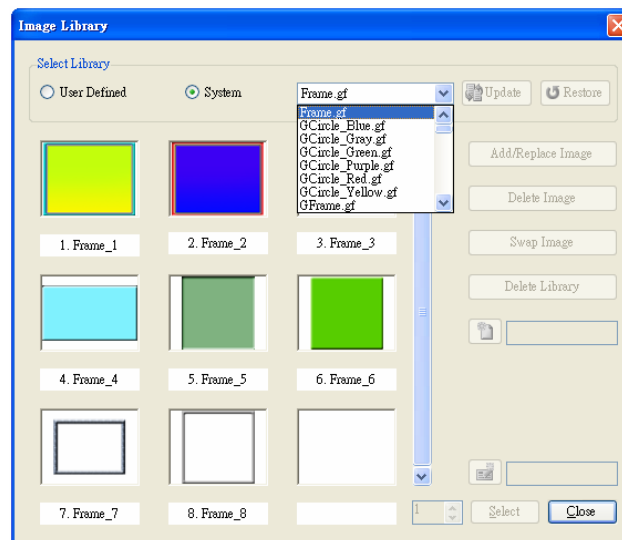
In the text editing, comments in the comment library can be set as text to display. To do this, click  to open the comment library dialogue box. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.4 Comment Library](#).



- To set the properties, you can also click  and then click , or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

### 3.5.15. Image

Click  and then click  Image, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse and hold it to decide the 1<sup>st</sup> point of the frame to accommodate the image. And then drag the frame to the size you want and then release the mouse. At this point the dialogue box of the image library will pop up. Select a image from the system image library or from a user-defined library. Confirm to finish the setting. See Figure 3-5-22 below.




(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-5-22 Set Image (a) Image Library (b) Image set

To change the image pattern, click the image and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the image and change the settings.

Click  to enter the image library setup. For more, please refer to [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).

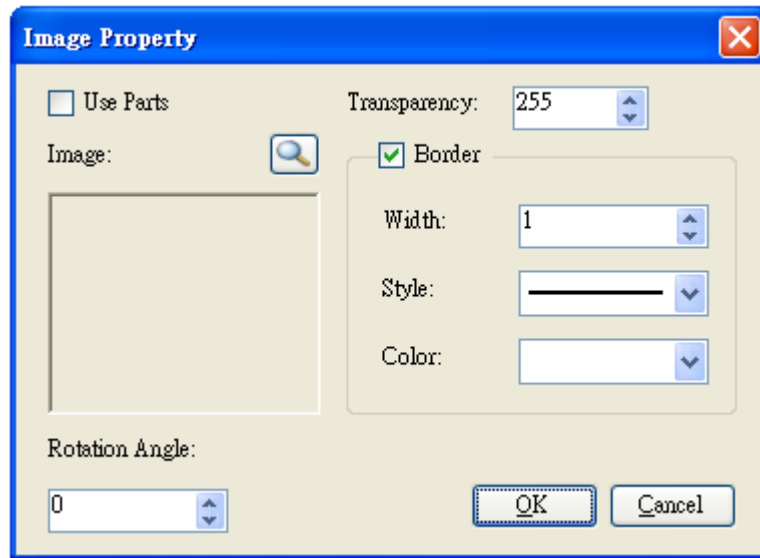
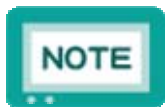

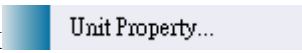






Fig. 3-5-23 Image Property Setup

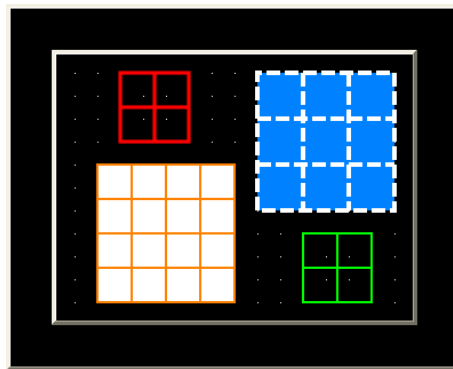


- To set the properties, you can also click  and then click , or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

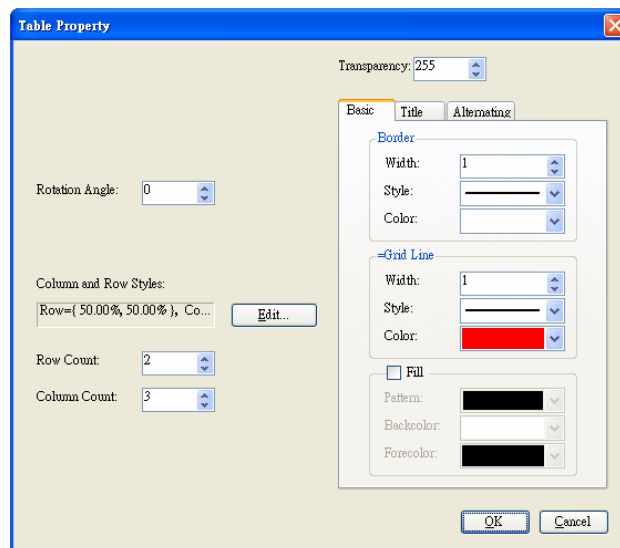


### 3.5.16. Table

Click  and then click  Table , or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse and hold it to decide the 1<sup>st</sup> point of the object, and then drag the frame to the size desired, and then release the mouse to finish drawing the form. The default columns and rows of the form is 4×4. Click the form and double left click the mouse to open the property window of the form and change the properties as desired. See Figure 3-5-24 below.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-5-24 Set Table (a) Create Form (b) Set Property

To change the pattern of the columns and rows of the form, click **Edit...** to open the dialogue box and set the properties as desired. Click **Auto Equalize** to have the system to automatically allocate the frame sizes of the form. See Figure 3-5-25 below.

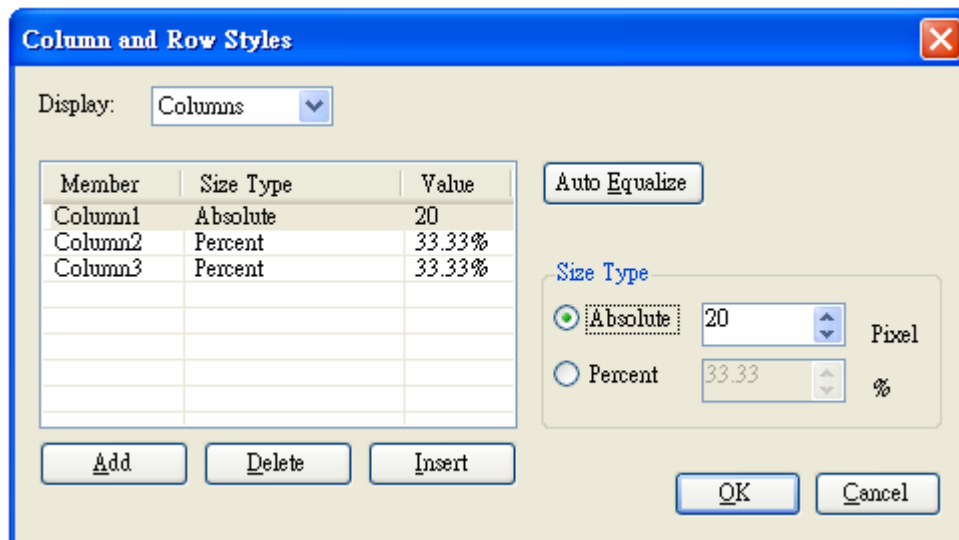


Fig. 3-5-25 Set the pattern of the columns and rows of the form

### 3.5.17.Import DXF

Import DXF files must be performed in the parts editing screen

Click **Draw** and then click **DXF Import DXF...** and then import the DXF file selected (Support R12, R13 and R14 version) . See Figure 3-5-25 below.

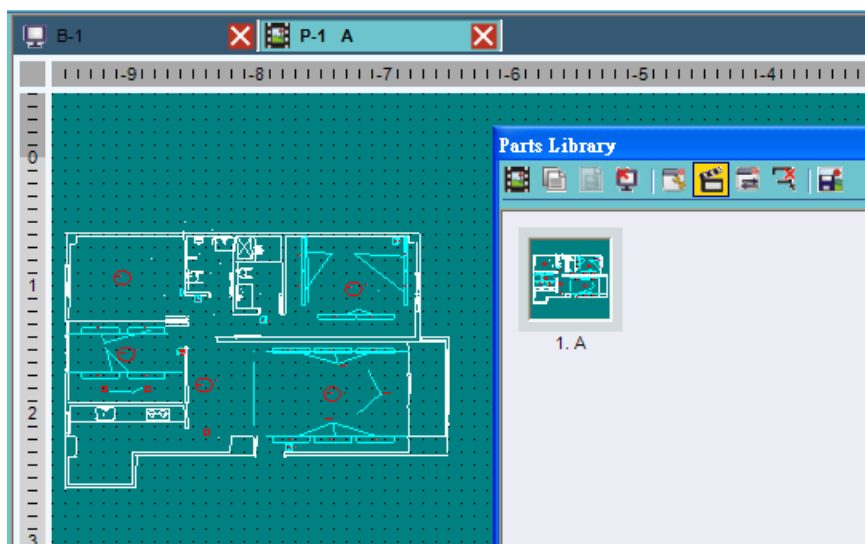
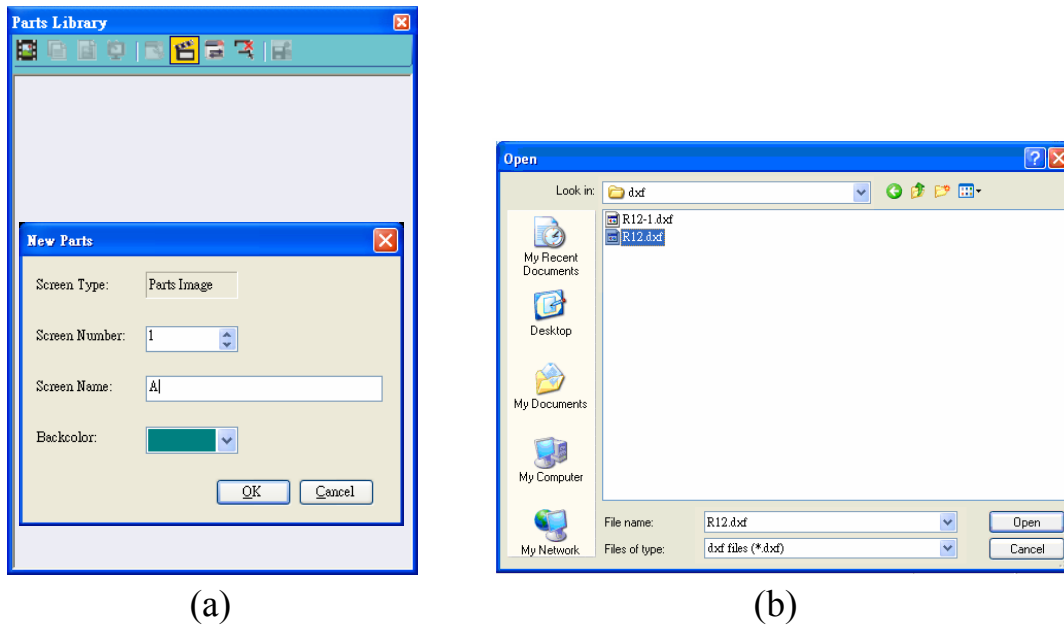


Fig. 3-5-26 、 Import DXF file (a)Add parts(b)Import DXF file (c) DXF file imported

### 3.6. Unit Menu

#### 3.6.1. Unit Functions












Click  to display all the object functions in the menu, as shown in Table 3-6-1 below.




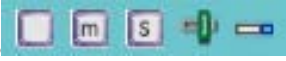
Table 3-6-1 Objects and Functions

Name	Function
 Switch ▶	Set up switch and mutil-action switch.
 Lamp ▶	Set up lamp light.
 Data Input ▶	Enter numeric value or character
 Data Display ▶	Display numeric value, character or data list.
 Message Display ▶	Display Bit/Word comment and alarm.
 Chart Display ▶	Display various images.
 Parts Display ▶	Display Bit/Word parts.
 Clock	Set up clock display.
 Dynamic Display ▶	Set up dynamic images.
 Keypad ▶	Set up custom keypad



Access of components to the device shall support the writing and reading properties of the hardware device, or problems may occur. If the third character of the device name is R: read-only device; W: write-only device (EX: HDR device is a read-only device).

### 3.6.2. Switch

Click  and the click  Switch , or directly click the shortcut to select from the options , and left click the mouse in the editing window to set up a switch object. See Figure 3-6-2 below.

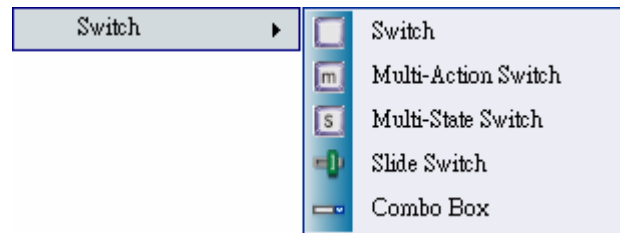






Fig. 3-6-2 Switch Menu

### a. Switch

To set up a switch, click  and click  and then click  Switch, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up the object. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and change the settings.

The General property setting allows the user to change the ON/OFF display, color, transparency, and line pattern. See Figure 3-6-2A-1 below.

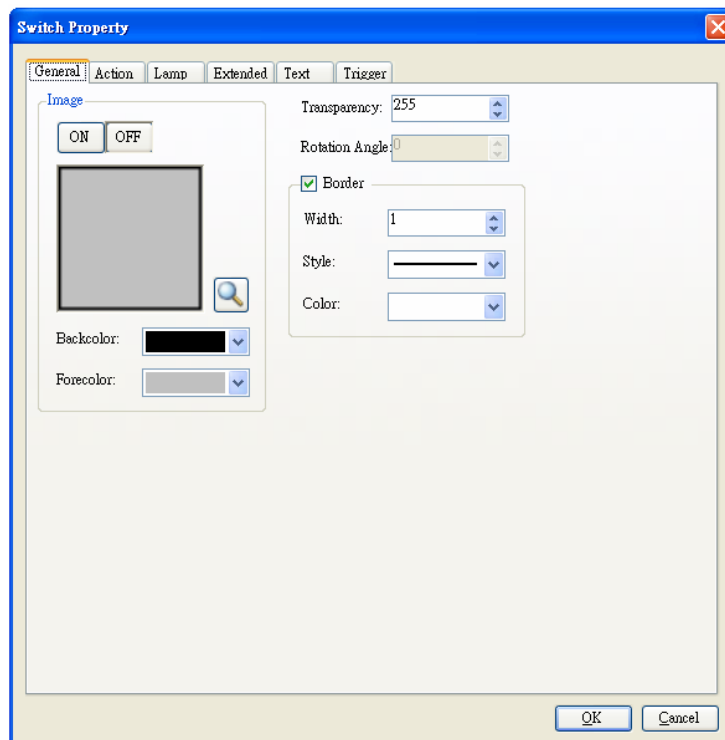



Fig. 3-6-2A-1 General Property Setup

To display other images, click  to open the image library. For more information on the image library operations, please refer to [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).

The Action property setting allows the user to set the device, Bit type and action, numeric type and value control.

Figure 3-6-2A-2 below demonstrates the setup of a device type and its action.

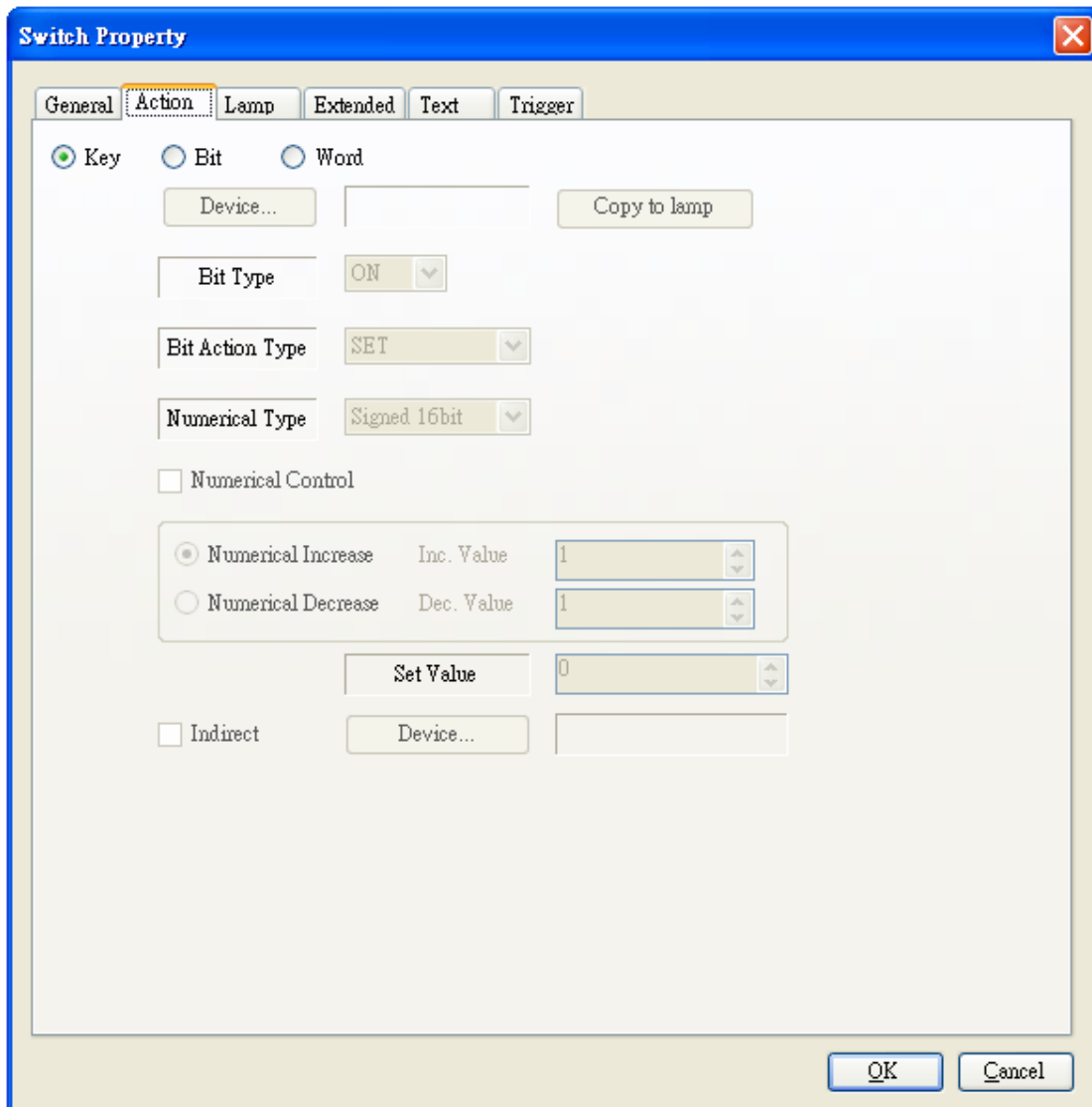
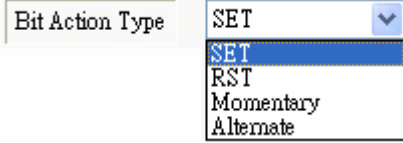


Fig. 3-6-2A-2 Device Action Setup

The options for Bit device action are SET, RST, **Momentary**, and **Alternate**. See Figure 3-6-2A-3 below.



Type	Description
<b>SET</b>	Click the switch to set the Bit device ON.
<b>RST</b>	Click the switch to set the Bit device OFF.
<b>Momentary</b>	Click the switch and hold it to set the Bit device ON. Release the switch to set the Bit device OFF.
<b>Alternate</b>	Click the switch to set the Bit device ON. Click the switch again to set the Bit device OFF.

Fig. 3-6-2A-3 Bit Device Actions



To set the Bit device M0 to the ON/OFF alternating type, select the Bit option first, and then click  to select device M0. Then, select the alternating type from the Bit action options to finish the setting. See Figure 3-6-2A-4 below.

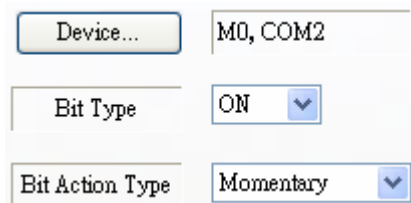
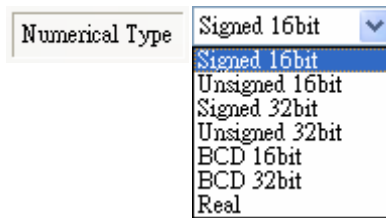


Fig. 3-6-2A-4 Setup of Device and Action



There are 7 numeric types available for the actions of the Word device.  
See Figure 3-6-2A-5 below.



Types	Value Range
<b>Signed 16bit</b>	-32768~32767
<b>Unsigned 16 bit</b>	0~65535
<b>Signed 32 bit</b>	-2147483648~2147483647
<b>Unsigned 32 bit</b>	0~4294967295
<b>BCD16 bit</b>	0~9999
<b>BCD32 bit</b>	0~99999999
<b>Real</b>	-2.147484E+09~2.147484E+09

Fig. 3-6-2A-5 Numeric Types for Word Device



To set the Word device D0 to 10, select the Word device and then click  to select device D0, and then set its value to 10.

To indirectly set D0 to 10, select device D1 and tick the option ☒ Indirect. Then, add 10 to D1 and set D1 to D0; the computing equation is  $D0=D1+10$ . See Figure 3-6-2A-6 below.

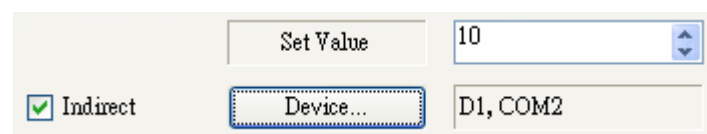


Fig. 3-6-2A-6 Indirect Device Value Setup

The switch property setting allows the user to change the device, Bit type, numeric type, and value range

Figure 3-6-2A-7 below demonstrates the setup of the switch for a device. The user can select Bit or Word to monitor the switch.

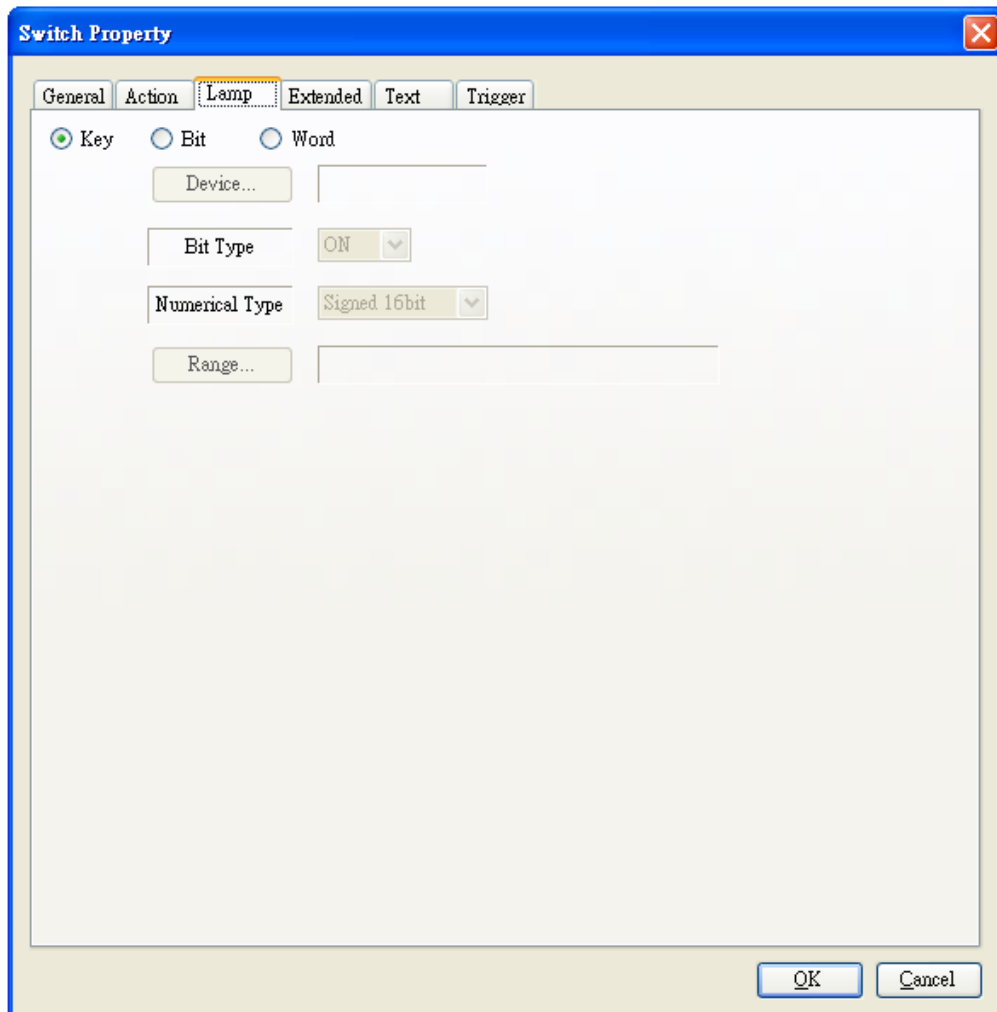


Fig. 3-6-2A-7 Switch Setup

The available action types of Bit device are ON/OFF. See Figure 3-6-2A-8 below.

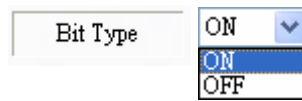
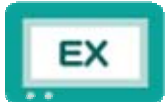


Fig. 3-6-2A-8 Bit Action Types



To set the Bit device M0 to the ON/OFF alternating type, select the Bit option first, and then click  to select device M0 to finish the setting. See Figure 3-6-2A-9 below.

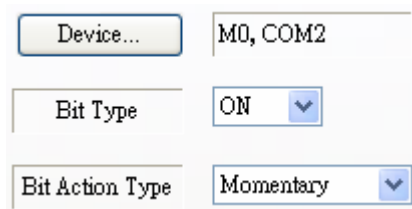
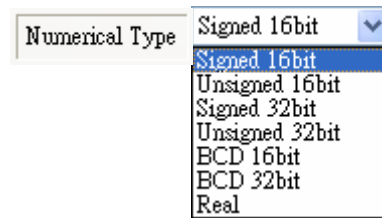


Fig. 3-6-2A-9 Bit Device Setup

There are 7 numeric types available for the actions of the Word device. See Figure 3-6-2A-10 below.



Types	Value Range
<b>Signed 16bit</b>	-32768~32767
<b>Unsigned 16 bit</b>	0~65535
<b>Signed 32 bit</b>	-2147483648~2147483647
<b>Unsigned 32 bit</b>	0~4294967295
<b>BCD16 bit</b>	0~9999
<b>BCD32 bit</b>	0~99999999
<b>Real</b>	-2.147484E+09~2.147484E+09

Fig. 3-6-2A-10 Numeric Types for Word Device



To set the lamp light on when the value of the Word device D0 is 10, select the Word option first, and then click **Device...** to select device D0, Then, click **Range...** and enter the statement  $10=D0$  to finish the setting. See Figure 3-6-2A-11 below.

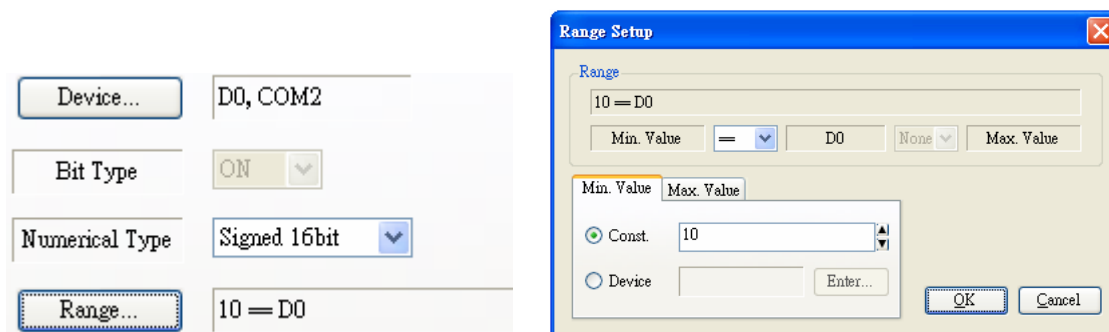
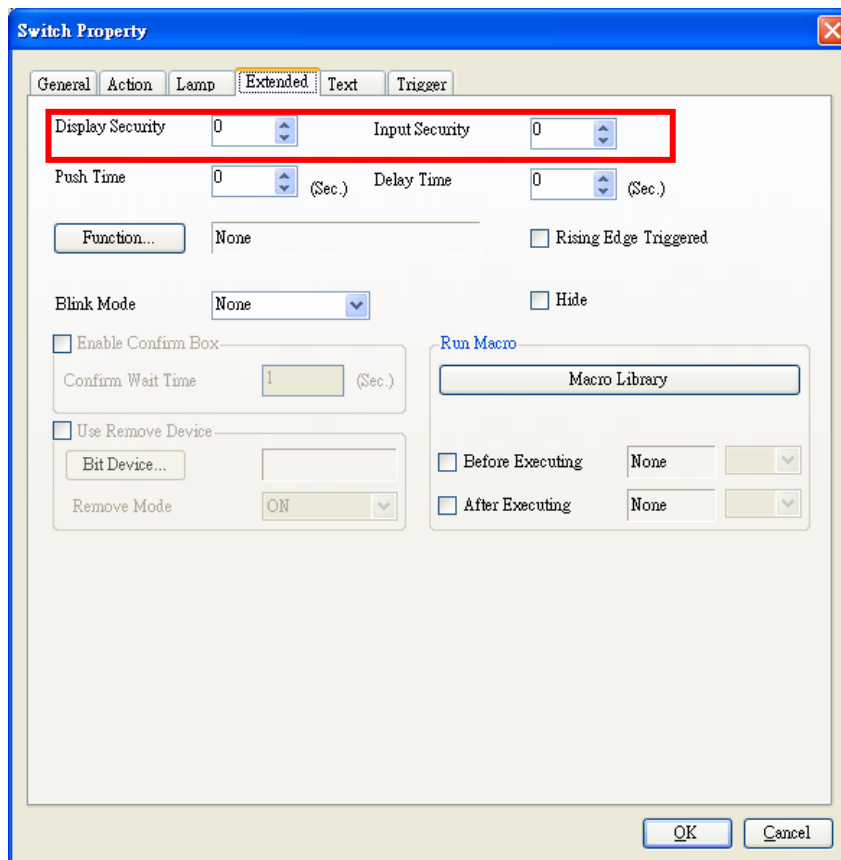


Fig. 3-6-2A-11 Word Device Setup for Lamp

The security level setting, see figure 3-6-2A-12 below.



Security Level	
The security level (display) and security level (input) are ranged from 0 (lowest privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.	
<b>Display security</b>	Current security level $\geq$ Display security, switch display.
<b>Input security</b>	Current security level $\geq$ Input security, switch can be operated.

Fig. 3-6-2A-12 Setup of Security Level

Functions such as time setting, rising edge triggered, hide, blink mode and enable confirm box are listed in the following table.

Function	Description
<b>Push Time</b>	When time is set to 5s, it only works after pressing for 5 seconds.
<b>Delay Time</b>	When time is set to 5s, it only works after pressing 5 seconds.
<b>Rising edge triggered</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Rising Edge Triggered : The switch button is triggered on the rising edge, and when setting the <b>Function...</b> , the system will automatically check the “Rising Edge Triggered” (Rising Edge Triggered should not used with the operation setting). <input type="checkbox"/> Rising Edge Triggered : The switch button is triggered on the falling edge.
<b>Hide</b>	After checking the <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Hide, the switch button will become transparent, and it will not affect the function execution after sending data to the HMI.
<b>Blink Mode</b>	3 speed modes: Low Speed, Medium Speed and High Speed
<b>Enable Confirm Box</b>	After triggering the button, it will pop up the confirm box as shown in figure 3-6-2A-13. The confirm box will close after the set time is reached. The maximum set time is 120 seconds.

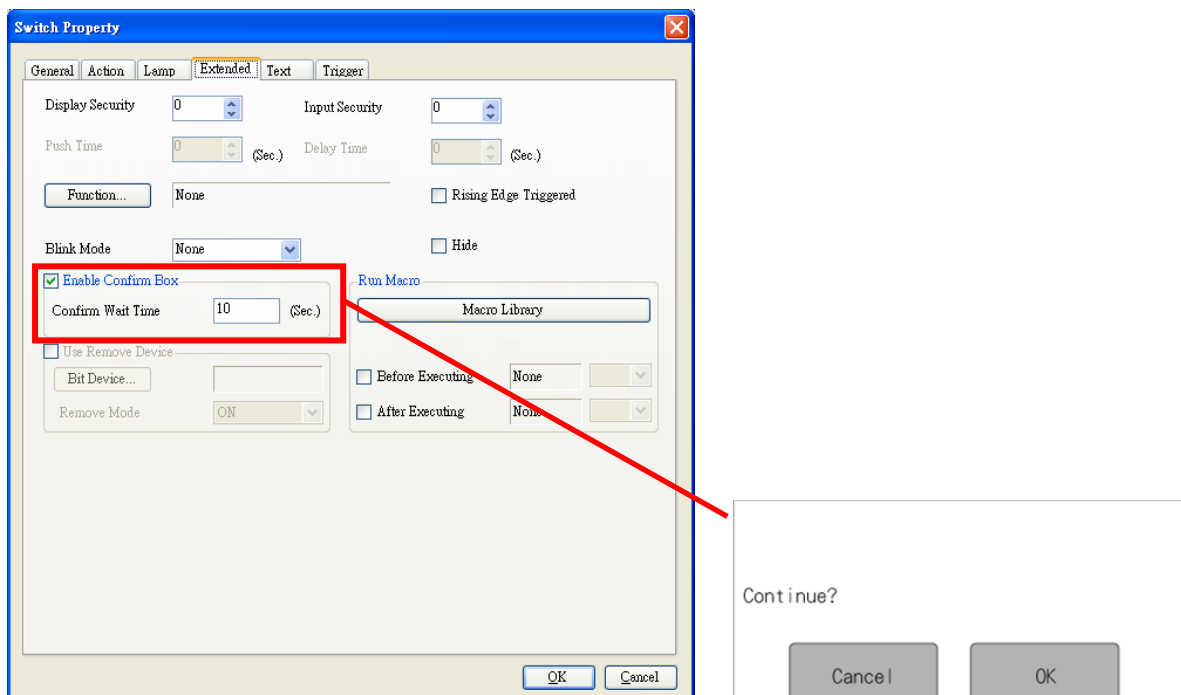
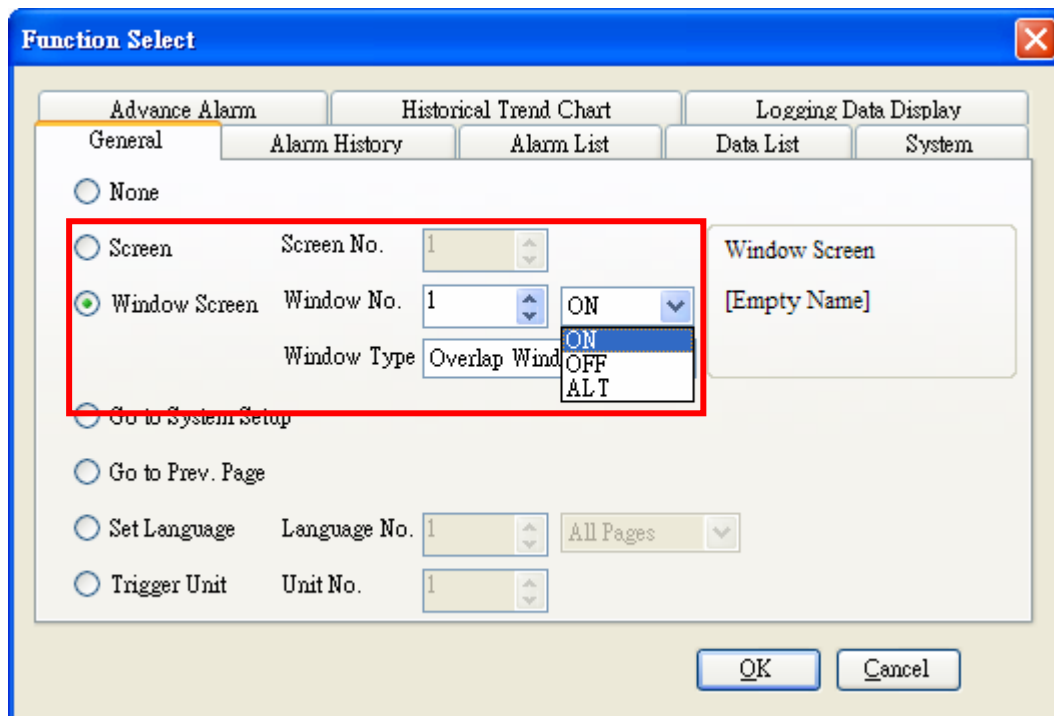


Fig. 3-6-2A-13 Enable Confirm Box

To set up the switch functions, click **Function...** to open the function window. The functions available are General, Alarm History, Alarm List, Data List, System, Advanced Alarm, and Historical Trend Chart.

Figure 3-6-2A-14 below shows the items of the General tab which provide options of base screen, window screen, system setting, previous page, language setting, and trigger unit; there are 3 screen formats available.



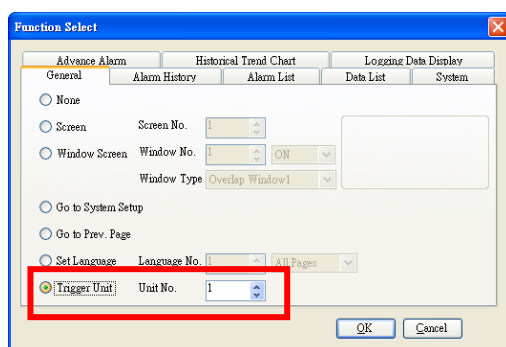
Display Type	Description
ON	Open window screen
OFF	Close window screen
ALT	Alternately open and close window screen

Fig. 3-6-2A-14 General Functions

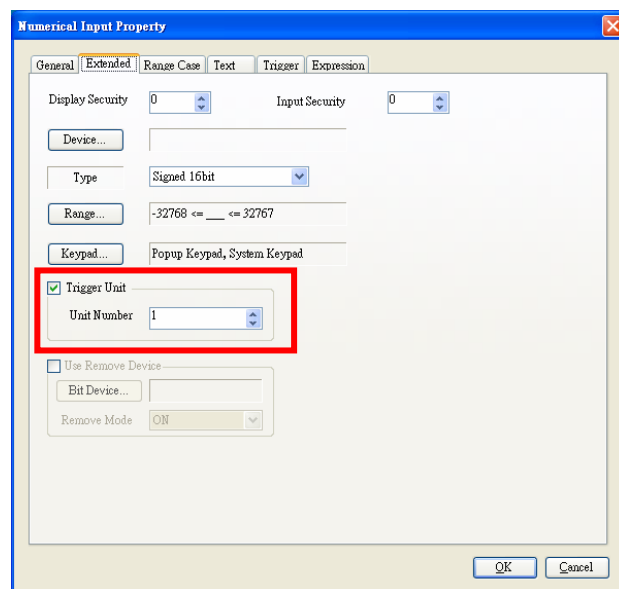
The functions of the triggering object correspond to numeric input and character input, with both inputs having the same object code number. When the object is clicked, the numeric or character input keypad will pop up.



To use a switch to operate the numeric or character keypad, in the editing window create a switch object, and then double left click the mouse to open its property window. Click the Extension tab and select its General tab, and then set the code number of the triggering object to 1. In addition, create in the editing window another numeric input object, and then double left click the mouse to open its property window, and then set its code number to 1 as well, and set its device to D0. Confirm the setting and send the file to HMI. When the switch is pressed, the keypad window will pop up, and when a numeric value is entered and confirmed, the value will appear in the numeric input object. See Figure 3-6-2A-15 below.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-2A-15 Triggering Object Setup (a) Switch Triggering Object (b) Code Number of Numeric Input Object



Figure 3-6-2A-16 below shows the items of the Alarm Records tab. There must have an object of the Alarm Records in the editing window in order to view and delete the records.

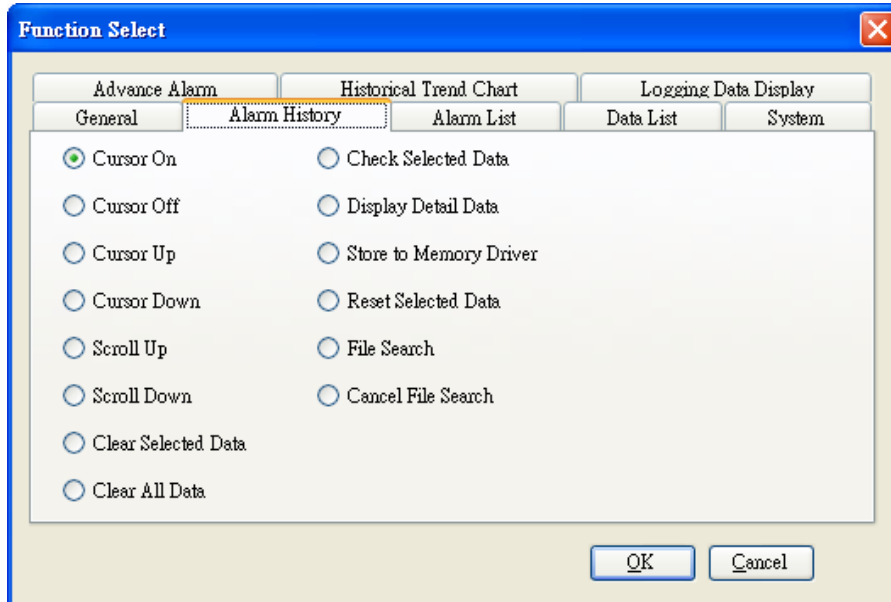


Fig. 3-6-2A-16 Options for Alarm Records

Fig. 3-6-2A-17 below shows the items of the Alarm List tab. There must have an object of the Alarm List in order to view the alarm data.

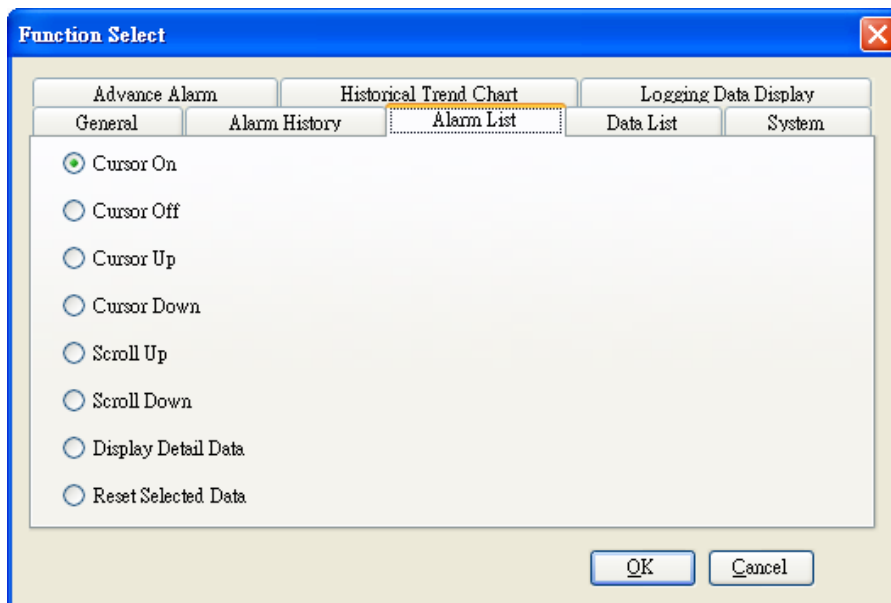


Fig. 3-6-2A-17 Options for Alarm List

Figure 3-6-2A-18 shows the items of the Data Sheet tab. There must have an object of the Data Sheet in order to view the data.

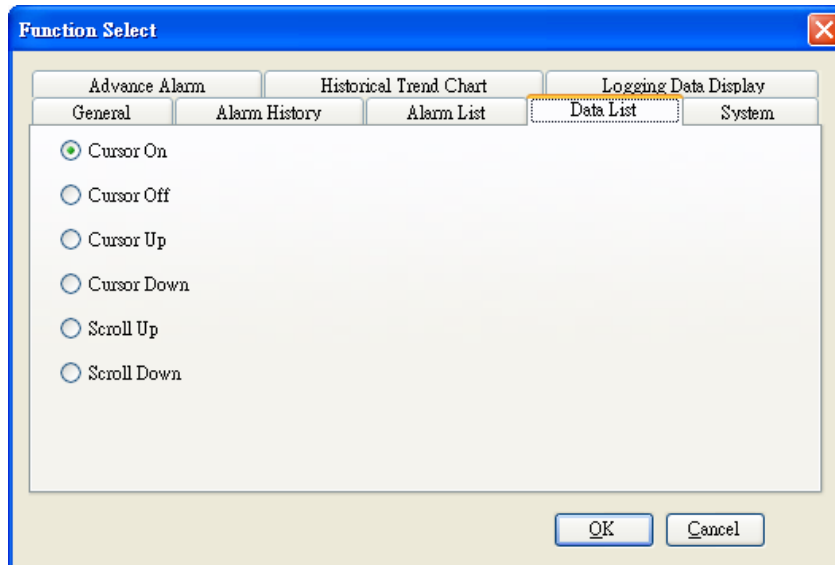


Fig. 3-6-2A-18 Options for Data Sheet

Figure 3-6-2A-19 below shows the items of the System tab. The user can set up the switch functions in the editing window by changing the system parameters directly in the HMI screen without the need of going back to the O.S. screen.

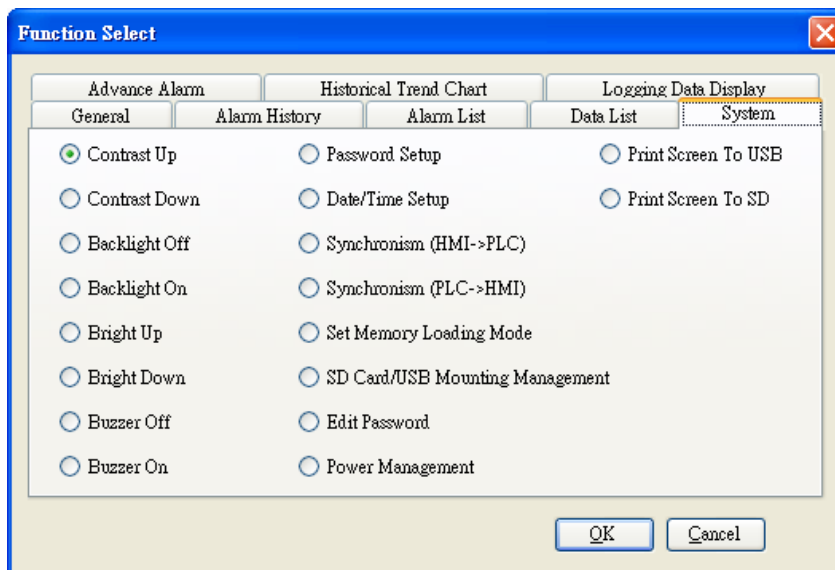


Fig. 3-6-2A-19 Options for System

For instant screen record, click one of the screen dump options to save the screen data in .png format to an external device. See Figure 3-6-2A-20 below.

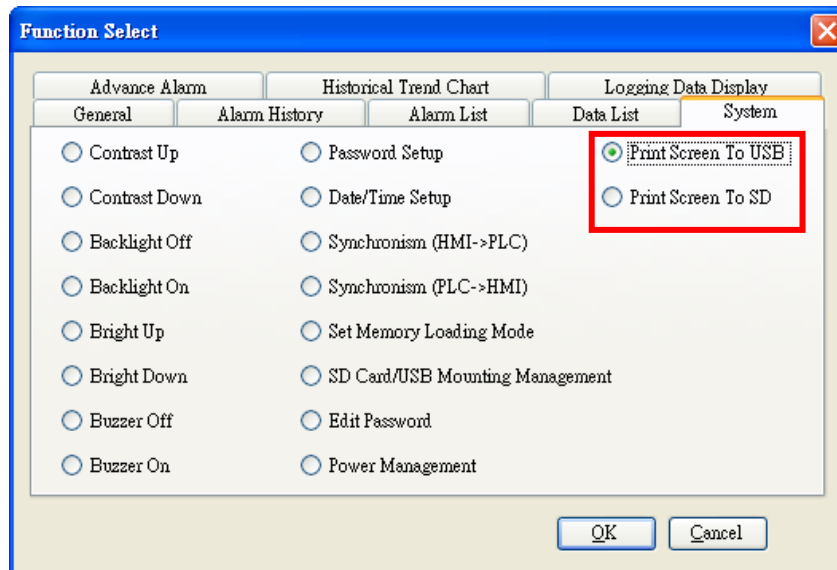


Fig. 3-6-2A-20 Screen Dump



- Before print screen to USB/SD, an external memory(SD/USB) must be mounted, or the “Auto mount” function must be chosen. For details, see section 3.4 “Communication” described in EC200 hardware manual.

Figure 3-6-2A-21 below shows the items of the Advanced Alarm tab. There must have an object of the Advanced Alarm in the editing window in order to view and delete the data.

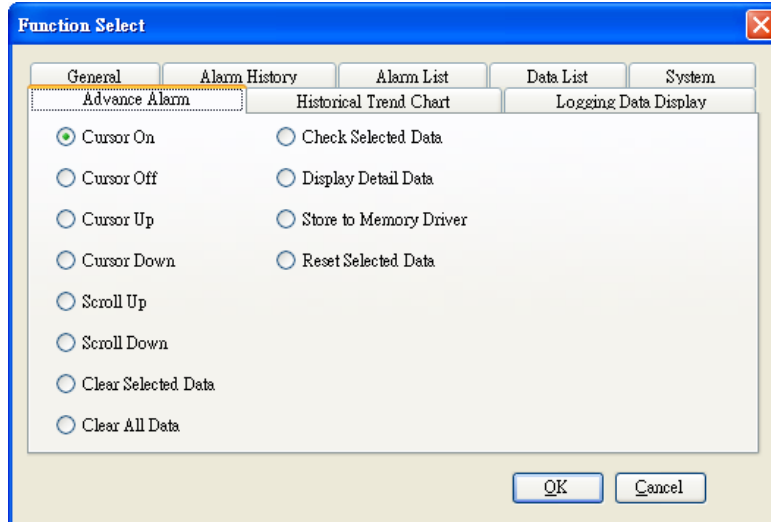


Fig. 3-6-A-21 Options for Advanced Alarm

Options of the historical trend chart are as shown in figure 3-6-2A-22. In the edit window, it shall contain elements of the historical trend chart, or you cannot view data in the historical trend chart. After checking the ☒ Rising Edge Triggered, the “Graph Previous” and “Graph Next” are as shown in figure 3-6-2A-23. You can press and hold the button to continuously scroll the graph, as shown in figure 3-6-2A-24.

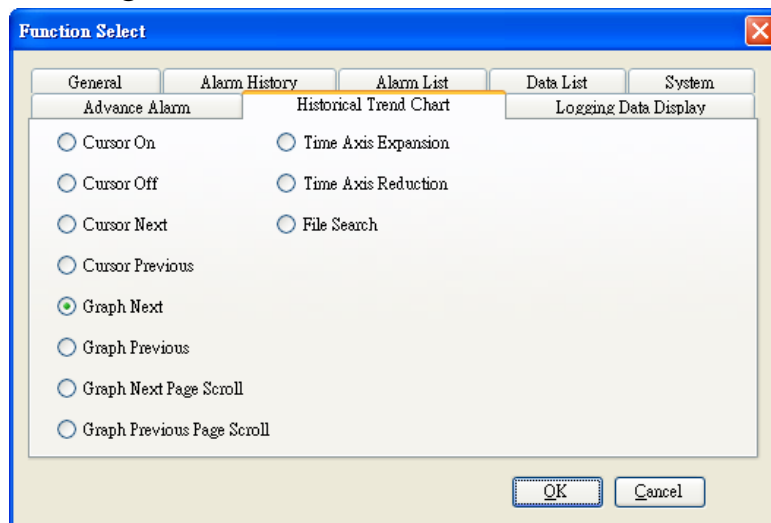


Figure 3-6-2A-22: Options of historical trend chart

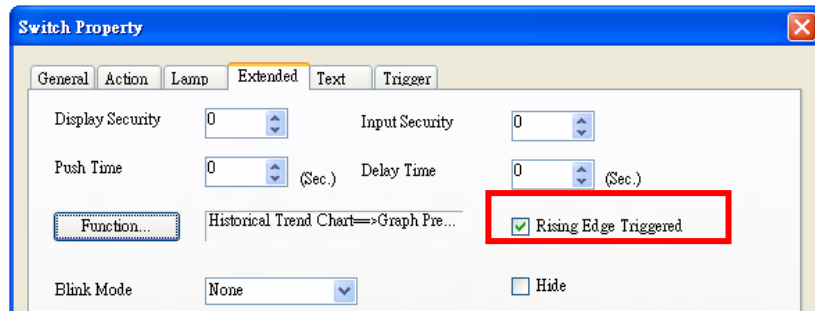


Figure 3-6-2A-23: Check the Rising Edge Triggered

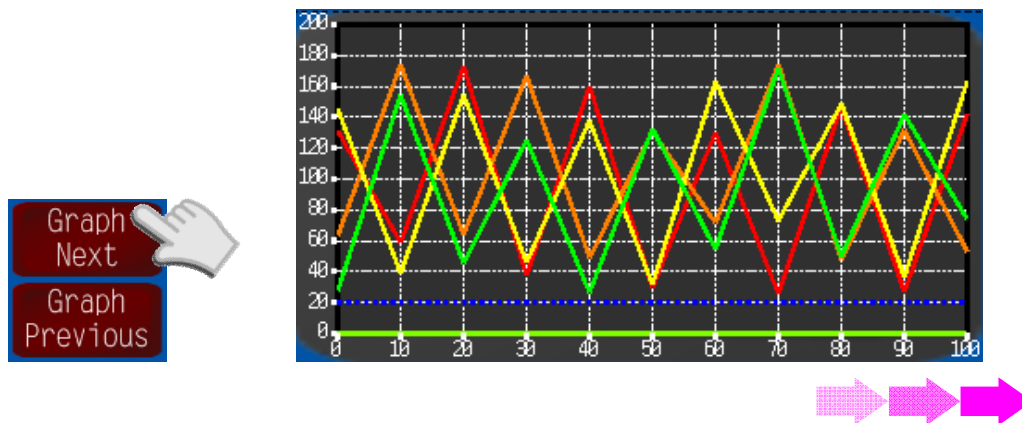


Figure 3-6-2A-24: Press and hold the “Graph Next” button

In the Historical data display , you can use “Move Up” and “Move Down” to scroll the historical data table as shown in figure 3-6-2A-25.

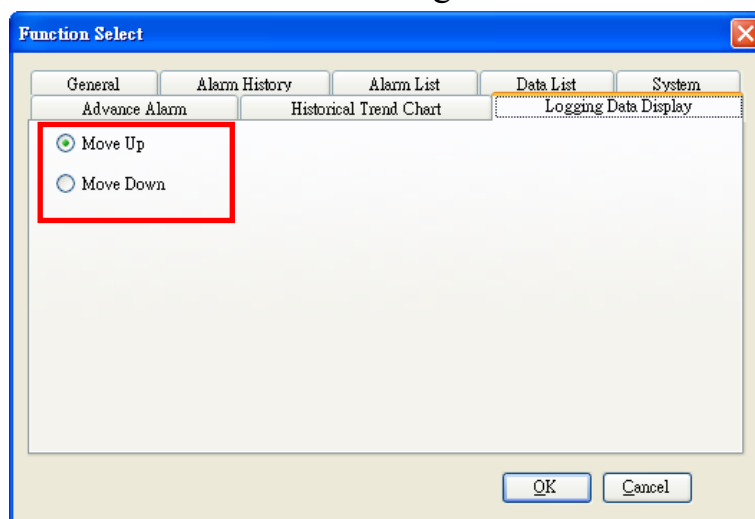
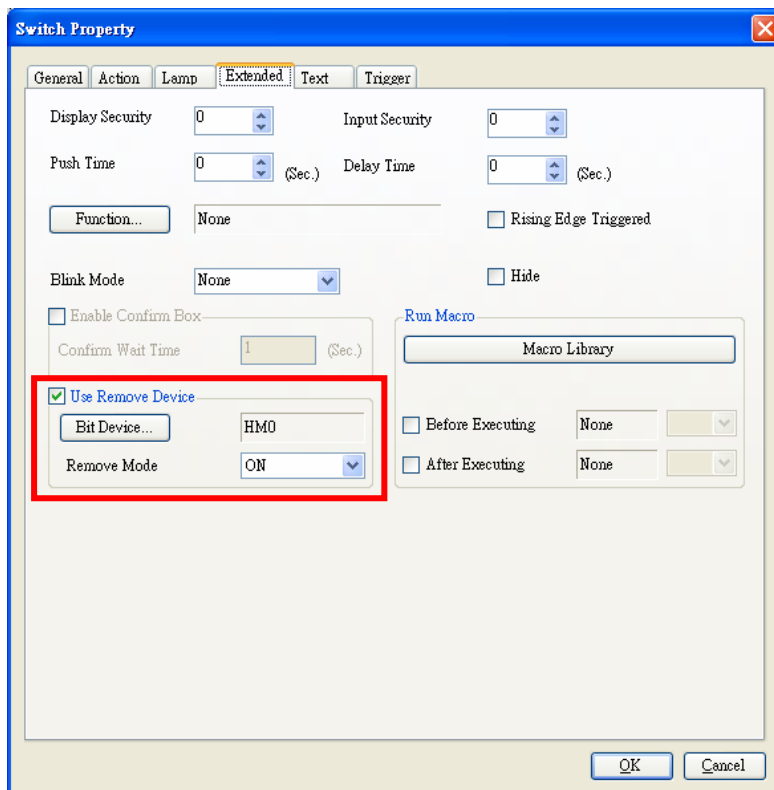
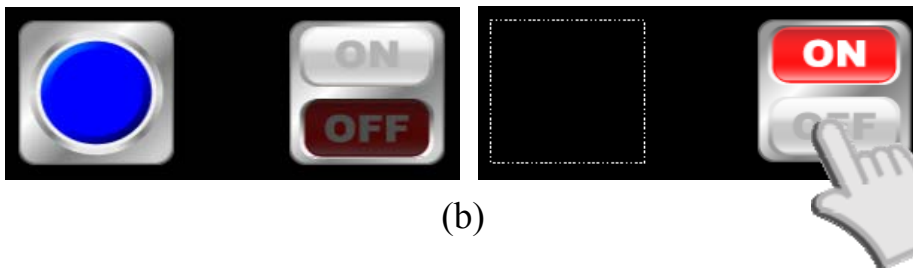


Figure3-6-2A-25: Key Function setup

When you setting ☒ Use Remove Device and the Bit device is triggered the unit will hide and cannot be operated, as shown in figure 3-6-2A-26.



(a)



(b)

Figure 3-6-2A-26: Use remove device (a) set remove device (b) remove device is triggered

When checking ☒ Before Executing or ☒ After Executing, the macro is executed after triggering the switch button.

<b>Before Executing</b>	After pressing the switch button, execute the macro, and then execute the switch button operation.
<b>After Executing</b>	After pressing the key, execute the switch button operation, and then execute the macro.

Before executing the macro as shown in figure 3-6-2A-27, you must edit the macro in the macro library and check the ☒ Switch Macro setting, as shown in figure 3-6-2A-28.

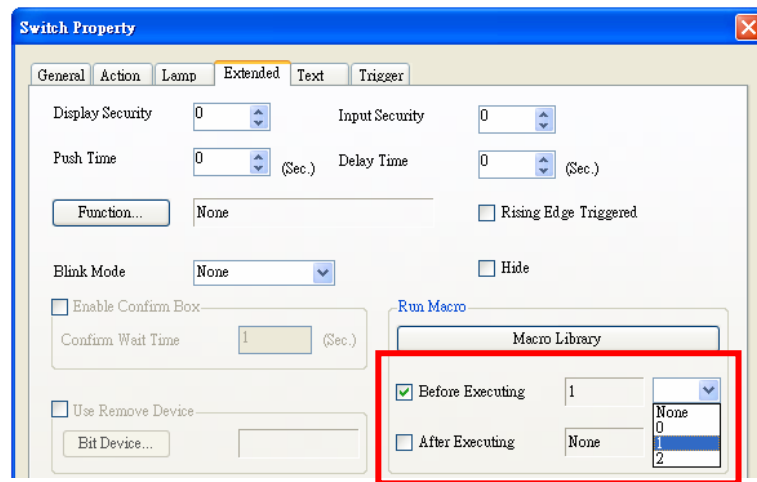


Figure 3-6-2A-27: Macro setting executed by switch

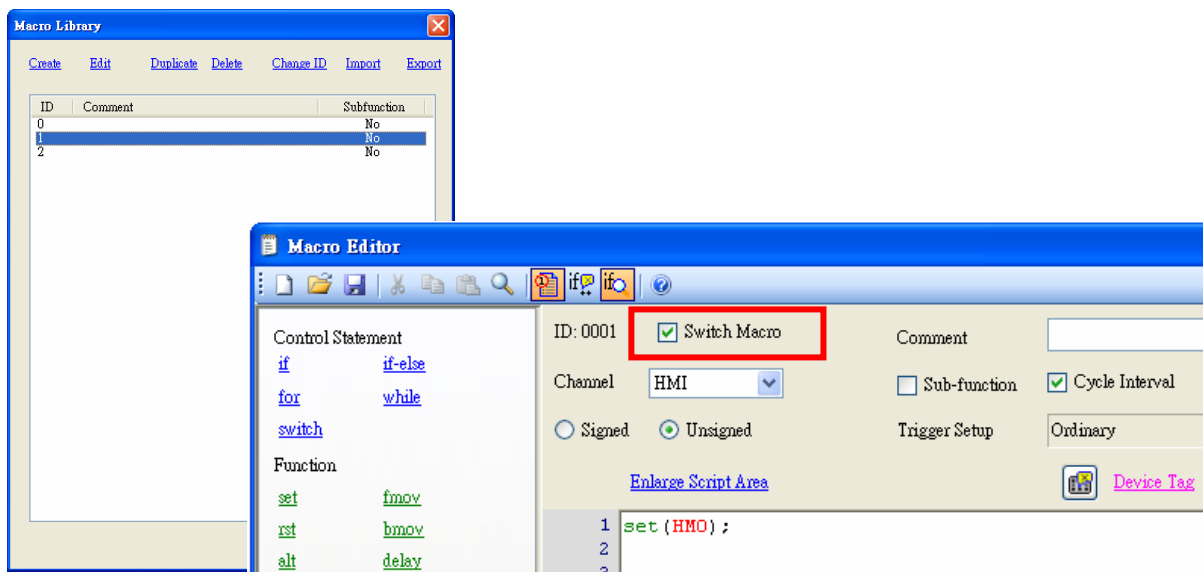


Figure 3-6-2A-28: Check Switch Macro setting in macro editor

The Text property setting allows the user to set the ON/OFF text display, text color, text font, text location, alignment, and the text content. See Figure 3-6-2A-29 below.

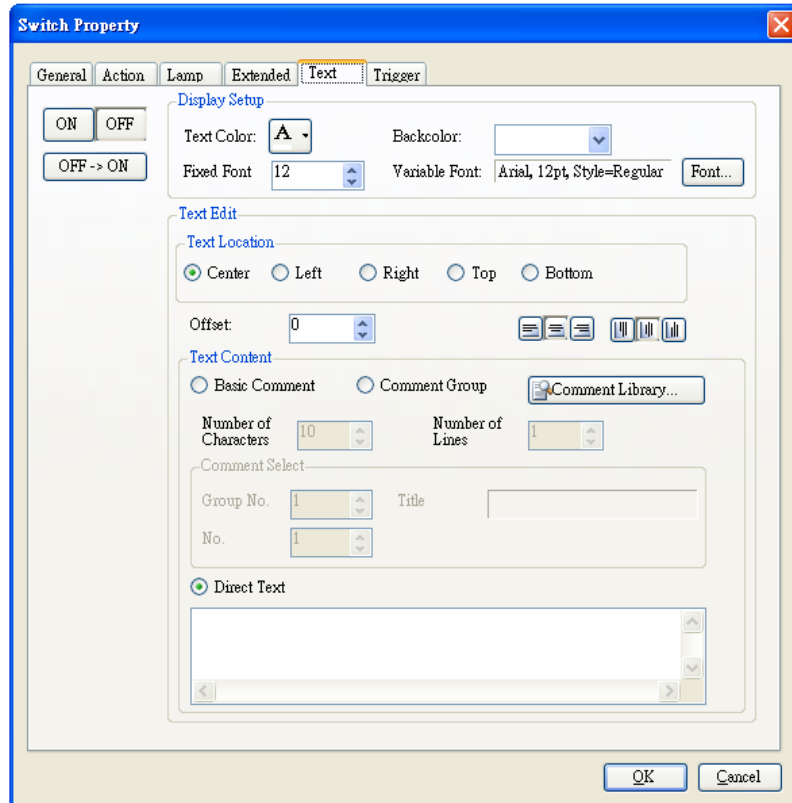







Fig. 3-6-2A-29 Text Property Setup

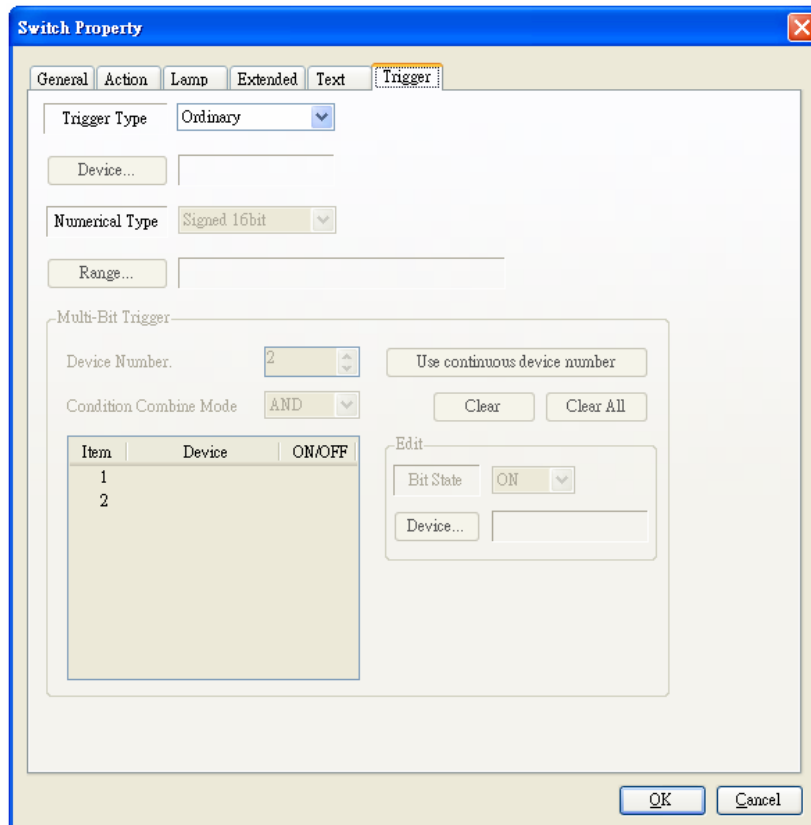
In the text editing, the comments in the comment library can be set as text to display. To do this, click  to open the comment library dialogue box. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.4 Comment Library](#).



- When the text alignment set for align left  \ align right  \ Align top  \ Align bottom , can be used to offset setting to adjust the text position.

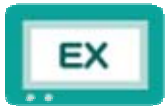


The Trigger property setting allows the user to set the triggering conditions. See Figure 3-6-2A-30 below. The trigger condition only limits the operation of action, and lamp signal display is not limited by the trigger condition.



Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No triggering pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON.
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device is OFF.
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within the defined range.
<b>Multiple Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices, and only when all the devices reach the condition will the action start.

Fig. 3-6-2A-30 Trigger Patterns



To set a multi-Bit trigger with 2 devices, click **Device...** to open the device setup window and set the trigger devices as M1, M2. Confirm the setting and send it to HMI. So, only when M1 and M2 are both ON will the switch actions be started. See Figure 3-6-2A-31 below.

**Multi-Bit Trigger**

Device Number: 2 Use continuous device number

Condition Combine Mode: AND Clear Clear All

Item	Device	ON/OFF
1	M1, COM1	ON
2	M2, COM1	ON

**Edit**

Bit State: ON

Device...: M1, COM1

(a)

**Device Setup**

Channel: COM1

Station: 0

**Device**

M 1

7 8 9 D E F

4 5 6 A B C

1 2 3 BK CL

0

Range: 0-1535,8000-8254

Bit Pos.

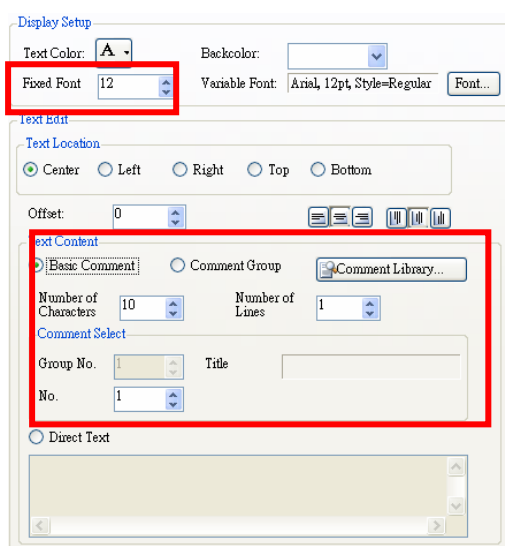
OK Cancel

(b)

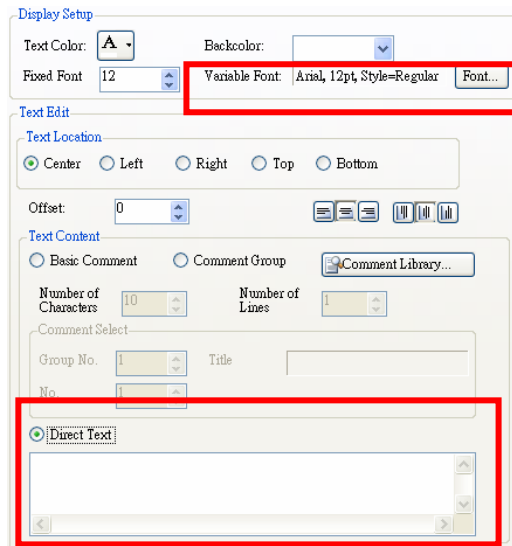
Fig. 3-6-2A-31 Multi-Bit Trigger (a) Setup of Multi-Bit Trigger (b) Device Setup



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or directly use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.
- In the Text properties, the text contents can be comments and direct text. The comment takes fixed font, while the direct text takes variable fonts. See Figure 3-6-2A-32 below.







(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-2A-32 Text Display Setting (a) Comment Text (b) Direct Text

## b. Multi-Action Switch

To set up a multi-action switch, click  and click  and then click  Multi-Action Switch, or directly click the shortcut , and then in the editing window left click the mouse to set up a multi-action switch. Then, click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the property setting.

The General property setting allows the user to set the ON/OFF display, color, transparency, and line pattern. See Figure 3-6-2B-1 below

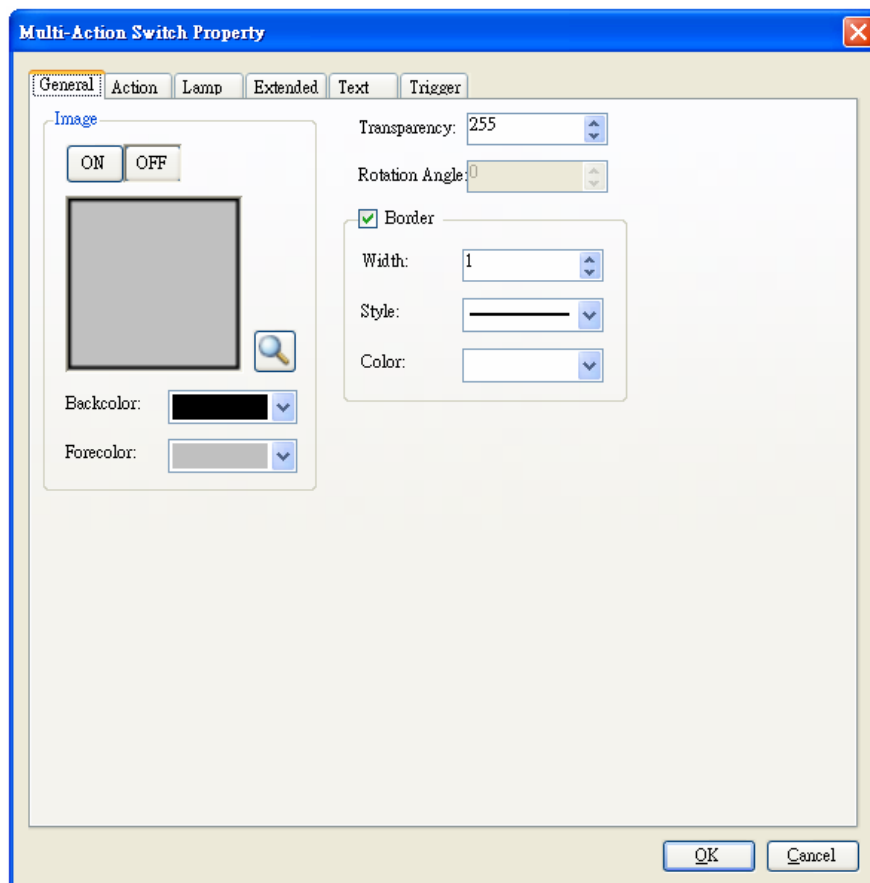



Fig. 3-6-2B-1 General Property Setup

To change the displayed image, click  to open the image library. For detailed operational guide, please refer to [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).

The Action property setting allows the user to set the devices, the base screen, window screens, tables, system functions, and other functions. There can be as many as 32 simultaneous actions. See Figure 3-6-2B-2 below.

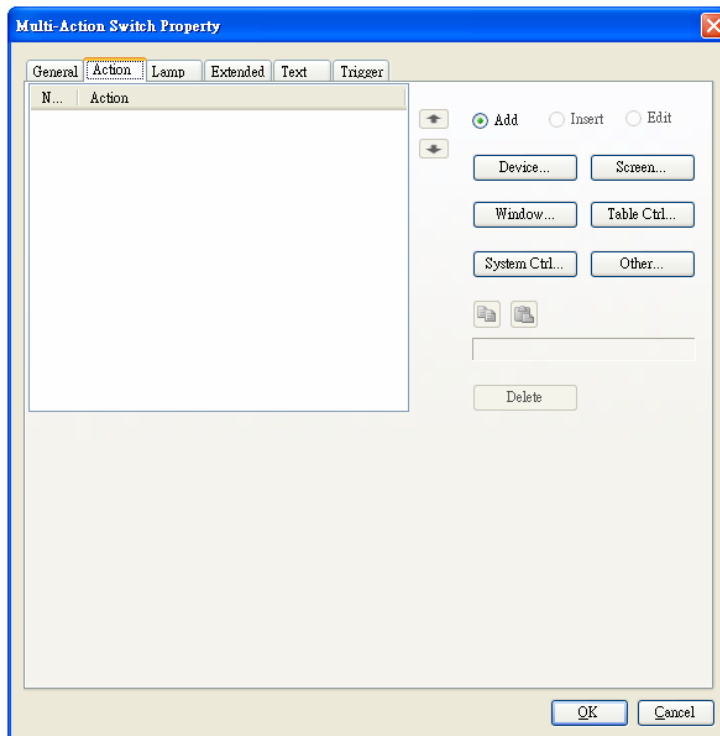




Fig. 3-6-2B-2 Action Property Setup

To copy devices, select a set of devices first, and then click . A message of the copy will be displayed in the text box as shown below. Then, click  to finish the copy. See Figure 3-6-2B-3 below.

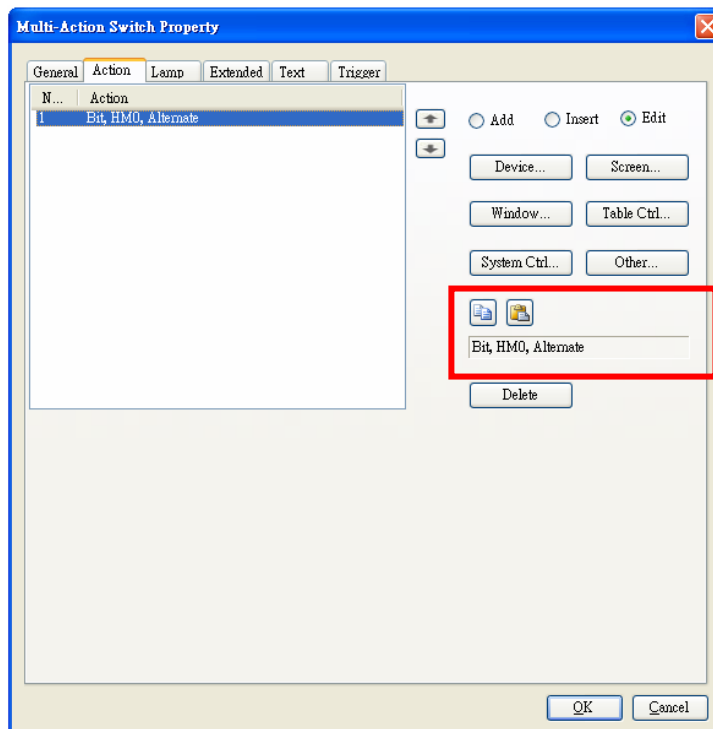


Fig. 3-6-2B-3 Copy Devices

The lamp property setting allows the user to change the device, Bit type, numeric type, and value range

Figure 3-6-2B-4 shows the setup of the lamp device for the object. The user can set Bit or Word to monitor the lamp.

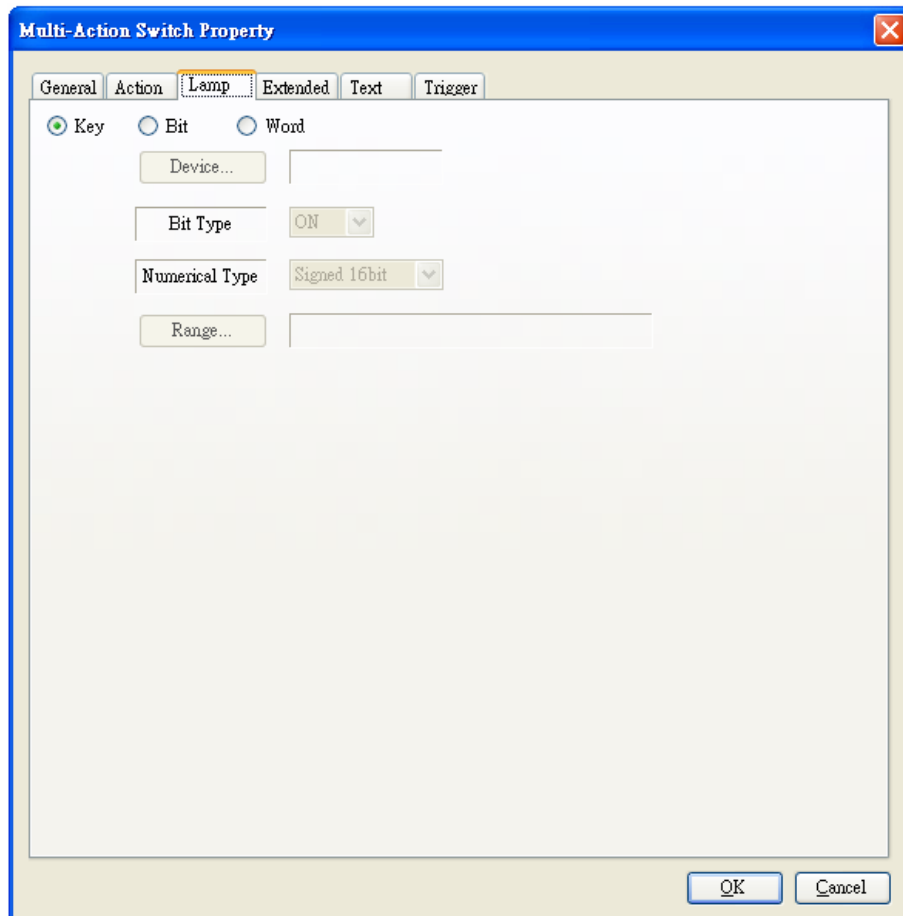


Fig. 3-6-2B-4 Lamp Property Setup

The available action types of Bit device are ON/OFF. See Figure 3-6-2B-5 below.

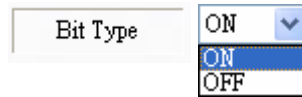
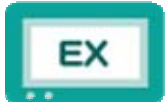


Fig. 3-6-2B-5 Bit Action Types



To set the Bit device M0 to the ON/OFF alternating type, select the Bit option first, and then click  to select device M0 to finish the setting. See Figure 3-6-2B-6 below.

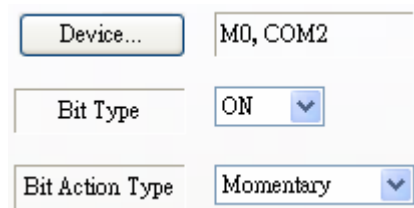
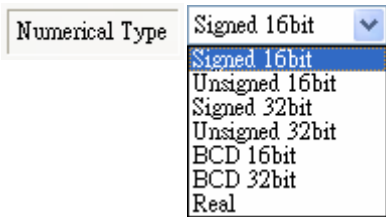


Fig. 3-6-2B-6 Bit Device Setup





There are 7 numeric types available for the actions of the Word device. See Figure 3-6-2B-7 below.



Type	Value Range
<b>Signed 16bit</b>	-32768~32767
<b>Unsigned 16 bit</b>	0~65535
<b>Signed 32 bit</b>	-2147483648~2147483647
<b>Unsigned 32 bit</b>	0~4294967295
<b>BCD16 bit</b>	0~9999
<b>BCD32 bit</b>	0~99999999
<b>Real</b>	-2.147484E+09~2.147484E+09

Fig. 3-6-2B-7 Numeric Types and Value Ranges



To set the lamp light on when the value of the Word device D0 is 10, select the Word option first, and then click  to select device D0. Then, click  and enter the statement 10=D0 to finish the setting. See Figure 3-6-2B-8 below.

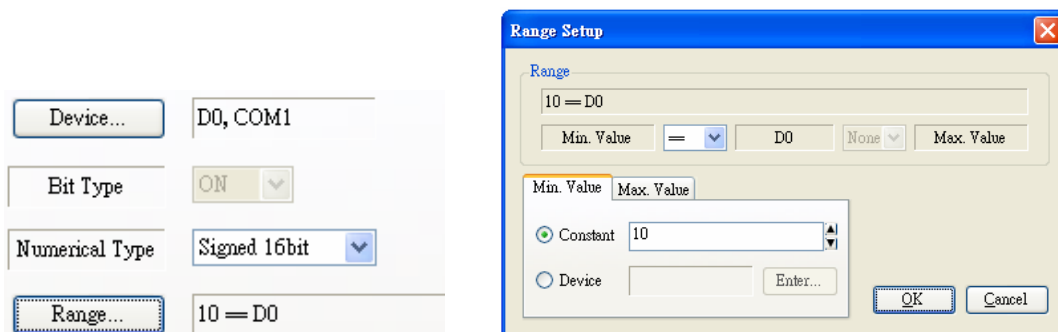
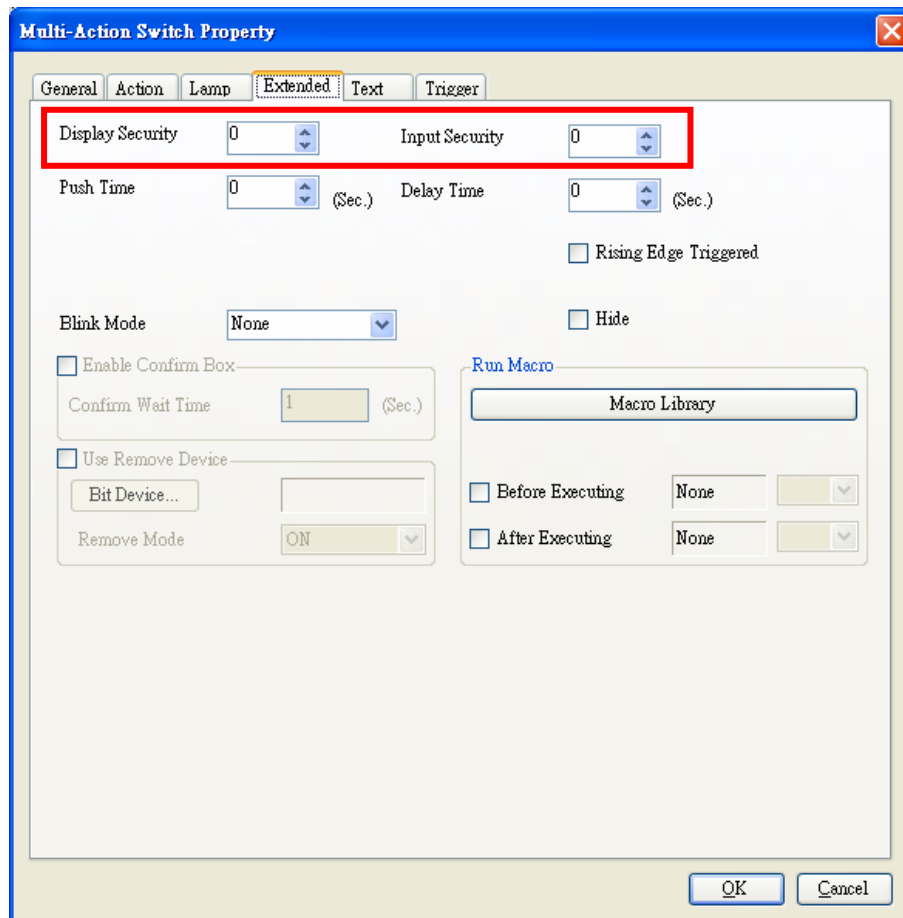


Fig. 3-6-2B-8 Word Device Setup

The security level setting, see figure 3-6-2B-9 below.



Security Level	
The security level (display) and security level (input) are ranged from 0 (lowest privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.	
<b>Display security</b>	Current security level $\geq$ Display security, switch display.
<b>Input security</b>	Current security level $\geq$ Input security, switch can be operated.

Fig. 3-6-2B-9 Setup of Security Level

Functions such as time setting, rising edge triggered, hide, blink mode and enable confirm box are listed in the following table.

Function	Description
<b>Push Time</b>	When time is set to 5s, it only works after pressing for 5 seconds.
<b>Delay Time</b>	When time is set to 5s, it only works after pressing 5 seconds.
<b>Rising edge triggered</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Rising Edge Triggered : The switch button is triggered on the rising edge, and when setting the <b>Function...</b> , the system will automatically check the “Rising Edge Triggered” (Rising Edge Triggered should not used with the operation setting). <input type="checkbox"/> Rising Edge Triggered : The switch button is triggered on the falling edge.
<b>Hide</b>	After checking the <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Hide, the switch button will become transparent, and it will not affect the function execution after sending data to the HMI.
<b>Blink Mode</b>	3 speed modes: Low Speed, Medium Speed and High Speed
<b>Enable Confirm Box</b>	After triggering the button, it will pop up the confirm box as shown in figure 3-6-2B-10. The confirm box will close after the set time is reached. The maximum set time is 120 seconds.

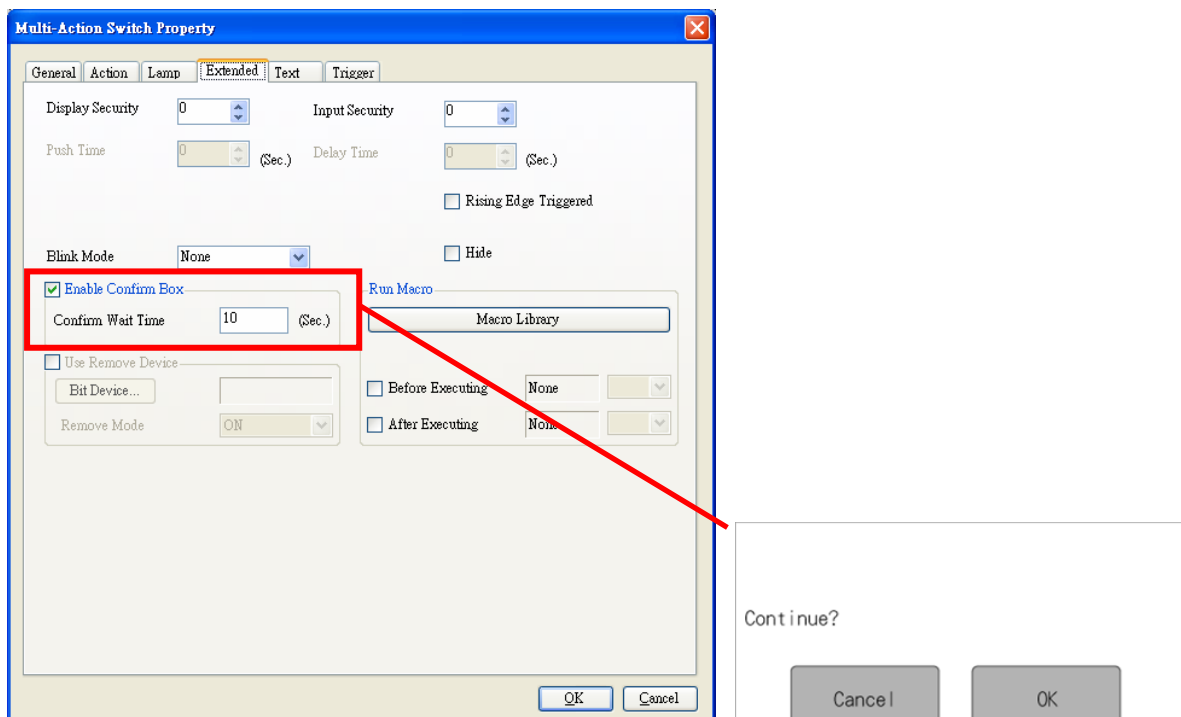
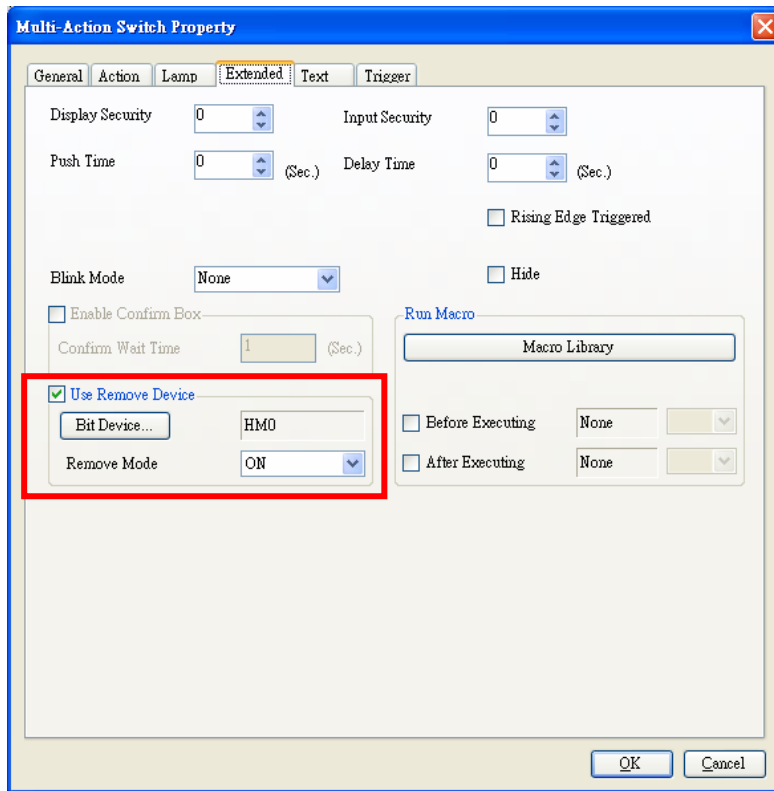
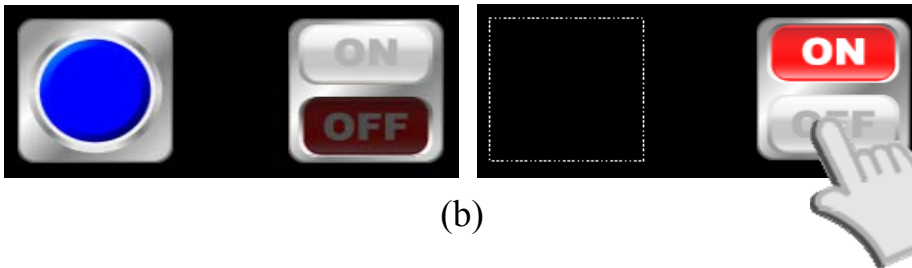


Fig. 3-6-2B-10 Enable Confirm Box

When you click ☒ Use Remove Device and the Bit device is triggered the unit will hide and cannot be operated, as shown in figure 3-6-2B-11.



(a)



(b)

Figure3-6-2B-11: Use remove device (a) set remove device (b) remove device is triggered

When checking ☒ Before Executing or ☒ After Executing, the macro is executed after triggering the switch button.

<b>Before Executing</b>	After pressing the switch button, execute the macro, and then execute the switch button operation.
<b>After Executing</b>	After pressing the key, execute the switch button operation, and then execute the macro.

Before executing the macro as shown in figure3-6-2B-12, you must edit the macro in the macro library and check the ☒ Switch Macro setting, as shown in figure3-6-2B-13.

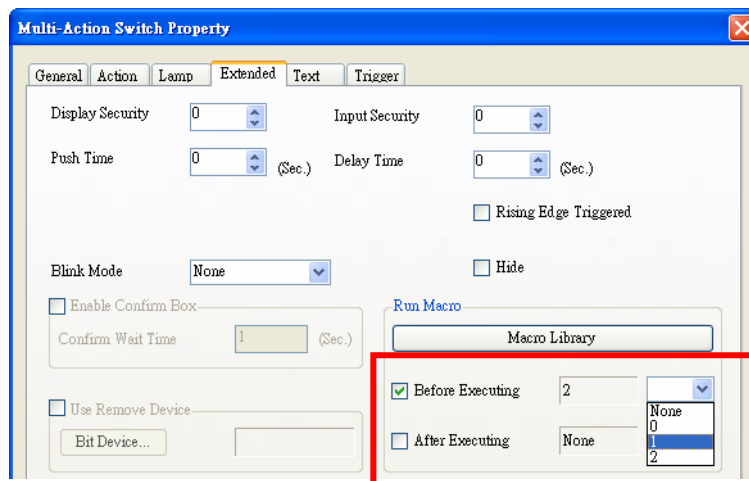


Figure3-6-2B-12: Macro setting executed by switch

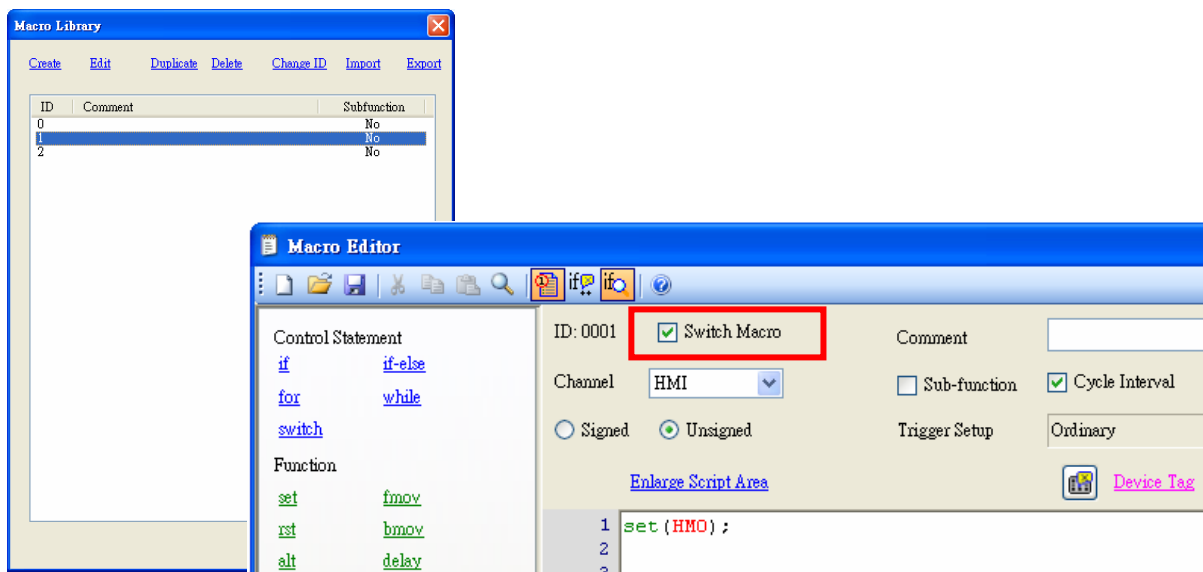


Figure3-6-2B-13: Check Switch Macro setting in macro editor

The Text property setting allows the user to set the text ON/FF display, text color, text font, text location, alignment, and the text content. See Figure 3-6-2B-14 below.

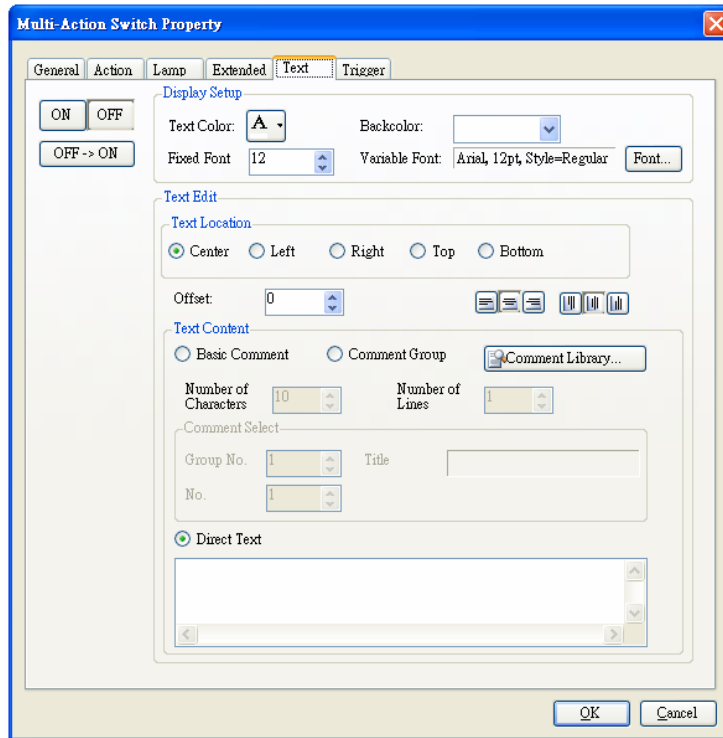







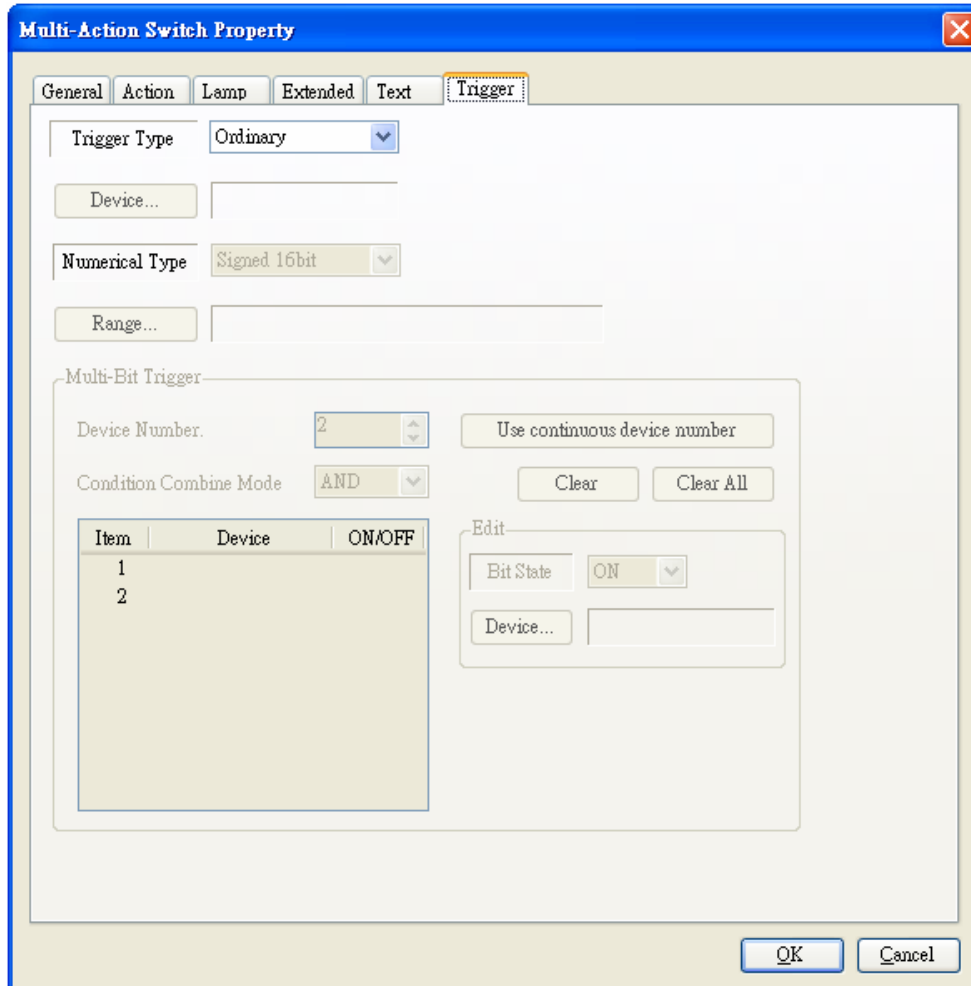
Fig. 3-6-2B-14 Text Property Setup

In the text editing, comments in the comment library can be set as text to display. To do this, click  to open the comment library dialogue box. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.4 Comment Library](#).



- When the text alignment set for align left  、align right  、Align top  、Align bottom  , can be used to offset setting to adjust the text position.

The Trigger property setting allows the user to set the triggering conditions. See Figure 3-6-2B-15 below. The trigger condition only limits the operation of action, and lamp signal display is not limited by the trigger condition.

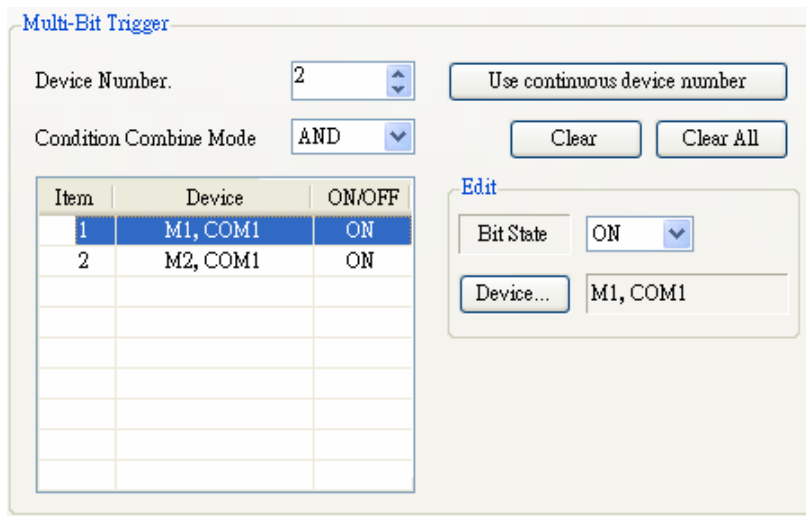


Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No triggering pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON.
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device is OFF.
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within the defined range.
<b>Multiple Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices, and only when all the devices reach the condition will the action start.

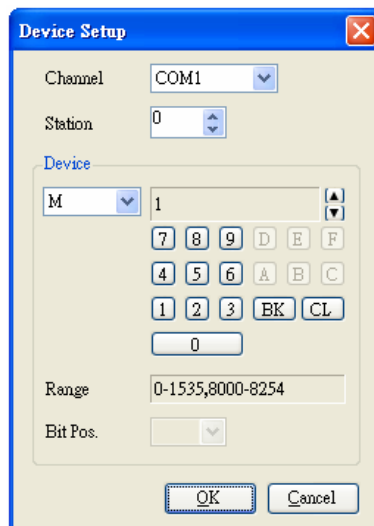
Fig. 3-6-2B-15 Trigger Patterns



To set a multi-Bit trigger with 2 devices, click **Device...** to open the device setup window and set the trigger devices as M1, M2. Confirm the setting and send it to HMI. So, only when M1 and M2 are both ON will the switch actions be started. See Figure 3-6-2B-16 below.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-2B-16 Multi-Bit Trigger (a) Setup of Multi-Bit Trigger (b) Device Setup





- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.
- In the Text properties, the text contents can be comments and direct text. The comment takes fixed font, while the direct text takes variable fonts. See Figure 3-6-2B-17 below.

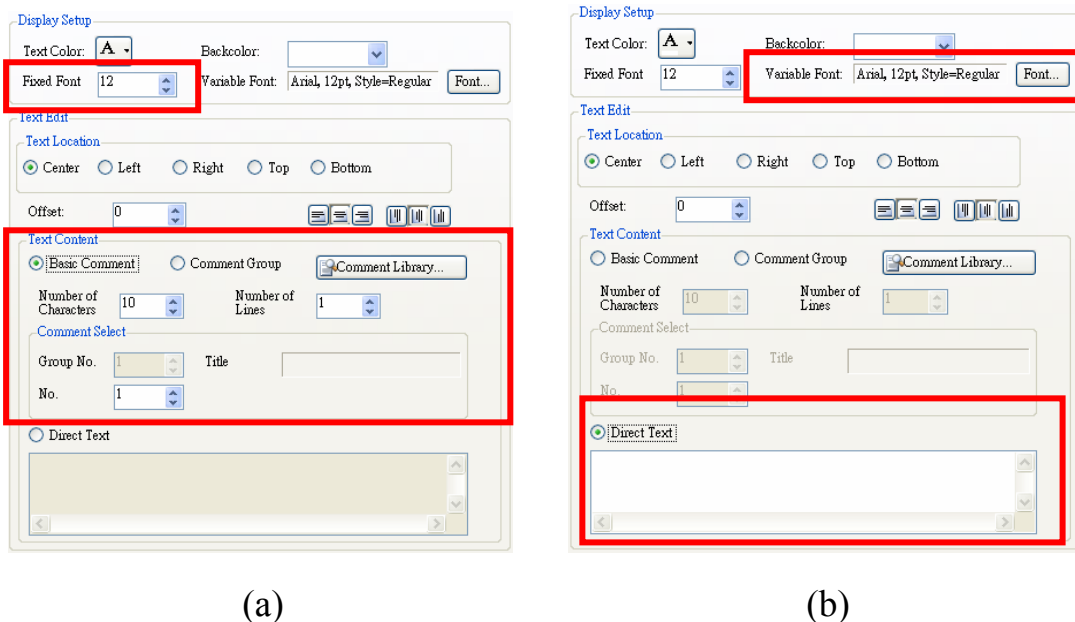


Fig. 3-6-2B-17 Text Display Setting (a) Comment Text (b) Direct Text

### c. Multi-State Switch

To set up a multi-state switch, click **Unit** and click **Switch** and then click **Multi-State Switch**, or click the shortcut **S**, and then in the editing window left click the mouse to set up a multi-state switch. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to set the transparency and line pattern. See Figure 3-6-2C-1 below.

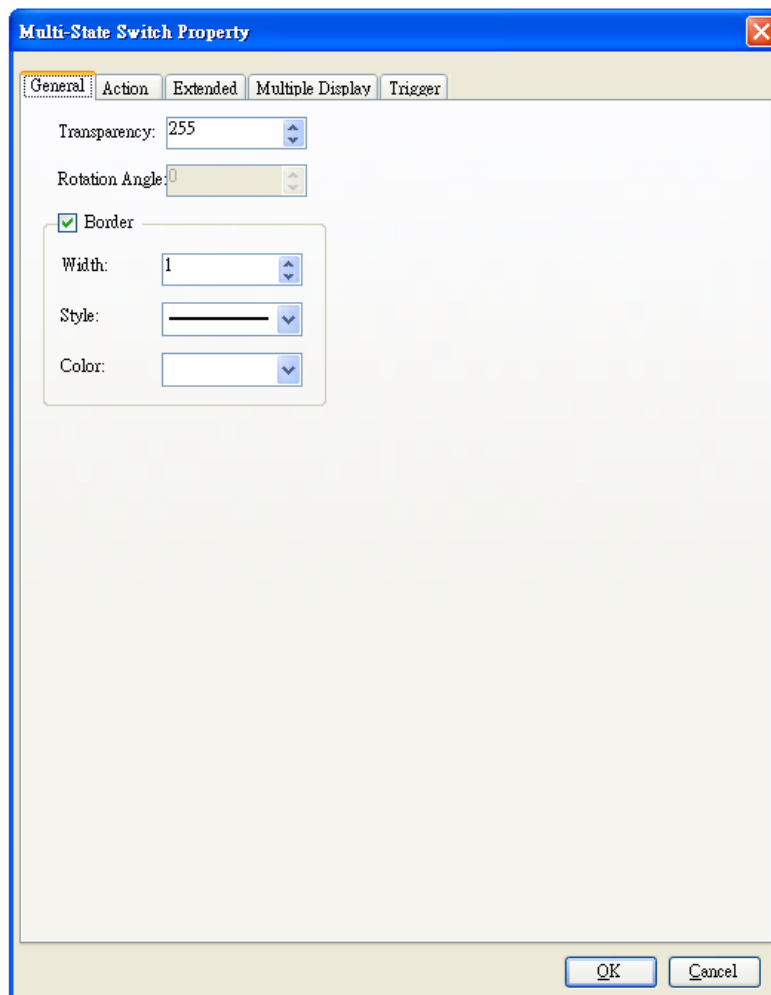


Fig. 3-6-2C-1 General Property Setup

The Action property setting allows the user to set the number of segments, select Bit/Word device and numeric types. The action is a circular switching. See Figure 3-6-2C-2 below.

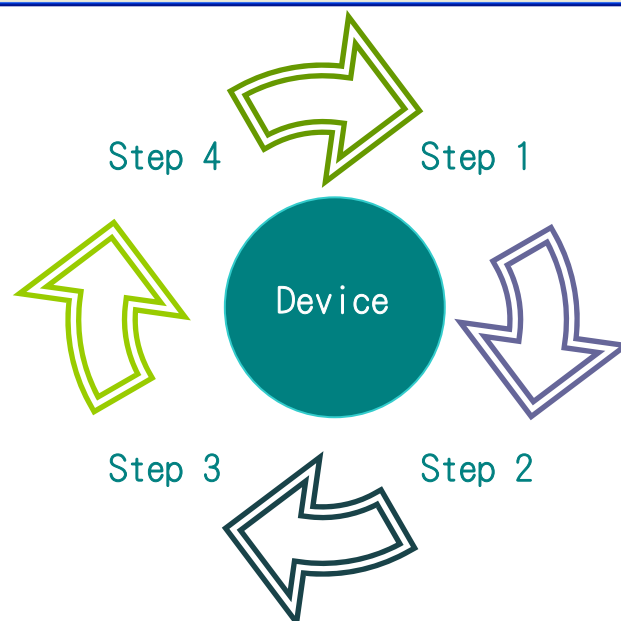
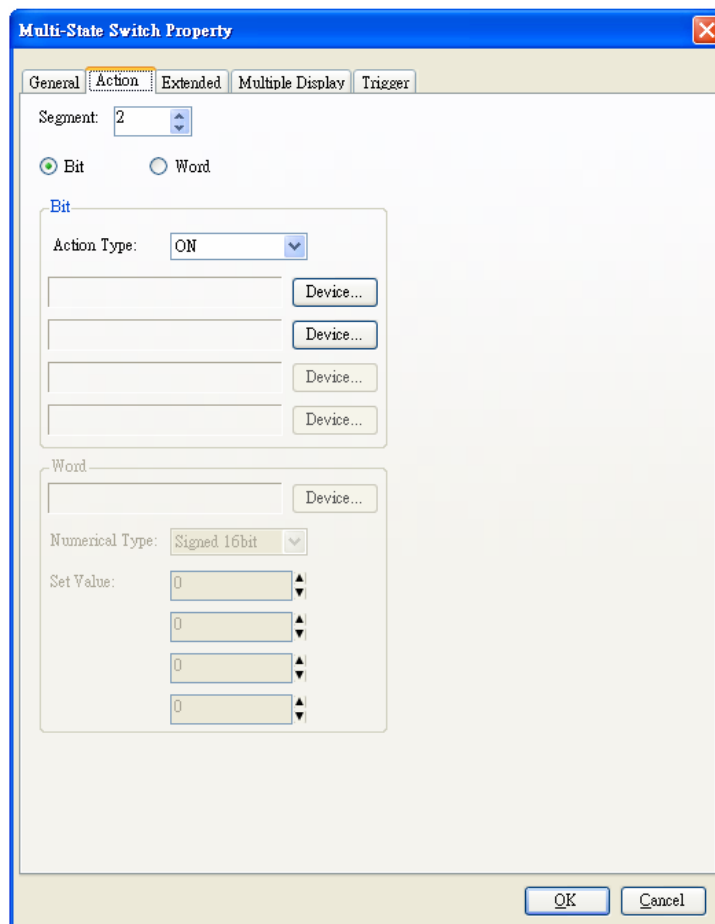


Fig. 3-6-2C-2 Action Property Setup

The options of Bit device action are ON/OFF. See Figure 3-6-2C-3 below.

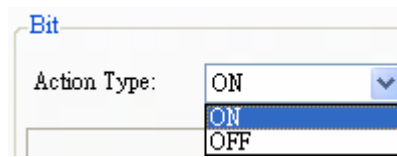
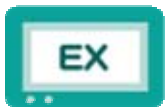



Fig. 3-6-2C-3 Bit Action Type



To set the Bit device M0 to the ON/OFF alternating type, select the Bit option first, and then click  to select device M0 to finish the setting. See Figure 3-6-2C-4 below.

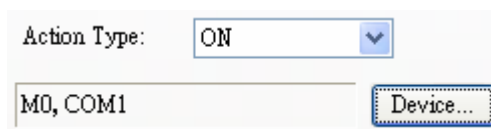
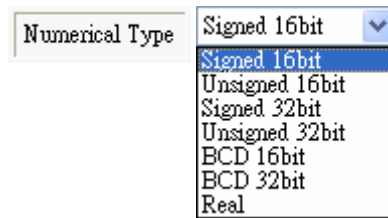


Fig. 3-6-2C-4 Bit Device Setup

There are 7 numeric types available for actions of the Word device. See Figure 3-6-2C-5 below.



Types	Value Range
<b>Signed 16bit</b>	-32768~32767
<b>Unsigned 16 bit</b>	0~65535
<b>Signed 32 bit</b>	-2147483648~2147483647
<b>Unsigned 32 bit</b>	0~4294967295
<b>BCD16 bit</b>	0~9999
<b>BCD32 bit</b>	0~99999999
<b>Real</b>	-2.147484E+09~2.147484E+09

Fig. 3-6-2C-5 Numeric Types and Value Ranges



To set the Word device D0 to an open state when its value is 10 or 20, click  and select device D0, and then enter 10 and 20 respectively in the value boxes. See Figure 3-6-2C-6 below.

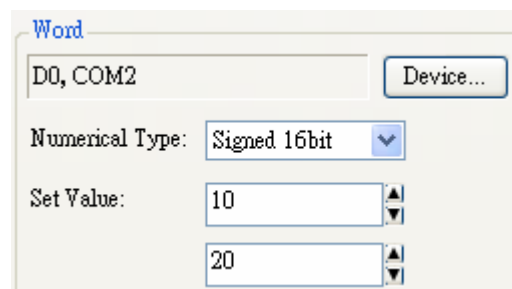
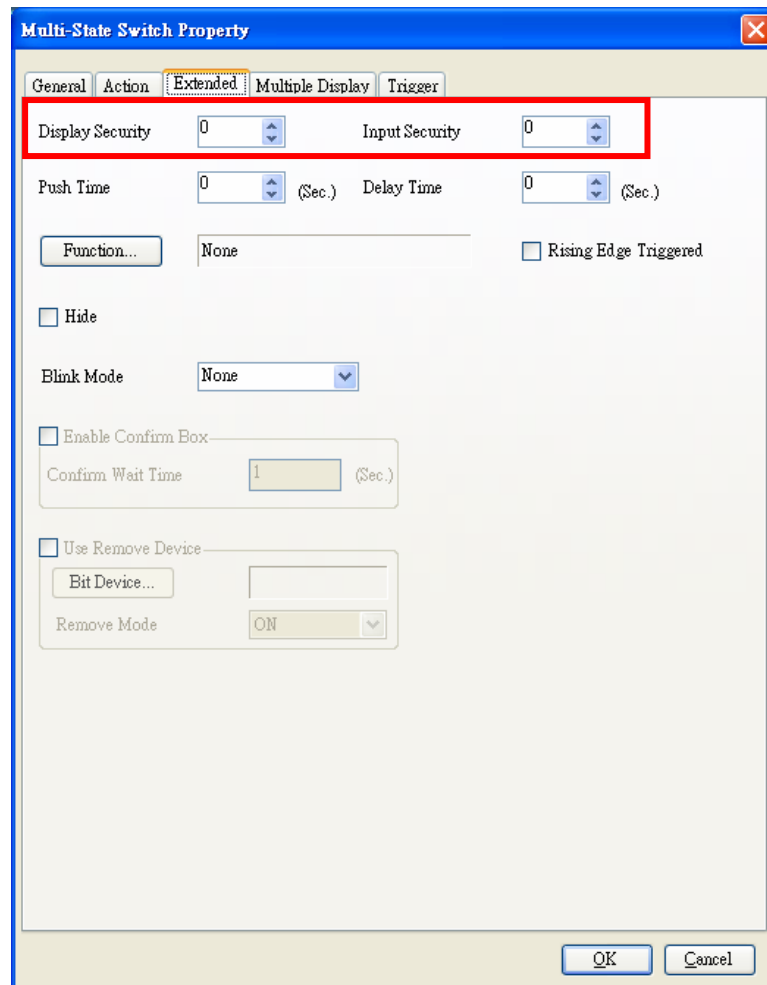


Fig. 3-6-2C-6 Word Device Setup

The security level setting, see figure 3-6-2C-7 below.



Security Level	
The security level (display) and security level (input) are ranged from 0 (lowest privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.	
<b>Display security</b>	Current security level $\geq$ Display security, switch display.
<b>Input security</b>	Current security level $\geq$ Input security, switch can be operated.

Fig. 3-6-2C-7 Setup of Security Level

Functions such as time setting, rising edge triggered, hide, blink mode and enable confirm box are listed in the following table.

Function	Description
<b>Push Time</b>	When time is set to 5s, it only works after pressing for 5 seconds.
<b>Delay Time</b>	When time is set to 5s, it only works after pressing 5 seconds.
<b>Funtion</b>	For details, please refer to the <a href="#">Function...</a> of the chapter 3.6.1.a Switch.
<b>Rising edge triggered</b>	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Rising Edge Triggered : The switch button is triggered on the rising edge, and when setting the <a href="#">Function...</a>, the system will automatically check the “Rising Edge Triggered” (Rising Edge Triggered should not used with the operation setting).</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Rising Edge Triggered : The switch button is trigged on the falling edge.</p>
<b>Hide</b>	After checking the <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Hide , the switch button will become transparent, and it will not affect the function execution after sending data to the HMI.
<b>Blink Mode</b>	3 speed modes: Low Speed, Medium Speed and High Speed
<b>Enable Confirm Box</b>	After triggering the button, it will pop up the confirm box as shown in figure 3-6-2C-8. The confirm box will close after the set time is reached. The maximum set time is 120 seconds.

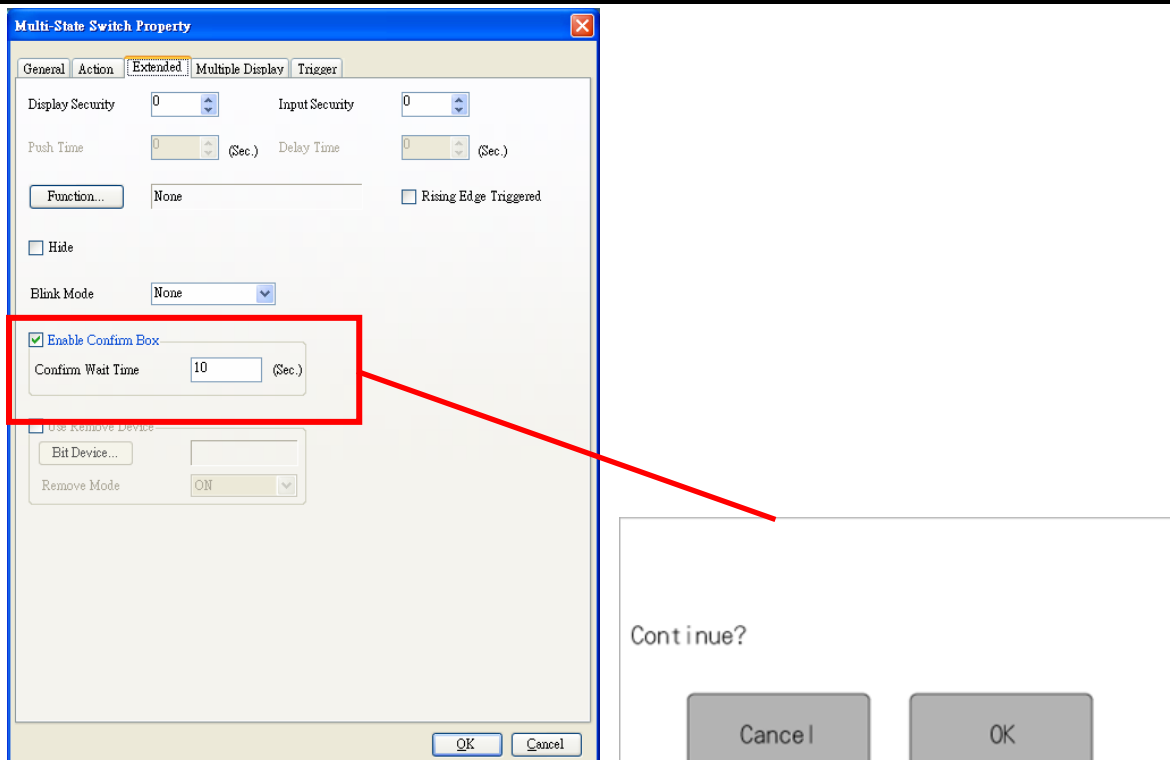
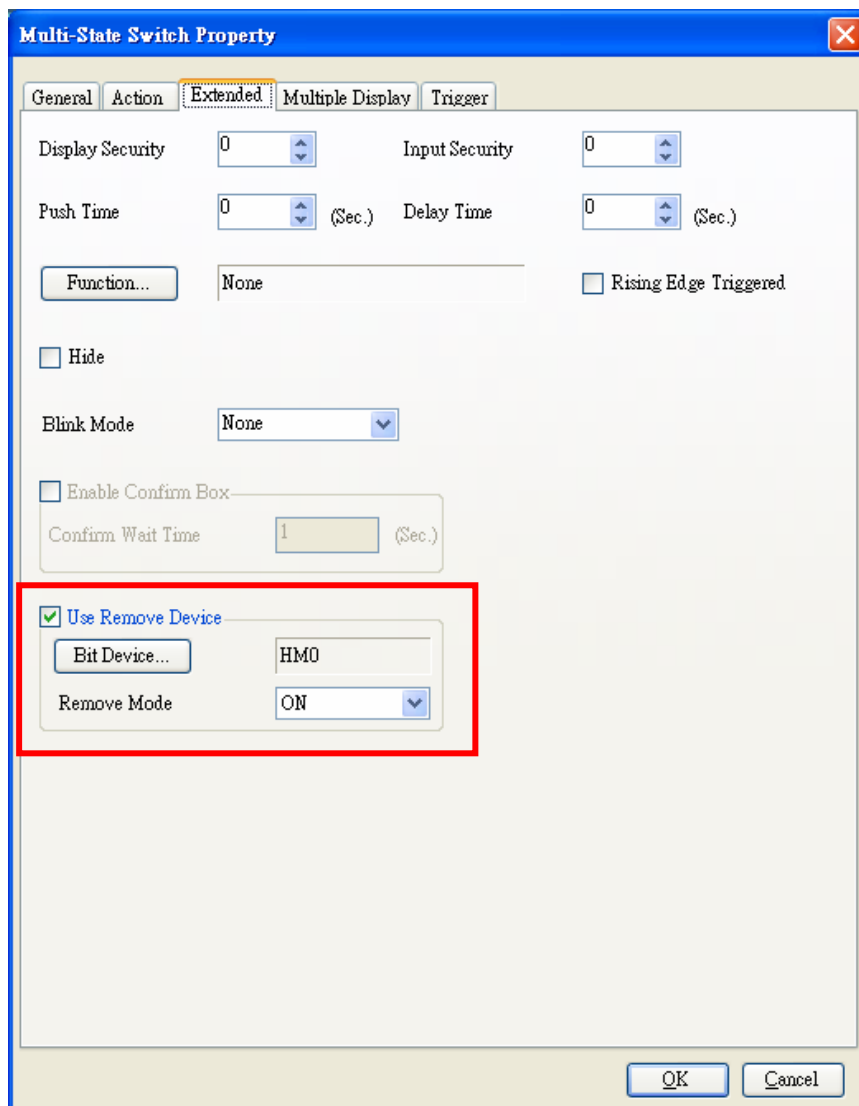
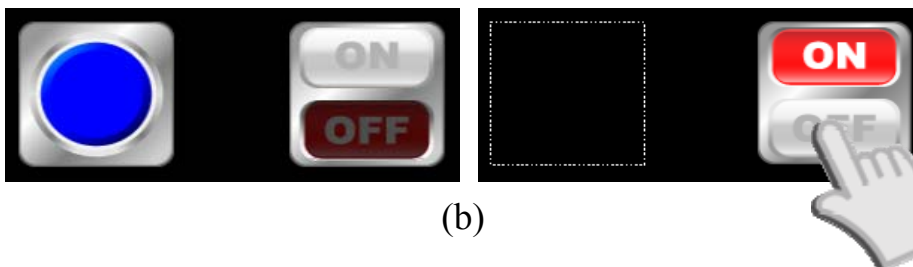


Fig. 3-6-2C-8 Enable Confirm Box

When you click ☒ Use Remove Device and the Bit device is triggered the unit will hide and cannot be operated, as shown in figure 3-6-2C-9.



(a)





(b)

Figure 3-6-2C-9: Use remove device (a) set remove device (b) remove device is triggered



The multi-display property setting allows the user to set the Bit/Word device, pictures and text. The system default state is 0. Click **New State** to forward add states starting from 0; click **Delete State** to backward delete states.

Click   to view the states. There can be as many as 16 states. See Figure 3-6-2C-10 below.

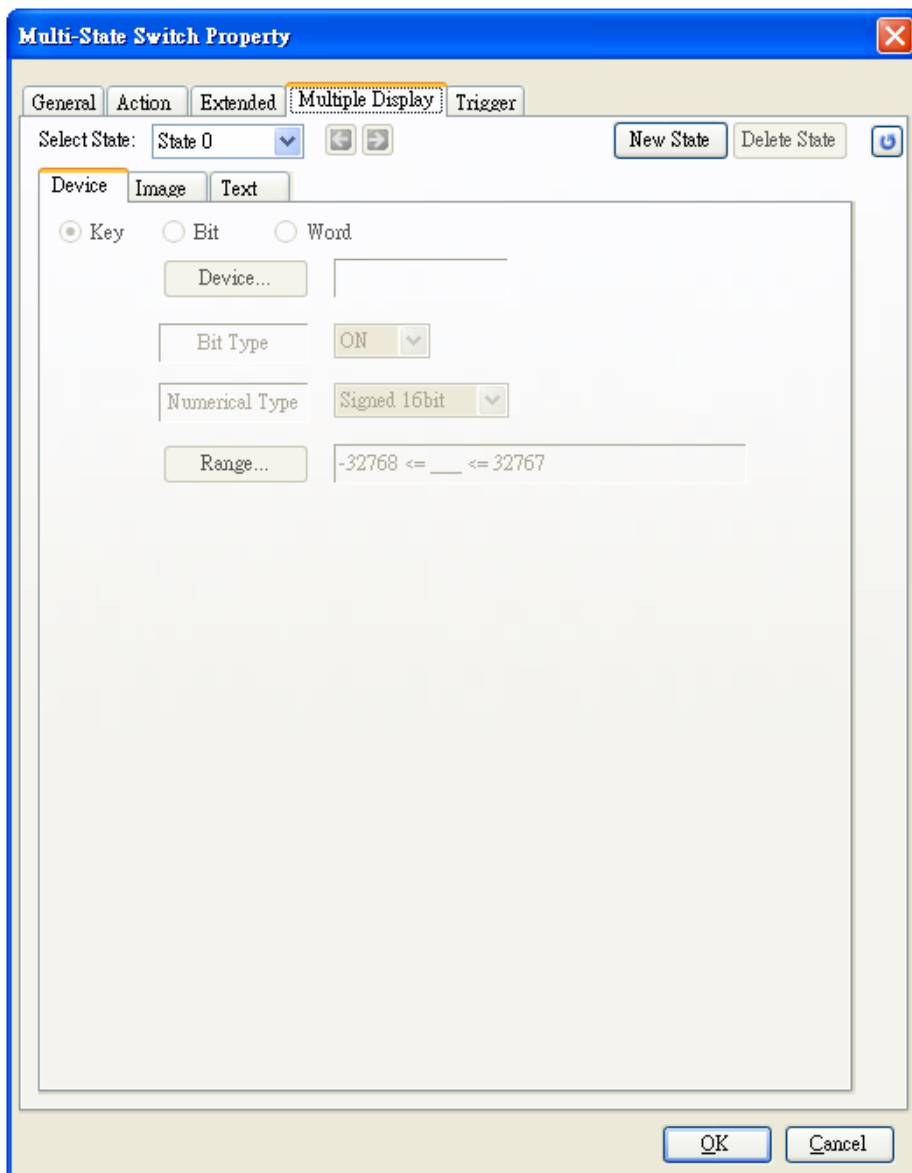


Fig. 3-6-2C-10 Multi-state Property Setup

The multiple display device properties allow the user to select Bit/Word for the device monitoring. See Figure 3-6-2C-11 below.

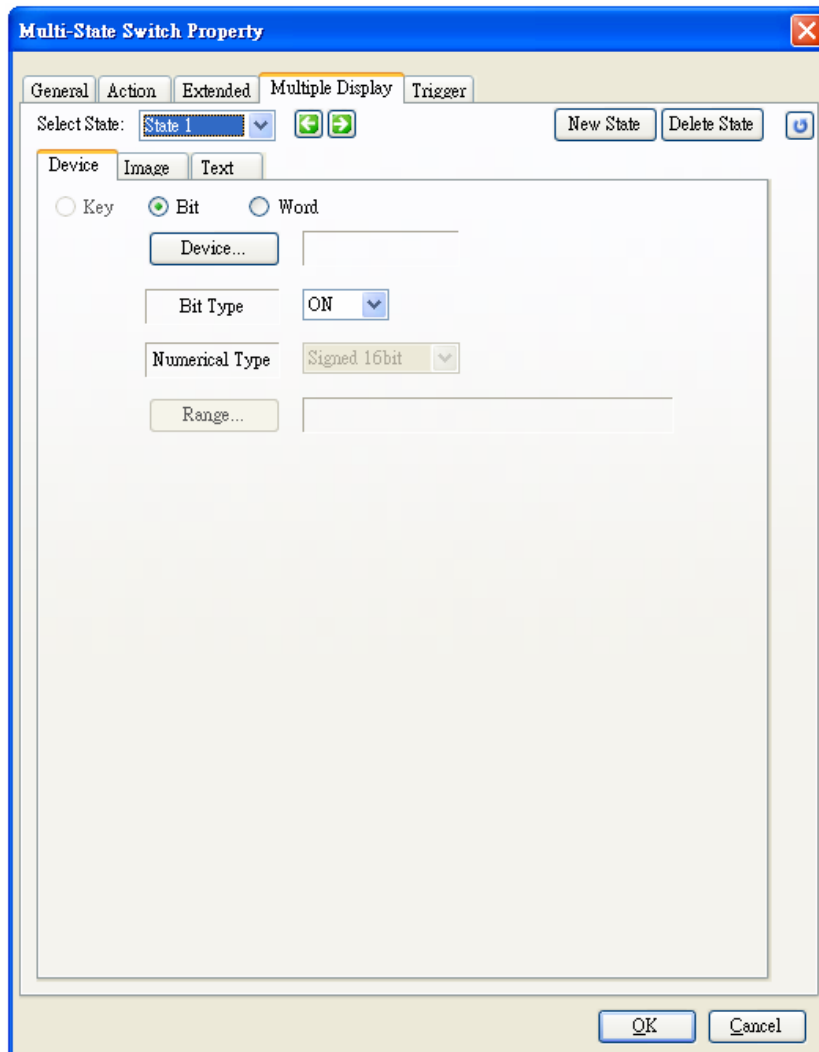


Fig. 3-6-2C-11 Set Properties of Multi-state Device

The available action types of Bit device are ON/OFF. See Figure 3-6-2C-12 below.

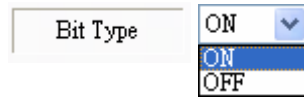
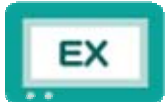


Fig. 3-6-2C-12 Bit Action Types



To set the Bit device M0 to the ON/OFF alternating type, select the Bit option first, and then click  to select device M0 to finish the setting. See Figure 3-6-2C-13 below.

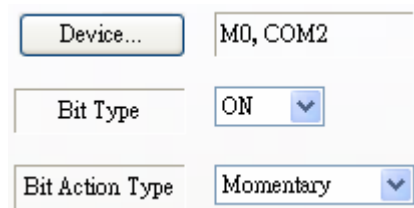


Fig. 3-6-2C-13 Bit Device Setup

There are 7 numeric types available for the actions of the Word device. See Figure 3-6-2C-14 below.

Numerical Type	Signed 16bit
	Signed 16bit
	Unsigned 16bit
	Signed 32bit
	Unsigned 32bit
	BCD 16bit
	BCD 32bit
	Real

Types	Value Range
<b>Signed 16bit</b>	-32768~32767
<b>Unsigned 16 bit</b>	0~65535
<b>Signed 32 bit</b>	-2147483648~2147483647
<b>Unsigned 32 bit</b>	0~4294967295
<b>BCD16 bit</b>	0~9999
<b>BCD32 bit</b>	0~99999999
<b>Real</b>	-2.147484E+09~2.147484E+09

Fig. 3-6-2C-14 Numeric Types and Value Ranges



To set the lamp light on when the value of the Word device D0 is 10, select the Word option first, and then click **Device...** to select device D0, Then, click **Range...** and enter the statement 10=D0 to finish the setting. See Figure 3-6-2C-15 below.

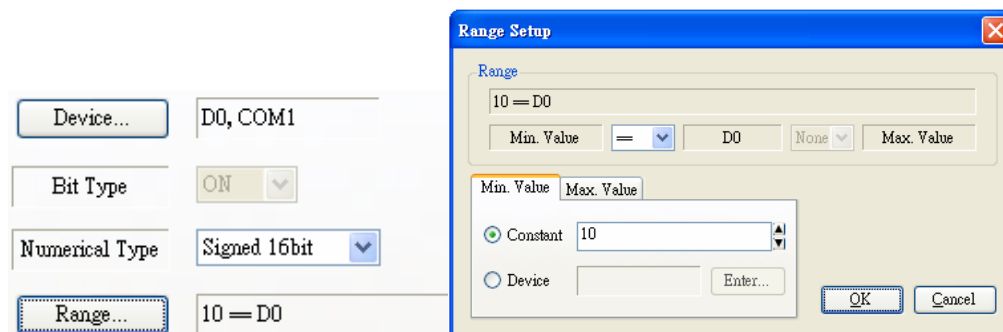


Fig. 3-6-2C-15 Word Device Setup

The user can change the pictures and the background and foreground colors. See Figure 3-6-2C-16 below.

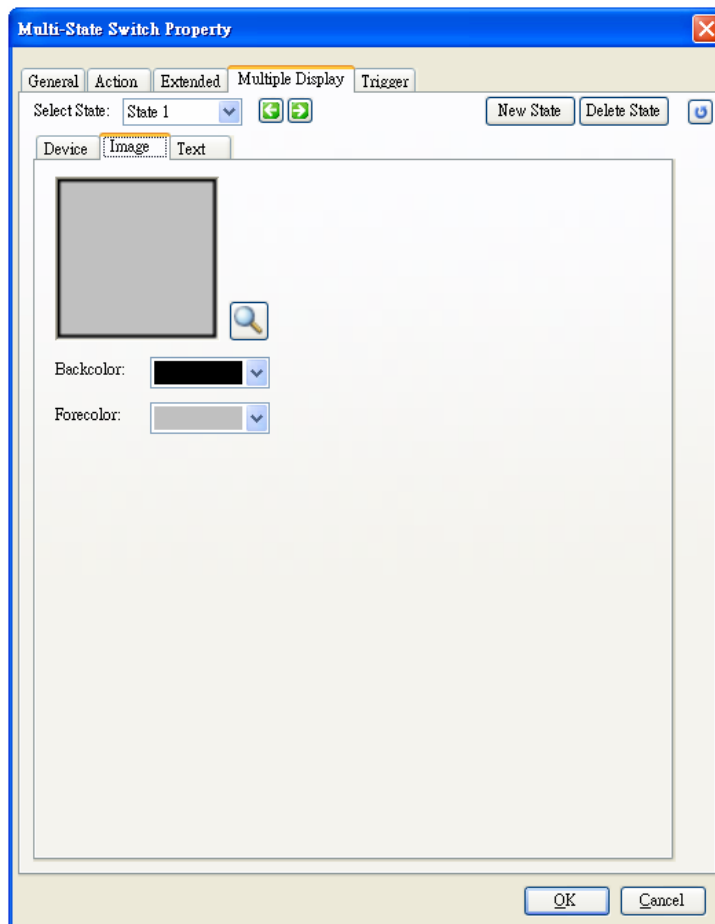



Fig. 3-6-2C-16 Property Setup of Multi-state Pictures

To change the picture, click  to open the image library. For detailed information, please refer to Section 3.42 Image Library.

The multi-state properties allow the user to set the display color, font, text location, alignment, and the text. See Figure 3-6-2C-17 below.

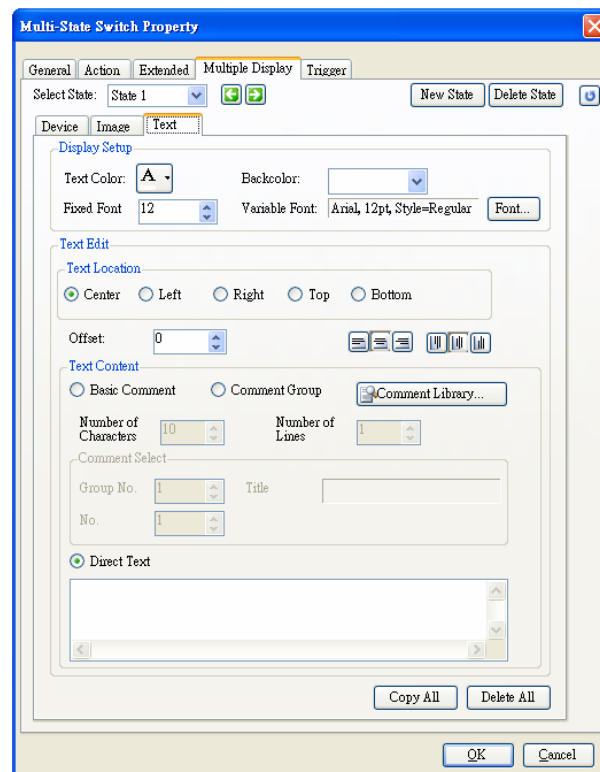







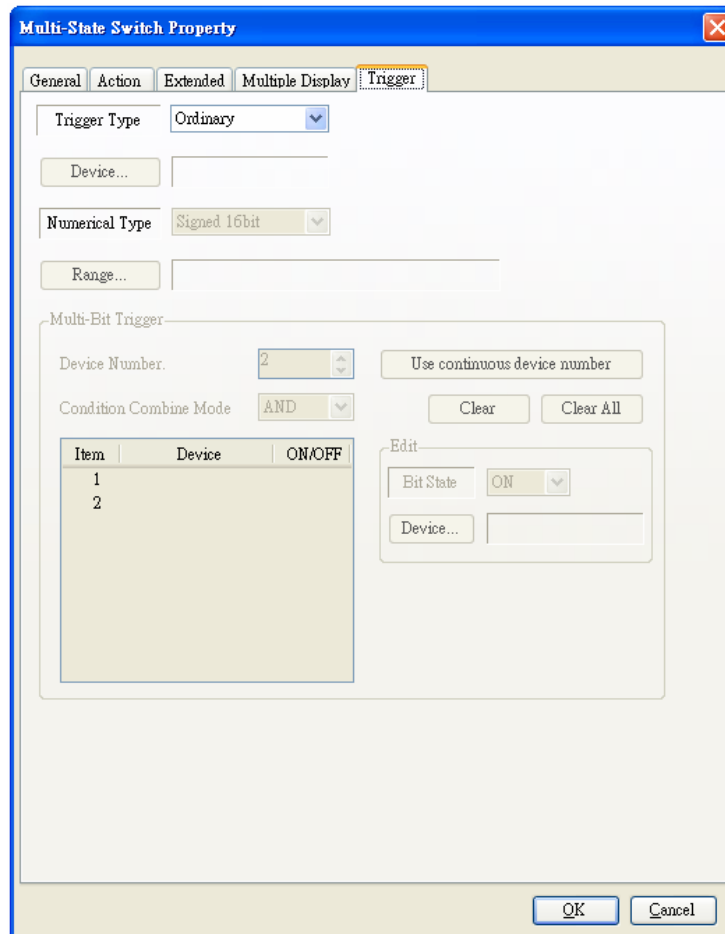
Fig. 3-6-2C-17 Setup of Multi-state Text Properties

In the text editing, comments in the comment library can be set as text to display. To do this, click  Comment Library... to open the comment library dialogue box. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.4 Comment Library](#).



- When the text alignment set for align left  、align right  、Align top  、Align bottom , can be used to offset setting to adjust the text position.

The Trigger properties allow the user to set the triggering conditions. See Figure 3-6-2C-18 below.

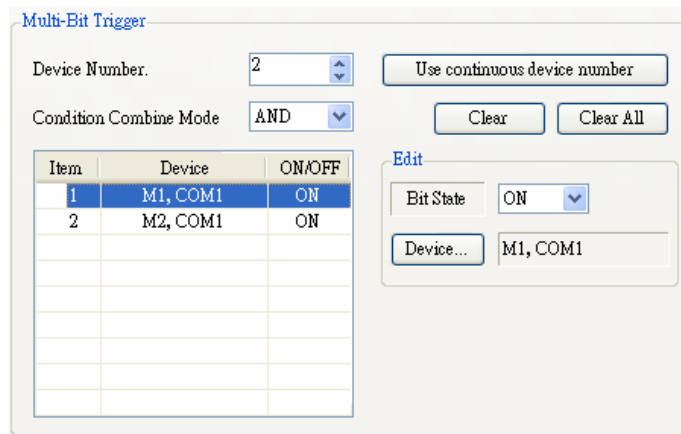


Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No triggering pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON.
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device is OFF.
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within the defined range.
<b>Multiple Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices, and only when all the devices reach the condition will the action start.

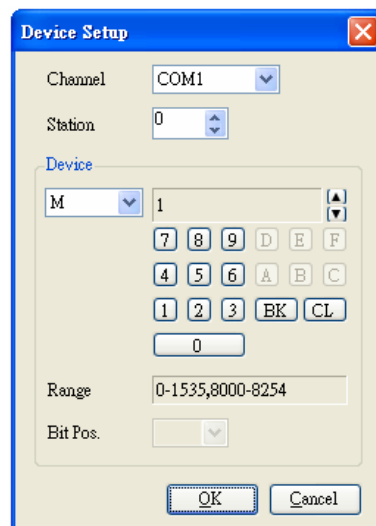
Fig. 3-6-2C-18 Trigger Patterns



To set a multi-Bit trigger with 2 devices, click **Device...** to open the device setup window and set the trigger devices as M1, M2. Confirm the setting and send it to HMI. So, only when M1 and M2 are both ON will the switch actions be started. See Figure 3-6-2C-19 below.



(a)



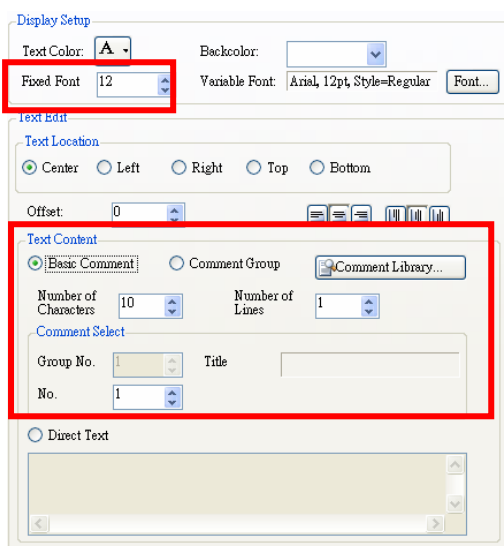
(b)

Fig. 3-6-2C-19 Multi-Bit Trigger (a) Setup of Multi-Bit Trigger (b) Device Setup

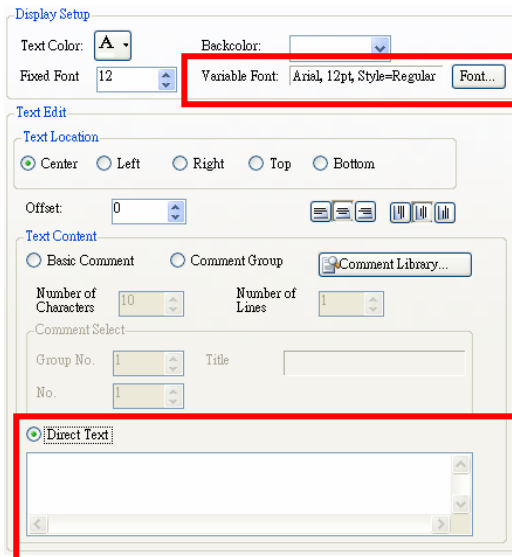




- To set up the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or directly use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.
- In the Text properties, the text contents can be comments and direct text. The comment takes fixed font, while the direct text takes variable fonts. See Figure 3-6-2C-20 below.




(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-2C-20 Text Display Setting (a) Comment Text (b) Direct Text

#### d. Slide Switch

To set up a slide switch, click **Unit** and click **Switch** and then click **Slide Switch**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up a slide switch. Then, click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the property setting.

In the “General” tab, you can change the color, slide height and bar width of the slide switch, as shown in figure 3-6-2D-1.

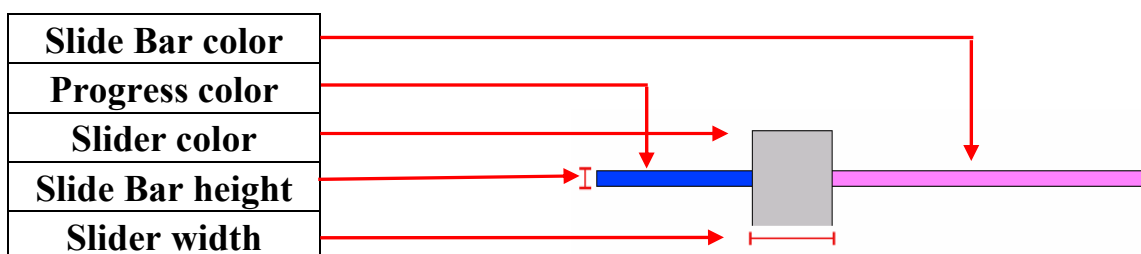
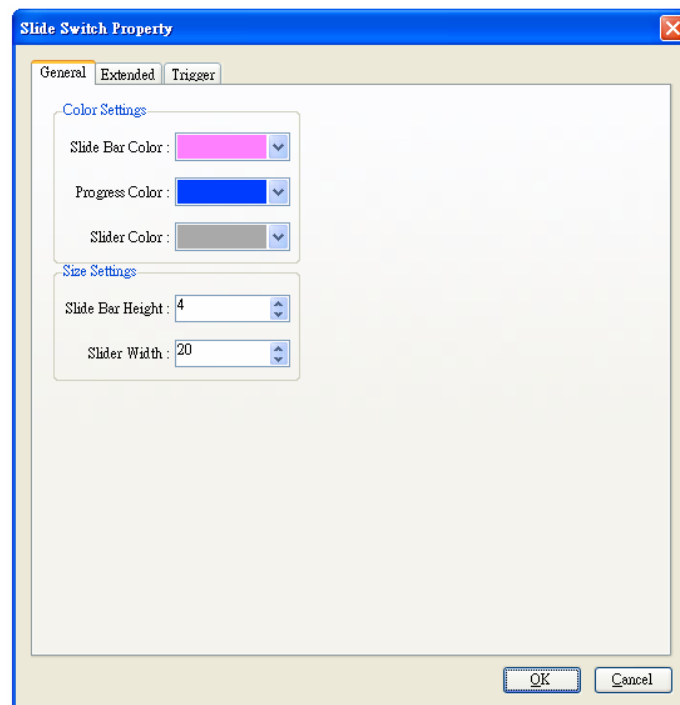
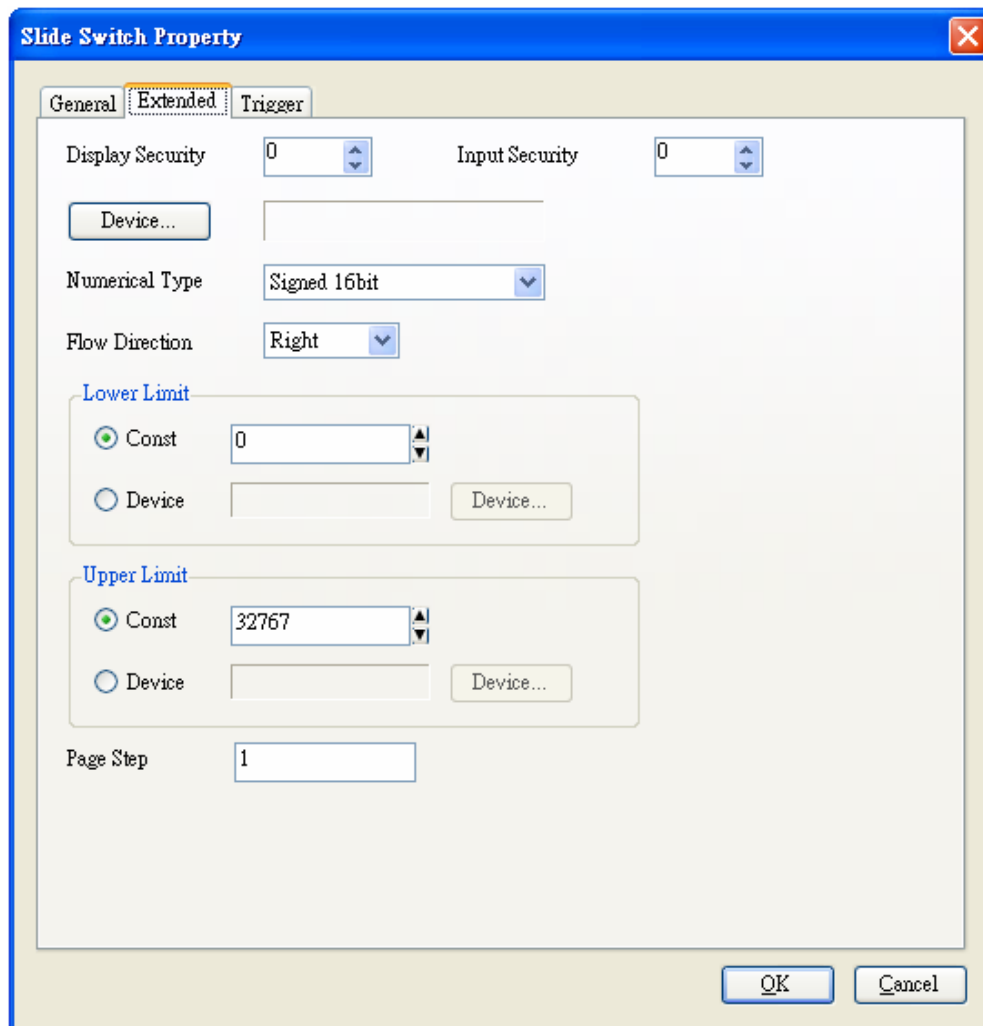


Figure 3-6-2D-1: Set general properties

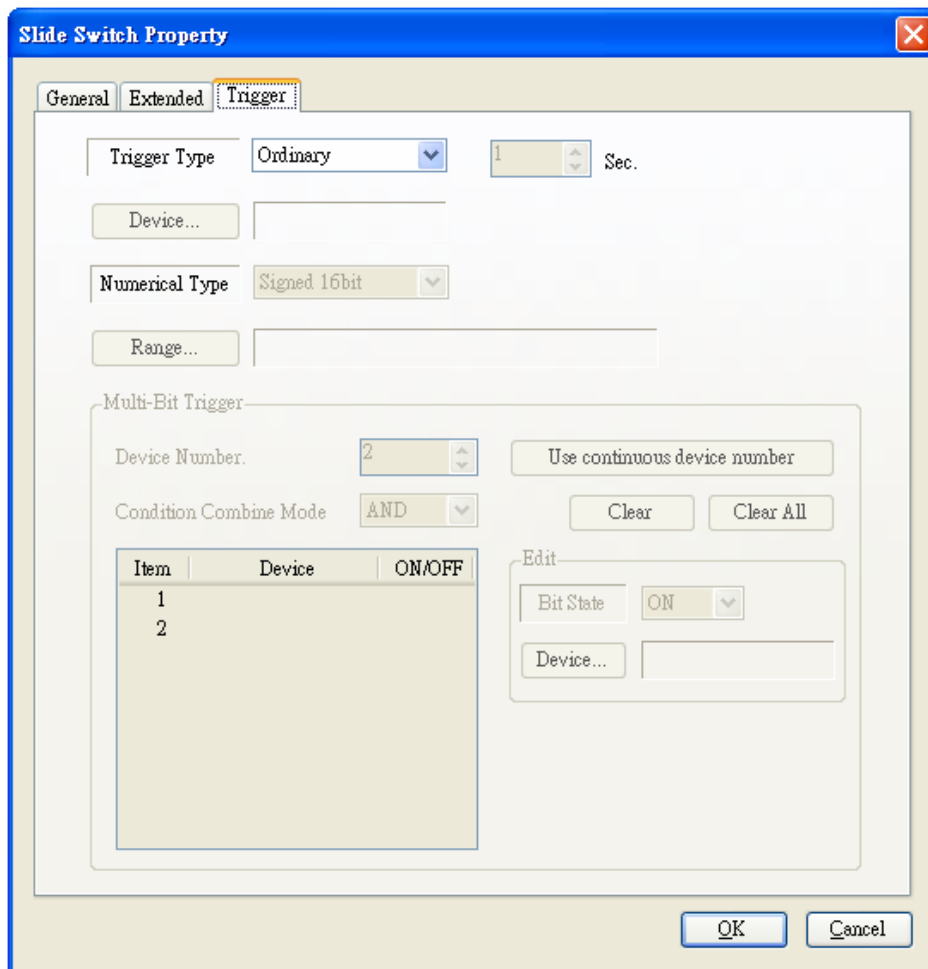
The user can drag the slide switch to change the device value on HMI. The Device, security level, flow direction, page step can be set from property window. See Figure 3-6-2D-2 below.



Function	Description
Security Level	The security level is ranged from 0 (lowest privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default level is 0.
Flow Direction	The scrolling direction of the slide switch.
Page Step	When click is used to move the slide switch, this is the movement volume of each click.

Fig. 3-6-2D-2 General Property Setup

The user can set the triggering conditions, as shown in Figure 3-6-2D-3 below.



Trigger Pattern	Description
Ordinary	No triggering pattern.
ON	Action is taken only when the device is ON
OFF	Action is taken only when the device is OFF
Range	Action is taken only when the device value is within the defined range.
Multiple Bit Trigger	Set two or more (up to 8) devices, and only when all the devices reach the condition will the action start.
Rise	Action is taken only when the device is switched from OFF to ON.
Fall	Action is taken only when the device is switched from ON to OFF.
Sampling	Action is taken only after the sampling time elapses.

Fig. 3-6-2D-3 Trigger Patterns



To set a multi-Bit trigger with 2 devices, click **Device...** to open the device setup window and set the trigger devices as M1, M2. Confirm the setting and send it to HMI. So, only when M1 and M2 are both ON will the switch actions be started. See Figure 3-6-2D-4 below.

Multi-Bit Trigger

Device Number: 2

Condition Combine Mode: AND

Use continuous device number

Clear Clear All

Item	Device	ON/OFF
1	M1, COM1	ON
2	M2, COM1	ON

Edit

Bit State: ON

Device...: M1, COM1

(a)

Device Setup

Channel: COM1

Station: 0

Device: M

1

7 8 9 D E F

4 5 6 A B C

1 2 3 BK CL

0

Range: 0-1535,8000-8254


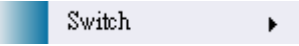
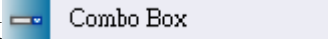

Bit Pos.

OK Cancel

(b)

Fig. 3-6-2D-4 Multi-Bit Trigger (a) Setup of Multi-Bit Trigger (b) Device Setup

### e. Combo Box

To set up a menu, click  and click  and then click , or directly click the shortcut , and then in the editing window left click the mouse to set up a combo box. Click the combo box and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the property setting.

The Extended property setting allows the user to set the selection mode, security level, font size, and scroll bar width. See Figure 3-6-2E-1 below.

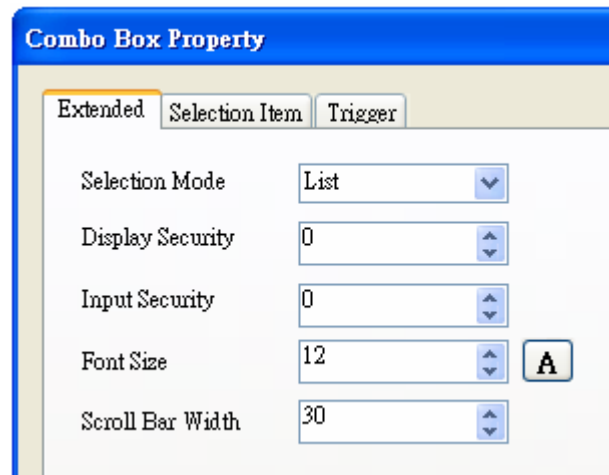
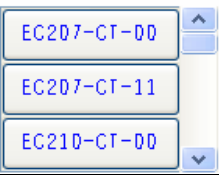
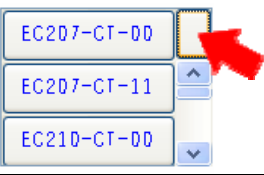
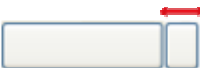

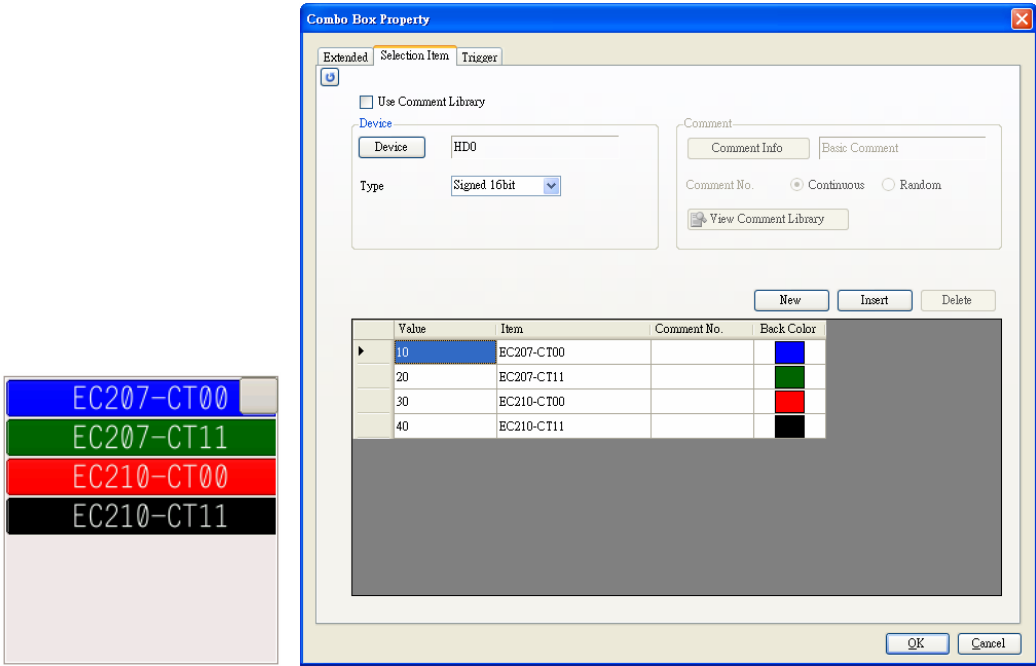


Fig. 3-6-2E-1 Extended Setup

Funtion	Description
<b>Selection Mode</b>	List :  Drop Down List : 
<b>Security Level</b>	The security level is ranged from 0 (lowest privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default level is 0.
<b>Scroll Bar Width</b>	Scroll Bar Width range is 15~50 ◦ 

In the Selection Item Setting, click a defined value to write it to the designated device. Tick the option ☒ Use Comment Library to set comments in the comment library as the text to display. To do this, click  View Comment Library to open the comment library dialogue box. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.4 Comment Library](#). See Figure 3-6-2E-2 below.



Column	Description
Value	Click the value and send it to the device.
Item	Directly enter the item name.
Comment No.	Item name is displayed via the comment data
Background color	Sets background color of an item.

Fig. 3-6-2E-2 Option Setup



- When the item name is set ☒ Use Comment Library , combo box height is the font size of the first item.

combo box height 

The Trigger property setting allows the user to set the triggering conditions. See Figure 3-6-2E-3 below.

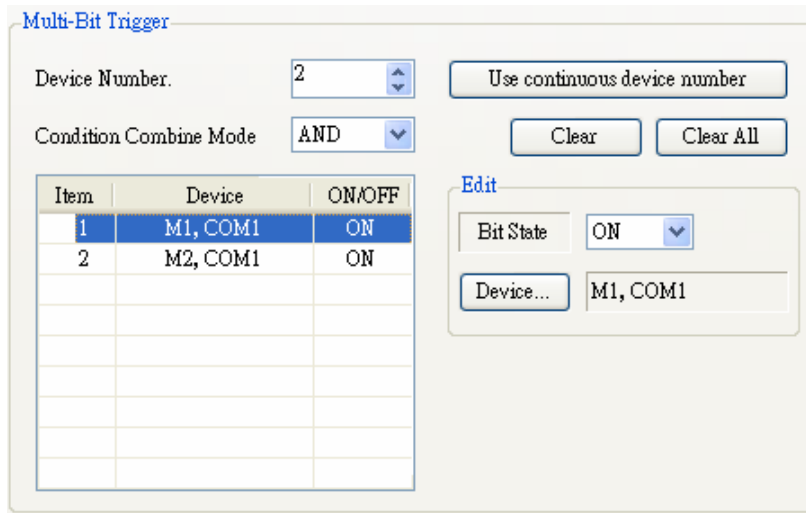
Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No triggering pattern.
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device is ON
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device is OFF
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within the defined range.
<b>Multiple Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices, and only when all the devices reach the condition will the action start.

Fig. 3-6-2E-3 Trigger Patterns

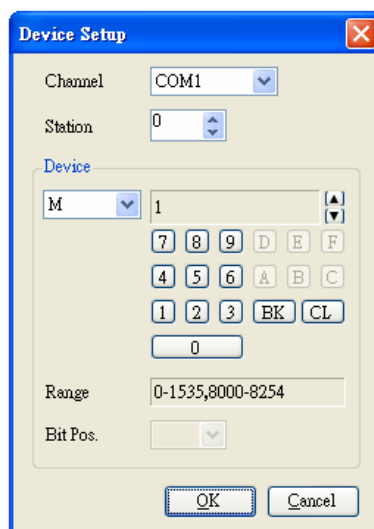




To set a multi-Bit trigger with 2 devices, click **Device...** to open the device setup window and set the trigger devices as M1, M2. Confirm the setting and send it to HMI. So, only when the M1 and M2 switches are both ON will the switch actions be started. See Figure 3-6-2E-4 below.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-2E-4 Multi-Bit Trigger (a) Setup of Multi-Bit Trigger (b) Device Setup

### 3.6.3. Lamp



Click **Unit** and then click **Lamp**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up a lamp. See Figure 3-6-3 below.



Fig. 3-6-3 Lamp Menu

### a. Lamp

To set up an lamp, click **Unit** and click **Lamp** and then click **Lamp**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to finish the set up. Click the lamp and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the property setting.

The General property setting allows the user to set the ON/OFF display, color, transparency and line pattern. See Figure 3-6-3A-1 below.

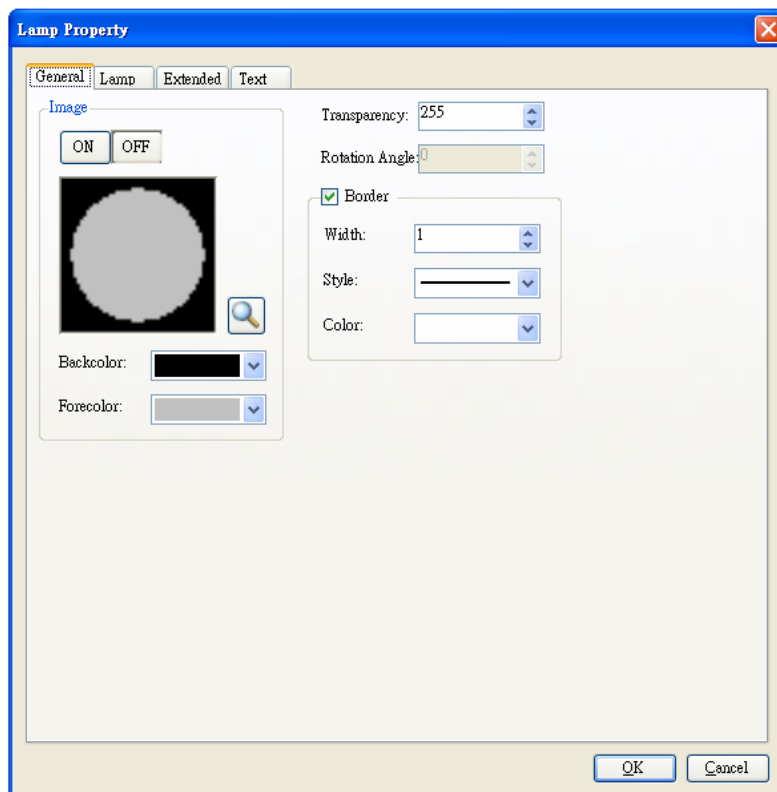



Fig. 3-6-3A-1 General Property Setup

To change the displayed picture, click  to open the image library. For operational guide, please refer to Section 3.4.2 Image Library.

The lamp property setting allows the user to change the device, Bit type, numeric type, and value range.

Figure 3-6-3A-2 below demonstrates the setting of the lamp device. The user can set Bit or Word for the lamp monitoring.

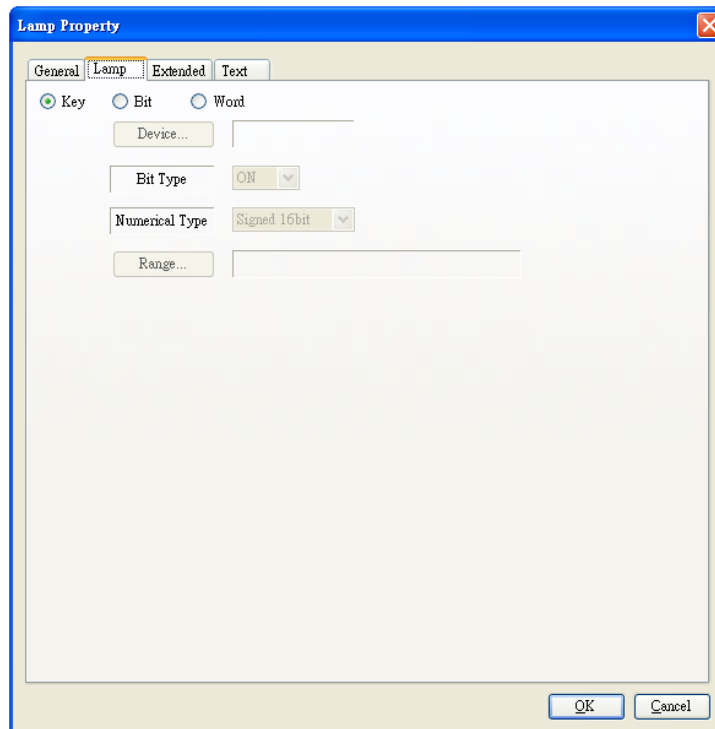


Fig. 3-6-3A-2 Lamp Property Setup

The available action types of Bit device are ON/OFF. See Figure 3-6-3A-3 below.

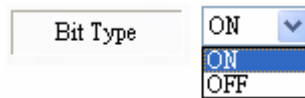
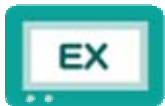


Fig. 3-6-3A-3 Bit Action Type



To set the Bit device M0 to the ON/OFF alternating type, select the Bit option first, and then click  to select device M0 to finish the setting. See Figure 3-6-3A-4 below.

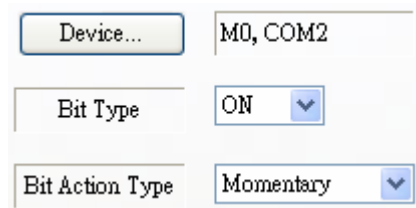
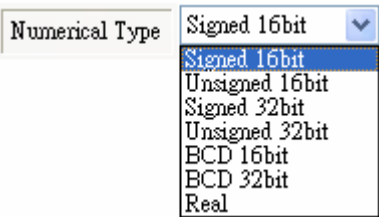


Fig. 3-6-3A-4 Bit Device Setup

There are 7 numeric types available for the actions of the Word device. See Figure 3-6-3A-5 below.



Types	Value Range
<b>Signed 16bit</b>	-32768~32767
<b>Unsigned 16 bit</b>	0~65535
<b>Signed 32 bit</b>	-2147483648~2147483647
<b>Unsigned 32 bit</b>	0~4294967295
<b>BCD16 bit</b>	0~9999
<b>BCD32 bit</b>	0~99999999
<b>Real</b>	-2.147484E+09~2.147484E+09

Fig. 3-6-3A-5 Numeric Types and Value Ranges



To set the lamp light on when the value of the Word device D0 is 10, select the Word option first, and then click **Device...** to select device D0, Then, click **Range...** and enter the statement  $10=D0$  to finish the setting. See Figure 3-6-3A-6 below.

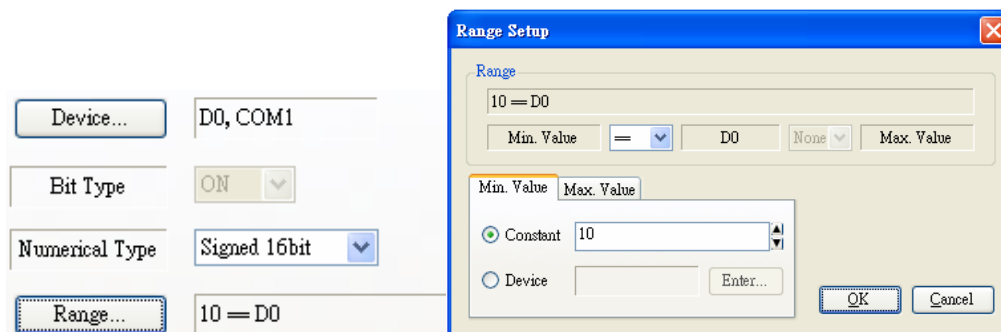


Fig. 3-6-3A-6 Word Device Setup

The Extension property setting allows the user to set the security level and object blinking. Figure 3-6-3A-7 below demonstrates the setting of the object's security level. Both the security level (display) and security level (input) are ranged from 0 (lowest privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.

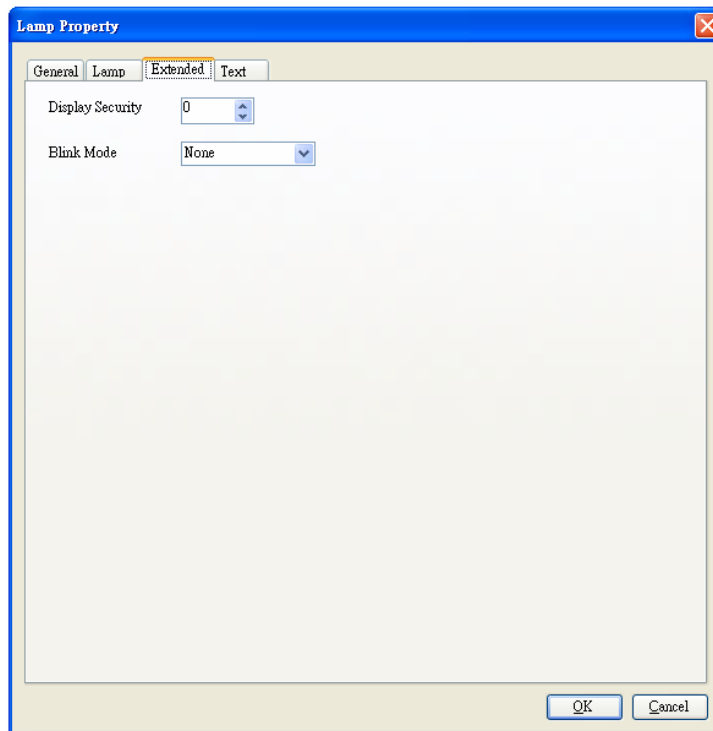


Fig. 3-6-3A-7 Setup of Security Level

To set the lamp blinking, use the pull-down menu to select one of the 3 blinking speed. See Figure 3-6-3A-8 below.

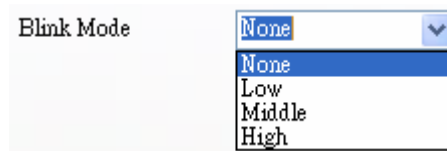


Fig. 3-6-3A-8 Blinking Modes

The Text property setting allows the user to set the text ON/OFF text display, text color, text font, text location, alignment, and the content. See Figure 3-6-3A-9 below.

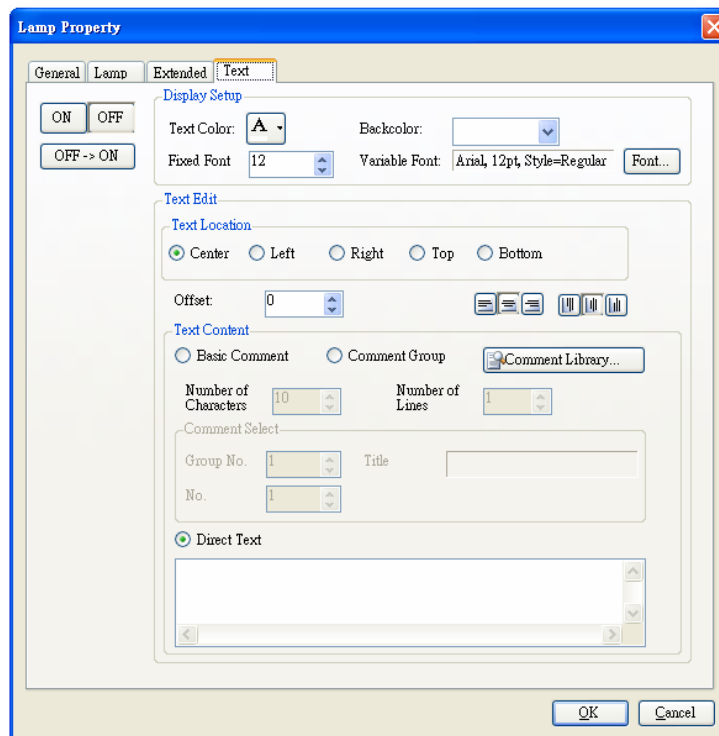







Fig. 3-6-3A-9 Text Property Setup

In the text editing, the comments in the comment library can be set as text to display. To do this, click  to open the comment library dialogue box. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.4 Comment Library](#)



- When the text alignment set for align left  、align right  、Align top  、Align bottom , can be used to offset setting to adjust the text position.



## b. Multi-State Lamp

To set up a multi-state lamp, click **Unit** and click **Lamp** and then click **Multi-State Lamp**, or directly click the shortcut, and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up the object. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to set the transparency and line pattern. See Figure 3-6-3B-1 below.

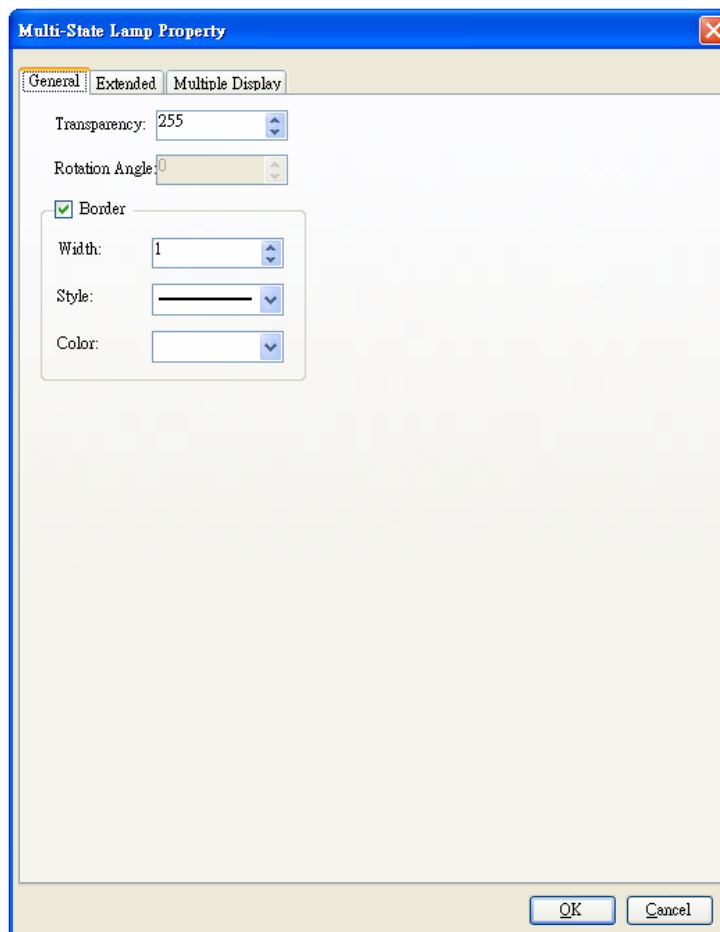


Fig. 3-6-3B-1 General Property Setting

The Extension properties allow the user to change the security level and blinking mode. Figure 3-6-3B-2 below demonstrates the setting of the object's security level. The security level (display) is ranged from 0 (least privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.

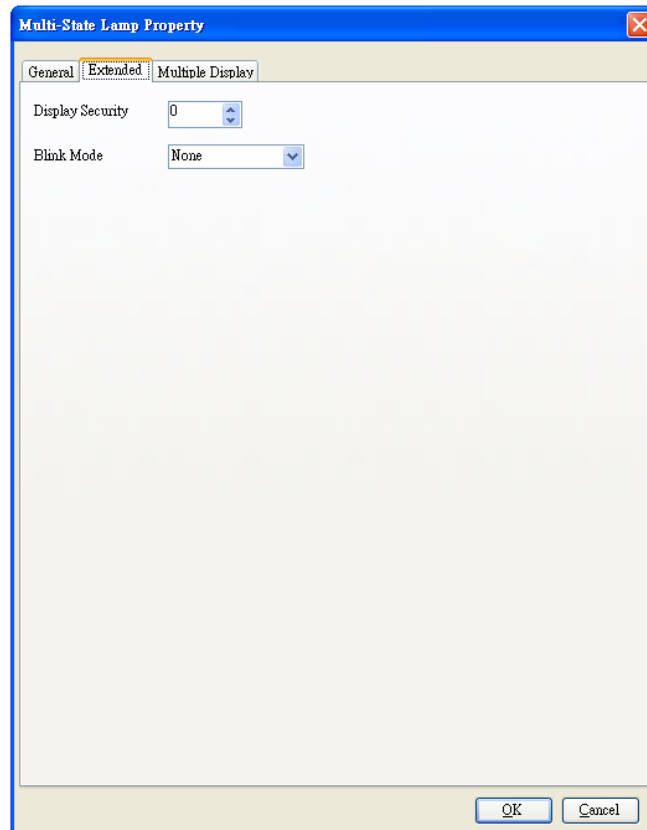


Fig. 3-6-3B-2 Security Level Setting

To set up the blink mode of the multi-state lamp, use the pull-down menu to select one of the three blinking speeds provided by the system. See Figure 3-6-3B-3 below.

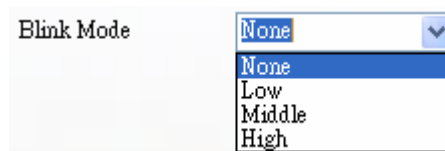
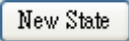
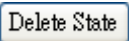


Fig. 3-6-3B-3 Blinking Mode Setup

The Multi-display property setting allows the user to change the Bit/Word device, the picture and the text content. The system default state is 0;

click  to increment the state forward starting from 0; click 

to decrement the state backward. Click   to view the state. And the state can be incremented up to 16. See Figure 3-6-3B-4 below.

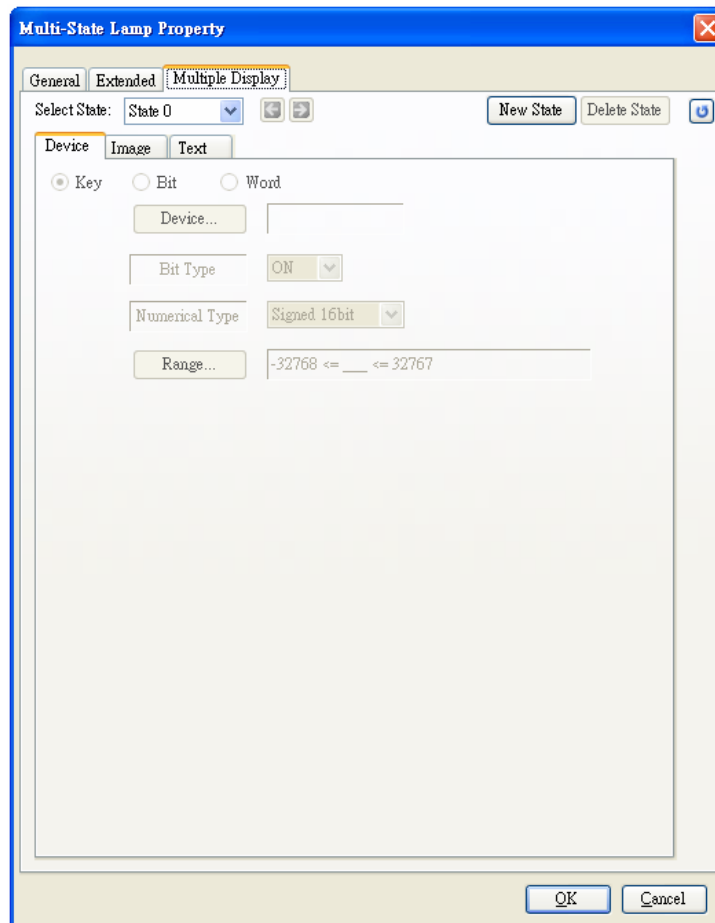


Fig 3-6-3B-4 Multi-display Property Setting

The Multi-display Property Setting also allows the user to select Bit/Word device to monitor. See Figure 3-6-3B-5 below.

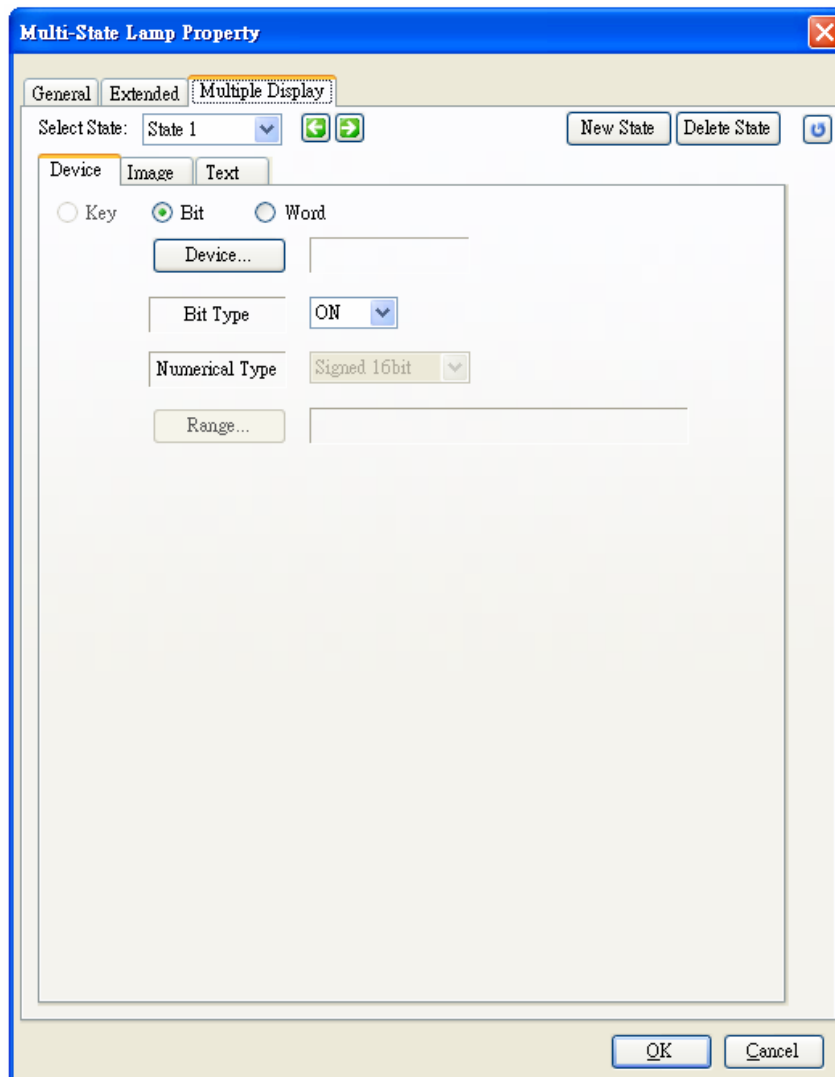


Fig. 3-6-3B-5 Multi-display Device Property Setting

The Bit action device types are ON/OFF displays. See Figure 3-6-3B-6 below.

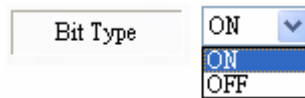
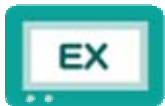


Fig. 3-6-3B-6 Bit Action Type Setting



To operate the Bit device M0 as ON/OFF alternating type, select Bit first, and then click  to select device M0 to finish the setting. See Figure 3-6-3B-7 below.

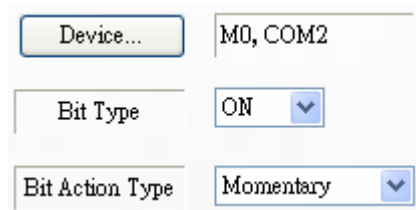


Fig. 3-6-3B-7 Bit Device Setting

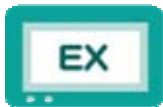
The Word action device has 7 numeric types available. See Figure 3-6-3B-8 below.

Numerical Type	Signed 16bit
	Signed 16bit
	Unsigned 16bit
	Signed 32bit
	Unsigned 32bit
	BCD 16bit
	BCD 32bit
	Real

Numeric Type	Value Range
<b>Signed 16bit</b>	-32768~32767
<b>Unsigned 16 bit</b>	0~65535
<b>Signed 32 bit</b>	-2147483648~2147483647
<b>Unsigned 32 bit</b>	0~4294967295
<b>BCD16 bit</b>	0~9999
<b>BCD32 bit</b>	0~99999999
<b>Real</b>	-2.147484E+09~2.147484E+09

Fig. 3-6-3B-8 Numeric Types and Value Ranges



To operate the Word device D0 to open the lamp when D0 is 10, select Word first, and then click **Device...** to select the device D0, and then click **Range...** to set 10=D0 to finish the setting. See Figure 3-6-3B-9 below.

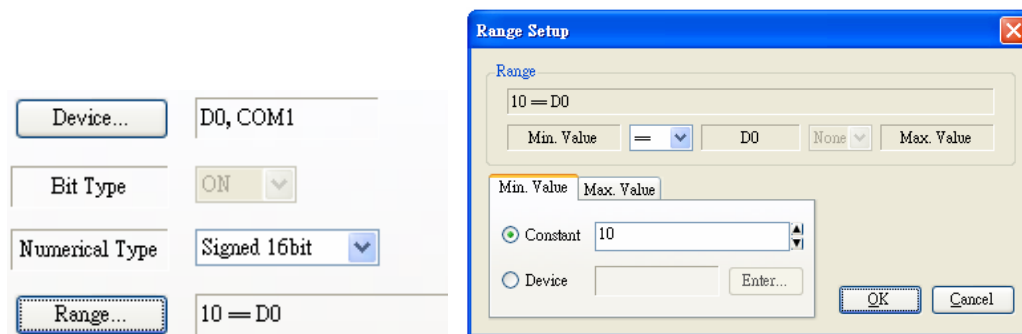


Fig. 3-6-3B-9 Word Device Setting

The Multi-display picture property allows the user to change the picture shape and the color. See Figure 3-6-3B-10 below.

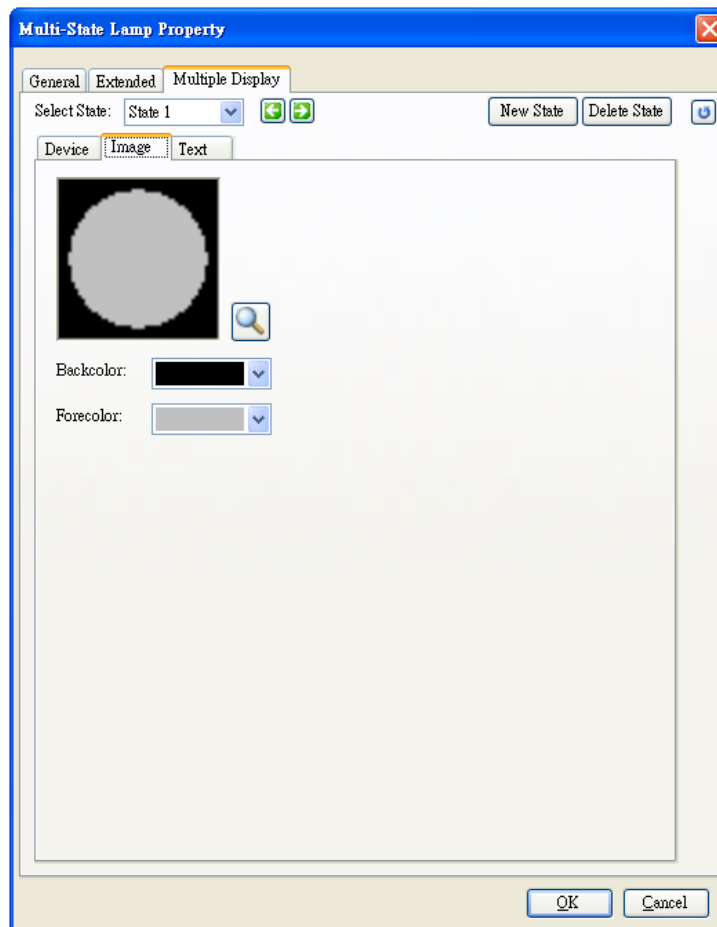


Fig. 3-6-3B-10 Multi-display Picture Property Setting

To change the picture, click  to open the picture library. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).

Multi-state Text property setting allows the user to change the text display, text color, text font, text location, alignment and the text content. See Figure 3-6-3B-11 below.

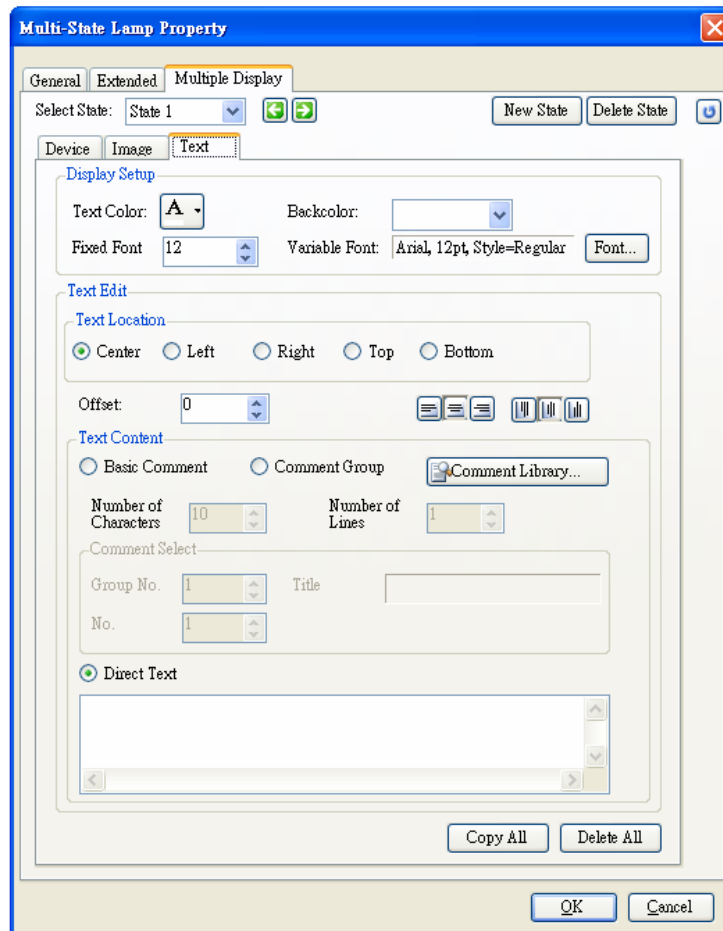



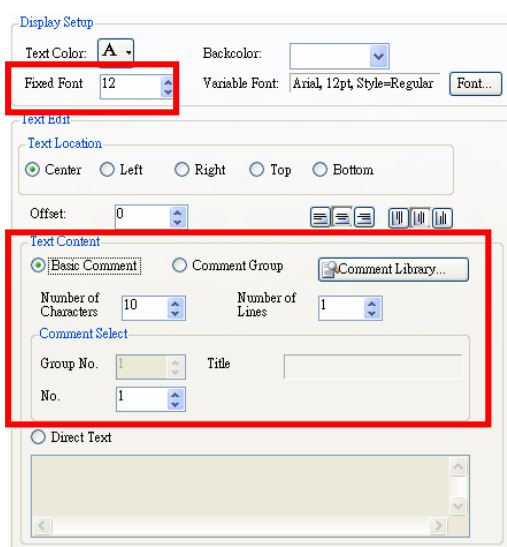
Fig. 3-6-3B-11 Multi-state Text Property Setting

In the editing of the text, the comments of the comment library can be set as the text content. To do this, click  Comment Library... to open the dialogue box of the comment library. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.4 Comment Library](#).

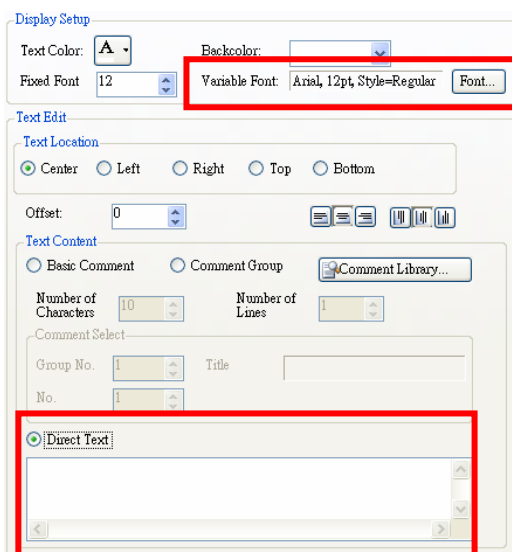




- When the text alignment set for align left 、align right 、Align top 、Align bottom , can be used to offset setting to adjust the text position.
- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.
- In the Text properties, the text contents can be comments and direct text. The comment takes fixed font, while the direct text takes variable fonts. See Figure 3-6-3B-12 below.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-3B-12 Text Display Setting (a) Comment Text (b) Direct Text

### 3.6.4. Data input




Click  and then click  Data Input ►, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up a data input object. See Figure 3-6-4 below.



Fig. 3-6-4 Data Input Menu

### a. Numeric Input Box

To set up a numeric input box, click **Unit** and click **Data Input** and then click **Numerical Input Box**, or directly click the shortcut **123**, and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up the object. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to set the picture, transparency level, the line pattern and select password display. See Figure 3-6-4A-1 below.

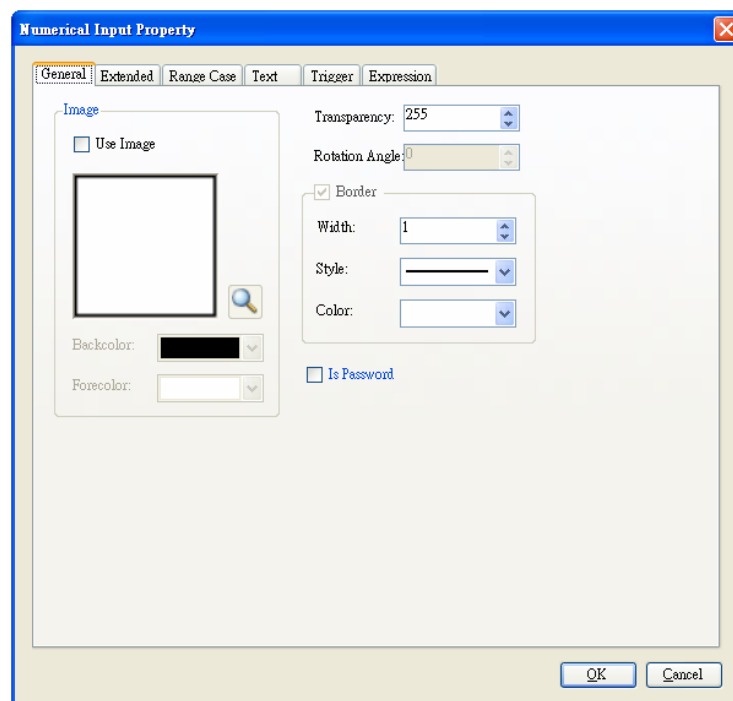



Fig. 3-6-4A-1 General Property Setting

Tick the option ☒ **Use Image** to change the picture. Click  to open the picture library and select a desired picture. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).

The Extension property setting allows the user to change the security level, device type and range, and keypad type. Figure 3-6-4A-2 below demonstrates the setting of the object's security level. Both security level (display) and security level (input) are ranged from 0 (lowest privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.

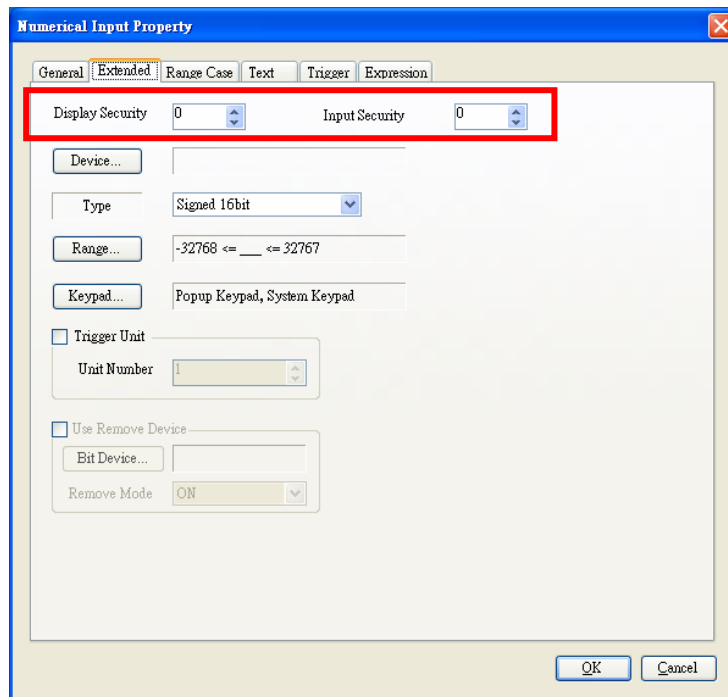
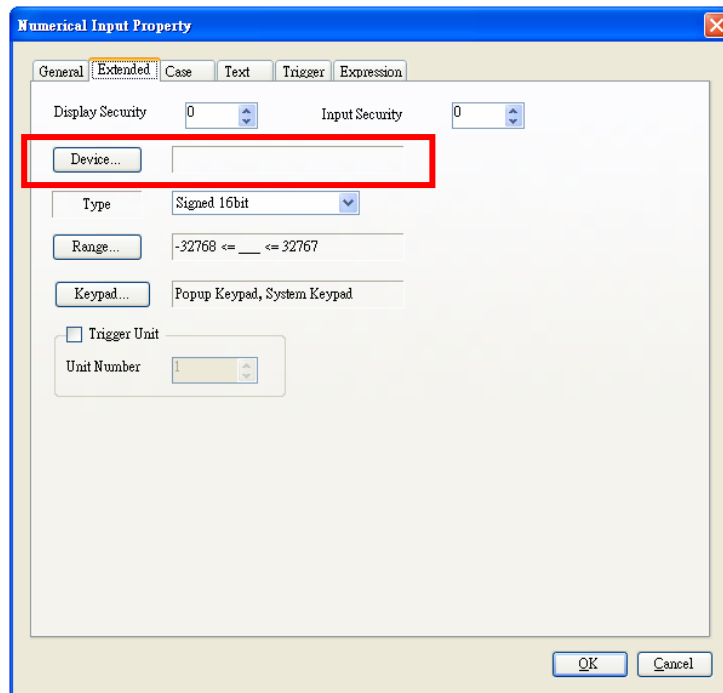
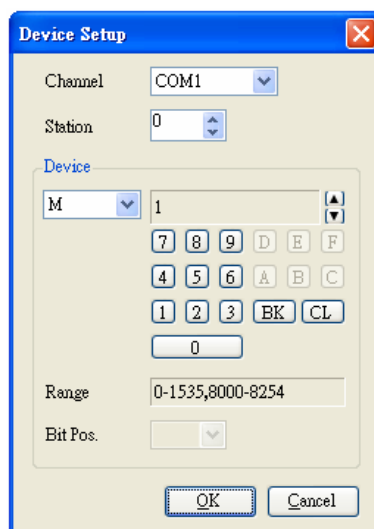


Fig. 3-6-4A-2 Security Level Setting

To set the device, click **Device...** to open the device setting window.  
Confirm to finish the device setting. See Figure 3-6-4A-3 below.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-4A-3 Device (a) Device Setting (b) Input Setting

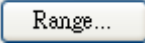
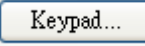
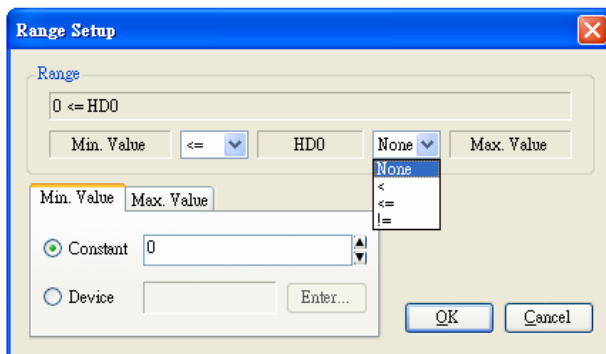
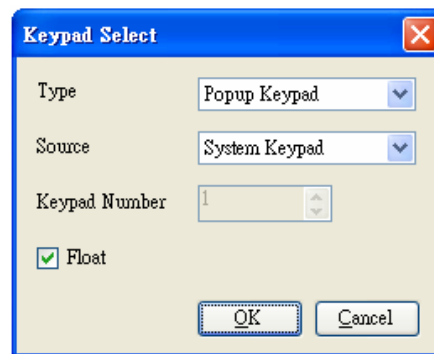
To change the numeric type, use the pull-down menu to select. The numeric types are described in Table 3-6-4A-4 below; to set the value range, click  to open the value range dialogue box; to select the keypad type, click  to open the keypad type selection dialogue box , and set the keypad type and source. See Figure 3-6-4A-5 below.

Table 3-6-4A-4 Numeric Types

Numeric Type	Value Range
<b>Signed 16bit</b>	-32768~32767
<b>Unsigned 16 bit</b>	0~65535
<b>Signed 32 bit</b>	-2147483648~2147483647
<b>Unsigned 32 bit</b>	0~4294967295
<b>BCD16 bit</b>	0~9999
<b>BCD32 bit</b>	0~99999999
<b>Real</b>	-2.147484E+09~2.147484E+09



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-4A-5 Keypad Range Setting (a) Range Setting (b) Selecting Keypad

The Trigger object functions correspond to both switch input and multi-action switch input, but the object code number is the same. When the switch object is clicked, the keypad will pop up for numeric value input. See Figure 3-6-4A-6 below.

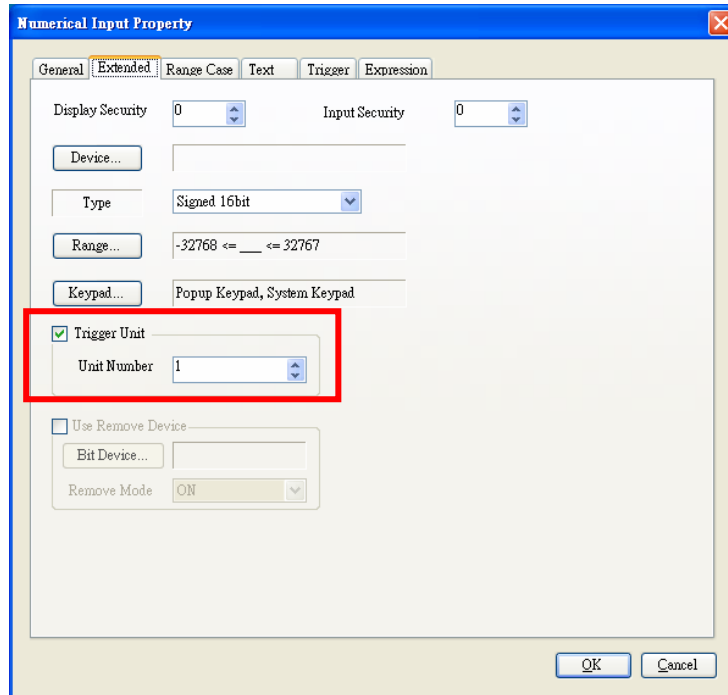
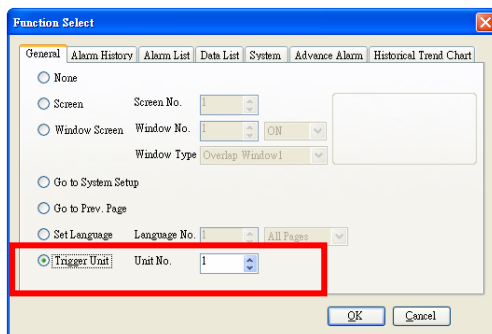


Fig. 3-6-4A-6 Trigger Object Setting

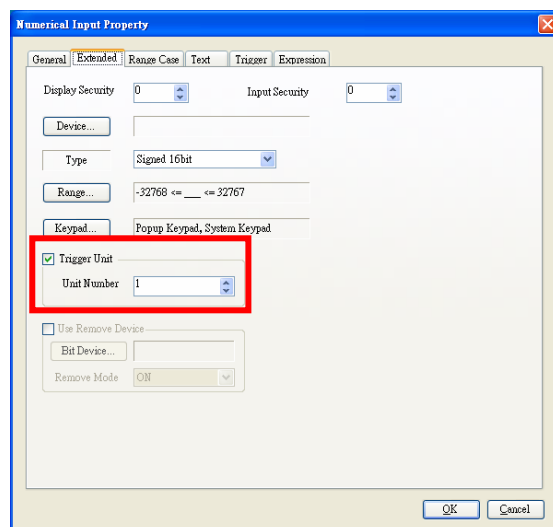
The Trigger object functions correspond to both numeric and character inputs, but the object code number is the same. When the switch object is clicked, the numeric input or character input keypad will pop up.



To use the switch to operate the numeric or character keypad, in the editing window set up a switch object, and then double left click the mouse to open the property setting window, and then from the Extension property setting select the general functions, and then set the code number of the trigger object to 1; in addition, in the editing window set up another numeric input object, and then double left click the mouse to open the property setting window, and set the object's code number to 1, and set the device as D0. Confirm and have the file sent to HIM. When the switch object is clicked, the keypad input window will pop up. Enter a number and confirm it, the number will turn up in the number input object. See Figure 3-6-4A-7 below.



(a)

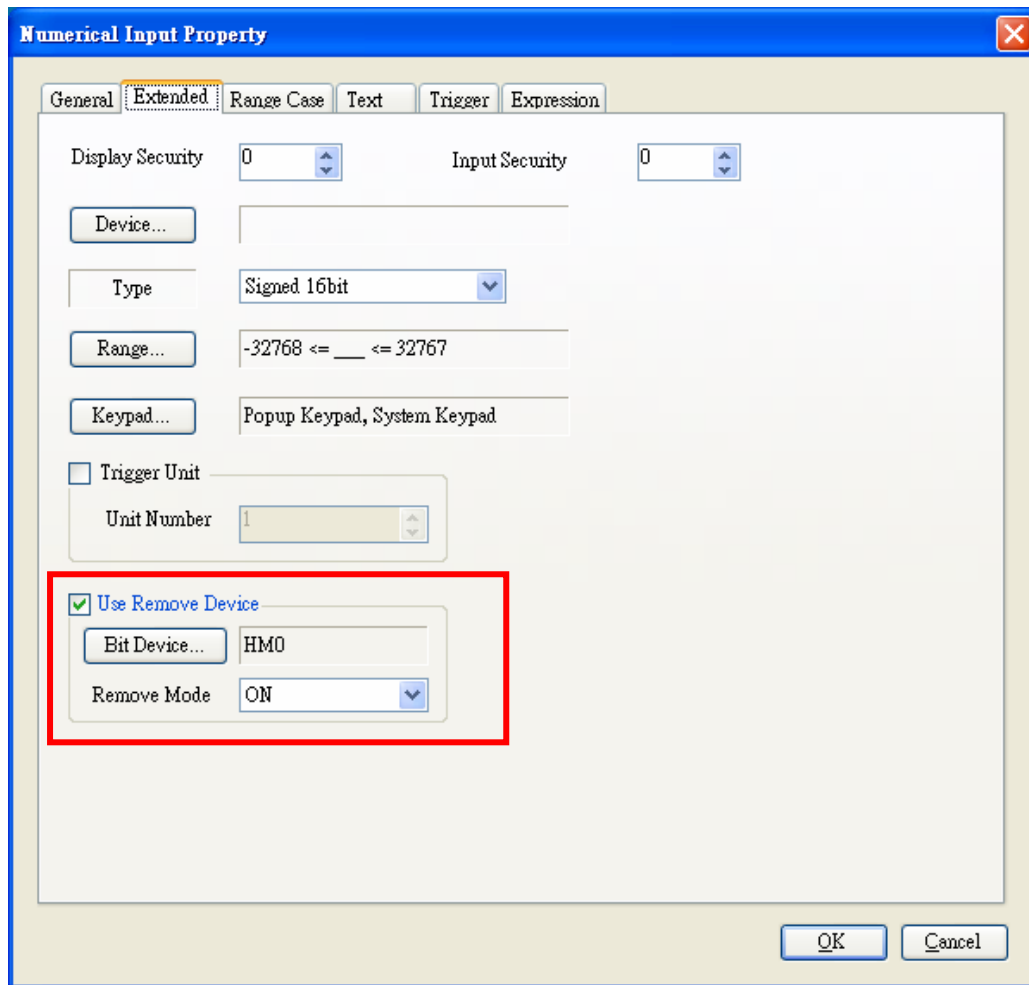


(b)

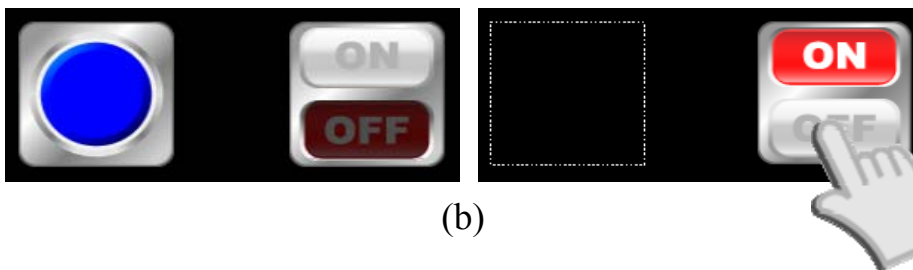
Fig. 3-6-4A-7 Trigger Object Setting (a) Switch Trigger Object (b) Numeric Input Object Code Number



When you click ☒ Use Remove Device and the Bit device is triggered the unit will hide and cannot be operated, as shown in figure 3-6-2A-26.



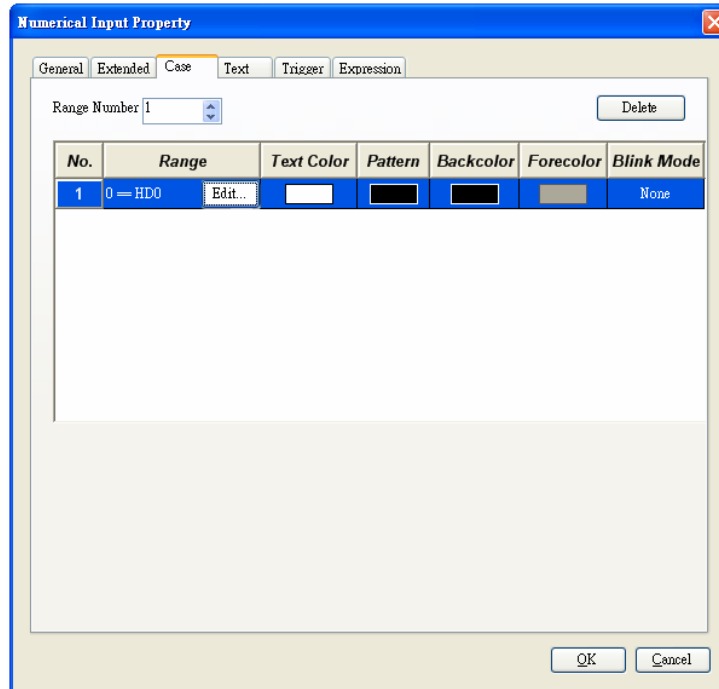
(a)



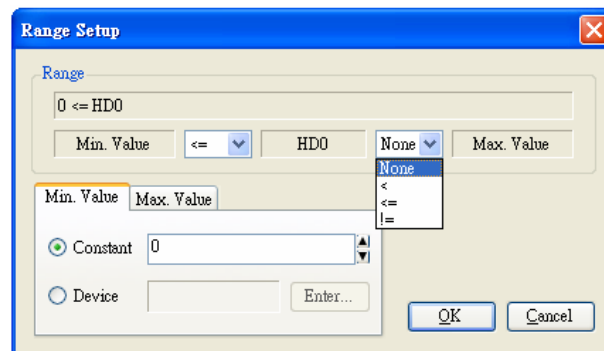
(b)

Figure 3-6-2A-26: Use remove device (a) set remove device (b) remove device is triggered

Figure 3-6-4A-8 below is the Range Setup window. Set the number of ranges and they will be displayed in the table beneath for the user to set the range, text color, image pattern, blink mode, and delete the range. Click to open the dialogue box and change the numeric range.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-4A-8 Numeric Range Setting (a) Editing Window (b) Setting Device Range

The Text property setting allows the user to change the numeric format, character spacing, font size, text color and alignment. See Figure 3-6-4A-9 below.

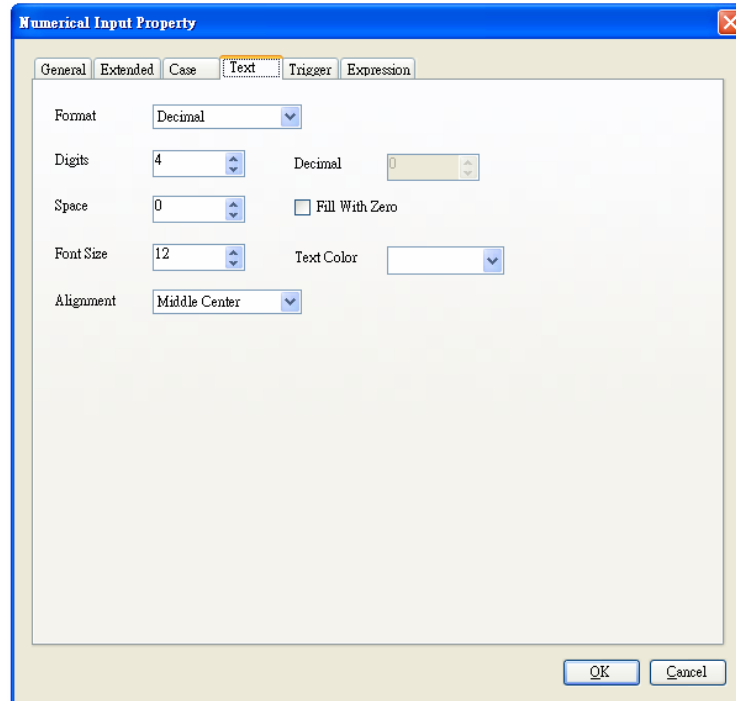
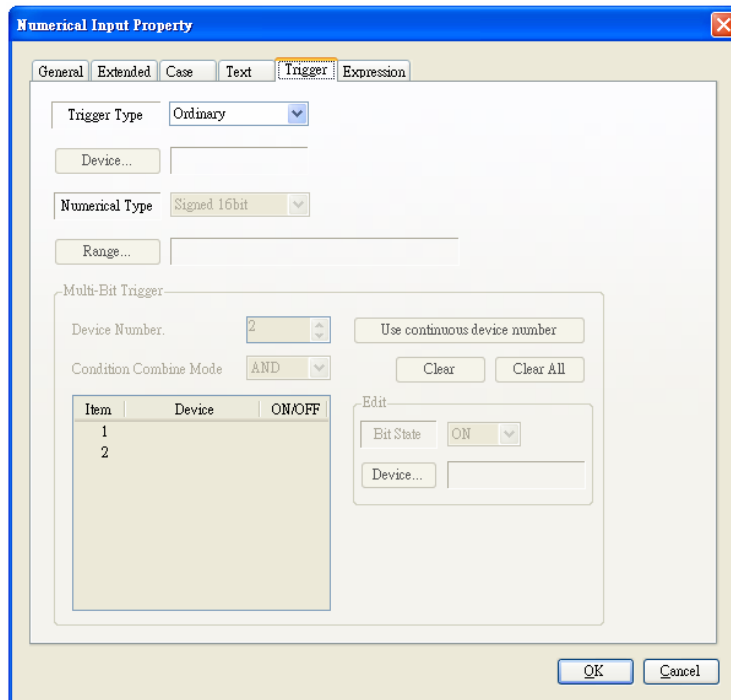


Fig. 3-6-4A-9 Text Property

The Trigger property setting allows the user to change the trigger pattern. See Figure 3-6-4A-10 below. The trigger condition only limits the operation of numerical input, and numerical display is not limited by the trigger condition.



Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No triggering pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within this range.
<b>Multi-Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices, and only when all the devices meet the condition will the action be taken.

Fig. 3-6-4A-10 Trigger Patterns and Settings



To set the trigger pattern as multi-Bit trigger with 2 devices, click **Device...** to open the device setting window and set the trigger devices as M1 and M2. Confirm the setting and have the file sent to HMI. So, only when M1 and M2 are both ON will the switch actions be started. See Figure 3-6-4A-11 below.

Multi-Bit Trigger

Device Number: 2

Condition Combine Mode: AND

Item	Device	ON/OFF
1	M1, COM1	ON
2	M2, COM1	ON

Edit

Bit State: ON  M1, COM1

(a)

Device Setup

Channel: COM1

Device: M

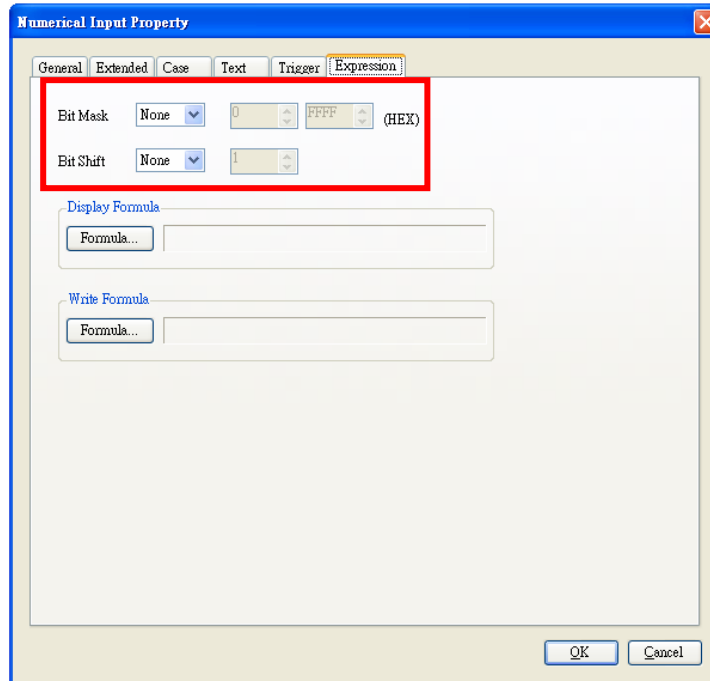
Range: 0-1535,8000-8254

Bit Pos.

(b)

Fig. 3-6-4A-11 Multi-Bit Trigger (a) Setup of Multi-Bit Trigger (b) Device Setup

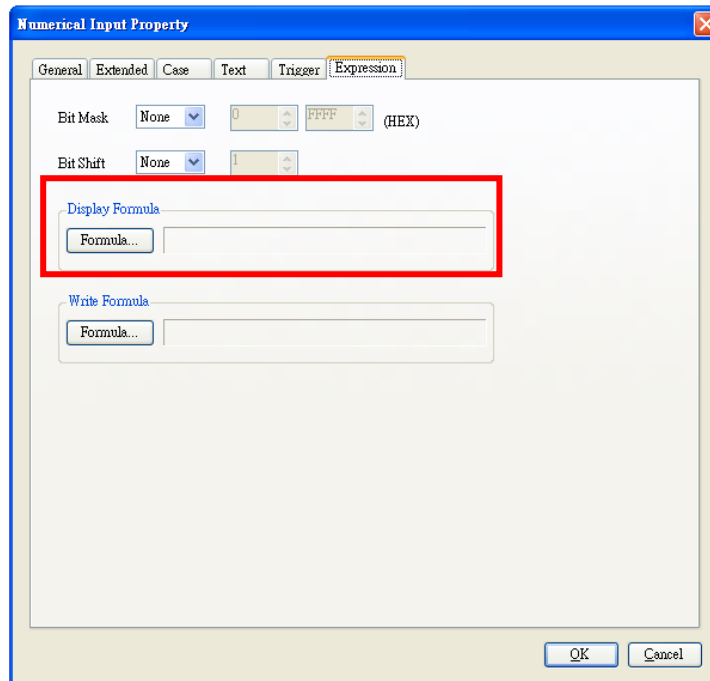
The Numeric Operation properties allow the user to set the value, bit mask, bit **Shift**, display formula and write formula. The system uses hexadecimal input. See Figure 3-6-4A-12 below.



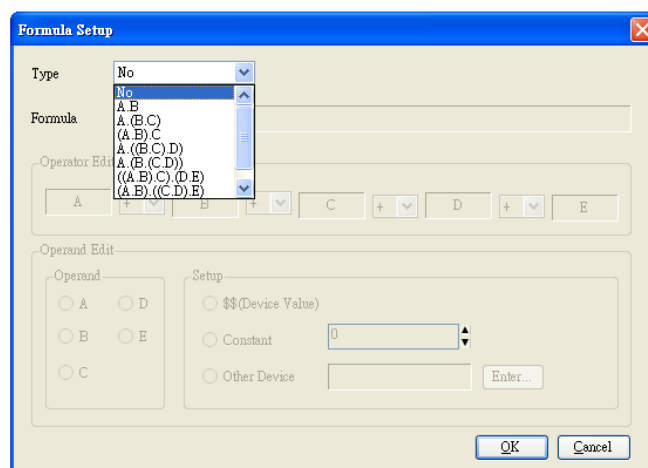
Name		Description
Bit Mask	None	No Bit mask.
	AND	Values are converted to binary for AND operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ANDing with A gets 8.
	OR	Values are converted to binary for OR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ORing with A gets 10.
	XOR	Values are converted to binary for XOR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 XORing with A gets 2.
Bit Shift	None	No Bit offset.
	<<	Values are converted to binary for left shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 32.
	>>	Values are converted to binary for right shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 2.

Fig. 3-6-4A-12 Logic Operations

To set display formula, click **Formula...** to open the formula setup window, and pick up a preferred formula pattern, and then select from the A~E options, and then select \$\$ (device value) and any one of the constant or other device, and then select an operator. Confirm to finish the formula setting. See Figure 3-6-4A-13 below.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-4A-13 Displaying formula (a) Setting formula (b) Formula Set

To set writing formula, click **Formula...** to open the formula setup window, and then pick up a preferred formula pattern. And then select from the A~E options, and then select \$\$ (device value) and any one of the constant or other device, and then select an operator. Confirm to finish the formula setting. See Figure 3-6-4A-14 below.

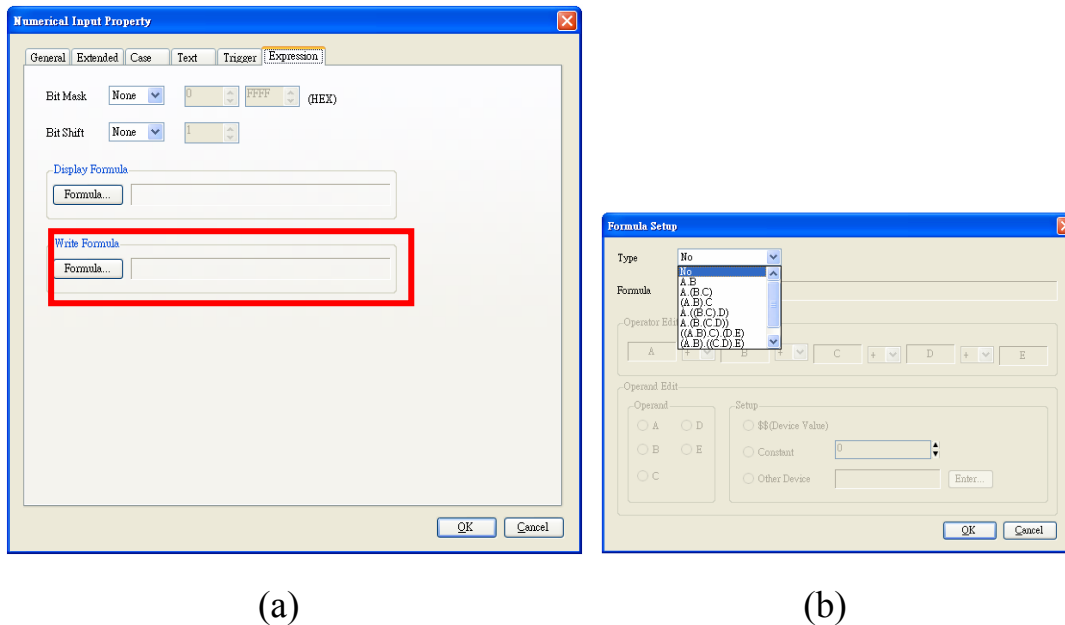
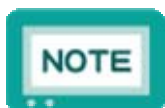


Fig. 3-6-4A-14 Write formula (a) Setting formula (b) formula Set



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.



## b. Character Input Box

To set up a character input box, click **Unit** and click **Data Input** and then click **Character Input Box**, or directly click the shortcut **ABC**, and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up a character input box. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to change the picture, display color, transparency and line pattern. See Figure 3-6-4B-1 below.

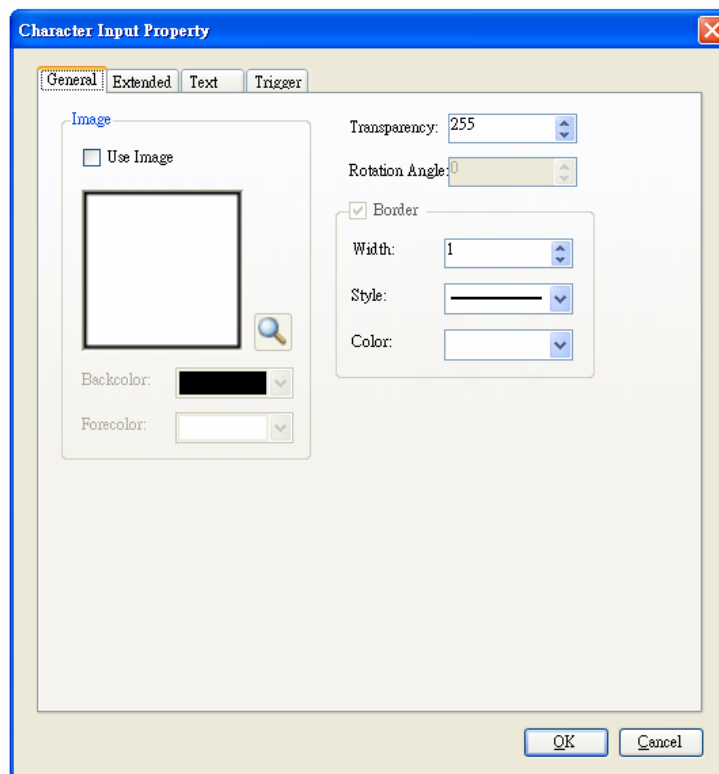



Fig. 3-6-4B-1 General Property Setting

Tick the option ☒ **Use Image** to change the picture. Click  to open the picture library and pick up a preferred picture. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).

The Extension properties allow the user to change the security level, device type and range, and keypad type. Figure 3-6-4B-2 below demonstrates the setting of the object's security level. The security level (display) and security level (input) are both ranged from 0 (lowest privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.

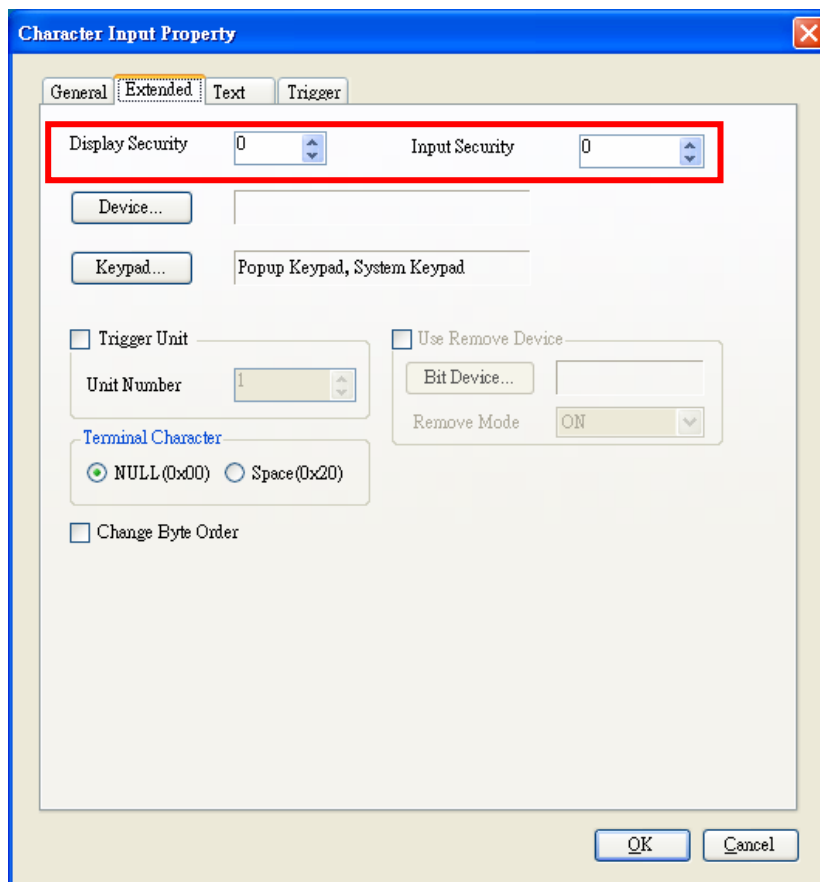
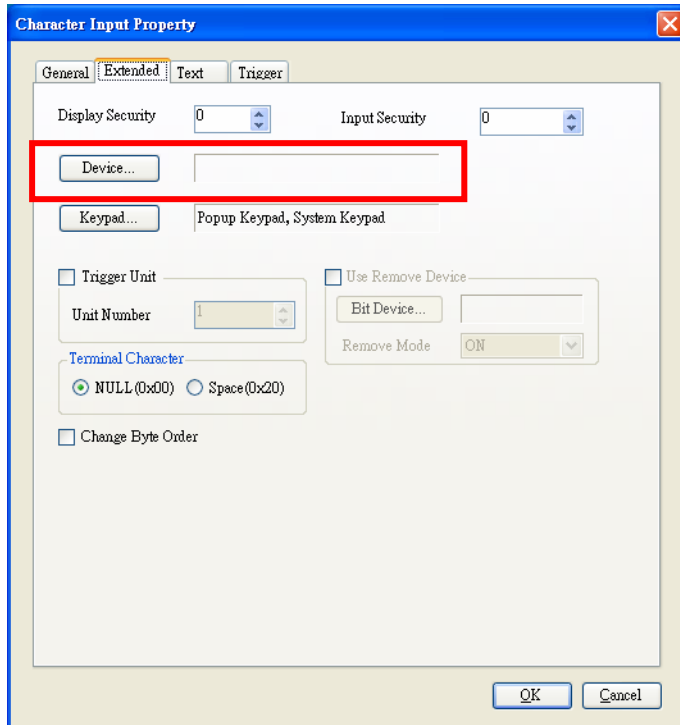
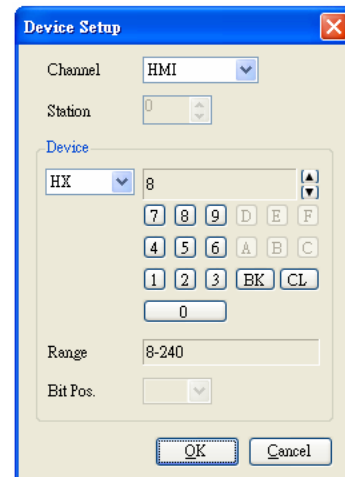


Fig. 3-6-4B-2 Security Levels

To set device, click **Device...** to open the device setup window. Confirm to finish the device setting. See Figure 3-6-4B-3 below.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-4B-3 Device (a) Device Setting (b) Input Setting

To change the keypad type, click **Keypad...** to open keypad selection dialogue box and set the keypad type and source. See Figure 3-6-4B-4 below.

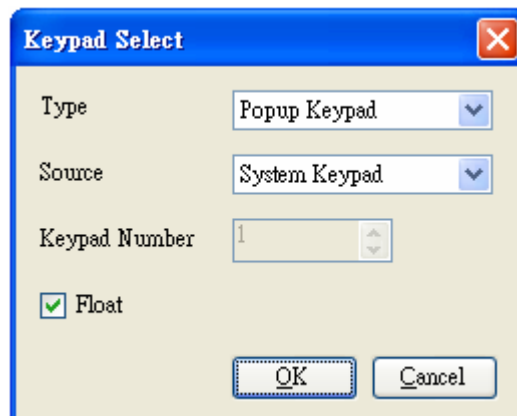
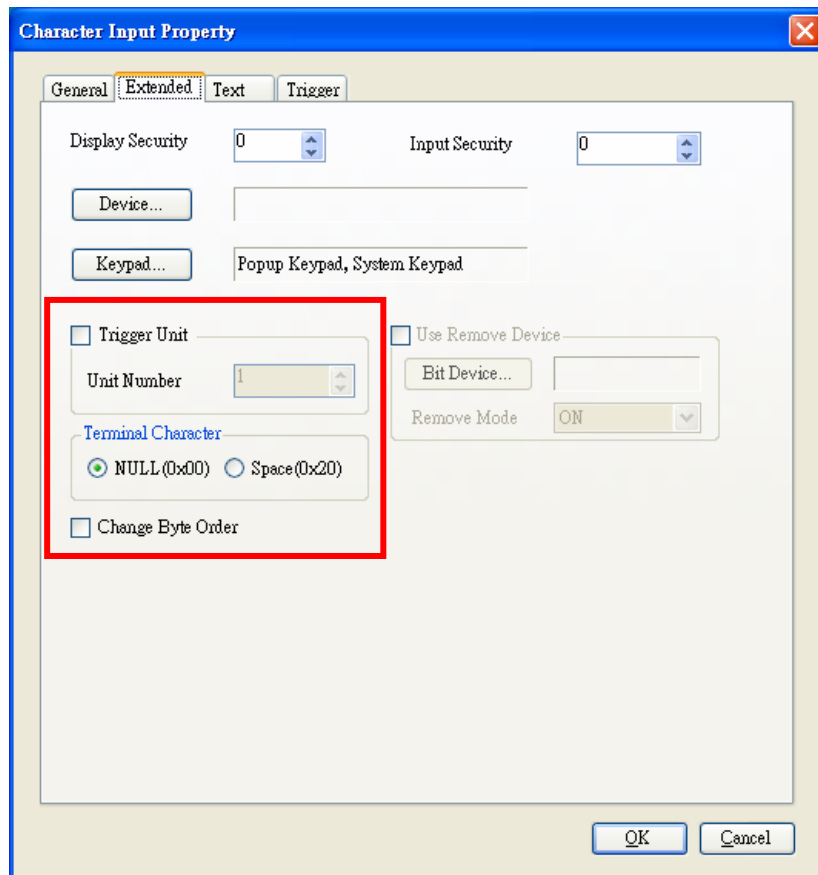


Fig. 3-6-4B-4 Selecting Keypad

The Trigger object functions , change byte order and Terminal character ,as shown in figure 3-6-4B-5.



Function	Description
Trigger unit	For details, please refer to the next page.
Change byte order	The PLC of each maker is different in sequence during reading byte, and when characters displayed are not the numerical values entered, so check the <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Change Byte Order box to change the sequence of the byte
Terminal character	The character input unit setting <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Change Byte Order then character input ABC , the character display : <b>NULL(0x00)</b> : BA __ <b>Space(0x20)</b> : BA _ C

Fig. 3-6-4B-5 Trigger Object Setting



To use the switch to operate numeric and character keypad, in the editing screen set up a switch object, and then double left click the mouse to open the property setting window, then from the Extension property setting select the general functions, and set the code number of the trigger object to 1; in addition, in the editing screen set up another numeric input object, and then double left click the mouse to open the property setting window, and set the object code number to 1, and set the device to D0. Confirm and have the file sent to HMI. So, when the switch object is clicked, the keypad input window will pop up. Enter a number and confirm it, the number will show up in the numeric input object. See Figure 3-6-4B-6 below.

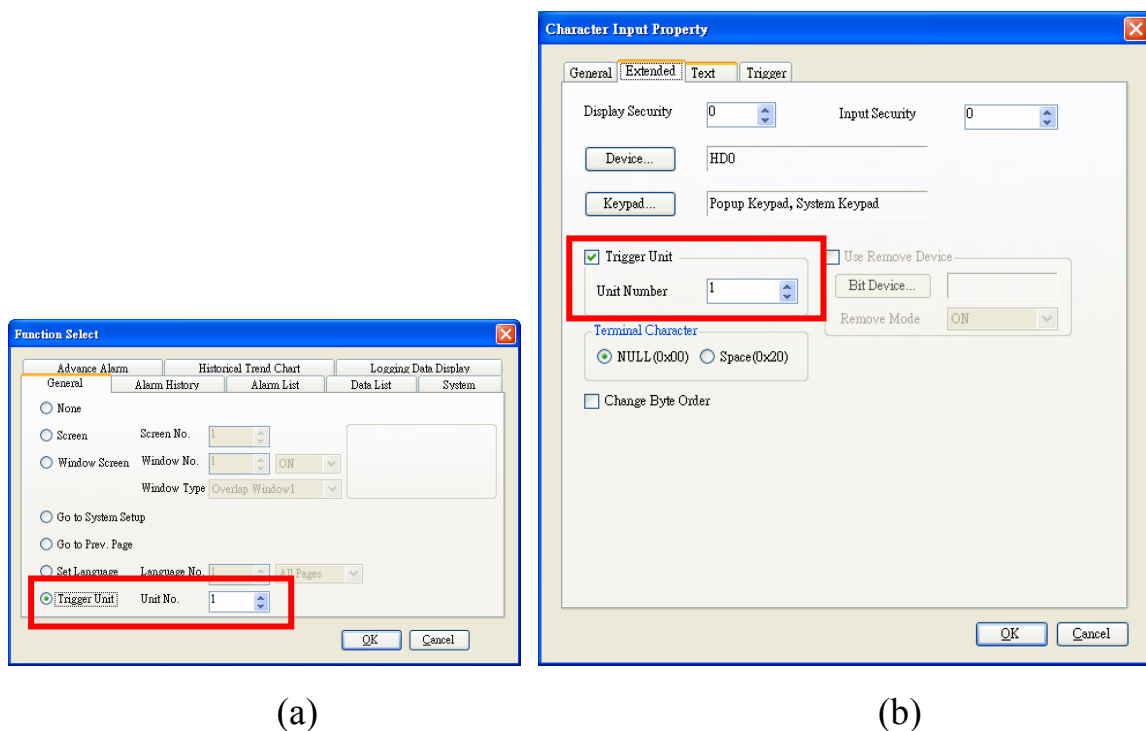
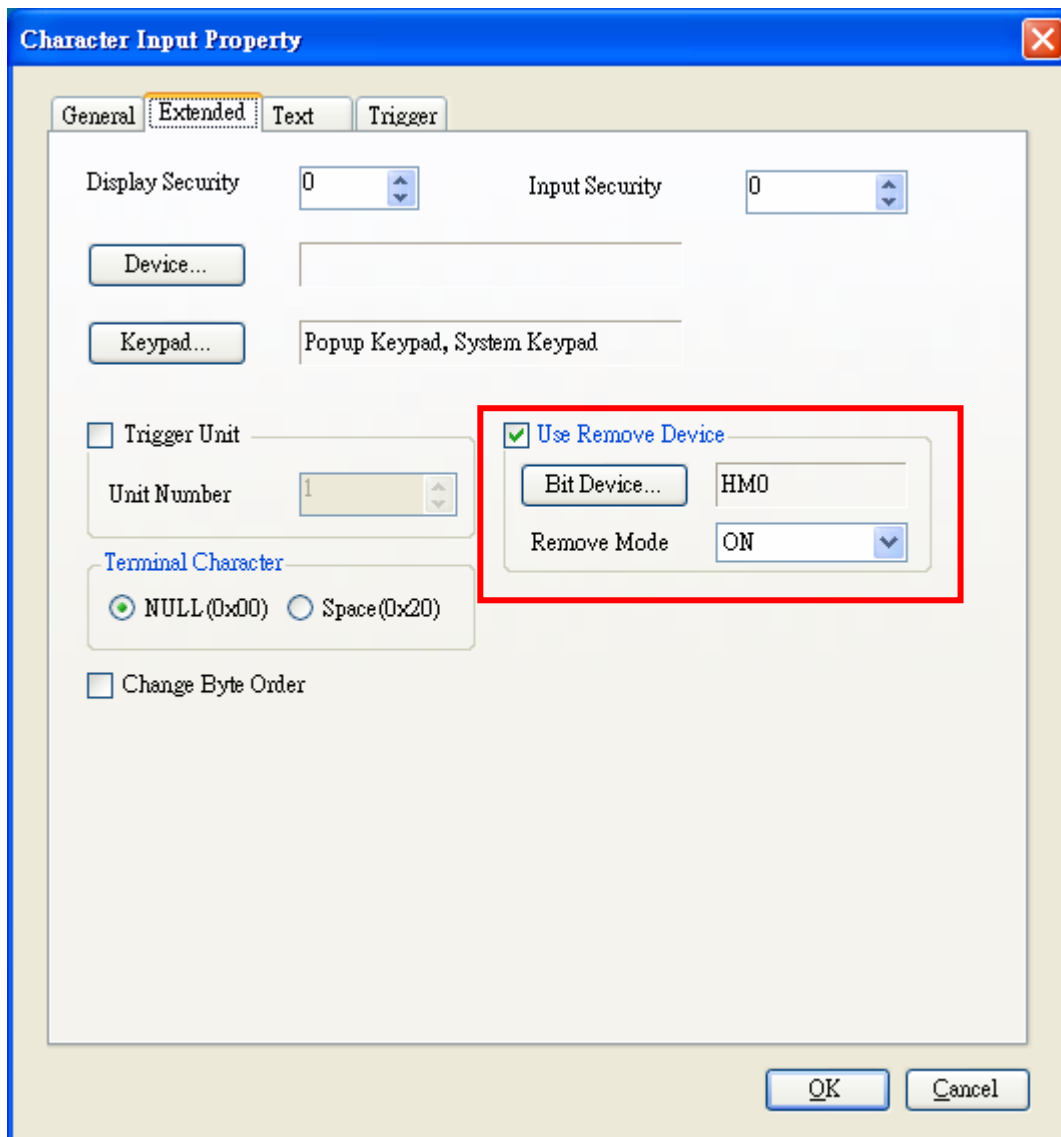
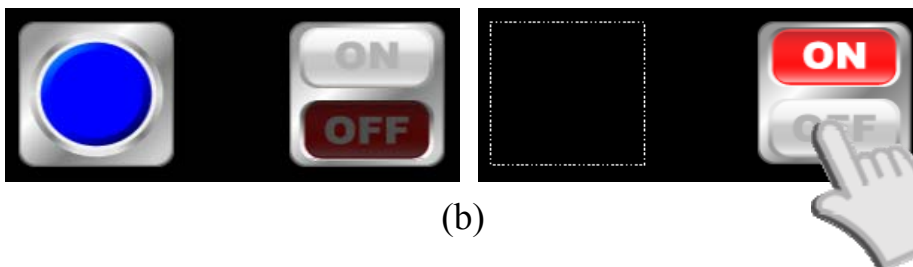


Fig. 3-6-4B-6 Trigger Object Setting (a) Switch Trigger Object (b) Numeric Input Object Code Number

When you click ☒ Use Remove Device and the Bit device is triggered the unit will hide and cannot be operated, as shown in figure 3-6-2A-26.



(a)



(b)

Figure 3-6-2A-26: Use remove device (a) set remove device (b) remove device is triggered

The Text properties allow the user to change the numeric format, character spacing, font size, text color and alignment. See Figure 3-6-4B-7 below.

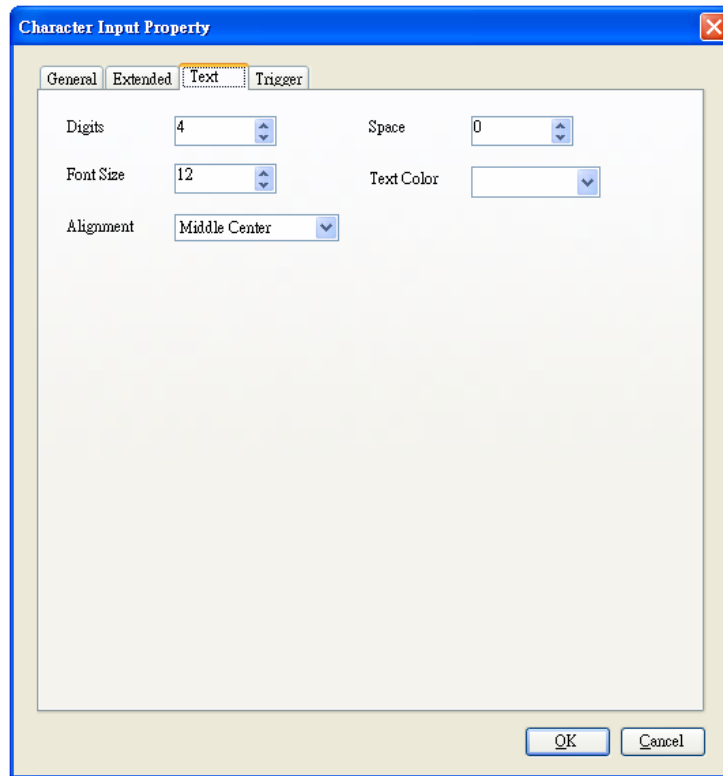
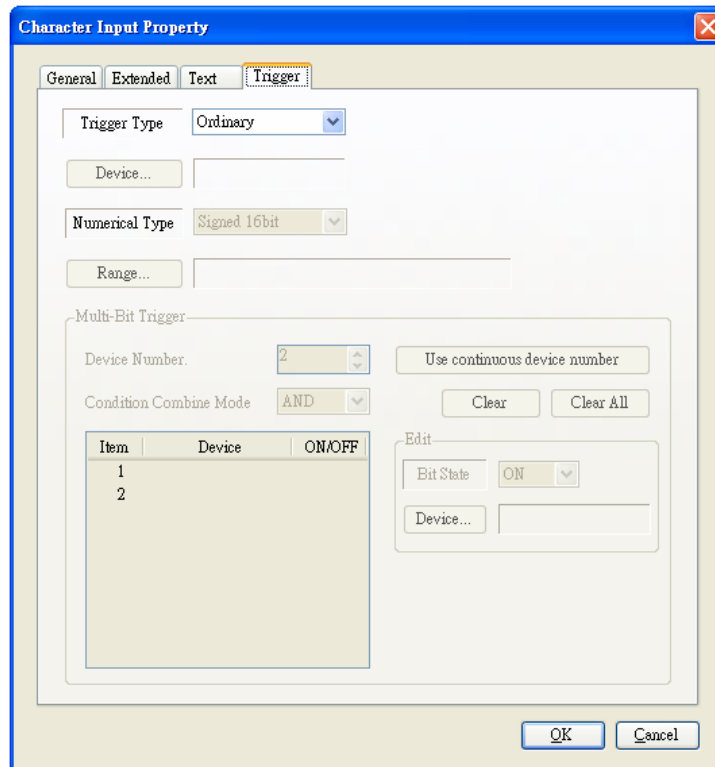


Fig. 3-6-4B-7 Text Property

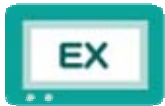
The Trigger property setting allows the user to change the trigger pattern. See Figure 3-6-4B-8 below. The trigger condition only limits the operation of character input, and character display is not limited by the trigger condition.



Trigger Pattern	Description
Ordinary	No triggering pattern
ON	Action is taken only when the device in ON
OFF	Action is taken only when the device in OFF
Range	Action is taken only when the device value is within this range.
Multi-Bit Trigger	Set two or more devices, and only when all the devices meet the condition will the action be taken.

Fig. 3-6-4B-8 Trigger Patterns and Settings





To set the trigger pattern as multi-Bit trigger with 2 devices, click **Device...** to open the device setting window and set the trigger devices as M1 and M2. Confirm the setting and have the file sent to HMI. So, only when M1 and M2 are both ON will the switch actions be started. See Figure 3-6-4B-9 below.

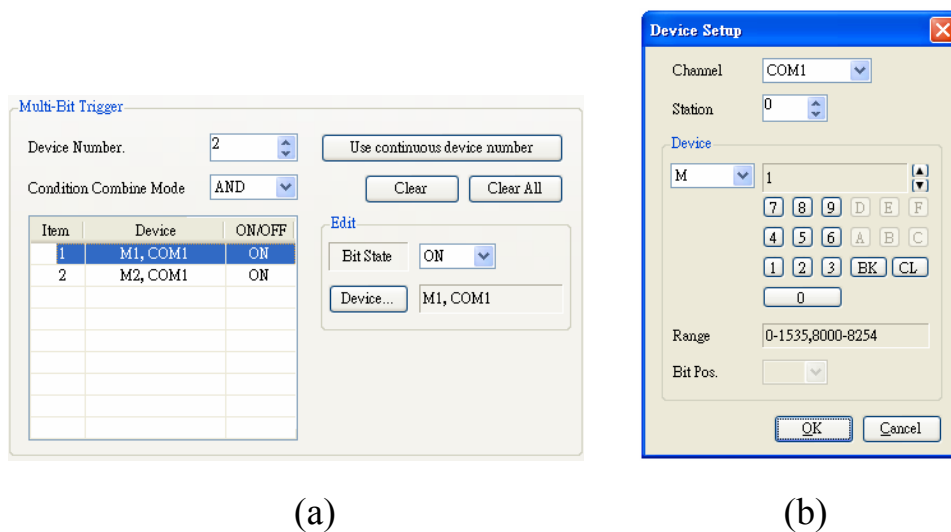
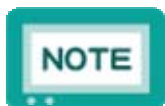





Fig. 3-6-4B-9 Multi-Bit Trigger (a) Setup of Multi-Bit Trigger (b) Device Setup



- For property setting, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

### 3.6.5. Data Display

Click  and then click , or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up a data display object. See Figure 3-6-5 below.

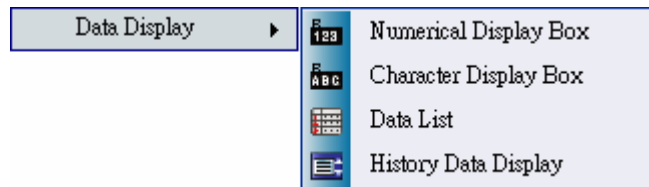



Fig. 3-6-5 Data Display Menu

### a. Numerical Display Box

To set up a numeric display box, click **Unit** and click **Data Display** and then click **Numerical Display Box**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up a numeric display. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to change the picture, display color, transparency and line pattern. See Figure 3-6-5A-1 below.

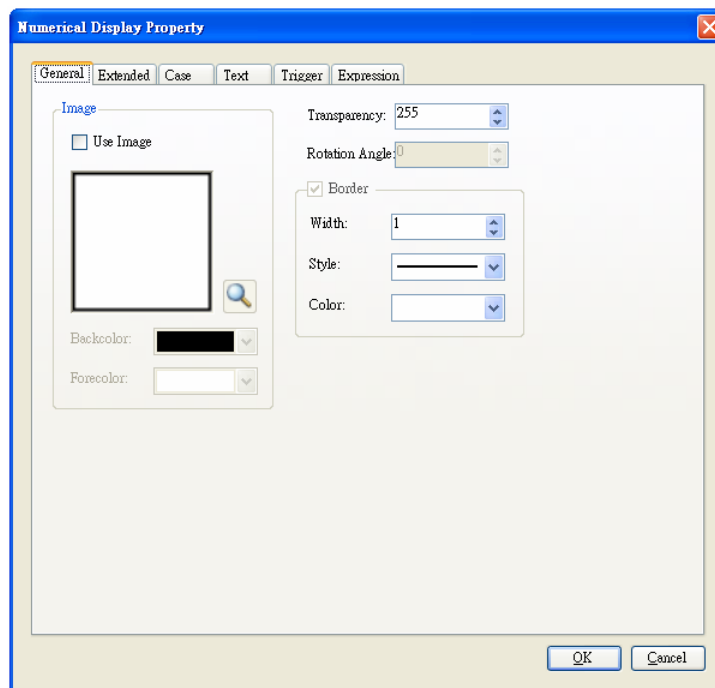



Fig. 3-6-5A-1 General Property Setting

Tick the option ☒ **Use Image** to change the picture. Click  to open the picture library and pick up a preferred picture. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).

The Extension properties allow the user to change the security level, device type and range, and keypad type. Figure 3-6-5A-2 below demonstrates the setting of the object's security level. The security level (display) is ranged from 0 (lowest privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.

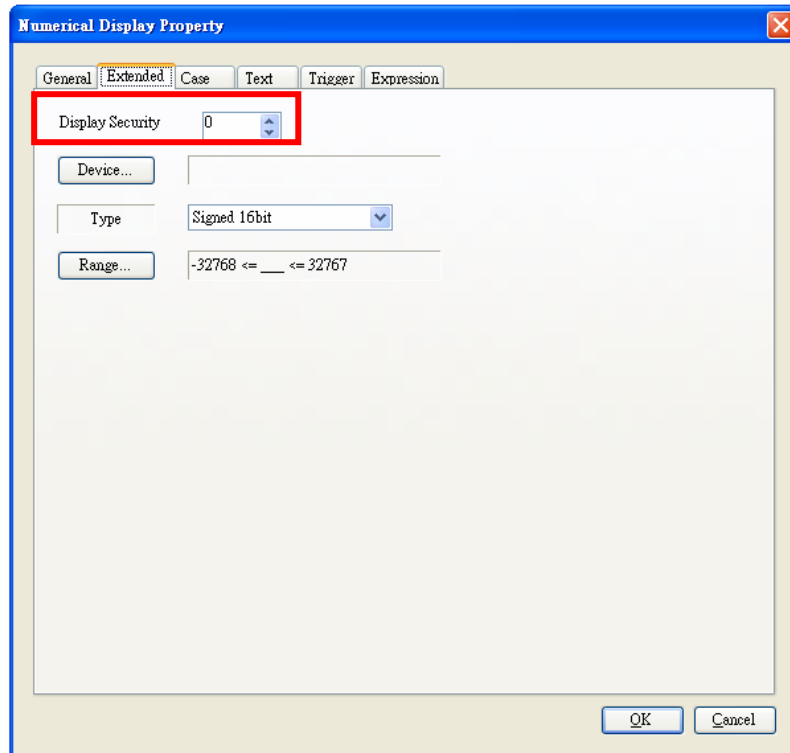
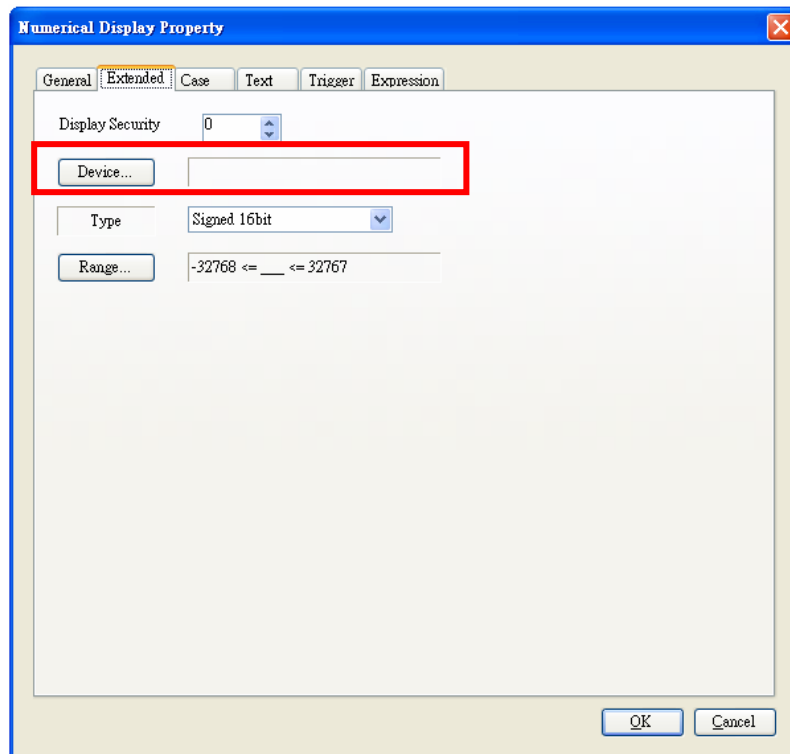
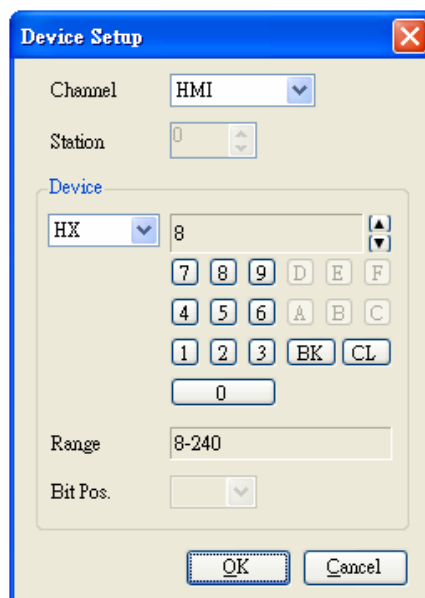


Fig. 3-6-5A-2 Security Levels

To set the device, click **Device...** to open the device setup window.  
Confirm to finish the device setting. See Figure 3-6-5A-3 below.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-5A-3 Device (a) Device Setting (b) Input Setting

To change the numeric type, use the pull-down menu to select a type. The types are described in Table 3-6-5A-4 below; to set the value range, click **Range...** to open the range dialogue box and make the setting. See Figure 3-6-5A-5 below.

Table 3-6-5A-4 Numeric Types

Numeric Type	Value Range
<b>Signed 16bit</b>	-32768~32767
<b>Unsigned 16 bit</b>	0~65535
<b>Signed 32 bit</b>	-2147483648~2147483647
<b>Unsigned 32 bit</b>	0~4294967295
<b>BCD16 bit</b>	0~9999
<b>BCD32 bit</b>	0~99999999
<b>Real</b>	-2.147484E+09~2.147484E+09

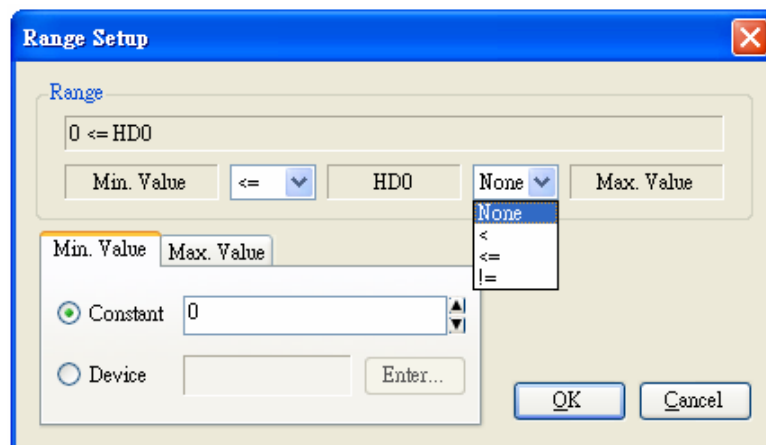
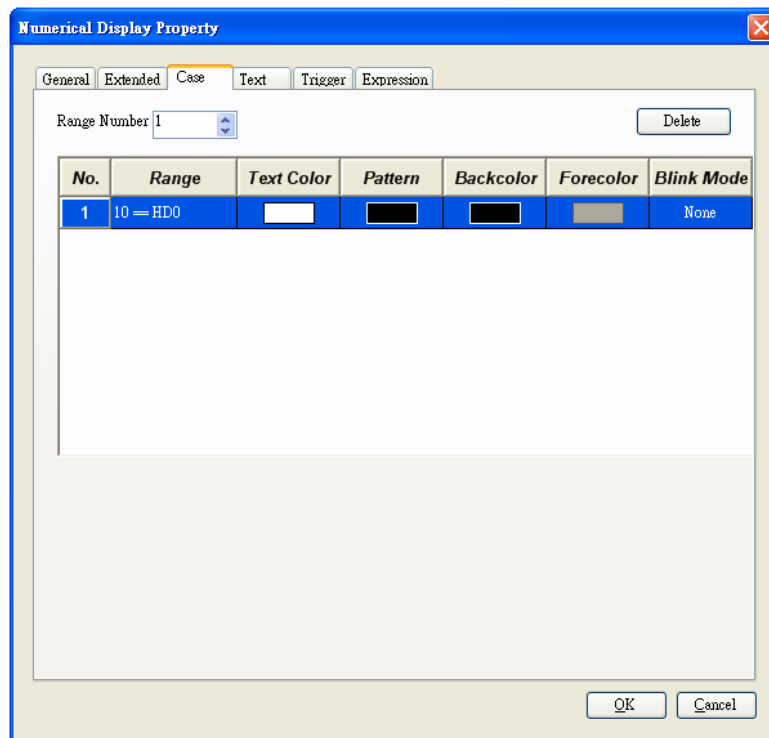
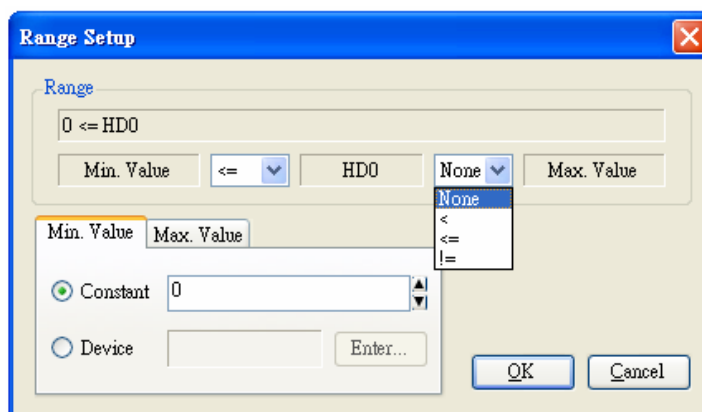


Fig. 3-6-5A-5 Range Setting

Figure 3-6-5A-6 below is the Range Setup window. Set the number of ranges and they will be displayed in the table beneath for the user to set the range, text color, image pattern, blink mode, and delete the range. Click to open the dialogue box and make the setting.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-5A-6 Range Setting (a) Edit Window (b) Setting Device

The Text properties allow the user to change the numeric format, character spacing, font size, text color, and alignment. See Figure 3-6-5A-7 below.

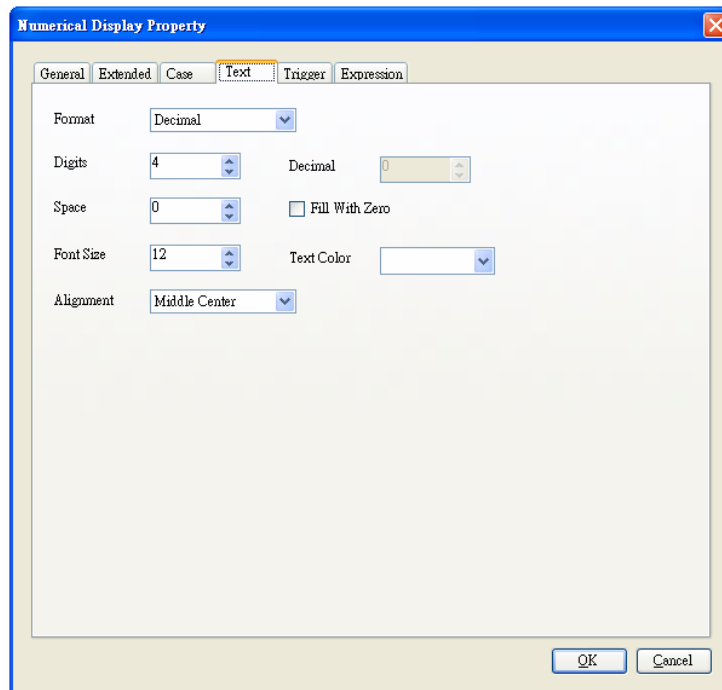
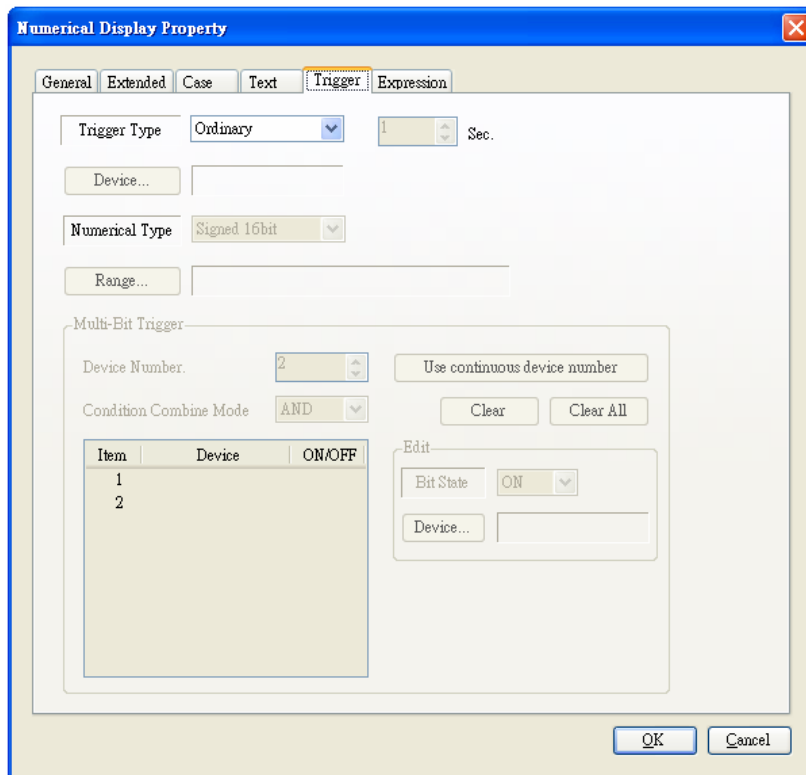


Fig. 3-6-5A-7 Text Property



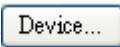
The Trigger property setting allows the user to change the trigger pattern. See Figure 3-6-5A-8 below.

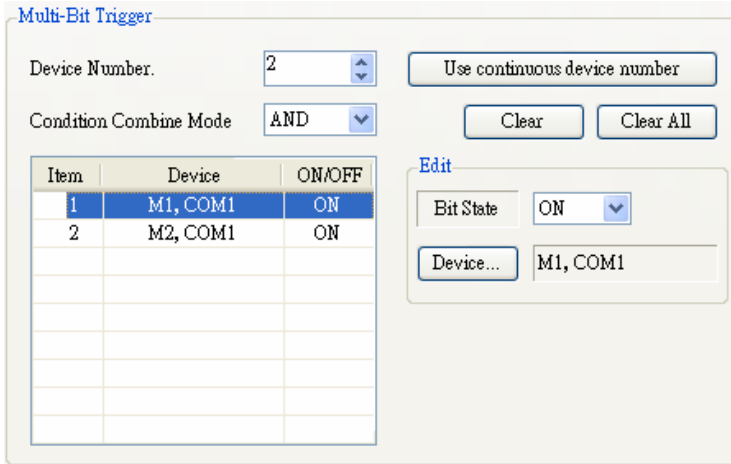


Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No triggering pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within this range.
<b>Multi-Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices (up to 8), and only when all the devices meet the condition will the action be taken.
<b>Rise</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from OFF to ON.
<b>Fall</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from ON to OFF.
<b>Sampling</b>	Action is taken only after the sampling time elapses.

Fig. 3-6-5A-8 Trigger Pattern Setting



To set a multi-Bit trigger with 2 devices, click  to open the device setting window and set the trigger devices as M1 and M2. Confirm the setting and have the file sent to HMI. So, only when M1 and M2 are both ON will the switch actions be started. See Figure 3-6-5A-9 below.



Multi-Bit Trigger

Device Number: 2

Condition Combine Mode: AND

Use continuous device number

Clear Clear All

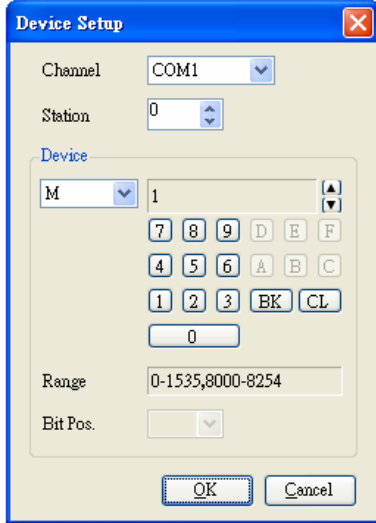
Item	Device	ON/OFF
1	M1, COM1	ON
2	M2, COM1	ON

Edit

Bit State: ON

Device...: M1, COM1

(a)



Device Setup

Channel: COM1

Station: 0

Device: M

1

7 8 9 D E F

4 5 6 A B C

1 2 3 BK CL

0

Range: 0-1535,8000-8254

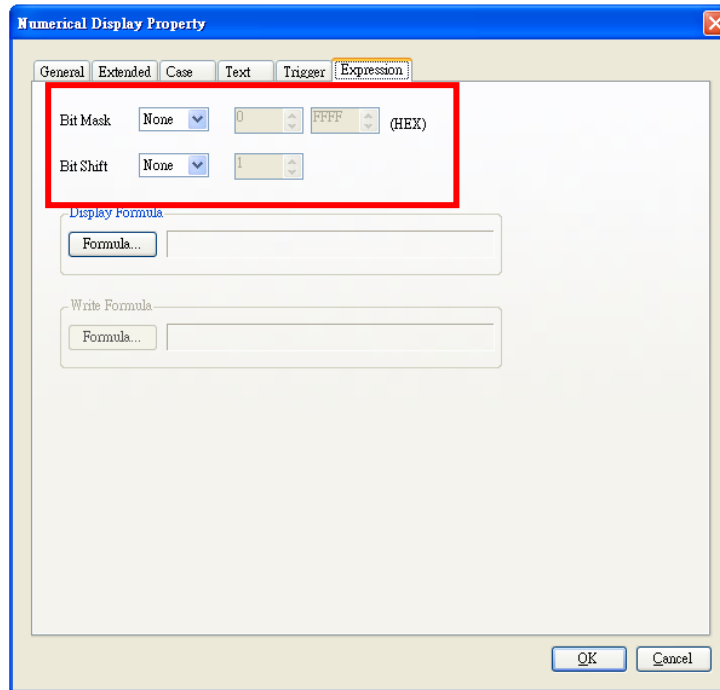
Bit Pos.

OK Cancel

(b)

Fig. 3-6-5A-9 Multi-Bit Trigger (a) Setup of Multi-Bit Trigger (b) Device Setup

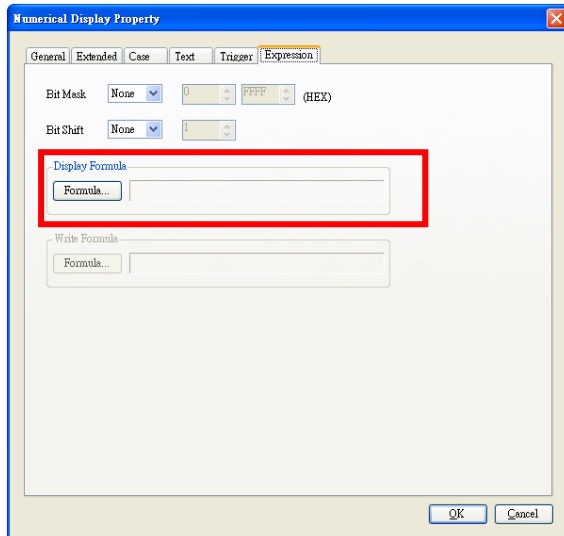
The Numeric Operation properties allow the user to set the values, bit mask, bit shift, and display formula. The system uses hexadecimal input. See Figure 3-6-5A-10 below.



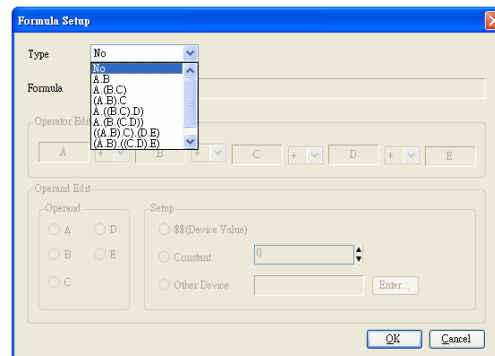
Name		Description
Bit Mask	None	No Bit mask.
	AND	Values are converted to binary for AND operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ANDing with A gets 8.
	OR	Values are converted to binary for OR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ORing with A gets 10.
	XOR	Values are converted to binary for XOR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 XORing with A gets 2.
Bit Shift	None	No Bit offset.
	<<	Values are converted to binary for left shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 32.
	>>	Values are converted to binary for right shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 2.

Fig. 3-6-5A-10 Logic Operations

To set formula display, click **Formula...** to open the formula setup window, and pick up a preferred formula pattern, and then select from the A~E options, and then select \$\$ (device value) and any one of the constant or other device, and then select an operator. Confirm to finish the formula setting. See Figure 3-6-5A-11 below.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-5A-11 Displaying formula (a) Setting formula (b) formula Set



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

## b. Character Display Box

To set up a character display box, click **Unit** and click **Data Display** and then click **Character Display Box**, or directly click the shortcut **ABC**, and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up a character display box. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to change the picture, display color, transparency and line pattern. See Figure 3-6-5B-1 below.

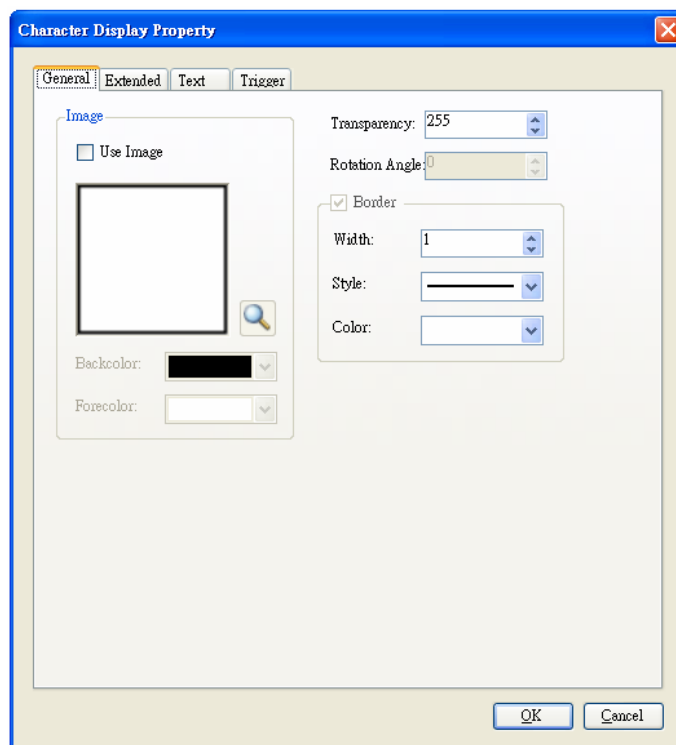



Fig. 3-6-5B-1 General Property Setting

Tick the option ☒ **Use Image** to change the picture. Click  to open the picture library and pick up a preferred picture. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).

The Extension property allows the user to change the security level and device type. Figure 3-6-5B-2 below demonstrates the setting of the object's

security level. The security level (display) is ranged from 0 (lowest privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0. The PLC of each maker is different in sequence during reading byte, and when characters displayed are not the numerical values entered, so check the ☒ Change Byte Order box to change the sequence of the byte.

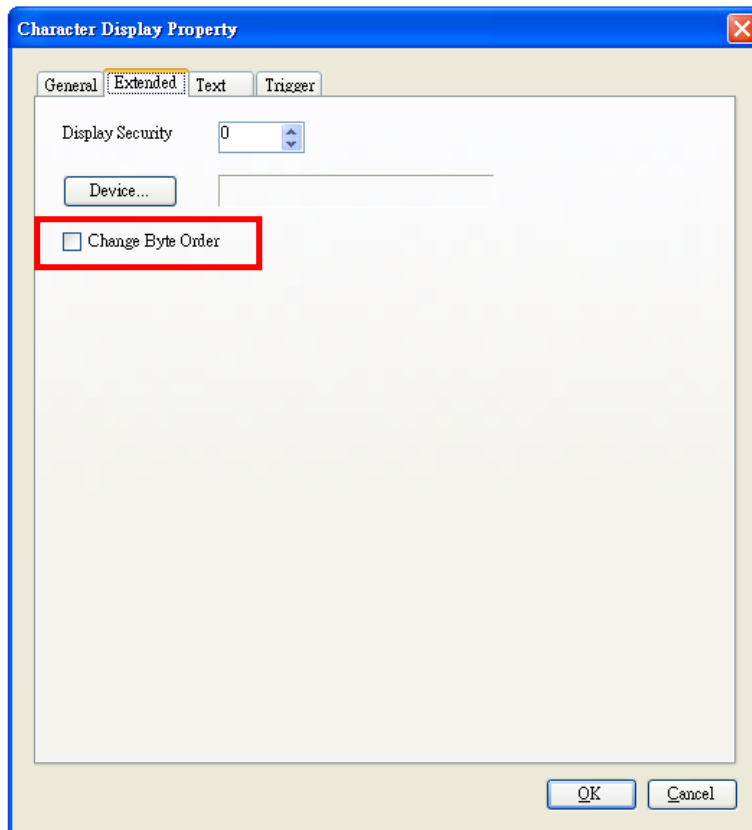

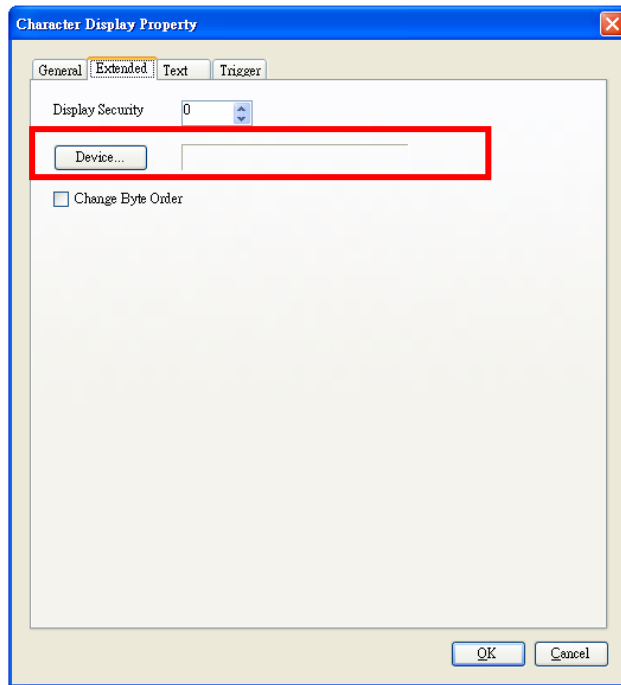
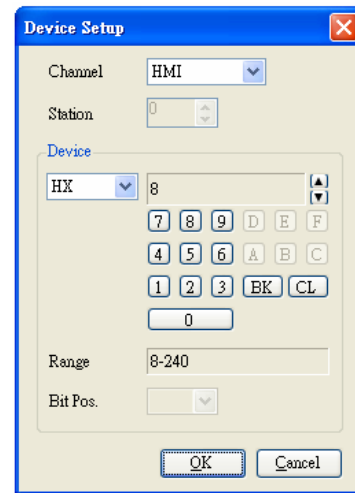


Fig. 3-6-5B-2 Security Levels

To set device, click  to open the device setup window. Confirm to finish the device setting. See Figure 3-6-5B-3 below.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-5B-3 Device (a) Device Setting (b) Input Setting

The Text properties allow the user to change the numeric format, character spacing, font size, text color and alignment. See Figure 3-6-5B-5 below.

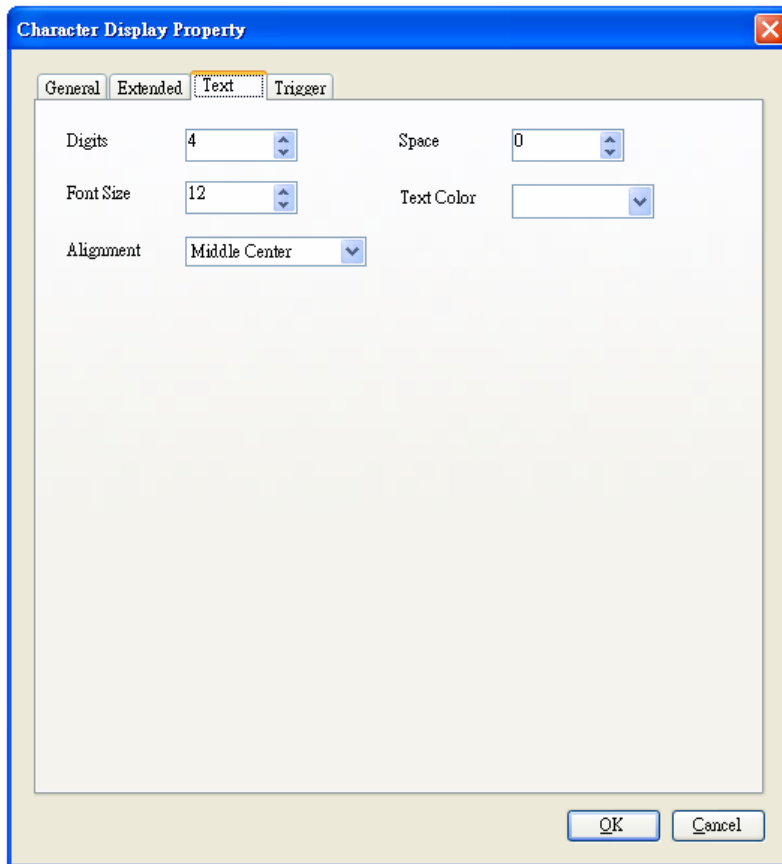
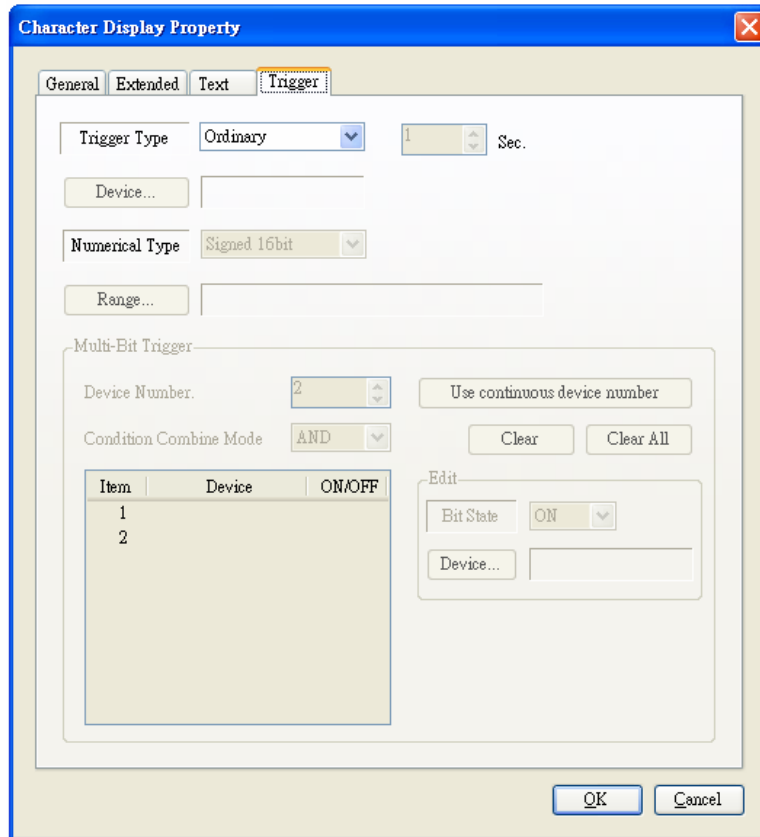


Fig. 3-6-5B-5 Text Property

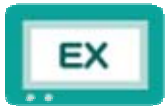


The Trigger property setting allows the user to change the trigger pattern. See Figure 3-6-5B-6 below.



Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No trigger pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within this range.
<b>Multi-Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices (up to 8), and only when all the devices meet the condition will the action be taken.
<b>Rise</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from OFF to ON.
<b>Fall</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from ON to OFF.
<b>Sampling</b>	Action is taken only after the sampling time elapses.

Fig. 3-6-5B-6 Trigger Pattern Setting



To set a multi-Bit trigger with 2 devices, click **Device...** to open the device setting window and set the trigger devices as M1 and M2. Confirm the setting and have the file sent to HMI. So, only when M1 and M2 are both ON will the switch actions be started. See Figure 3-6-5B-7 below.

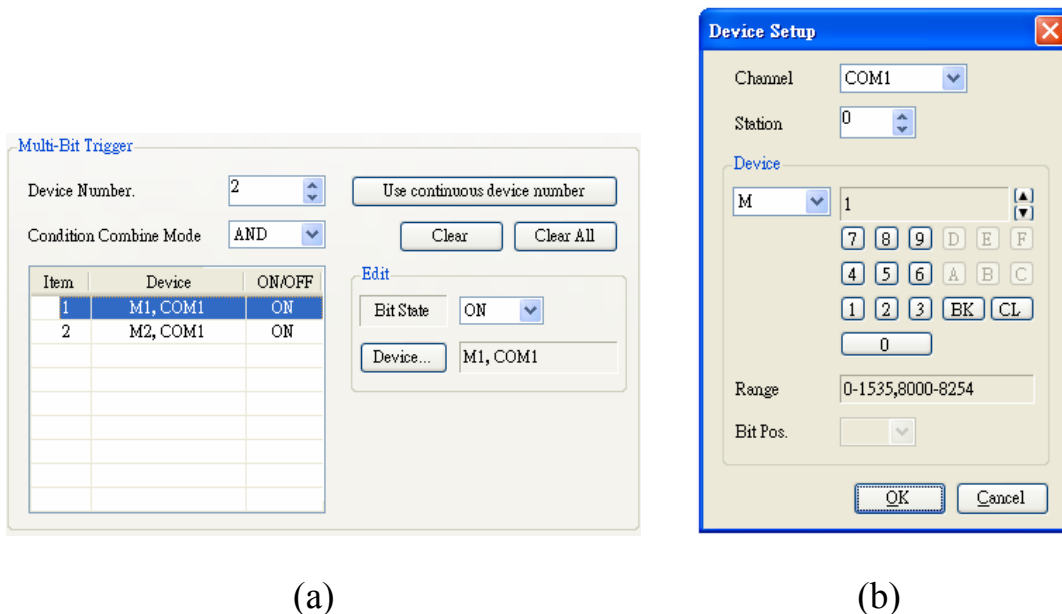
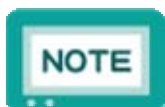






Fig. 3-6-5B-7 Multi-Bit Trigger (a) Setup of Multi-Bit Trigger (b) Device Setup



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

### c. Data List

To set up a data list, click  and click  and then click  Data List, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up a data list. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to change the picture, display color, transparency and line pattern. See Figure 3-6-5C-1 below.

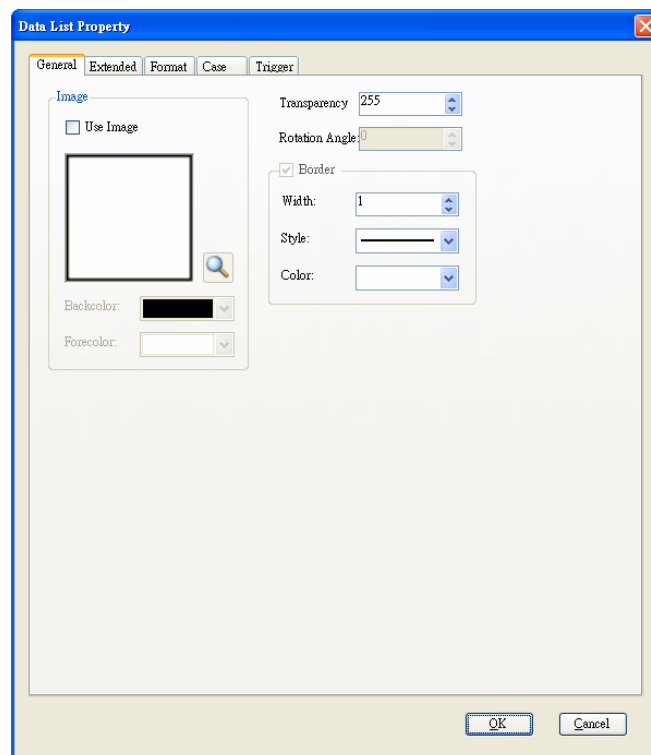




Fig. 3-6-5C-1 General Property Setting

Tick the option  Use Image to change the picture. Click  to open the picture library and pick up a preferred picture. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).

The Extension property allows the user to change the display security, display sort and font size, and text color, and col/row number, and interval. Figure 3-6-5C-2 below demonstrates the setting of the object's security level. The security level (display) is ranged from 0 (lowest privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.

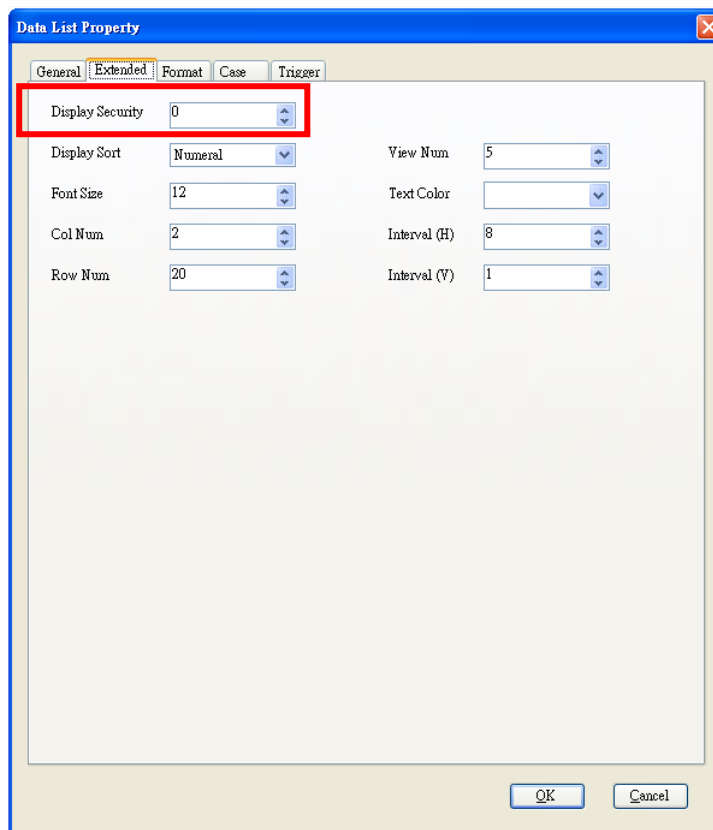
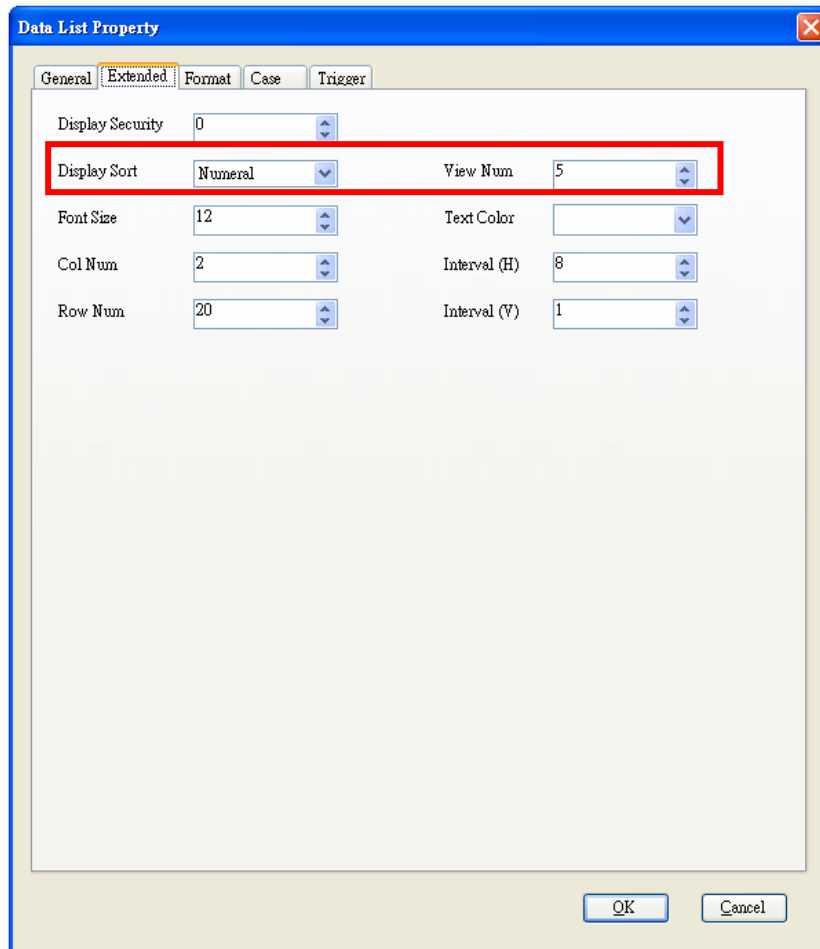


Fig. 3-6-5C-2 Security Levels

The user can set the display sort and the view number. See Figure 3-6-5C-3 below.



	Description
<b>Display sort</b>	Value: with the largest value on the top, sorting by descending order. Incremental: with the smallest comment number on the top, sorting by ascending order. Decremental: with the largest comment number of the top, sorting by descending order.
<b>View number</b>	The maximum number of displays on the screen.

Fig. 3-6-5C-3 Data Display Pattern

The Format properties allow the user to set the titles of the row and column, device and comment. See Figure 3-6-5C-4 below.

**Data List Property**

General Extended **Format** Case Trigger

**Column Edit**

☒ First ☐ Second ☐ Third ☐ Fourth ☐ Fifth ☐ Sixth

Title:

Format:

No.	First	Second	Third	Fourth	Fifth	Sixth
1	1					
2	2					
3	3					
4	4					
5	5					
6	6					
7	7					
8	8					

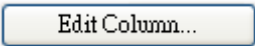
**Device**

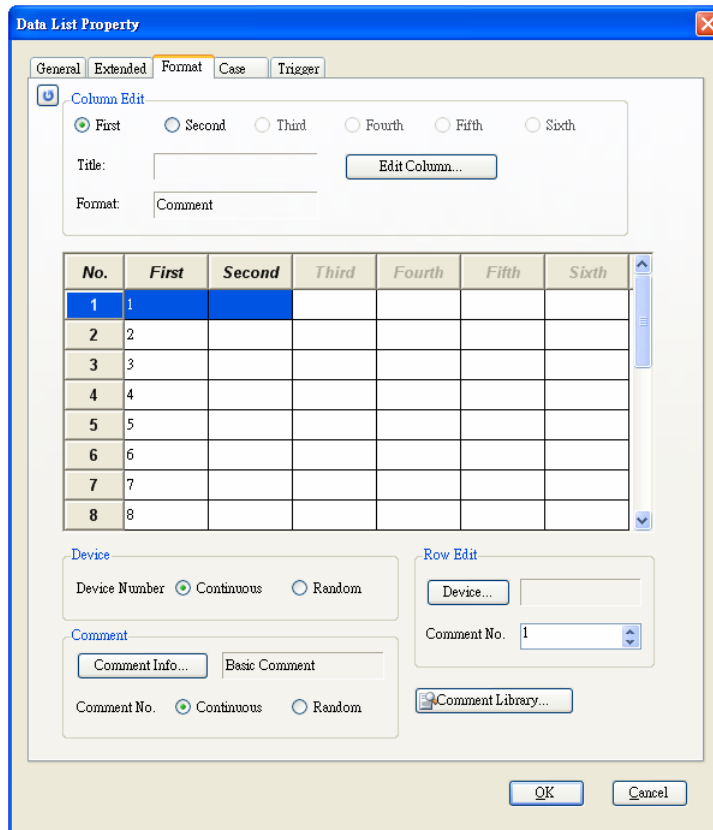
Device Number ☒ Continuous ☐ Random

**Comment**

Comment No. ☒ Continuous ☐ Random

Fig. 3-6-5C-4 Format Property

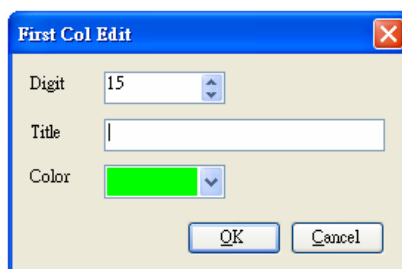
The data list can have as many as 6 rows. Click  to open the row edit dialogue box and make preferred property setting. See Figure 3-6-5C-5 below.



The **Data List Property** dialog box has tabs for General, Extended, Format, Case, and Trigger. The **Format** tab is active, showing the **Column Edit** section with radio buttons for First (selected), Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth. Below these are fields for Title and Format (set to Comment), with an **Edit Column...** button. A table below shows 8 rows and 6 columns (No., First, Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth, Sixth). Row 1 is selected. The **Device** section has **Device Number** with **Continuous** (selected) and **Random** options. The **Comment** section has **Comment Info...** and **Basic Comment** buttons, and **Comment No.** with **Continuous** (selected) and **Random** options. The **Row Edit** section has a **Device...** button, a **Comment No.** dropdown (set to 1), and a **Comment Library...** button. **OK** and **Cancel** buttons are at the bottom.

No.	First	Second	Third	Fourth	Fifth	Sixth
1	1					
2	2					
3	3					
4	4					
5	5					
6	6					
7	7					
8	8					

(a)

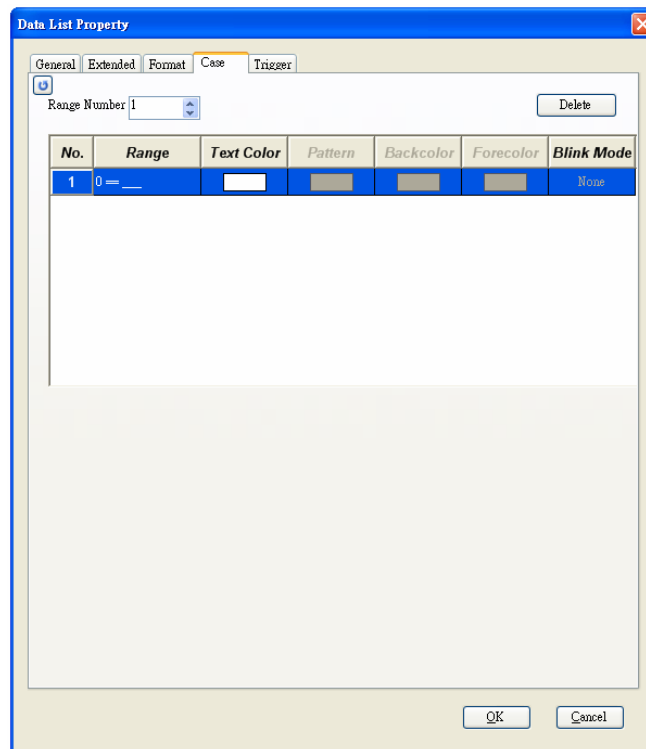


The **First Col Edit** dialog box has fields for **Digit** (set to 15), **Title** (empty), and **Color** (set to green). **OK** and **Cancel** buttons are at the bottom.

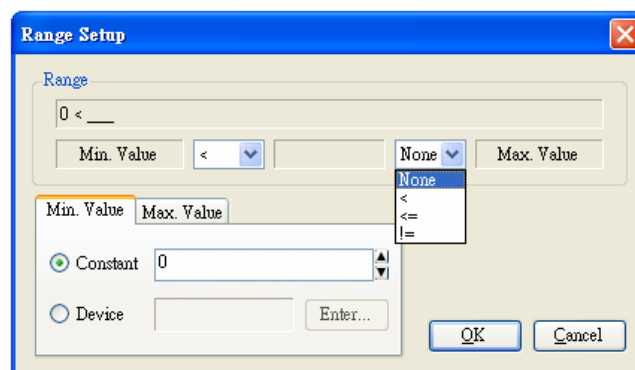
(b)

Fig. 3-6-5C-5 Row Edit (a) Editing Row (b) Row Format Edit

Figure 3-6-5C-6 below is the Range setup window. Set the number of ranges and they will be displayed in the table beneath for the user to set the range and color, and delete the range. Click to open the dialogue box and set the numeric range.



(a)

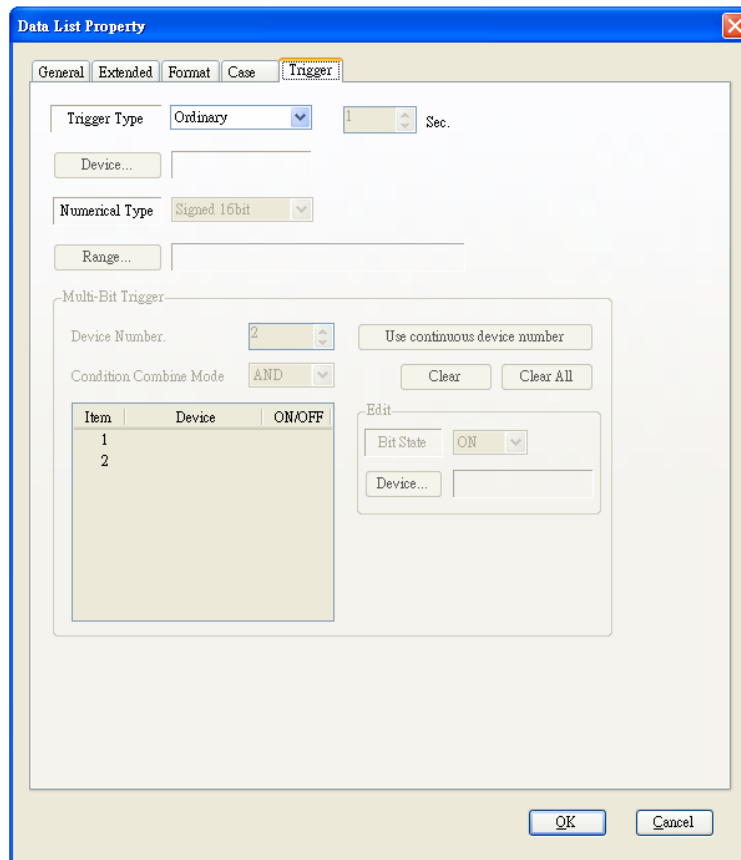


(b)

Fig. 3-6-5C-6 Range Setting (a) Edit Window (b) Setting Device

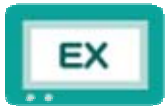


The Trigger property setting allows the user to set the triggering conditions. See Figure 3-6-5C-7 below.



Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No trigger pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within this range.
<b>Multi-Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices (up to 8), and only when all the devices meet the condition will the action be taken.
<b>Rise</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from OFF to ON.
<b>Fall</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from ON to OFF.
<b>Sampling</b>	Action is taken only after the sampling time elapses.

Fig. 3-6-5C-7 Trigger Pattern Setting



To set a multi-Bit trigger with 2 devices, click **Device...** to open the device setting window and set the trigger devices as M1 and M2. Confirm the setting and have the file sent to HMI. So, only when M1 and M2 are both ON will the switch actions be started. See Figure 3-6-5C-8 below.

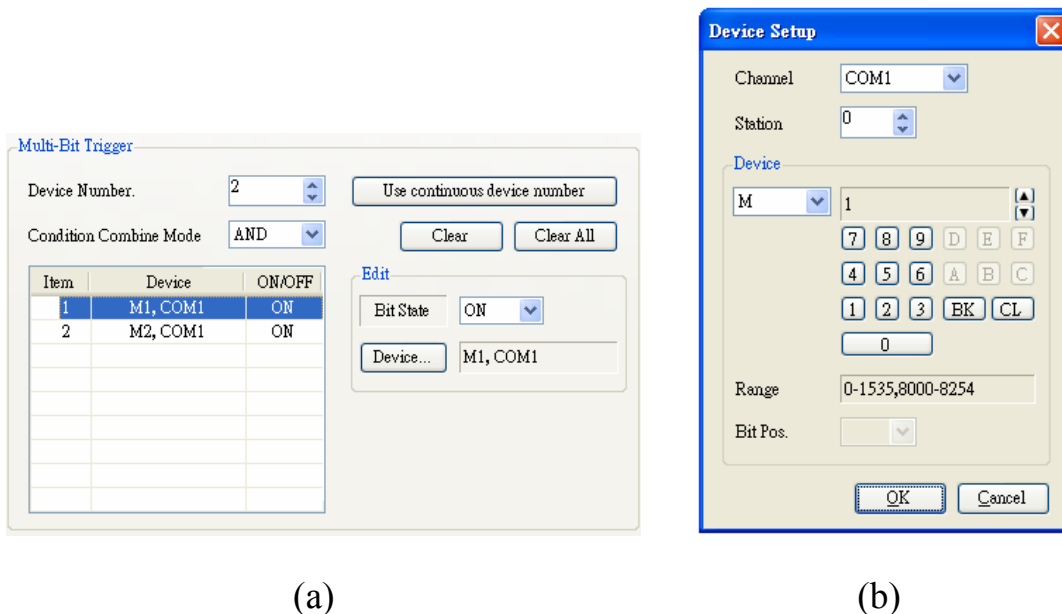
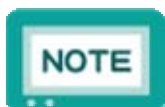


Fig. 3-6-5C-8 Multi-Bit Trigger (a) Setup of Multi-Bit Trigger (b) Device Setup




- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

#### d. History data display

To set up a history data display , click **Unit** and click

**Data Display** and then click **History Data Display** , or directly click

the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up a history data display. The following table 3-6-5d-1 for history data display operation.


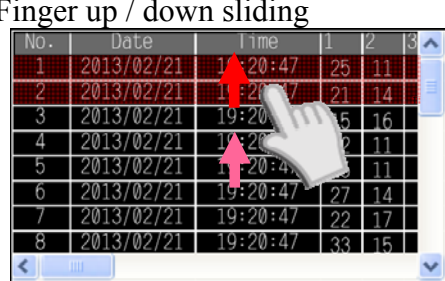
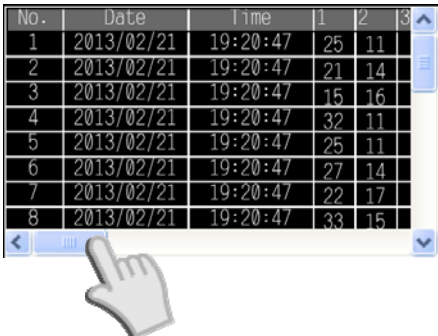
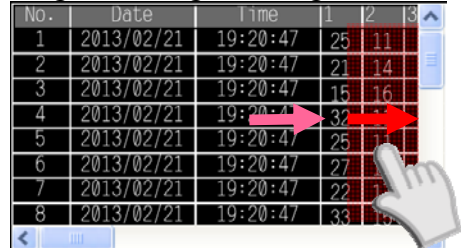
Scroll direction	Mode of operation	
	Operating the scrollbar	Operating area for the form
Scroll Up / down		
		Finger up / down sliding
Scroll Left / Right		
		Finger left / right sliding

table 3-6-5d-1 、 history data display that the mode of operation



In the Historical Data table, you also can use “Move Up” and “Move Down” to scroll the historical data table as shown in figure 3-6-5d-2.

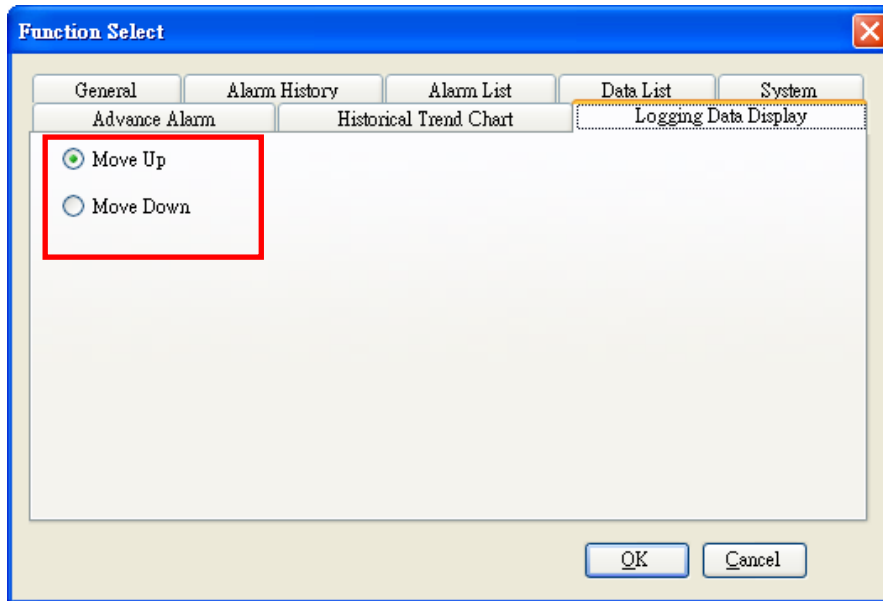


Figure 3-6-5d-2: Key Function setup

Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting. The General property setting allows the user to change the transparency and rotation angle. See Figure 3-6-5d-3 below.

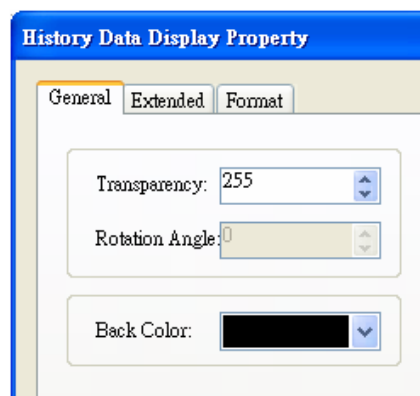


Fig. 3-6-5d-3 General Property Setting

The extended property is set as shown in figure 3-6-5d-4.

**History Data Display Property**

General | **Extended** | Format

Display Security: 0

Display Sort: TimeDecrement

Display Rows Count: 5

☒ Display Sequence No

☒ Display Date  
Date Format: yyyy/MM/dd

☒ Display Time  
Time Format: HH:mm:ss

☒ Display Title  
Back Color: Blue

☒ Back Color of First or Last Record  
First or Last: Last  
Back Color: Orange

Function	Description																																																						
Display security	It sets the safety level of an element. The authority ranges from 0 to 15. The safety level (display) ranges from 0 to 15. The default safety level of software and system is 0.																																																						
Display sort	Time increment: It sorts by the occurrence time of historical data. The latest occurrence is the last sort. Time decrement: It sorts by the occurrence time of historical data. The earliest occurrence is the last sort.																																																						
Display rows count	It sets the number of historical data to be displayed.																																																						
Display sequence NO	<div>Number, date and time columns</div> <div><div>Background color of title</div><div>Background color of first or last</div><table><thead><tr><th>No.</th><th>Date</th><th>Time</th><th>1</th><th>2</th><th>3</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1</td><td>2013/02/21</td><td>15:15:29</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>2013/02/21</td><td>15:15:29</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>2013/02/21</td><td>15:15:29</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>2013/02/21</td><td>15:15:29</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>2013/02/21</td><td>15:15:29</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>2013/02/21</td><td>15:15:29</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>2013/02/21</td><td>15:15:29</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>2013/02/21</td><td>15:15:29</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></tbody></table></div>	No.	Date	Time	1	2	3	1	2013/02/21	15:15:29				2	2013/02/21	15:15:29				3	2013/02/21	15:15:29				4	2013/02/21	15:15:29				5	2013/02/21	15:15:29				6	2013/02/21	15:15:29				7	2013/02/21	15:15:29				8	2013/02/21	15:15:29			
No.		Date	Time	1	2	3																																																	
1		2013/02/21	15:15:29																																																				
2		2013/02/21	15:15:29																																																				
3		2013/02/21	15:15:29																																																				
4	2013/02/21	15:15:29																																																					
5	2013/02/21	15:15:29																																																					
6	2013/02/21	15:15:29																																																					
7	2013/02/21	15:15:29																																																					
8	2013/02/21	15:15:29																																																					
Display date																																																							
Display time																																																							
Display title																																																							
Back color of first or last record																																																							

Figure 3-6-5d-4: Extended property setup

The Format properties allow the user to set the logging ID, column number, font, row height and device. Properties of each column Setting in the bottom of the window, see Figure 3-6-5d-5 below.

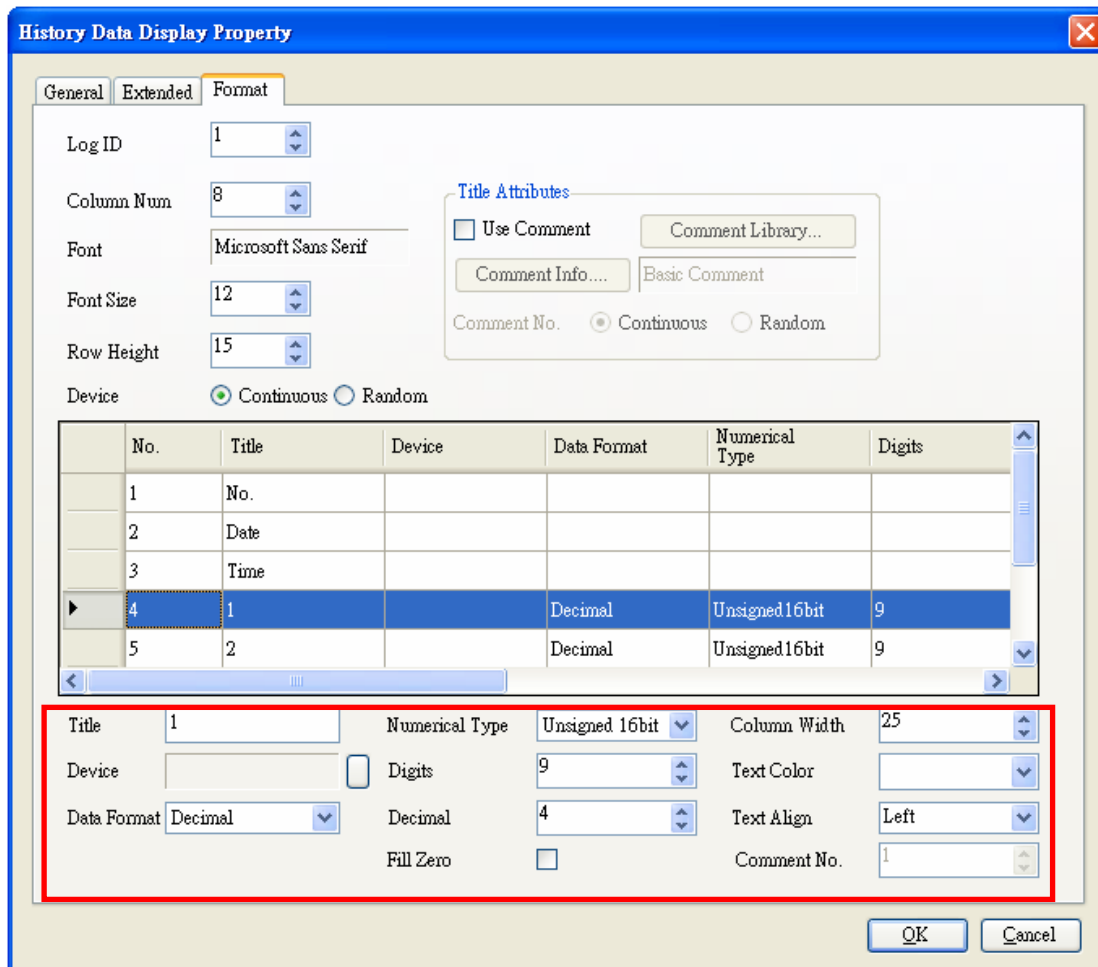



Fig. 3-6-5d-5 Format Property Setting

### 3.6.6. Message Display

Click **Unit** and then click **Message Display** , or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up a message object. See Figure 3-6-6 below.

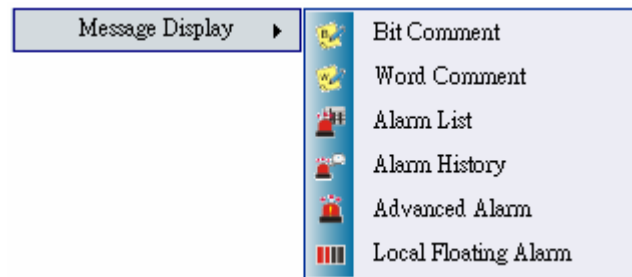



Fig. 3-6-6 Message Display Menu

### a. Bit Comment

To set up a Bit comment, click **Unit** and click **Message Display** and then click **Bit Comment**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up a Bit comment. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to set the picture, display color, transparency and line pattern. See Figure 3-6-6A-1 below.

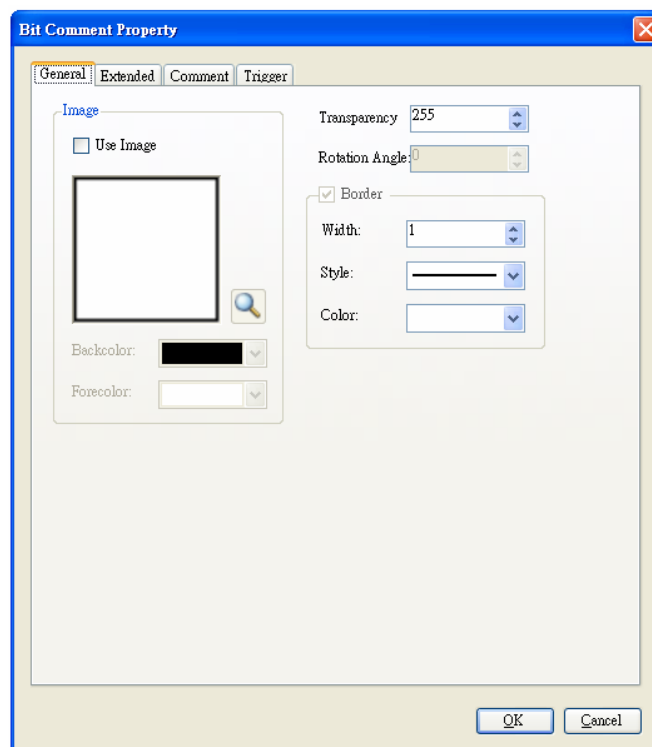



Fig. 3-6-6A-1 General Property Setting

Tick the option ☒ **Use Image** to change the picture. Click  to open the picture library and pick up a preferred picture. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).



The Extension property allows the user to change the security level, device, font size, and alignment. Figure 3-6-6A-2 below demonstrates the setting of the object's security level. The security level (display) is ranged from 0 (lowest privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.

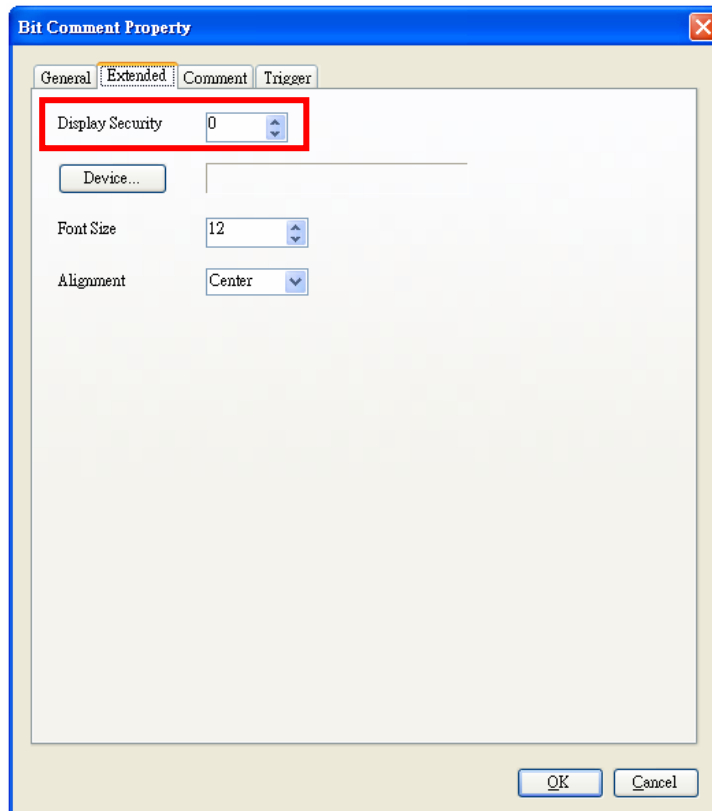

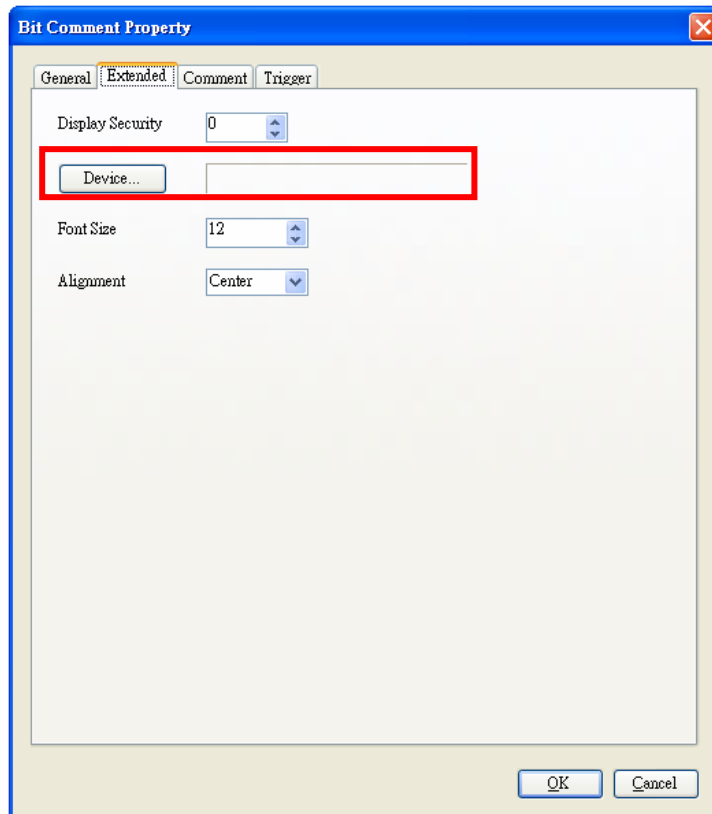
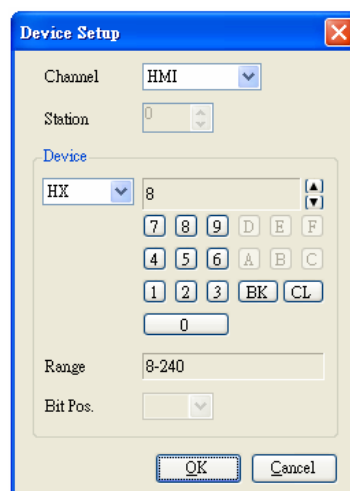


Fig. 3-6-6A-2 Security Levels

To set device, click  to open the device setup window.  
Confirm to finish the device setting. See Figure 3-6-6A-3 below.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-6A-3 Device (a) Device Setting (b) Input Setting

The Comment properties allow the user to set the comment pattern, ON/OFF display, text color and font, and reverse font. See Figure 3-6-6A-4 below.

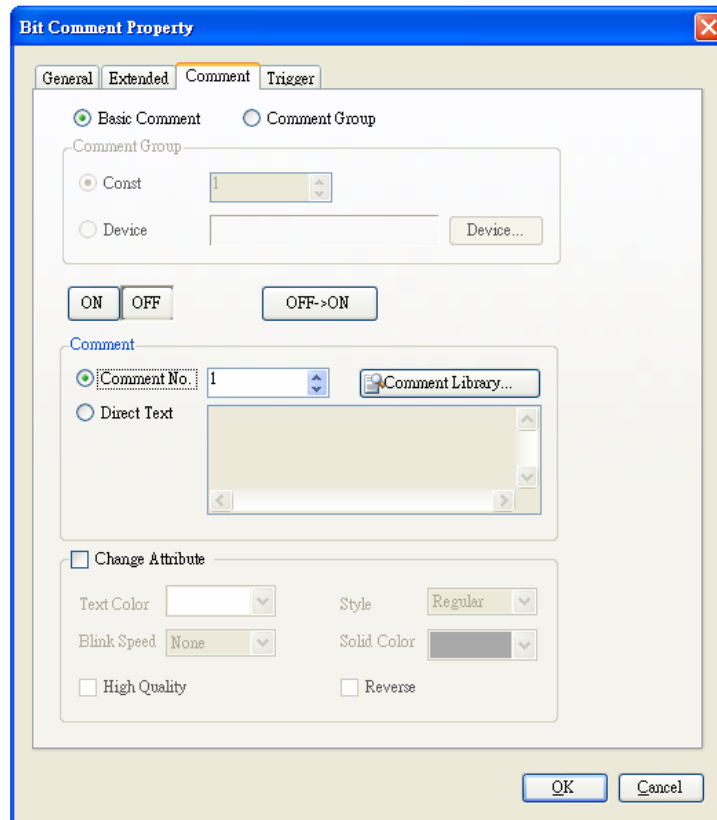



Fig. 3-6-6A-4 Comment Property

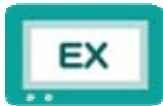
In the text editing, the comments in the comment library can be set as text to display. To do this, click  to open the comment library dialogue box. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.4 Comment Library](#).

The Trigger property setting allows the user to set the conditions of the trigger pattern. See Figure 3-6-6A-5 below.

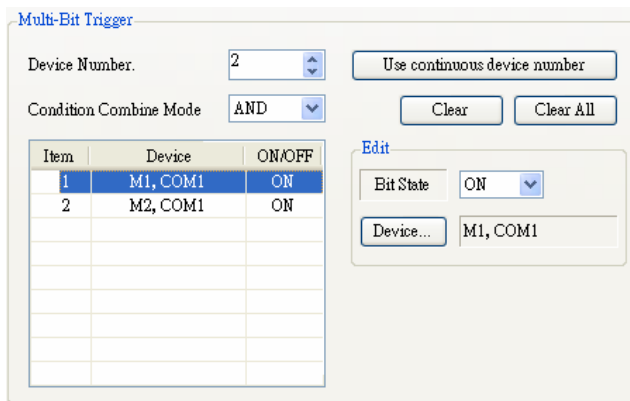


Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No trigger pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within this range.
<b>Multi-Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices (up to 8), and only when all the devices meet the condition will the action be taken.
<b>Rise</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from OFF to ON.
<b>Fall</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from ON to OFF.
<b>Sampling</b>	Action is taken only after the sampling time elapses.

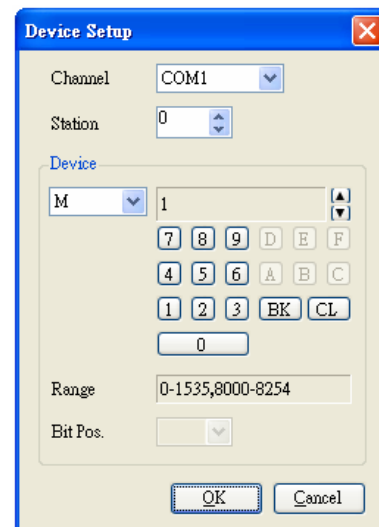
Fig. 3-6-6A-5 Trigger Pattern Setting



To set a multi-Bit trigger with 2 devices, click **Device...** to open the device setting window and set the trigger devices as M1 and M2. Confirm the setting and have the file sent to HMI. So, only when M1 and M2 are both ON will the switch actions be started. See Figure 3-6-6A-6 below.

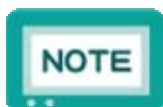


(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-6A-6 Multi-Bit Trigger (a) Setup of Multi-Bit Trigger (b) Device Setup



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

## b. Word Comment

To set up a Word Comment, click **Unit** and click **Message Display** and then click **Word Comment**, or directly click the shortcut, and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up the object. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to set the picture, display color, transparency and line pattern. See Figure 3-6-6B-1 below.

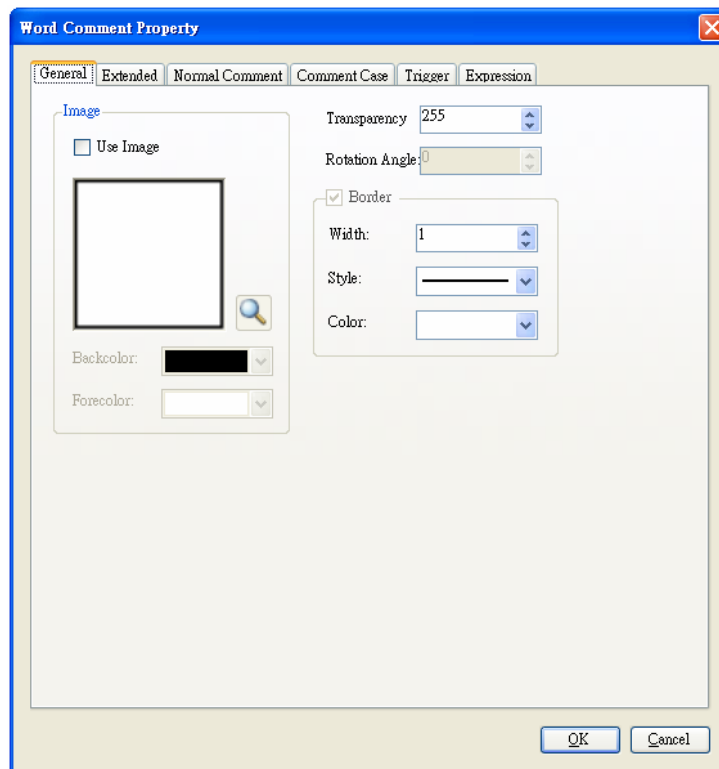



Fig. 3-6-6B-1 General Property Setting

Tick the option ☒ Use Image to set the picture. Click  to open the picture library and pick up a preferred picture. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).

The Extension property allows the user to set the security level, device, font size, and alignment. Figure 3-6-6B-2 below demonstrates the setting of the object's security level. The security level (display) is ranged from 0 (lowest privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.

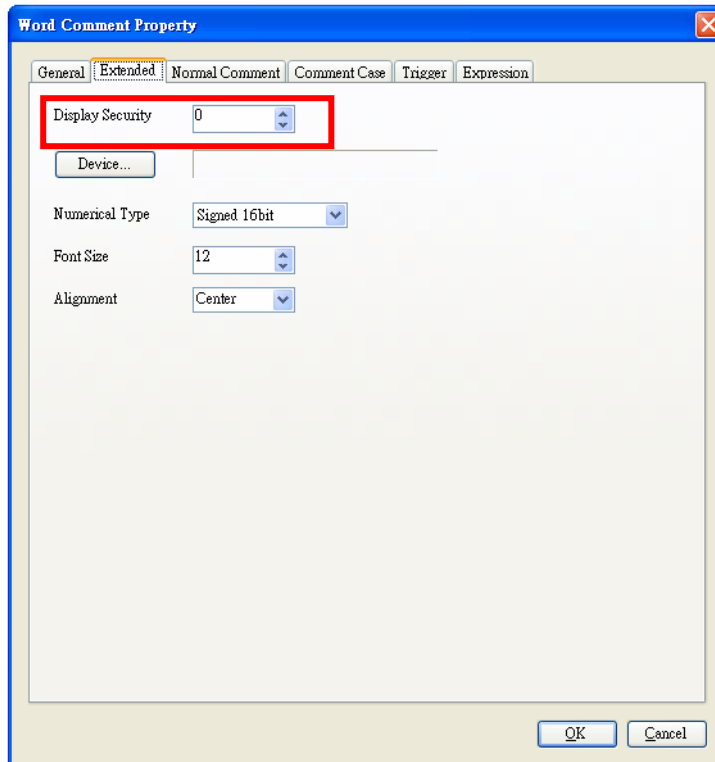

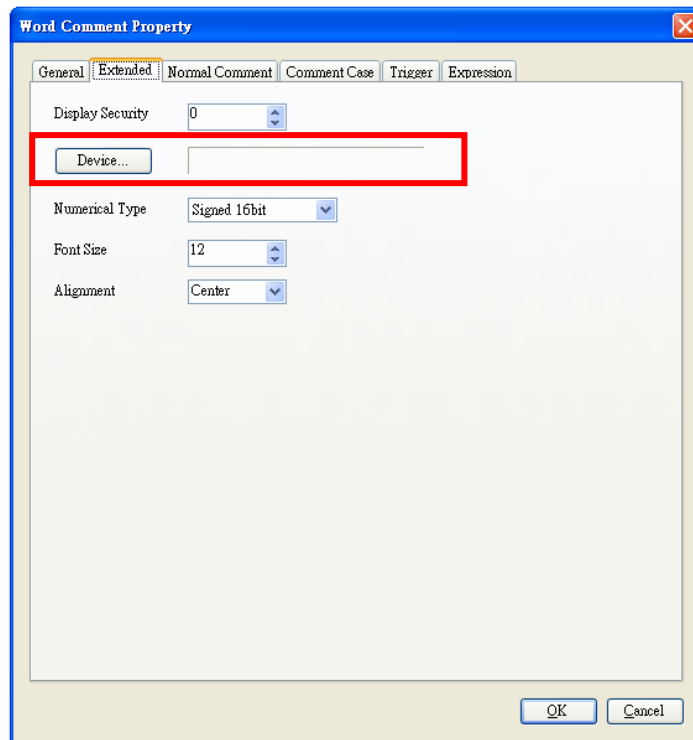
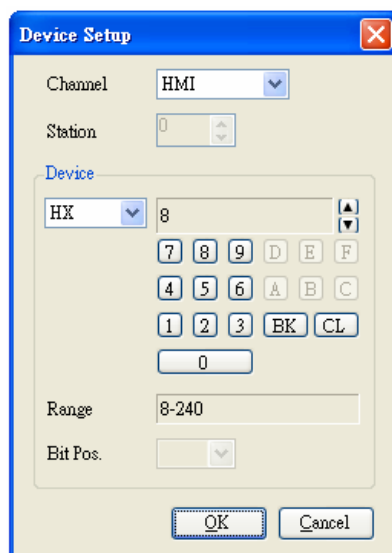


Fig. 3-6-6B-2 Security Levels

To set device, click  to open the device setup window. Confirm to finish the device setting. See Figure 3-6-6B-3 below.



(a)

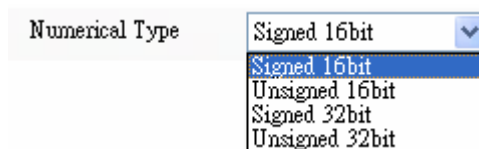
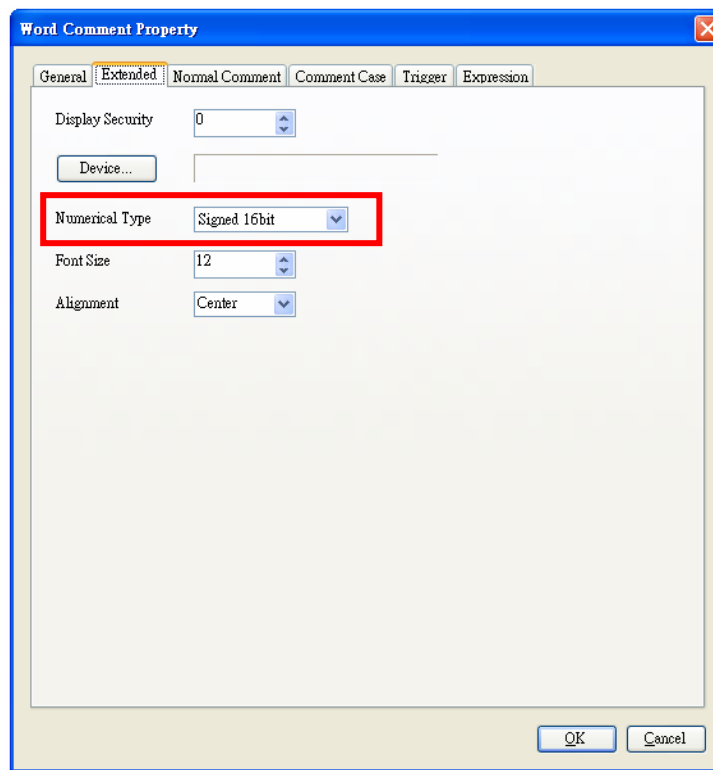


(b)

Fig. 3-6-6B-3 Device (a) Device Setting (b) Input Setting



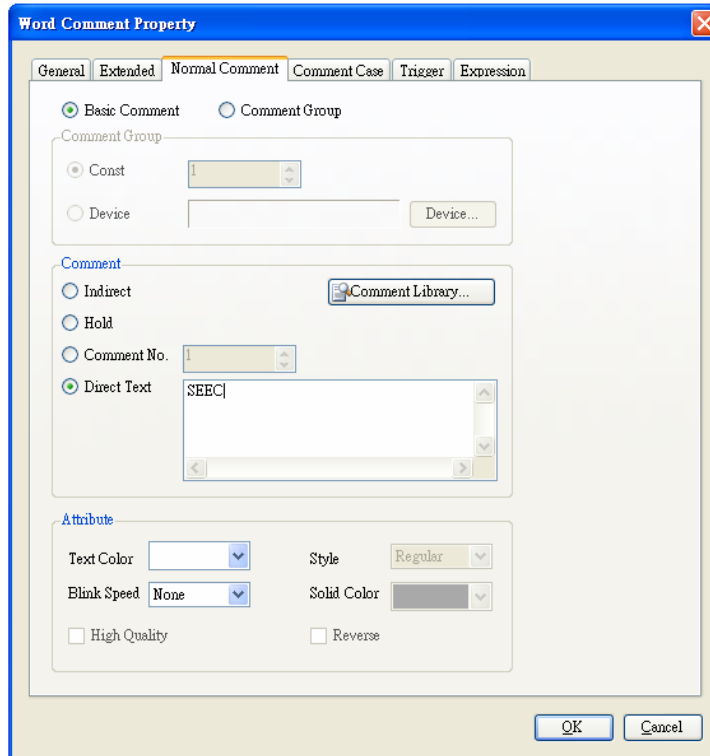
There are 4 numeric types available to the user. See Figure 3-6-6B-4 below.



Numeric Type	Value Range
<b>Signed 16bit</b>	-32768~32767
<b>Unsigned 16 bit</b>	0~65535
<b>Signed 32 bit</b>	-2147483648~2147483647
<b>Unsigned 32 bit</b>	0~4294967295


Fig. 3-6-6B-4 Numeric Types and Value Ranges

The General Comment properties allow the user to set the comment library, comment type, text color and font, and reverse font. See Figure 3-6-6B-5 below.



Comment Type	Description
<b>Indirect</b>	The device value corresponds to the text in the comment number.
<b>Hold</b>	Maintain the comment text of the last state.
<b>Comment Number</b>	Can set basic comment and comment group.
<b>Direct Text</b>	Edit the text to be displayed

Fig. 3-6-6B-5 General Comment Properties

In the text editing, the comments in the comment library can be set as text to display. To do this, click  to open the comment library dialogue box. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.4 Comment Library](#).

The Range Comment properties allow the user to add/delete/change the device, and set the comment type and text color. See Figure 3-6-6B-6 below.

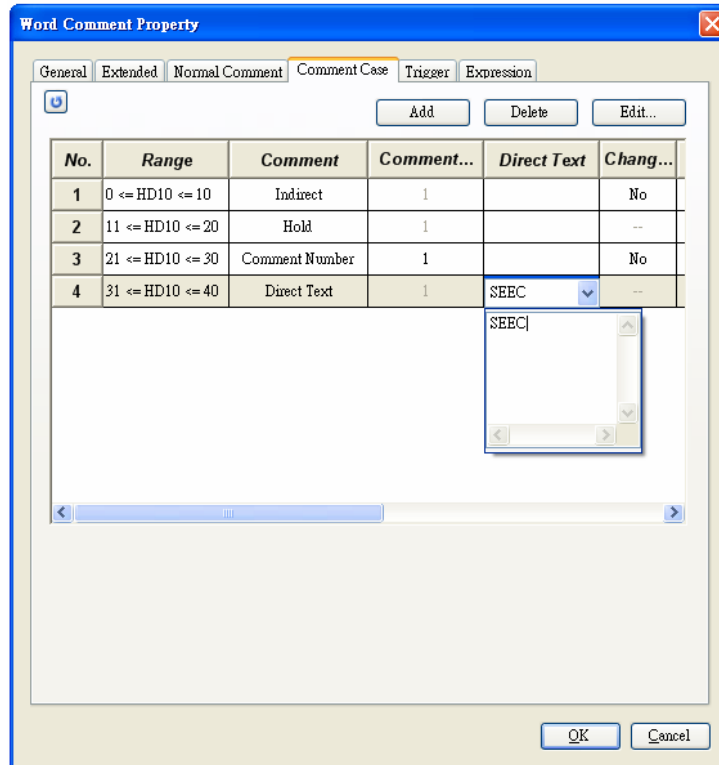
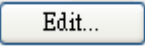


Fig. 3-6-6B-6 Range Comment Properties

To change the device settings of the Range comment, click  to open the comment setup window and set the device range, comment type and text properties. See Figure 3-6-6B-7 below.

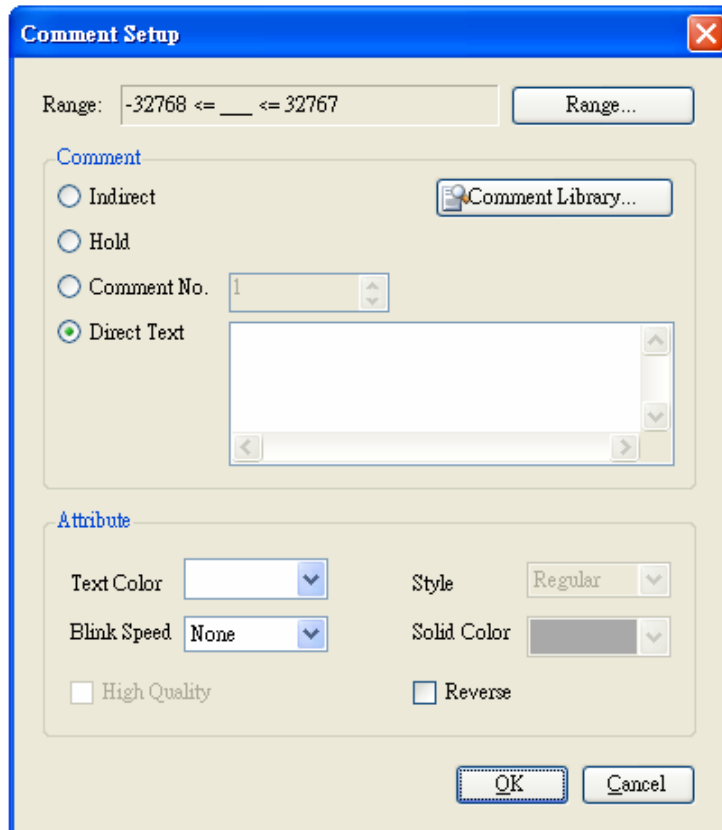
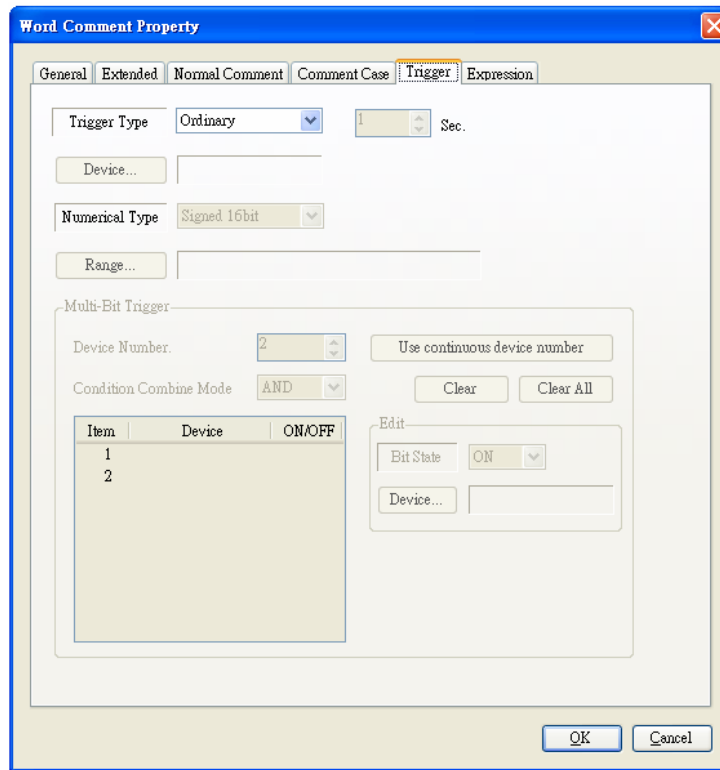


Fig. 3-6-6B-7 Comment Setting

The Trigger property setting allows the user to change the trigger pattern. See Figure 3-6-6B-8 below.



Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No trigger pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within this range.
<b>Multi-Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices (up to 8), and only when all the devices meet the condition will the action be taken.
<b>Rise</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from OFF to ON.
<b>Fall</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from ON to OFF.
<b>Sampling</b>	Action is taken only after the sampling time elapses.

Fig. 3-6-6B-8 Trigger Pattern Setting



To set a multi-Bit trigger with 2 devices, click **Device...** to open the device setting window and set the trigger devices as M1 and M2. Confirm the setting and have the file sent to HMI. So, only when M1 and M2 are both ON will the switch actions be started. See Figure 3-6-6B-9 below.

The 'Multi-Bit Trigger' window shows the following configuration:

- Device Number:** 2
- Condition Combine Mode:** AND
- Use continuous device number:** (checked)
- Clear** and **Clear All** buttons are present.
- Table:**

Item	Device	ON/OFF
1	M1, COM1	ON
2	M2, COM1	ON
- Edit** section:
  - Bit State:** ON
  - Device...** button next to **M1, COM1**

(a)

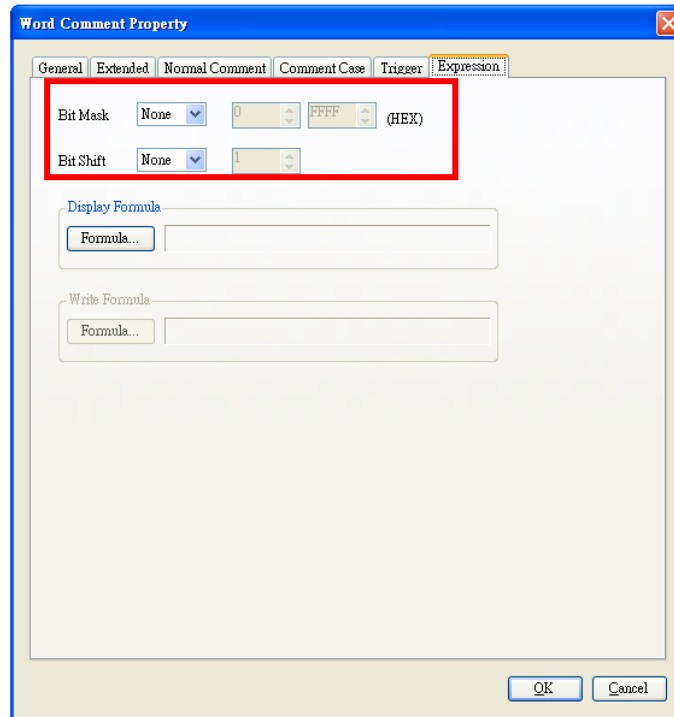
The 'Device Setup' window shows the following configuration:

- Channel:** COM1
- Station:** 0
- Device:** M
- Bit Pos.:** 1
- Range:** 0-1535,8000-8254
- Bit Pos.** dropdown is set to 0.
- OK** and **Cancel** buttons are at the bottom.

(b)

Fig. 3-6-6B-9 Multi-Bit Trigger (a) Setup of Multi-Bit Trigger (b) Device Setup

The Numeric Operation properties allow the user to set bit mask, bit shift, display, and display formula. The system uses hexadecimal input. See Figure 3-6-6B-10 below.



Name		Description
Bit Mask	<b>None</b>	No Bit mask.
	<b>AND</b>	Values are converted to binary for AND operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ANDing with A gets 8.
	<b>OR</b>	Values are converted to binary for OR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ORing with A gets 10.
	<b>XOR</b>	Values are converted to binary for XOR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 XORing with A gets 2.
Bit Shift	<b>None</b>	No Bit offset.
	<b>&lt;&lt;</b>	Values are converted to binary for left shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 32.
	<b>&gt;&gt;</b>	Values are converted to binary for right shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 2.

Fig. 3-6-6B-10 Logic Operations

To set formula display, click **Formula...** to open the formula setup window, and pick up a preferred formula pattern, and then select from the A~E options, and then select \$\$ (device value) and any one of the constant or other device, and then select an operator. Confirm to finish the formula setting. See Figure 3-6-6B-11 below.

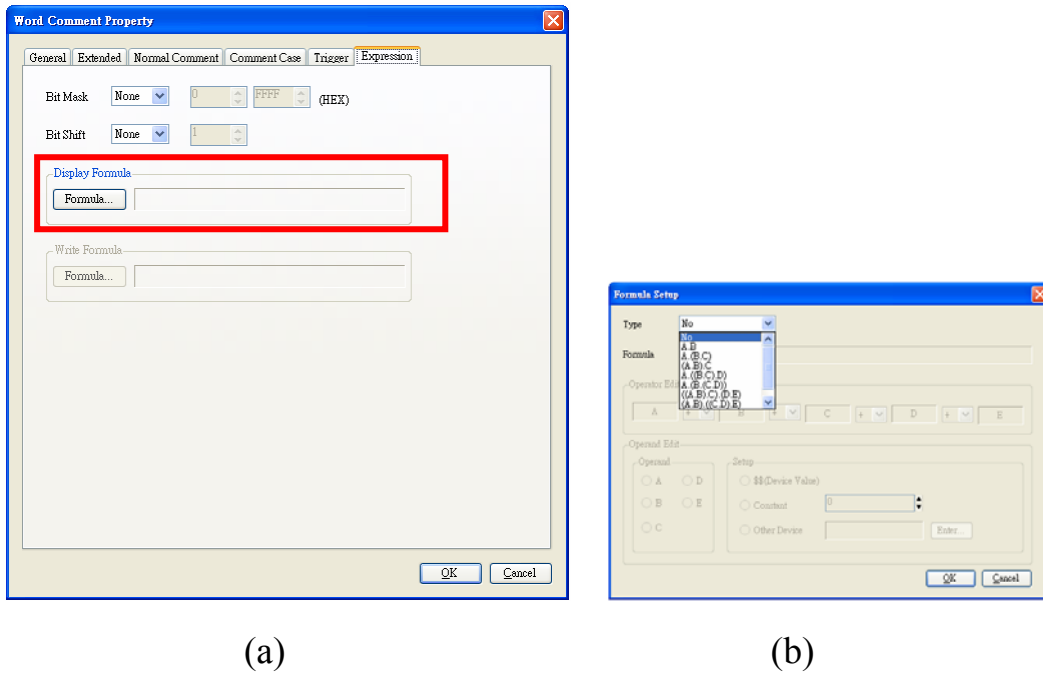
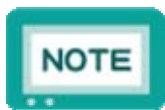



Fig. 3-6-6B-11 Displaying formula (a) Setting formula (b) formula Set



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.



### c. Alarm List

To set up an alarm list, click **Unit** and click **Message Display** and then click **Alarm List**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up an alarm list. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to change the picture, display color, transparency and line pattern. See Figure 3-6-6C-1 below.

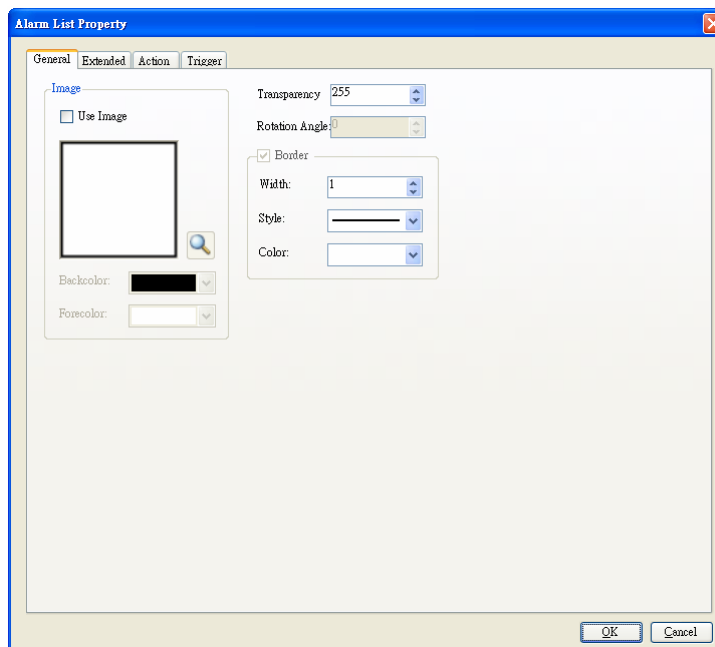

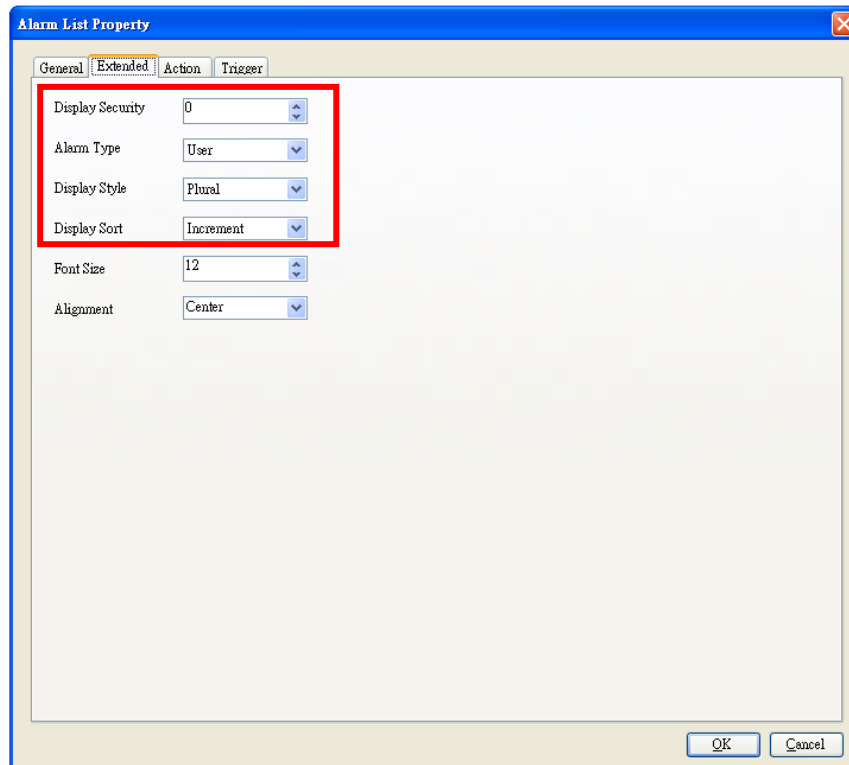


Fig. 3-6-6C-1 General Property Setting

Tick the option ☒ **Use Image** to change the picture. Click  to open the picture library and pick up a preferred picture. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).

The Extension properties allow the user to change the security level, alarm type, display pattern, sorting order, font size and alignment. See Figure3-6-6C-2 below.



	Description
<b>Display Security</b>	Set the security level of an object. The security level (display) is ranged from 0 (lowest privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.
<b>Alarm Type</b>	User: user-defined alarm messages. System: system-related alarm messages.
<b>Display Style</b>	Plural: Multiple displays: the window displays multiple alarm transactions. Singular: the window displays a single alarm transaction.
<b>Display Sort</b>	Increment: the alarm numbers are sorted by ascending order with the smallest on the top. Decrement: the alarm numbers are sorted by descending order with the largest on the top. Oldest: the earliest issued alarm on the top, in time ascending order. Latest: the latest issued alarm on the top, in time descending order.

Fig. 3-6-6C-2 Extension Property Setting

The Action property setting allows the user to set the number of alarms displayed (up to 1024 transactions), device type, comment and detailed text contents. See Figure 3-6-6C-3 below.

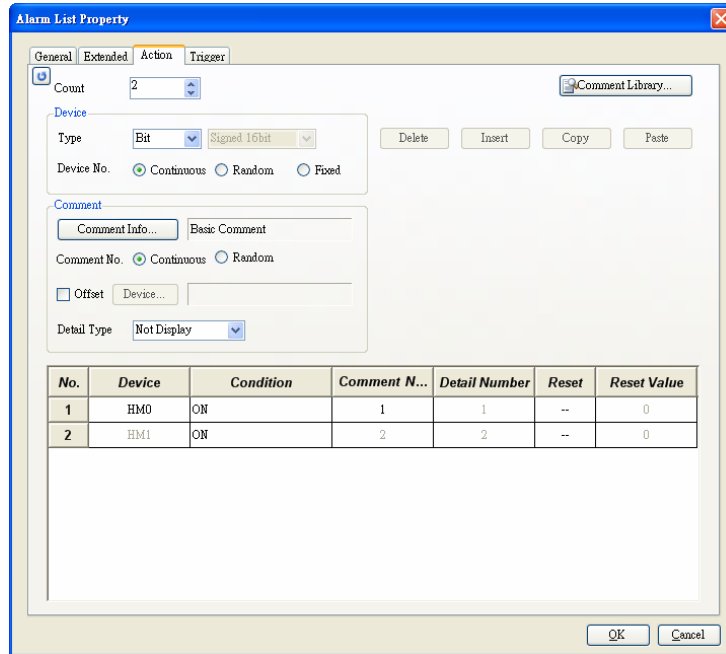



Fig. 3-6-6C-3 Action Property Setting

In the text editing, comments in the comment library can be set as text to display. To do this, click  Comment Library... to open the comment library dialogue box. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.4 Comment Library](#).

The Bit action device types are ON/OFF displays. The user can set comment information, number, offset and Details type. See Figure 3-6-6C-4 below.

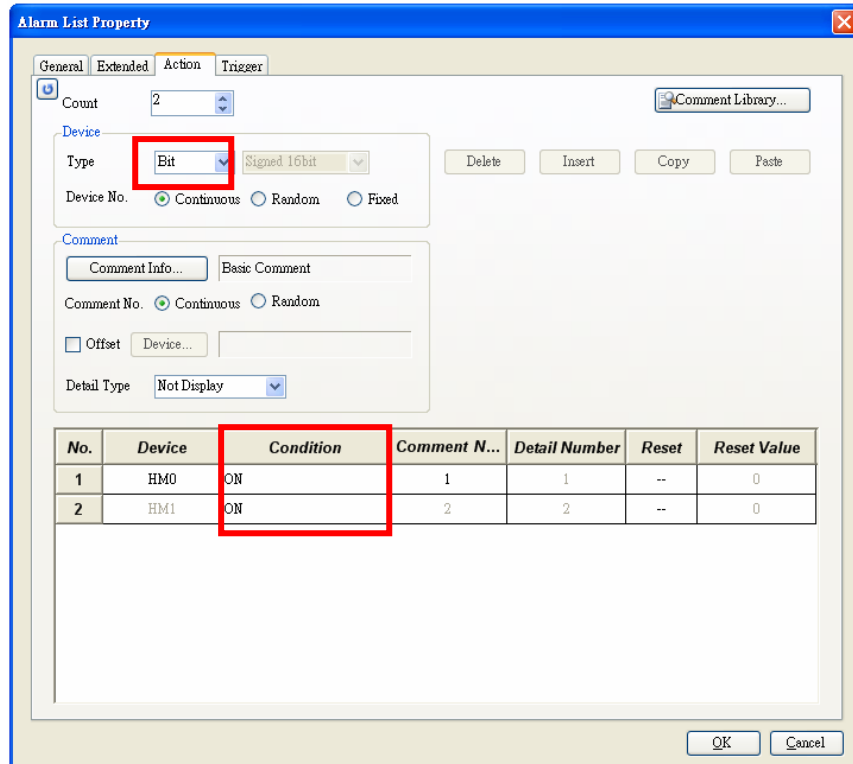
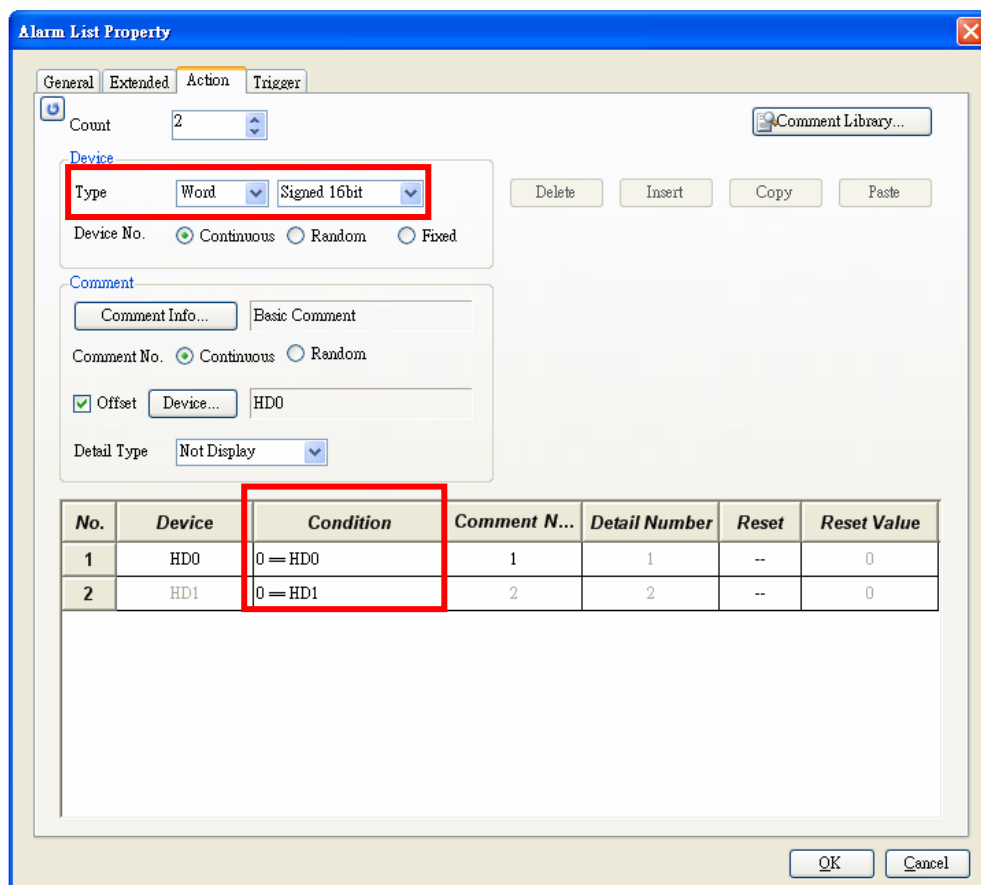



Fig. 3-6-6C-4 Bit Alarm List

The Word action device has 7 numeric types available. The user can set the comment information, number, offset and the Details type. See Figure 3-6-6C-5 below.



Numeric Type	Value Range
Signed 16bit	-32768~32767
Unsigned 16 bit	0~65535
Signed 32 bit	-2147483648~2147483647
Unsigned 32 bit	0~4294967295
BCD16 bit	0~9999
BCD32 bit	0~999999999
Real	-2.147484E+09~2.147484E+09

Fig. 3-6-6C-5 Word Alarm List

Click  to open the comment information dialogue box and select basic or comment group. See Figure 3-6-6C-6 below.

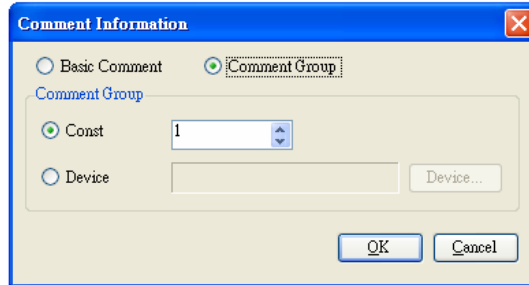




Fig. 3-6-6C-6 Comment Information Setting




Tick  Offset and select device HD0 to offset the comment number. The action is HD0 adds its internal value up to the original comment number, and then the operational equation calculates the new comment number as HD0 + original comment number. If the internal value of HD0 is 10, after the offset operation the HM0 internal comment number will become 11. See Figure 3-6-6C-7 below.

Comment

 Basic Comment

Comment No. ☒ Continuous ☐ Random

☒ Offset  HD0

Detail Type  ▼

No.	Device	Condition	Comment N...	Detail Number	Reset	Reset Value
1	HM0	ON	1	1	--	0
2	HM1	ON	2	2	--	0

Fig. 3-6-6C-7 Offsetting Device

Use the Details type to describe the comments in details. The Details types are comment window, window screen, and basic screen. See Figure 3-6-6C-8 below.

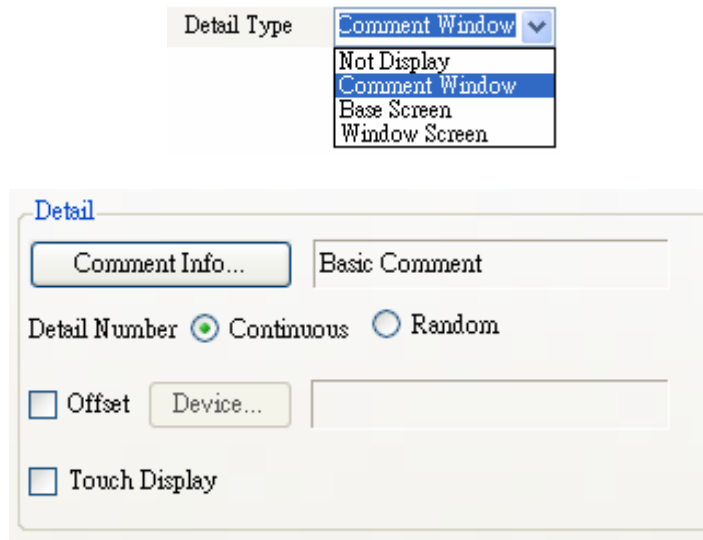



Fig. 3-6-6C-8 Details Types

Click  to open the comment information dialogue box and select basic comment or comment group. See Figure 3-6-6C-9 below.

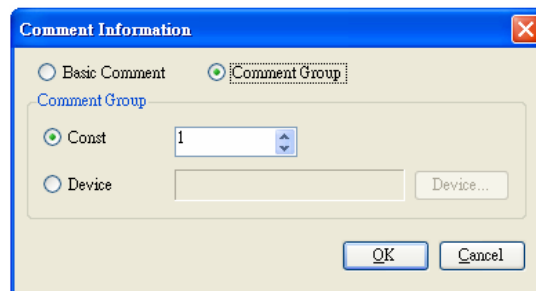


Fig. 3-6-6C-9 Comment Information Setting



Tick ☒ Offset and select device HD0 to offset the Details number. The action is HD0 adds its internal value up to the original Details number, and then the operational equation calculates the new Details number as HD0 + original Details number. If the internal value of HD0 is 10, after the offset operation the HM0 internal Details number will become 11. See Figure 3-6-6C-10 below.

Detail

Comment Info... Comment Group No.1

Detail Number ☒ Continuous ☐ Random

☒ Offset  HD0

☐ Touch Display

No.	Device	Condition	Comment N...	Detail Number	Reset	Reset Value
1	HM0	ON	1	1	--	0
2	HM1	ON	2	2	--	0

Fig. 3-6-6C-10 Offsetting Device



To use the touch mechanism to pop up the Details window, tick ☒ Touch Display. If you don't want to tick the option but still need to have the Details window pop up, you need to set up the switch or multi-action switch function. To do this, click  to open the function selection dialogue box and set up the corresponding functional switch. See Figure 3-6-6C-11 below.

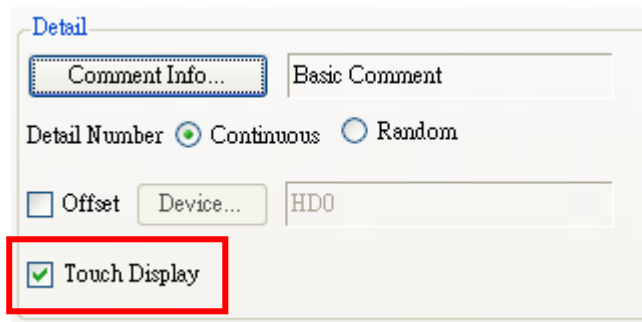
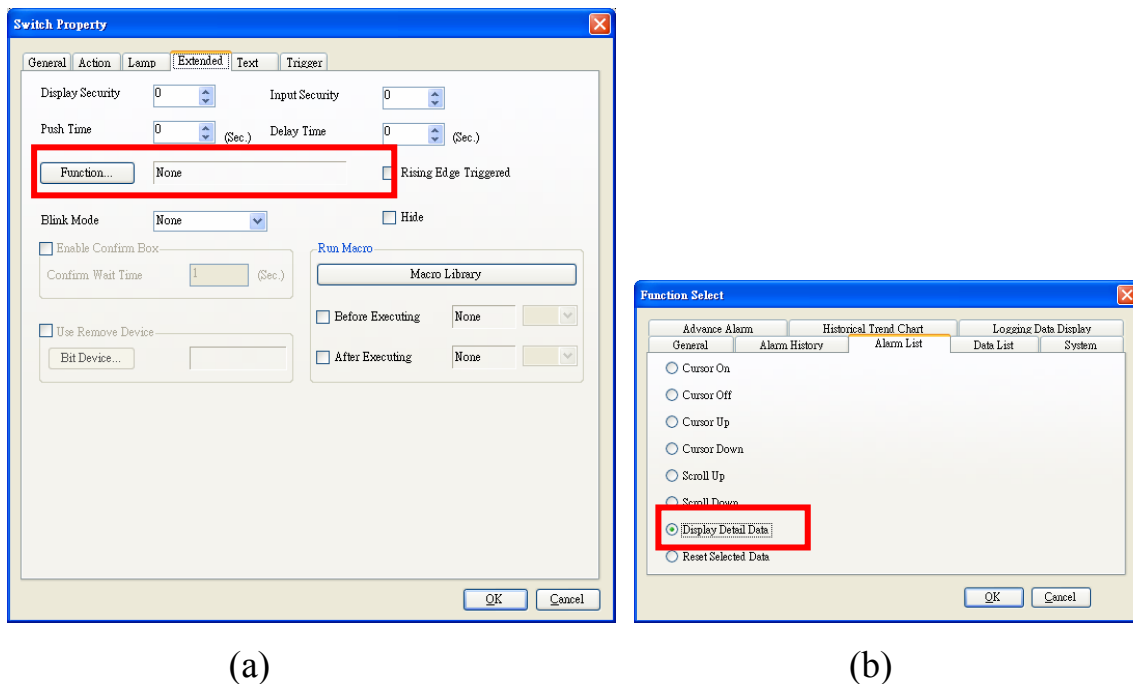


Fig. 3-6-6C-10 Touch Display Mechanism

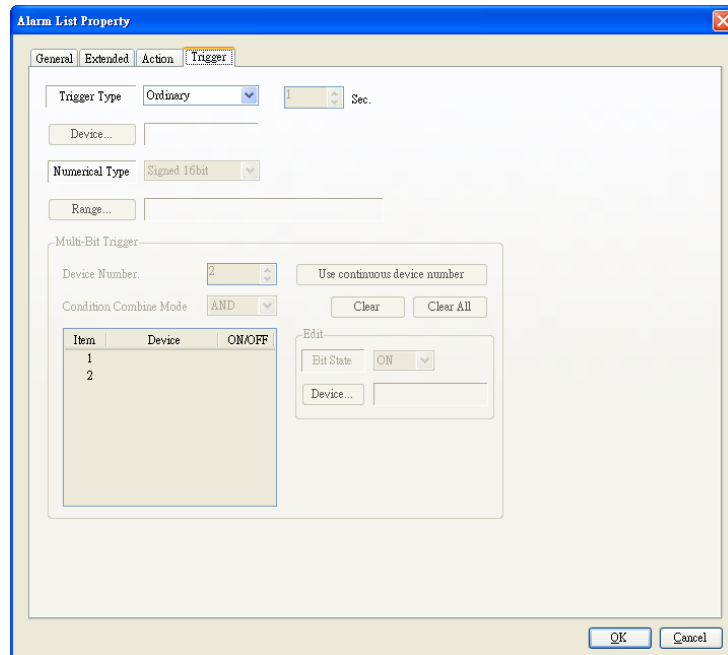


(a)

(b)

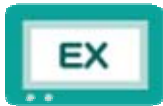
Fig. 3-6-6C-11 Switch Object Set to Touch Display (a) Functional Selection  
(b) Alarm Options

The Trigger property setting allows the use to set the conditions of the trigger pattern. See Figure 3-6-6C-12 below.



Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No trigger pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within this range.
<b>Multi-Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices (up to 8), and only when all the devices meet the condition will the action be taken.
<b>Rise</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from OFF to ON.
<b>Fall</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from ON to OFF.
<b>Sampling</b>	Action is taken only after the sampling time elapses.

Fig. 3-6-6C-12 Trigger Pattern Setting



To set a multi-Bit trigger with 2 devices, click **Device...** to open the device setting window and set the trigger devices as M1 and M2. Confirm the setting and have the file sent to HMI. So, only when M1 and M2 are both ON will the switch actions be started. See Figure 3-6-6C-13 below.

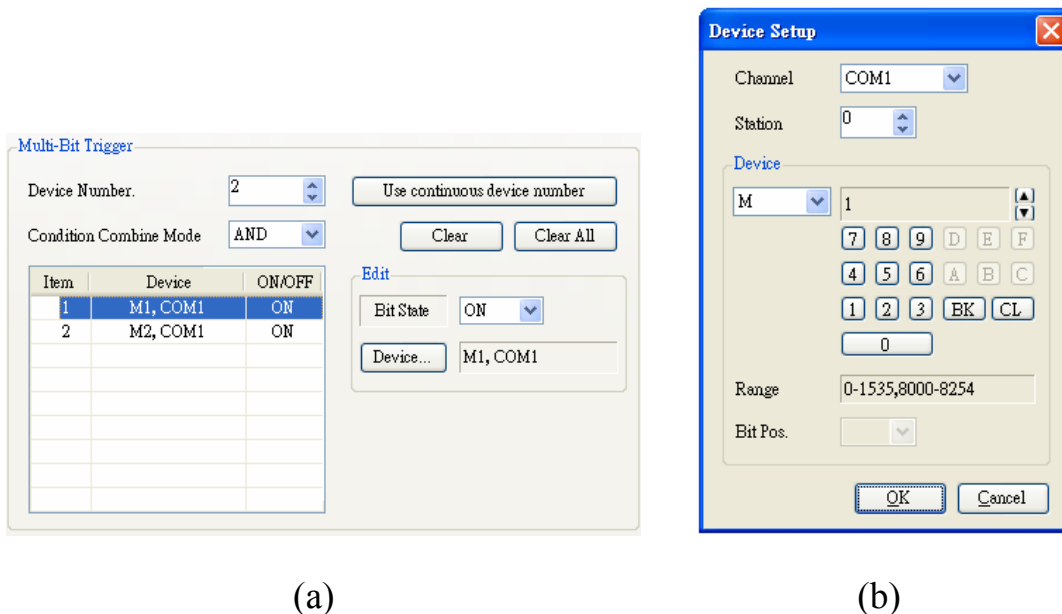



Fig. 3-6-6C-13 Multi-Bit Trigger (a) Setup of Multi-Bit Trigger (b) Device Setup



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

#### d. Alarm History

To set up an alarm history list, click **Unit** and click **Message Display** and then click **Alarm History**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up the object. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to set the picture, display color, transparency and the line pattern. See Figure 3-6-6D-1 below.

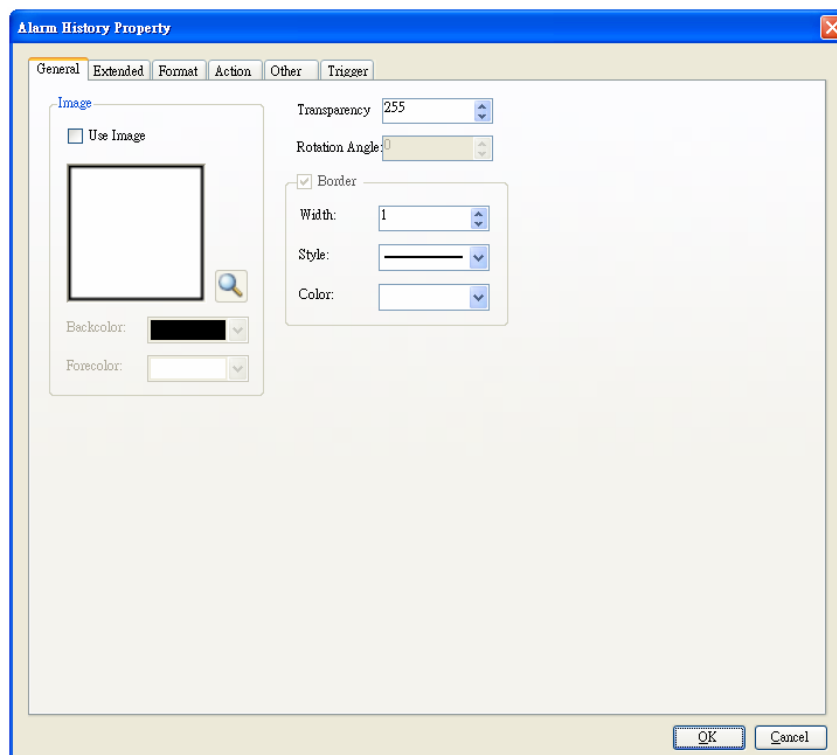



Fig. 3-6-6D-1 General Property Setting

Tick the option ☒ **Use Image** to change the picture. Click  to open the picture library and select a desired picture. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).

The Extension properties allow the user to change the security level, alarm type, display pattern, sorting order font size, and alignment. Figure

3-6-6D-2 below demonstrates the setting of the object's security level. The security level (display) is ranged from 0 (lowest privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.

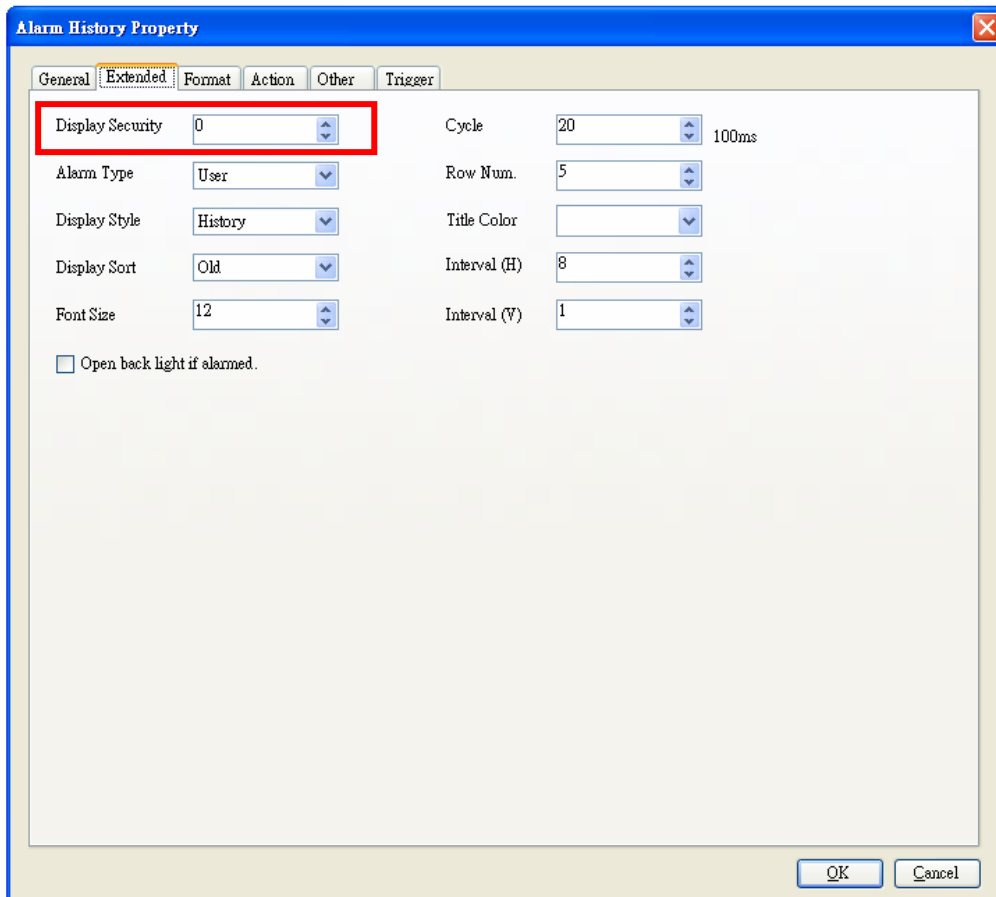
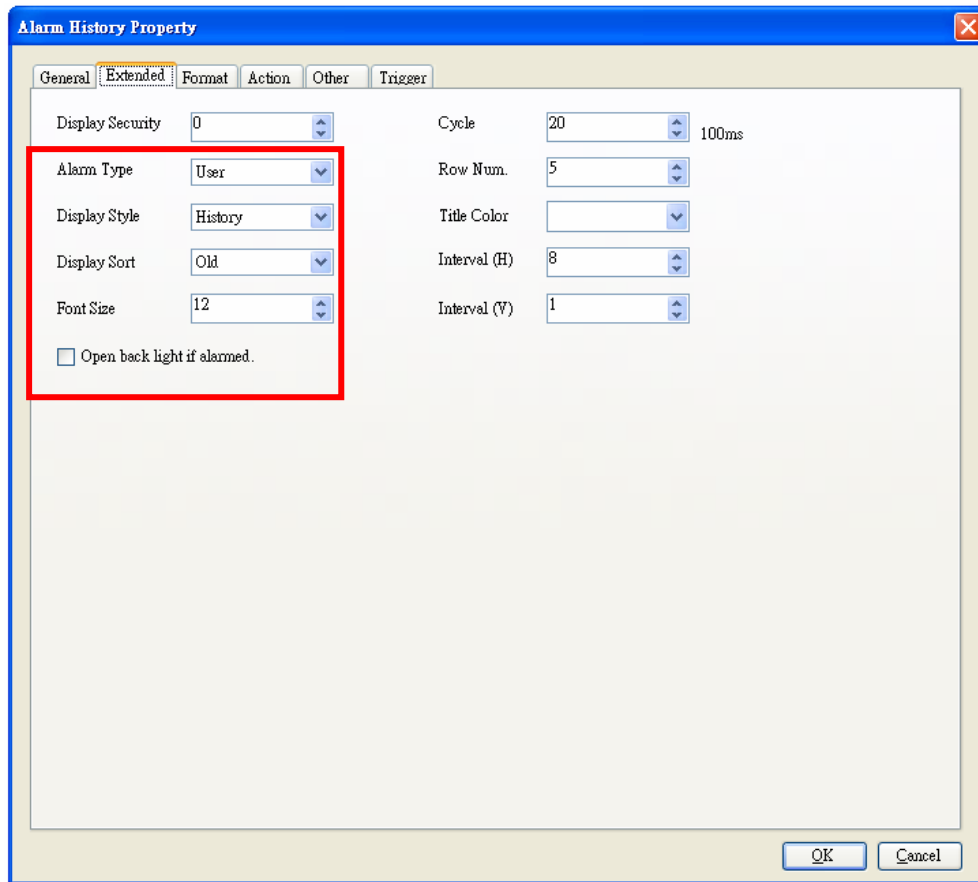


Fig. 3-6-6D-2 Security Levels

For the alarm display, the user can set the alarm type, display style, display sort and open back light if alarmed. See Figure 3-6-6D-3 below.



	Description
<b>Alarm Type</b>	User: user-defined alarm messages. System: system-related alarm messages.
<b>Display Style</b>	History: every single alarm transaction is recoded. Accumulation: repeated alarms are accumulated in the number of occurrences.
<b>Display Sort</b>	Old: the earliest issued alarm on the top, in time ascending order. New: the latest issued alarm on the top, in time descending order.
<b>Open back light if alarmed</b>	When the HMI is in the sleep state, an alarm will automatically switch on the HMI's backlight.

Fig. 3-6-6D-3 Alarm Display Pattern

The Format properties allow the user to set the display title and content, and the formats of date, time and text. See Figure 3-6-6D-4 below.

**Alarm History Property**

General Extended **Format** Action Other Trigger

**Display Type**

☒ Event ☐ Restore ☐ Check ☐ Total Time ☐ Event Times

**Title Attributes**

☐ Use Comment

Comment No.  ☒ Continuous ☐ Random

	Event	Message	Restore	Check	Total Time	Event Times
Title	OCCURRED	MESSAGE	REST.	CHECK	CUMULATE	COUNT
Width	18	10	5	5		
Color						
Content	Date, Time		Time	Time		
Date	yy/mm/dd		yy/mm/dd	yy/mm/dd		
Time	hh:mm:ss		hh:mm	hh:mm		
Text						

OK Cancel

Fig. 3-6-6D-4 Format Properties

The Action property setting allows the user to set the number of alarms (up to 1024), device type, comment, and the Details content. See Figure 3-6-6D-5 below.

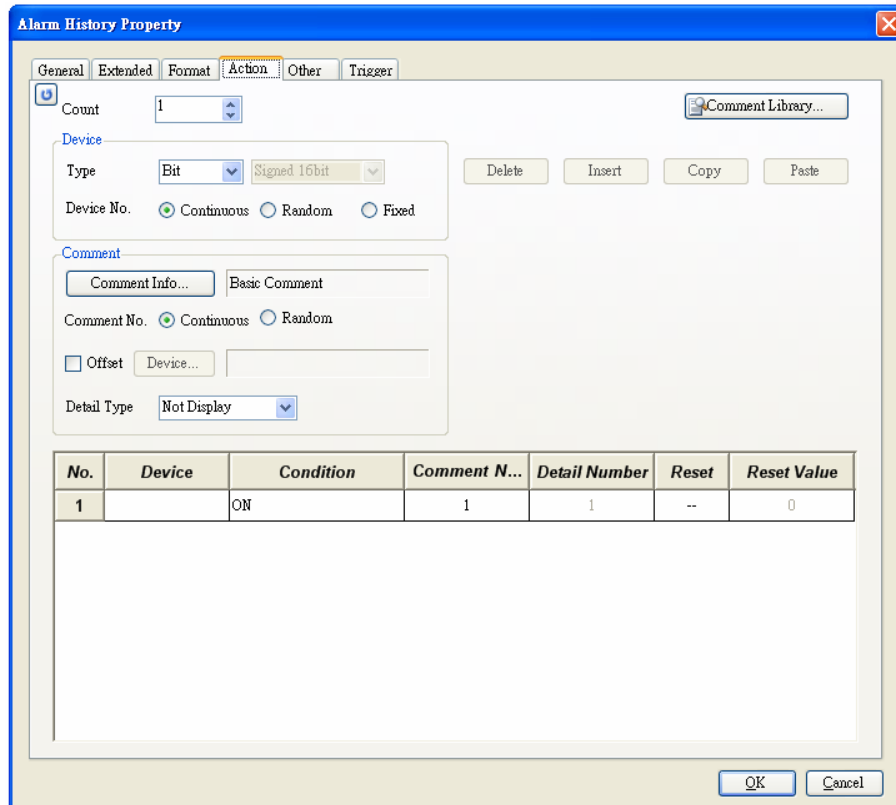



Fig. 3-6-6D-5 Action Property Setting

In the text editing, the comments in the comment library can be set as text to display. To do this, click  to open the comment library dialogue box. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.4 Comment Library](#).



The Bit action device types are ON/OFF displays. The user can set the comment information, number, offset and the Details type. See Figure 3-6-6D-6 below.

**Alarm History Property**

General Extended Format **Action** Other Trigger

Count: 1

Device Type: Bit Signed 16bit

Device No.: ☒ Continuous ☐ Random ☐ Fixed

Comment: Comment Info... Basic Comment

Comment No.: ☒ Continuous ☐ Random

Offset: ☐ Device...

Detail Type: Not Display

No.	Device	Condition	Comment N...	Detail Number	Reset	Reset Value
1		ON	1	1	--	0

OK Cancel

Fig. 3-6-6D-6 Bit Alarm List

The Word action device has 7 numeric types. The user can set comment information, number, offset and Details type. See Figure 3-6-6D-7 below.

**Alarm History Property**

General Extended Format **Action** Other Trigger

Count: 1

Device Type: Word Signed 16bit

Device No.: ☒ Continuous ☐ Random ☐ Fixed

Comment Comment Info... Basic Comment

Comment No.: ☒ Continuous ☐ Random

☐ Offset Device...


Detail Type: Not Display

No.	Device	Condition	Comment N...	Detail Number	Reset	Reset Value
1	HD0	0 = HD0	1	1	--	0

OK Cancel

Numeric Type	Value Range
Signed 16bit	-32768~32767
Unsigned 16 bit	0~65535
Signed 32 bit	-2147483648~2147483647
Unsigned 32 bit	0~4294967295
BCD16 bit	0~9999
BCD32 bit	0~99999999
Real	-2.147484E+09~2.147484E+09

Fig. 3-6-6D-7 Word Alarm List

Click  to open the comment information dialogue box to select basic comment or comment group. See Figure 3-6-6D-8 below.

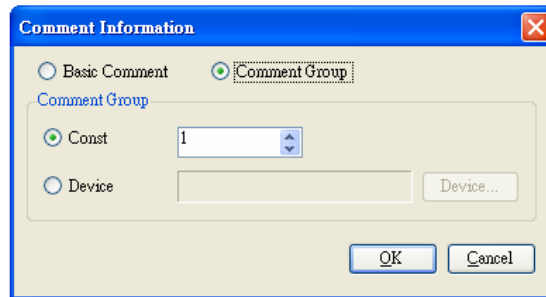
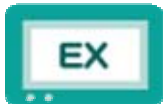




Fig. 3-6-6D-8 Comment Information Setting



Tick  **Offset** and select device HD0 to offset the comment number. The action is HD0 adds its internal value up to the original comment number, and then the operational equation calculates the new comment number as HD0 + original comment number. If the internal value of HD0 is 10, after the offset operation the HM0 internal comment number will become 11. See Figure 3-6-6D-9 below.

**Comment**

 Basic Comment

Comment No. ☒ Continuous ☐ Random

☒ **Offset**  HD0

Detail Type  ▼

No.	Device	Condition	Comment N...	Detail Number	Reset	Reset Value
1	HM0	ON	1	1	--	0
2	HM1	ON	2	2	--	0

Fig. 3-6-6D-9 Offsetting Device

Use the Details type to describe the comments in details. The Details types are comment window, window screen, and basic screen. See Figure 3-6-6D-10 below.

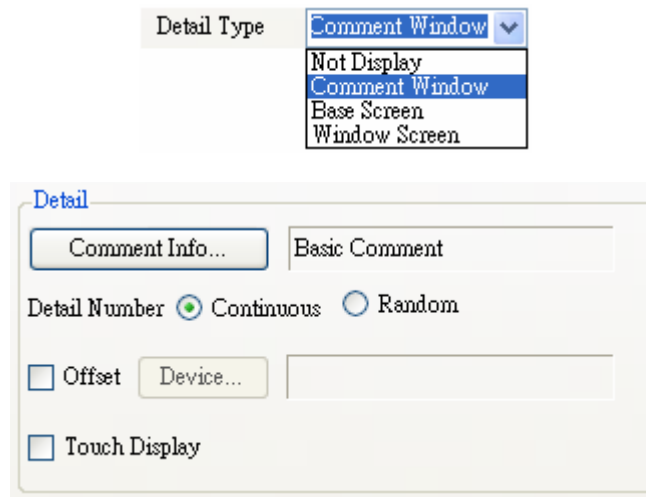



Fig. 3-6-6D-10 Details Types

Click  to open comment information dialogue box and select basic comment or comment group. See Figure 3-6-6D-11 below.

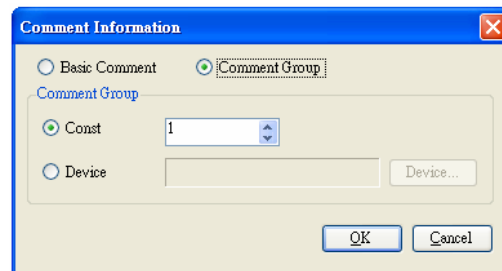


Fig. 3-6-6D-11 Comment Information Setting



Tick ☒ Offset and select device HD0 to offset the Details number. The action is HD0 adds its internal value up to the original Details number, and then the operational equation calculates the new Details number as HD0 + original Details number. If the internal value of HD0 is 10, after the offset operation the HM0 internal Details number will become 11. See Figure 3-6-6D-12 below.

**Detail**

Comment Info... Basic Comment

Detail Number ☒ Continuous ☐ Random

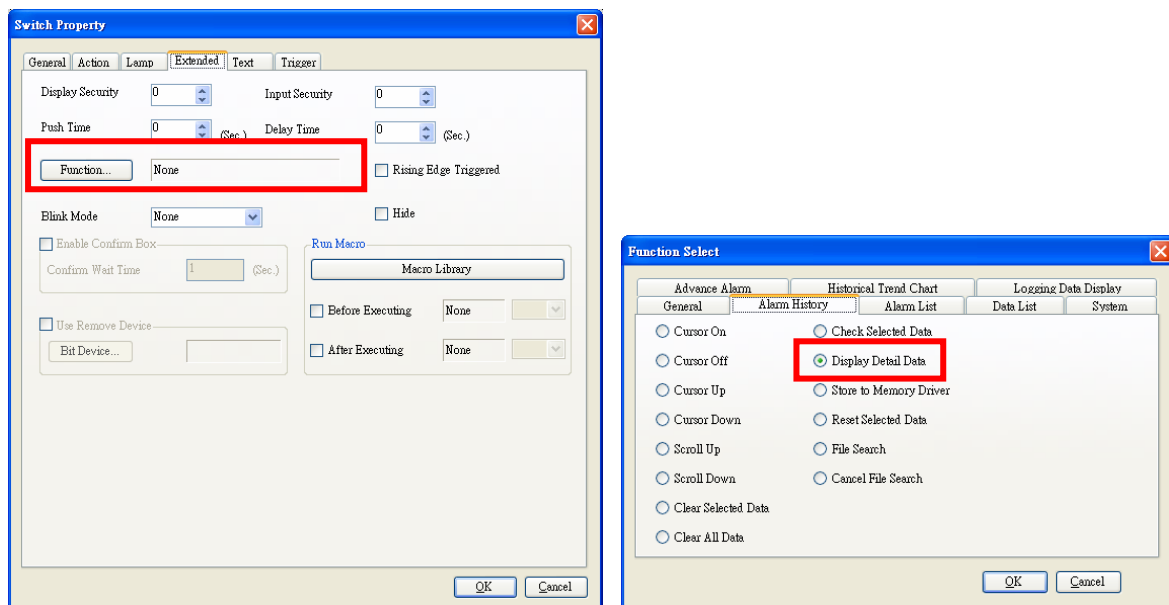
☒ Offset  HD0

☐ Touch Display

No.	Device	Condition	Comment N...	Detail Number	Reset	Reset Value
1	HM0	ON	1	1	--	0
2	HM1	ON	2	2	--	0

Fig. 3-6-6D-12 Offsetting Device

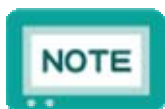
To use the touch mechanism to pop up the Details window, tick ☒ Touch Display . If you don't want to tick the option but still need to have the Details window pop up, you need to set up the switch or multi-action switch function. To do this, click  to open the function selection dialogue box and set up the corresponding functional switch. See Figure 3-6-6D-13 below.



(a)

(b)

Fig. 3-6-6D-13 Setting Touch Display (a) Function Selection (b) Alarm Options



- If the triggering of alarm history is set, only when the trigger device has an action will the functional switch work. For the Trigger setting.

For other properties, users can set the save record, delete record function as shown in figure 3-6-6D-20.

Function	Description
<b>Drive name</b>	A: Inner Memory B: Standard SD Card C: USB Disk
<b>Folder name</b>	Name of the folder for saving historical data.
<b>File name</b>	Name of file for saving historical data.
<b>Daily rolling file</b>	The file of historical data is saved based on day. The maximum storage volume of a file depends on the available space of the object to be saved. (each day can save 1024 historical data)

Figure 3-6-6D-20: Other properties



- When selecting an external memory(SD/USB) to store the alarm history, an external memory(SD/USB) must be mounted, or the “Auto mount” function must be chosen. For details, see [section 3.4 “Communication”](#) described in EC200 hardware manual.

In the alarm historical record, if you select the ☒ **Daily Rolling File**, the file search device will complete the historical data inquiry together with the function of “File Search” according to the year, month and date entered by the user as shown in figure 3-6-6D-21. If canceling the file search function, it will trigger the “Cancel File Search” as shown in figure 3-6-6D-22.

Function	Description
File search	Device: Year (YYYY)
	Device+1: Month (MM)
	Device+2 : Date (DD)

Figure 3-6-6D-21: File search setup

Figure 3-6-6D-22: File search setup



The Delete Record Function are set as shown in figure 3-6-6D-23.

**Alarm History Property**

General Extended Format Action **Other** Trigger

**Store Record**

☒ Store Record HM0 Device...

Drive Name A: Inner Memory

Folder Name Project1

File Name AlarmHST

☒ Daily Rolling File

☐ File Search Device...

**Delete Record**

☒ Delete Record HM10 Device...

**Extended**

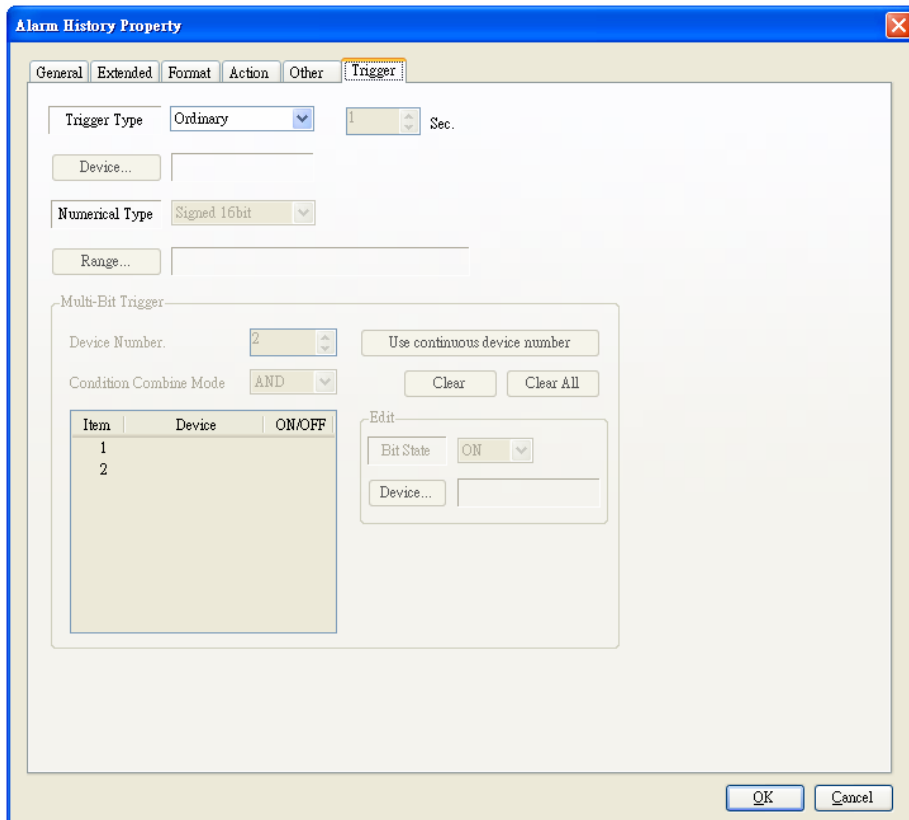
☒ Full Notice Signal Device HD0 Device...

Buffer Full Alert Capacity 10 %

Function	Description
<b>Delete Record</b>	It deletes all historical alarm record in the storage device.
<b>Full notice signal device</b>	Percentage of the disk Memory that are used. <b>EX:</b> The Full Notification Signal Device setting HD0, When the memory has been used for 50%, HD0 display "50".
<b>Buffer full alert capacity</b>	When Percentage of the disk Memory that are used $\leq$ Buffer Full Alert Capacity ,HMI will delete old data. <b>EX:</b> The Buffer Full Alert Capacity setting 10%, When the memory has been used for 90%, HMI will delete old data.

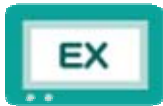
Figure 3-6-6D-23: Other properties

The Trigger property setting allows the user to set the conditions of the trigger pattern. See Figure 3-6-6D-15 below.



Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No trigger pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within this range.
<b>Multi-Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices (up to 8), and only when all the devices meet the condition will the action be taken.
<b>Rise</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from OFF to ON.
<b>Fall</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from ON to OFF.
<b>Sampling</b>	Action is taken only after the sampling time elapses.

Fig. 3-6-6D-15 Trigger Pattern Setting



To set a multi-Bit trigger with 2 devices, click **Device...** to open the device setting window and set the trigger devices as M1 and M2. Confirm the setting and have the file sent to HMI. So, only when M1 and M2 are both ON will the switch actions be started. See Figure 3-6-6D-16 below.

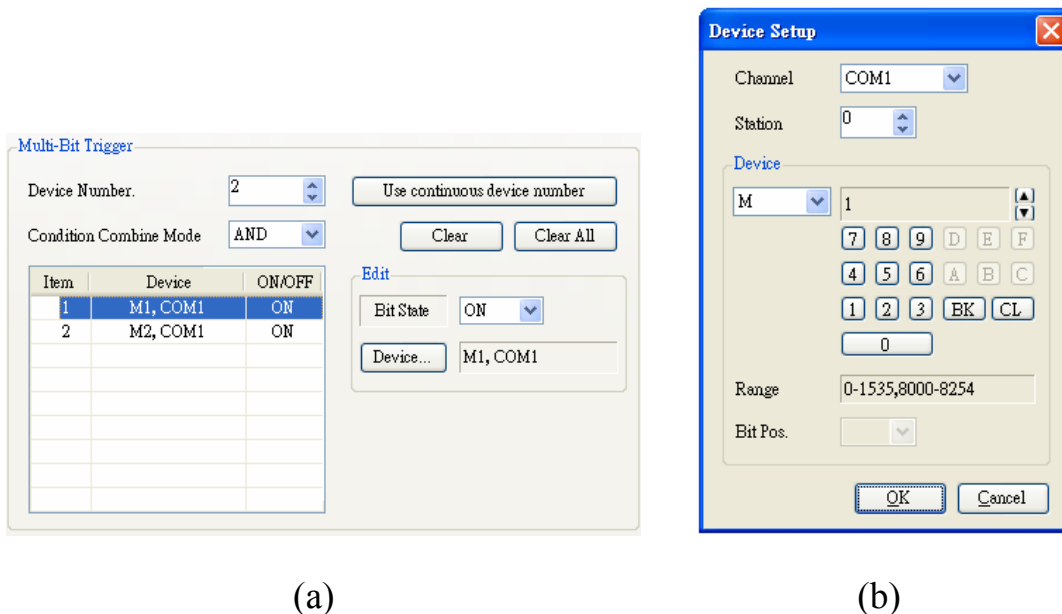
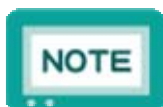






Fig. 3-6-6D-16 Multi-Bit Trigger (a) Setup of Multi-Bit Trigger (b) Device Setup



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

### e. Advanced Alarm

To set up an advance alarm, click  and click  and then click  , or directly click the shortcut  , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up a multi-state lamp. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to set the picture, display color, transparency and line pattern. See Figure 3-6-6E-1 below.

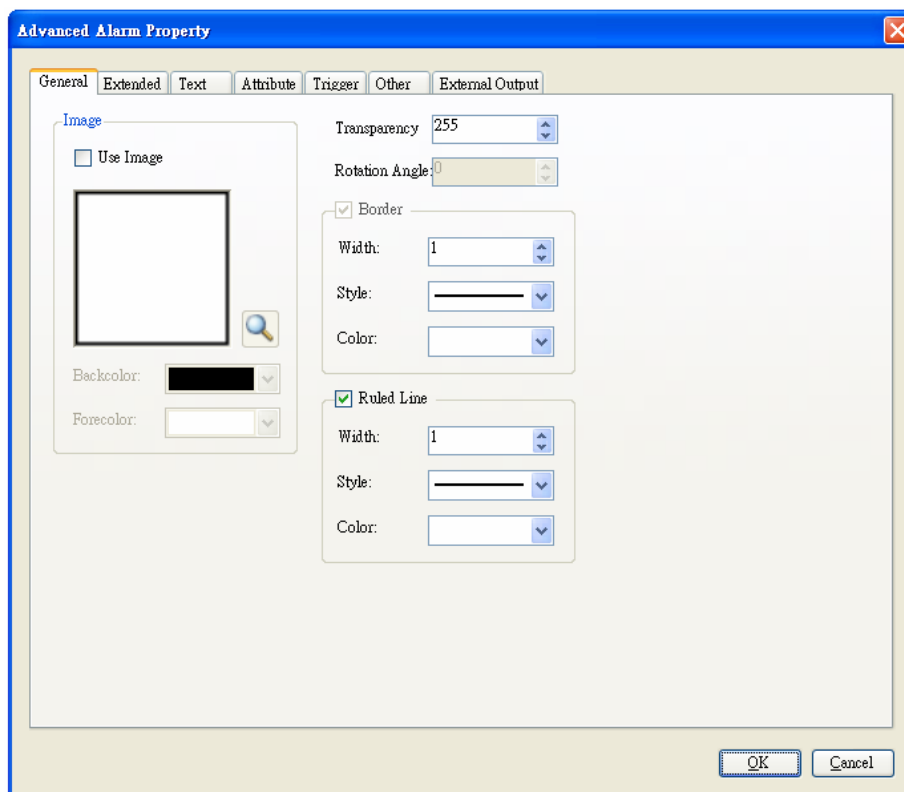


Fig. 3-6-6E-1 General Property Setting

To change the picture, click  to open the picture library. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).

The Extension properties allow the user to set the security level, alarm type, target status, initial hierarchy, display type, number of rows, font size, interval, touch mode, and title format. See Figure 3-6-6E-2 below.

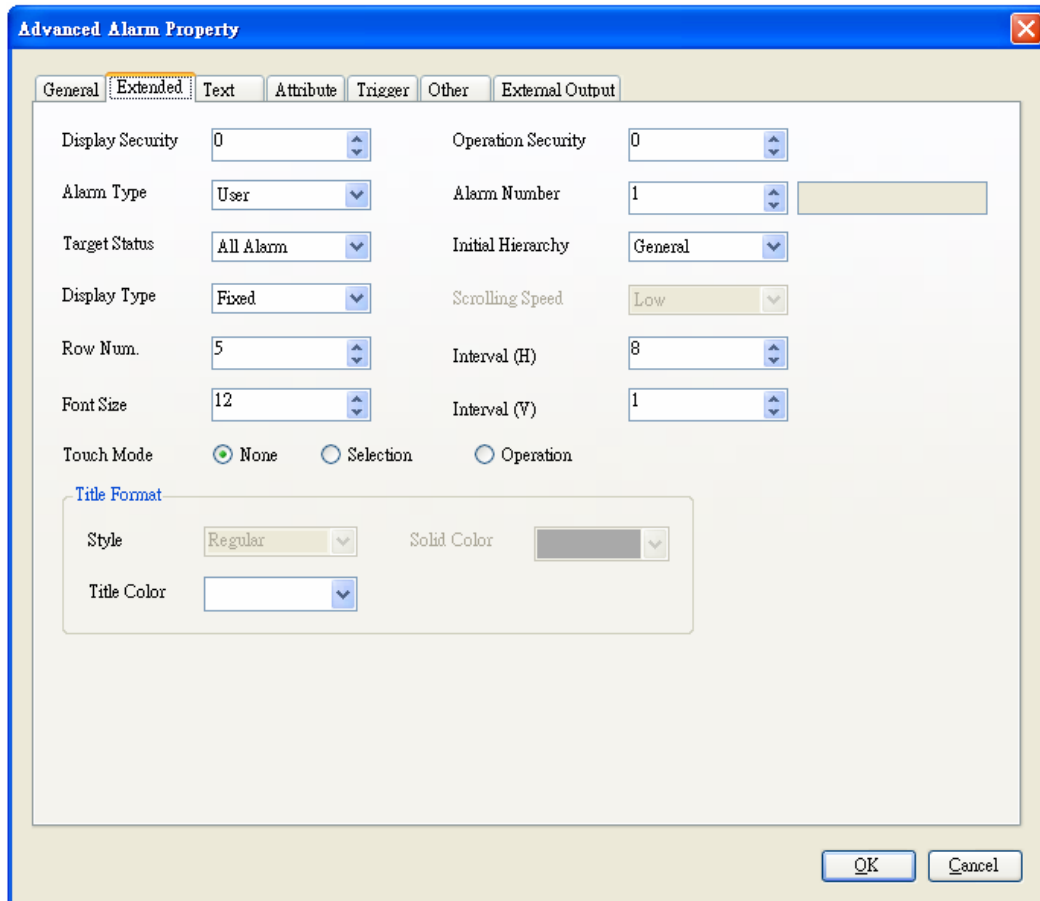


Fig. 3-6-6E-2 Extended Property Setting

Function	Description
<b>Security Level</b>	The security level is ranged from 0 (lowest privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default level is 0.
<b>Alarm Number</b>	Set the alarm number of the advanced user alarm observation to be displayed.
<b>Initial Hierarchy</b>	Select the alarm hierarchy initially displayed, Provide the option of General 、 Middle or Higher.
<b>Display Type</b>	<b>Fixed:</b> The comment to be fixed displayed when an alarm occurs. <b>Floating :</b> Displays the comment flowing it from right to left when an alarm occurs. (scrolling speed : low, medium and high).
<b>Touch Mode</b>	<b>None:</b> No operation even when touched. <b>Selection :</b> The touched advanced alarm is selected. <b>Operation:</b> Alarm hierarchies are switched or the detailed screen is displayed for the touched alarm.

The Text properties allow the user to set the alarm format, text color switching, status, level and group. See Figure 3-6-6E-3 below.

**Advanced Alarm Property**

General Extended **Text** Attribute Trigger Other External Output

**Alarm Format**

Style: Regular Solid Color: [Color Picker]

**Text Color Switching**

Switching: Fixed

Fixed: [Dropdown]

Status:

Occurred: [Dropdown]

Restored: [Dropdown]

Checked: [Dropdown]

**Level**

1	[Dropdown]
2	[Dropdown]
3	[Dropdown]
4	[Dropdown]
5	[Dropdown]
6	[Dropdown]

**Group**

1	[Dropdown]
2	[Dropdown]
3	[Dropdown]
4	[Dropdown]
5	[Dropdown]
6	[Dropdown]

OK Cancel

Fig. 3-6-6E-3 Text Attributes

The Text Color Switch has 4 types, which are Fixed, Status, Level and Group. See Figure 3-6-6E-4 below, which shows the comment color is set as the color defined in the comment library.

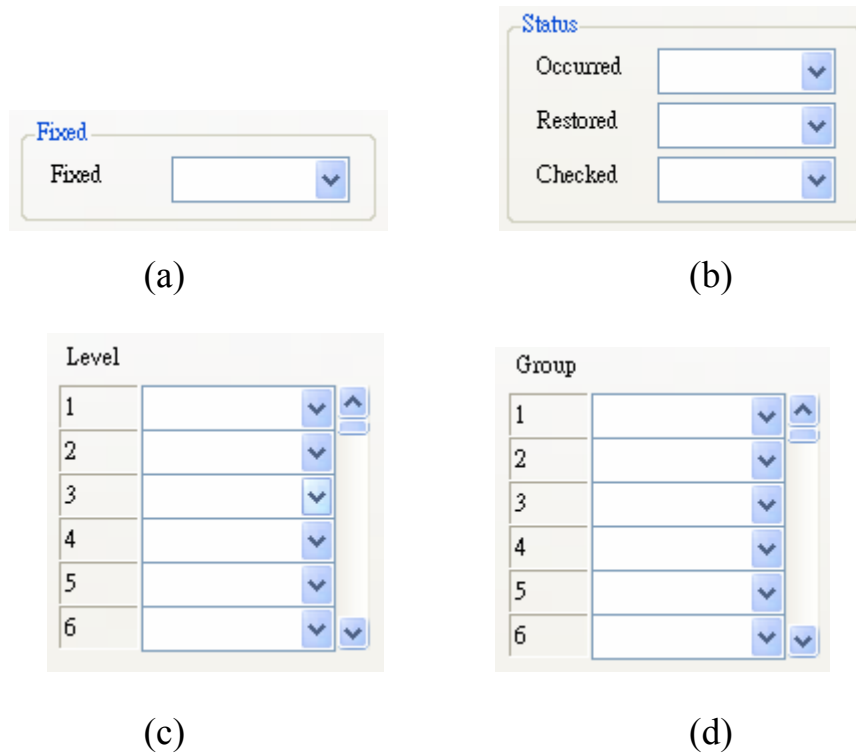


Fig. 3-6-6E-4 Text Color Switch (a) Fixed (b) Status (c) Level (d) Group

The Property setting allows the user to set title, number of display attribute, format and sorting order. See Figure 3-6-6E-5 below.

**Advanced Alarm Property**

General Extended Text **Attribute** Trigger Other External Output

Title ☒ Direct ☐ Comment Group Number

Number of Display Attribute

Attribute	Occurred	Comment	Restored	Checked	Occurred
Title (Direct)	OCCURRED	COMMENT	REST.	CHECK	OCCURRED
Title (Comment)	1	1	1	1	1
Title (Contents)					
Width	15	10	5	5	15
Contents	Date Time		Time	Time	Date Time
Date Format	12/ 2/16	..	12/ 2/16	..	12/ 2/16
Time Format	15: 6	..	15: 6	..	15: 6

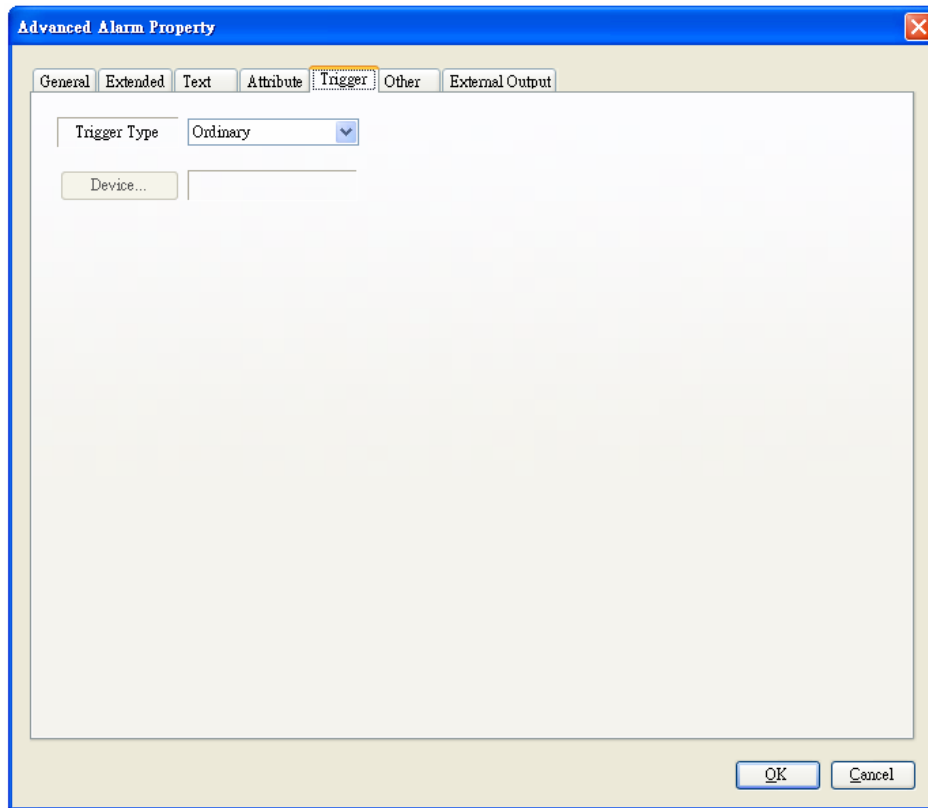
Sort Occurred Descending

OK Cancel

Fig. 3-6-6E-5 Property Setting



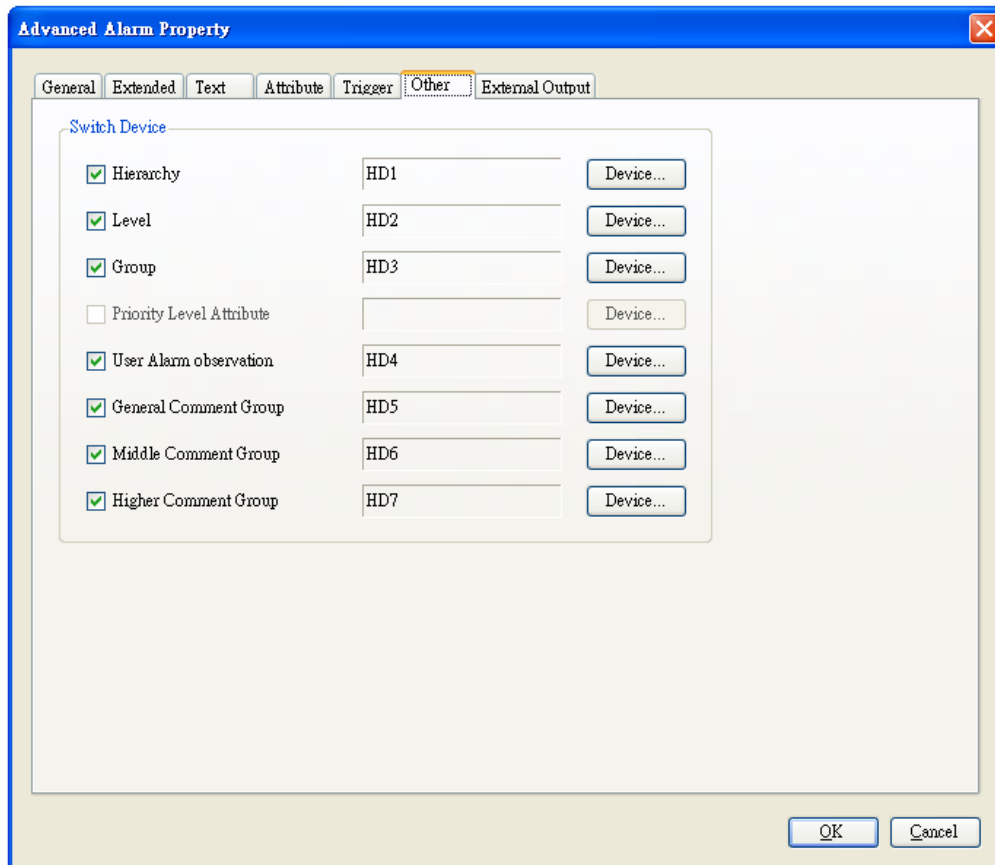
The Trigger property setting allows the user to set the conditions of the trigger pattern. See Figure 3-6-6E-6 below.



Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No trigger pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF

Fig. 3-6-6E-6 Trigger Property Setting

The Other properties allow the user to tick the options of preferred functions to be displayed, and set the storage device. See Figure 3-6-6E-7 below.



Function	Remark
<b>Hierarchy</b>	Switch among general, middle and high class annotations.
<b>Level</b>	After the level is input, all alarms in this level will show up.
<b>Group</b>	After the group is input, all alarms of this group will show up.
<b>User Alarm</b>	Change the alarm group.
<b>General Comment</b>	Change the general comment group.
<b>Middle Comment</b>	Change the middle class comment group.
<b>Higher Comment</b>	Change the high class comment group.

Fig. 3-6-6E-7 Other Property Setting

To set the external output properties, tick ☒ Use External Output to set external output device triggering. See Figure 3-6-6E-8 below.

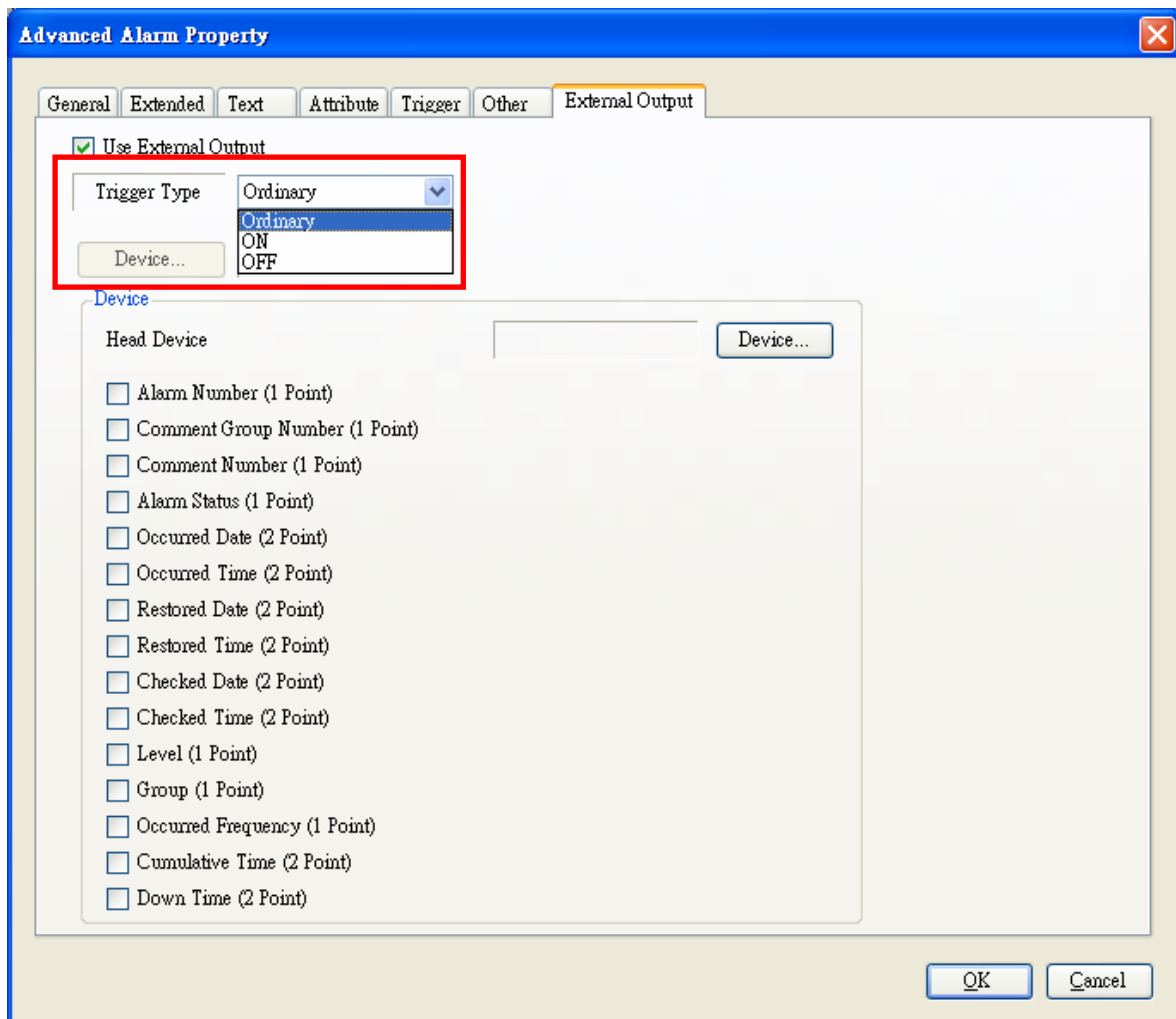
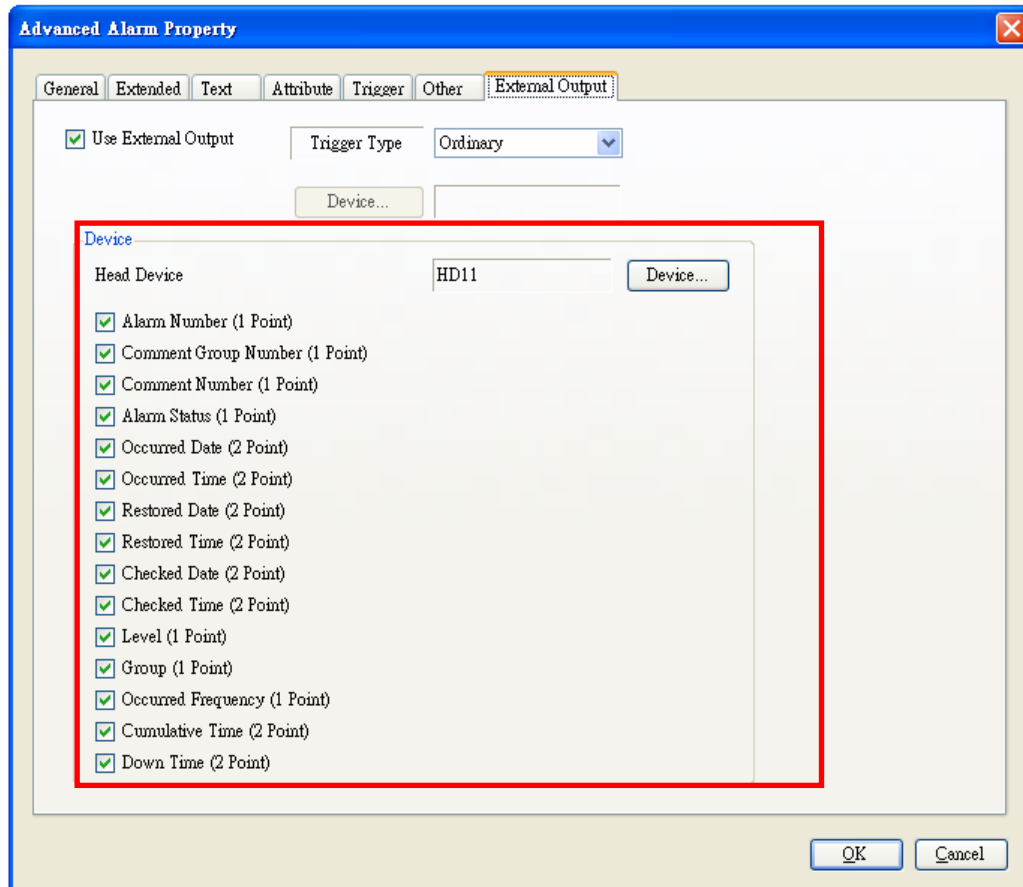


Fig. 3-6-6E-8 Setting Trigger Device

To display alarm information, assign an initial device first, and then tick the needed items for display. The device displays the items orderly according to the option sequence. The point of an item shows the numeric display pattern. See Figure 3-6-6E-9 below.



Point	Pattern
1 Point	16-bit signed.
	16-bit unsigned
2 points	32-bit signed
	32-bit unsigned

Fig. 3-6-6E-9 External Output Device Setting



Set the initial device as HD11, and the device will automatically make the setting in sequence. Figure 3-6-6E-10 below describes the device.

Device


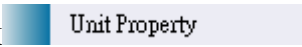
Head Device

- ☒ Alarm Number (1 Point)
- ☒ Comment Group Number (1 Point)
- ☒ Comment Number (1 Point)
- ☒ Alarm Status (1 Point)
- ☒ Occurred Date (2 Point)
- ☒ Occurred Time (2 Point)
- ☒ Restored Date (2 Point)
- ☒ Restored Time (2 Point)
- ☒ Checked Date (2 Point)
- ☒ Checked Time (2 Point)
- ☒ Level (1 Point)
- ☒ Group (1 Point)
- ☒ Occurred Frequency (1 Point)
- ☒ Cumulative Time (2 Point)
- ☒ Down Time (2 Point)


Display	Device
Alarm Number(1 point)	HD11
Comment Group Number (1 point)	HD12
Comment Number (1 point)	HD13
Alarm Status (1 point)	HD14
Occurred Date (2 points)	HD15 (32 bits)
Occurred Time (2 points)	HD17 (32 bits)
Restored Date (2 points)	HD19 (32 bits)
Restored Time (2 points)	HD21 (32 bits)
Checked Date (2 points)	HD23 (32 bits)
Checked Time (2 points)	HD25 (32 bits)
Level (1 point)	HD27
Group (1 point)	HD28
Occurred Frequency (1 point)	HD29
Cumulative Time (2 points)	HD30 (32 bits)
Down time (2 points)	HD32 (32 bits)

Fig. 3-6-6E-10 Examples of External Output Device Setting



- To set the properties, you can also click  and then click , or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

## f. Local Floating Alarm

To set up a local floating alarm, click **Unit** and click **Message Display** and then click **Local Floating Alarm**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up a multi-state lamp. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to set the picture pattern, display color, transparency and line pattern. See Figure 3-6-6F-1 below.

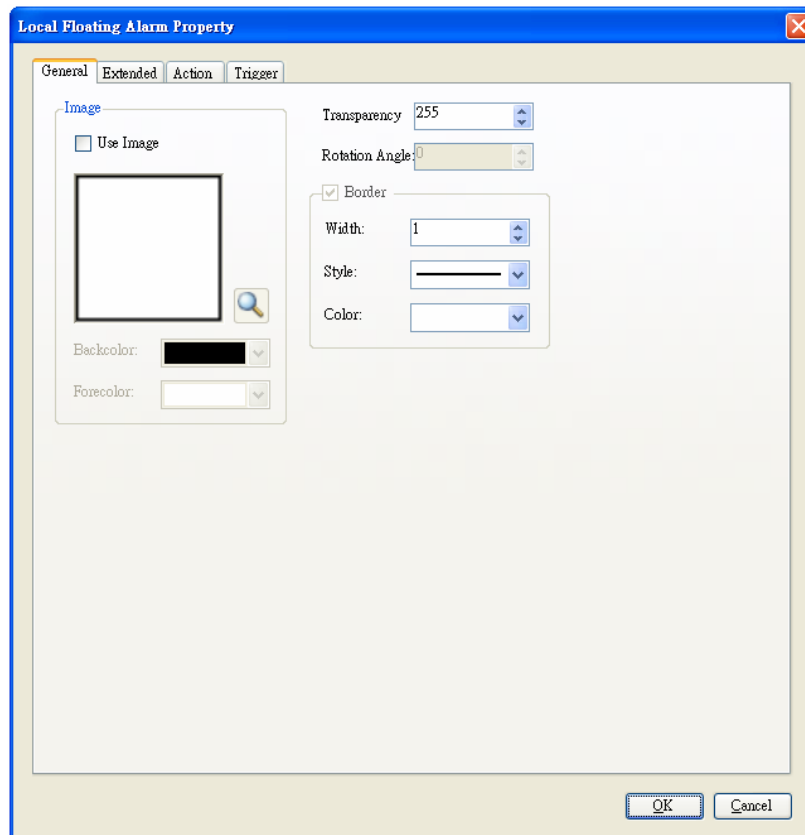



Fig. 3-6-6F-1 General Property Setting

Tick the option ☒ **Use Image** to change the picture. Click  to open the picture library and select a preferred picture. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).

The Extension properties allow the user to set the security level, display type, font size, and alignment. Figure 3-6-6F-2 below demonstrates the setting of the object's security level. The security level (display) is ranged from 0 (least privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.

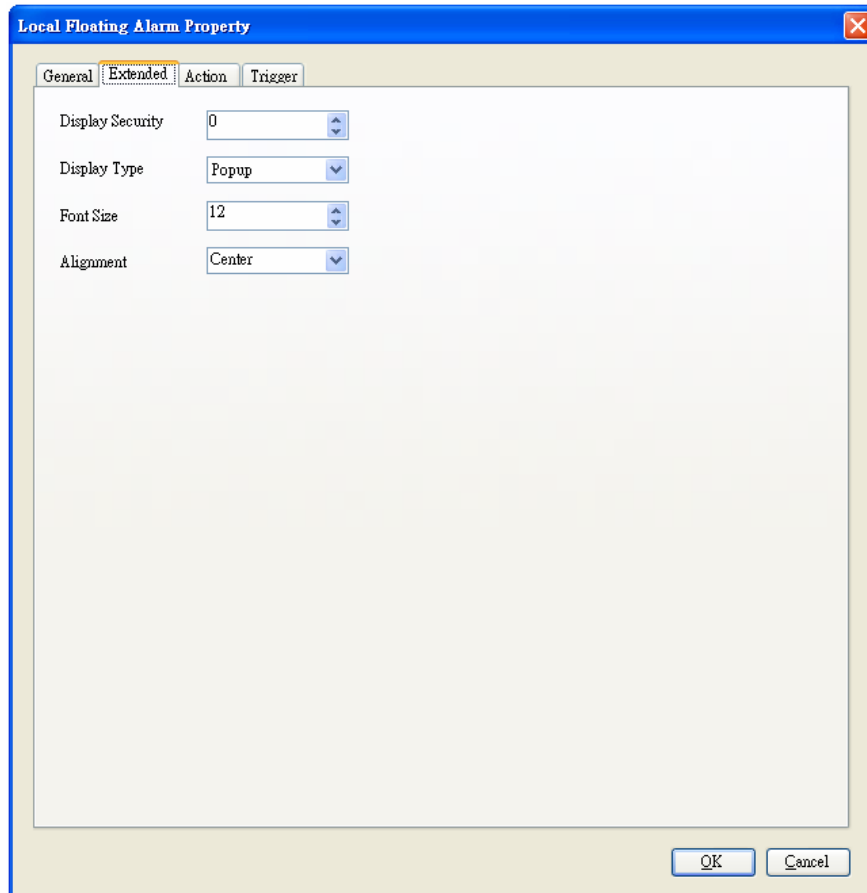


Fig. 3-6-6F-2 Security Levels



The Bit action device types are ON/OFF displays. The user can set the comment information, code number and offset. See Figure 3-6-6F-3 below.

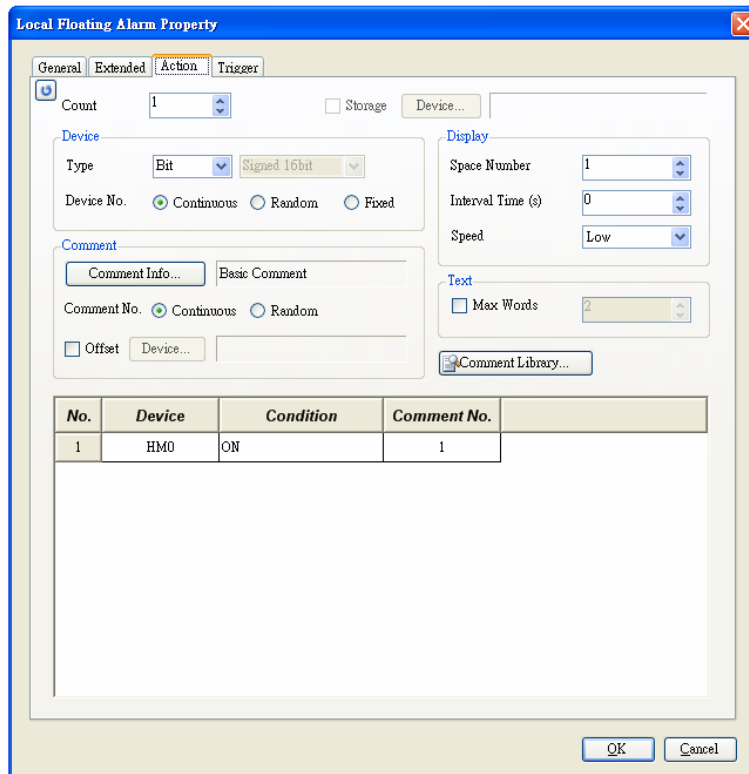
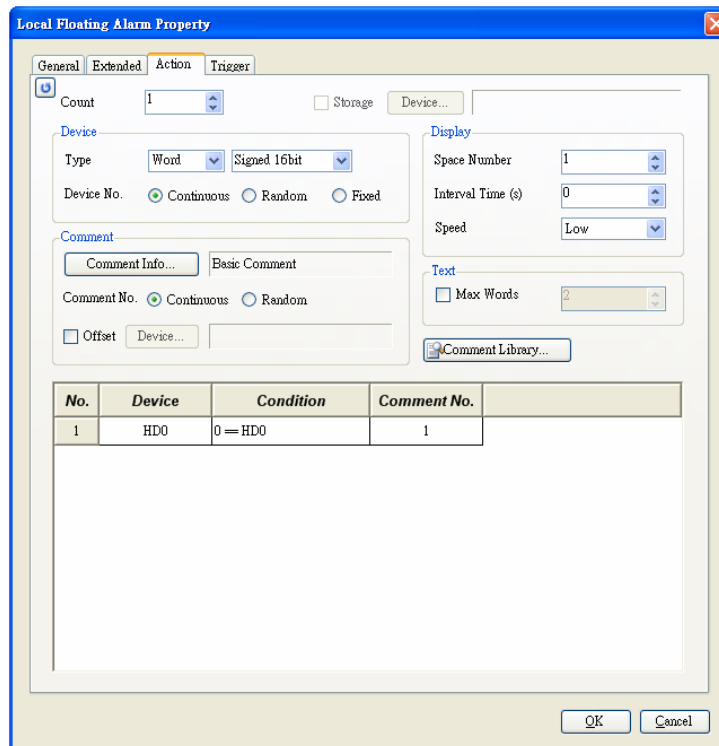


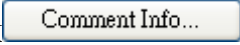
Fig. 3-6-6F-3 Bit Local Floating Alarm

The Word action device has 7 numeric types available. The user can set the comment information, code number and offset. See Figure 3-6-6F-4 below.



Numeric Type	Value Range
Signed 16bit	-32768~32767
Unsigned 16 bit	0~65535
Signed 32 bit	-2147483648~2147483647
Unsigned 32 bit	0~4294967295
BCD16 bit	0~9999
BCD32 bit	0~99999999
Real	-2.147484E+09~2.147484E+09

Fig. 3-6-6F-4 Word Local Floating Alarm

Click  to open the comment information dialogue box and select basic comment or comment group. See Figure 3-6-6F-5 below.

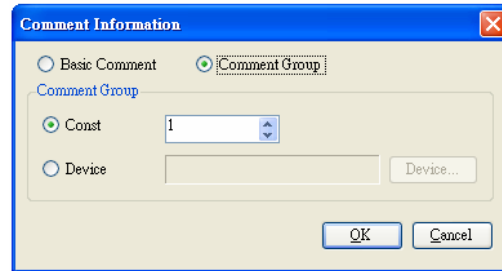




Fig. 3-6-6F-5 Comment Information Setting




Tick  and select device HD10 to offset the comment number. The action is HD10 adds its internal value up to the original comment number, and then the operational equation calculates the new comment number as HD10 + original comment number. If the internal value of HD10 is 10, after the offset operation the HD0 internal comment number will become 11. See Figure 3-6-6F-6 below.

**Comment**

 Basic Comment

Comment No. ☒ Continuous ☐ Random

☒ Offset  HD10

Detail Type Not Display

No.	Device	Condition	Comment N...	Detail Number	Reset	Reset Value
1	HD0	0 = HD0	1	1	--	0
2	HD1	0 = HD1	2	2	--	0

Fig. 3-6-6F-6 Offsetting Device

For the floating alarm and its text, the user can set the floating alarm character spacing, interval time, speed and maximum words. See Figure 3-6-6F-7 below.

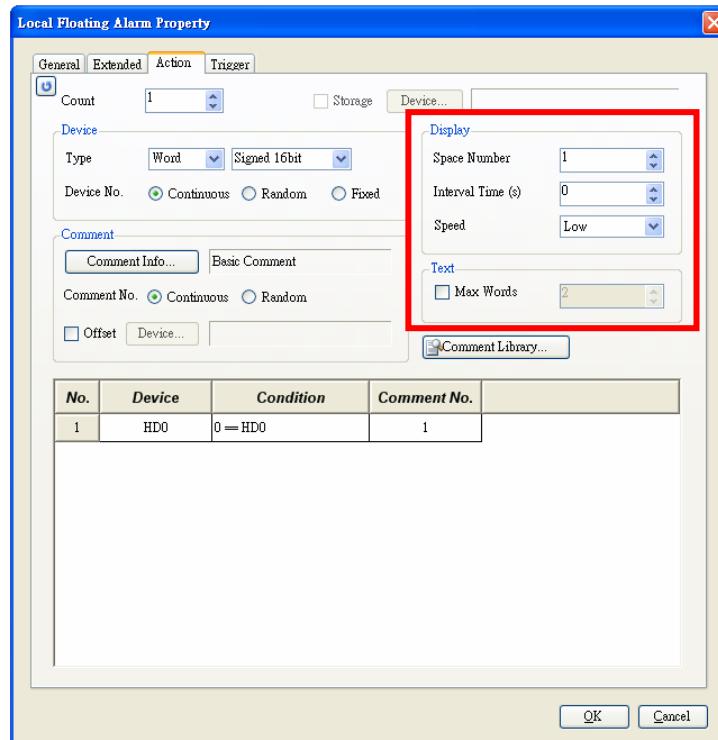

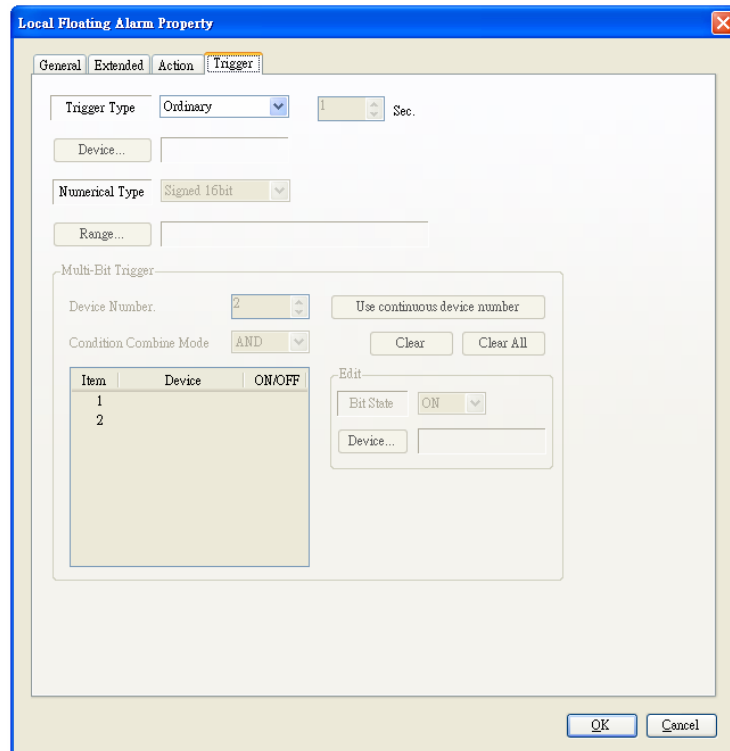


Fig. 3-6-6F-7 Display and Text Setting

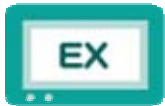
In the text editing, the comments in the comment library can be set as text to display. To do this, click  to open the comment library dialogue box. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.4 Comment Library](#).

The Trigger property setting allows the user to set the conditions of the trigger pattern. See Figure 3-6-6F-8 below.

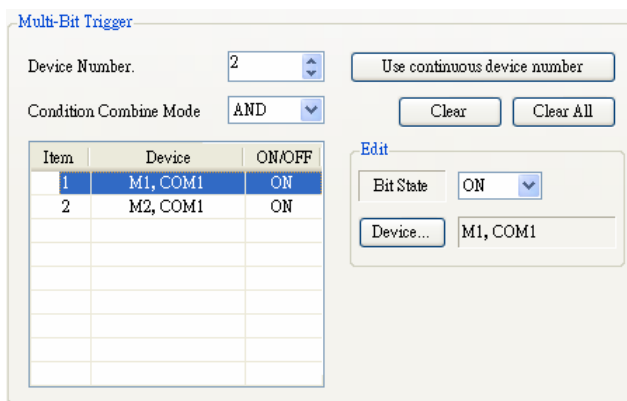


Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No trigger pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within this range.
<b>Multi-Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices (up to 8), and only when all the devices meet the condition will the action be taken.
<b>Rise</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from OFF to ON.
<b>Fall</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from ON to OFF.
<b>Sampling</b>	Action is taken only after the sampling time elapses.

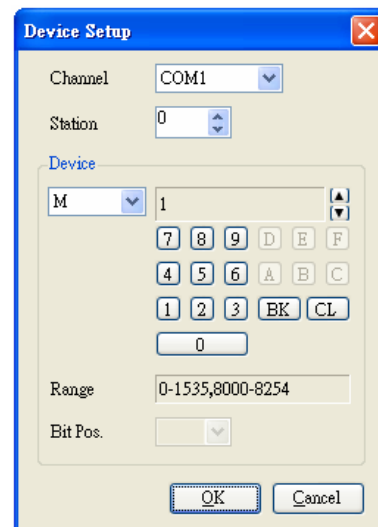
Fig. 3-6-6F-8 Trigger Pattern Setting



To set a multi-Bit trigger with 2 devices, click **Device...** to open the device setting window and set the trigger devices as M1 and M2. Confirm the setting and have the file sent to HMI. So, only when M1 and M2 are both ON will the switch actions be started. See Figure 3-6-6F-9 below.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-6F-9 Multi-Bit Trigger (a) Setup of Multi-Bit Trigger (b) Device Setup



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

### 3.6.7. Chart Display

Click **Unit** and then click **Chart Display**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up a chart object. See Figure 3-6-7 below.

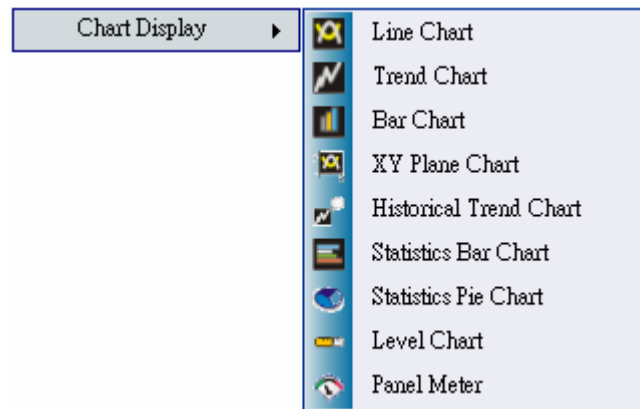






Fig. 3-6-7 Chart Display Menu

### a. Line Chart

To set up a line chart, click  and click  and then click  Line Chart, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up the object. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to change the picture and set the display color, transparency and line pattern. See Figure 3-6-7A-1 below.

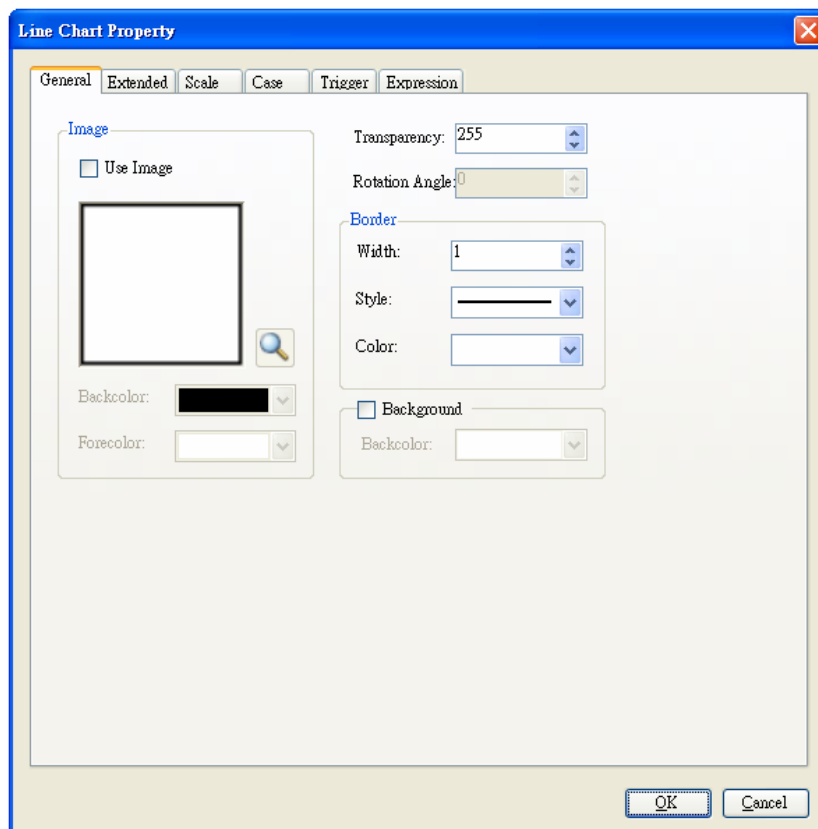




Fig. 3-6-7A-1 General Attribute Setting

Tick the option  Use Image to change the picture. Click  to open the picture library and select a desired picture. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).



The Extension properties allow the user to set the display security , flow direction, upper and lower limits, and clear locus device. Figure 3-6-7A-2 below demonstrates the setting of the object's security level. The security level (display) is ranged from 0 (least privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.

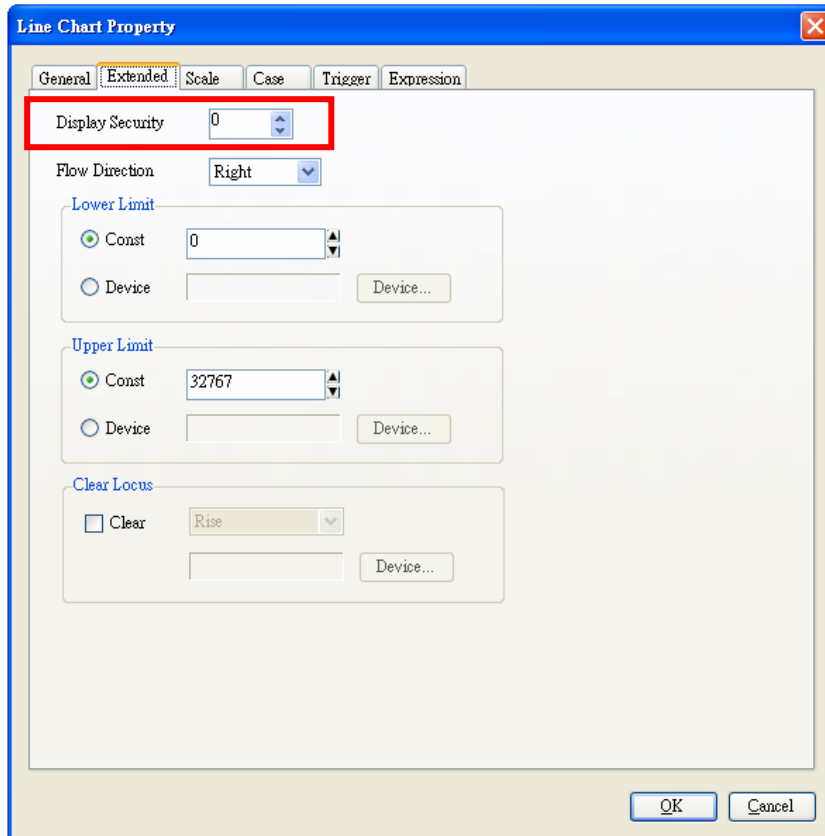


Fig. 3-6-7A-2 Security Levels

The Scale properties allow the user to set the scale display, color, font size and number of scales. See Figure 3-6-7A-3 below.

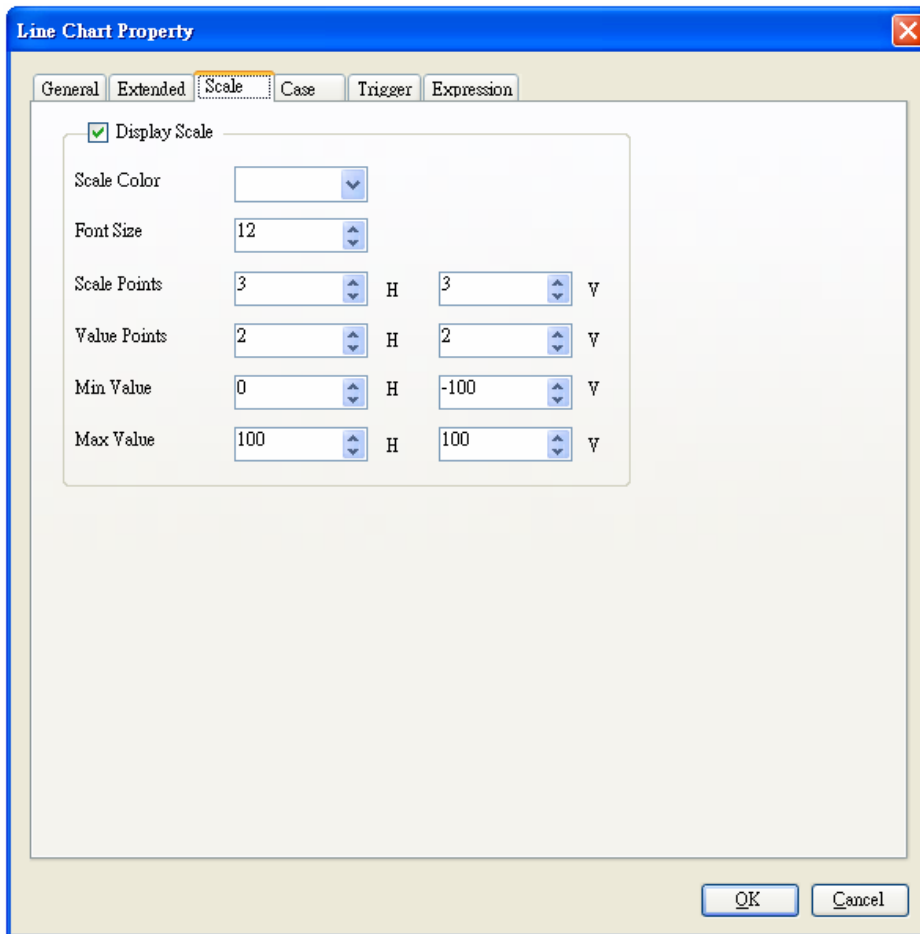
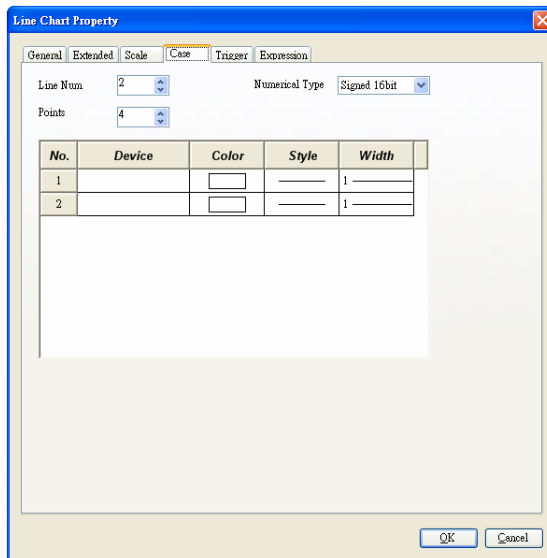
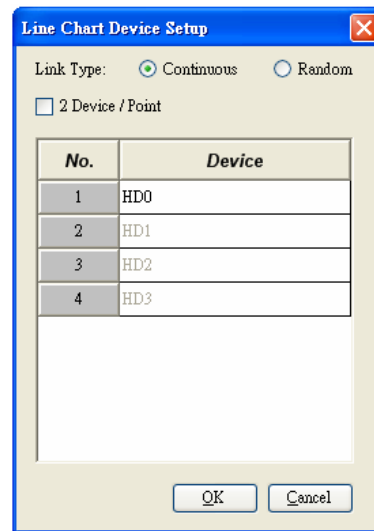


Fig. 3-6-7A-3 Scale Properties

Figure 3-6-7A-4 below is the Range Setup window. Set the number of ranges and they will be displayed in the table beneath for the user to set devices, colors, patterns, and widths. Click to open the device setup dialogue box to change the device.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-7A-4 Range Setting (a) Edit Window (b) Setting Device

Tick ☒ 2 Device / Point and the linear chart shows that there are two device values in one state. See Figure 3-6-7A-5 below.

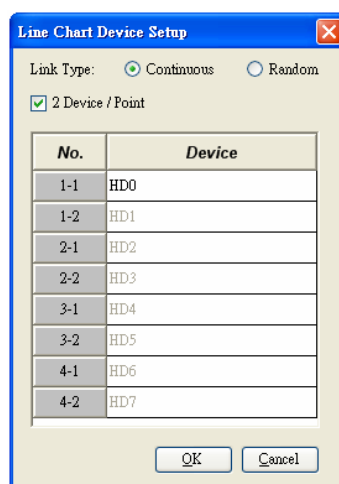
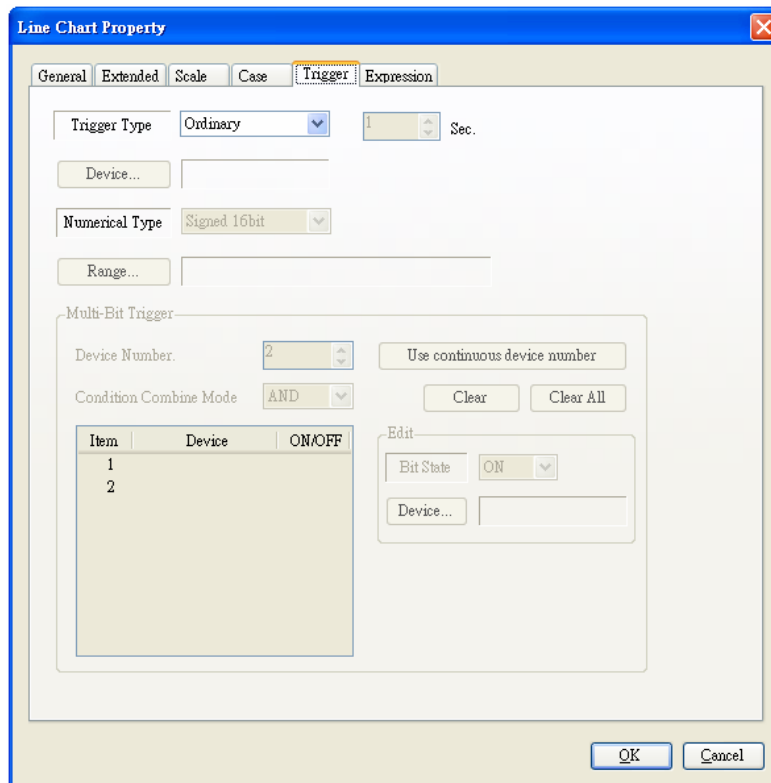


Fig. 3-6-7A-5 Two Devices/Point

The Trigger property setting allows the user to set the conditions of the trigger pattern. See Figure 3-6-7A-6 below.

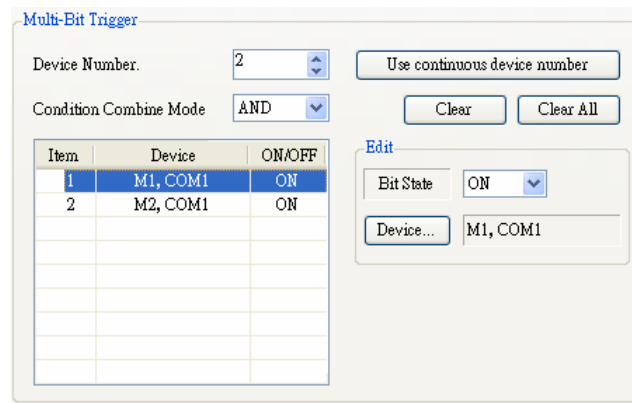


Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No trigger pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within this range.
<b>Multi-Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices (up to 8), and only when all the devices meet the condition will the action be taken.
<b>Rise</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from OFF to ON.
<b>Fall</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from ON to OFF.
<b>Sampling</b>	Action is taken only after the sampling time elapses.

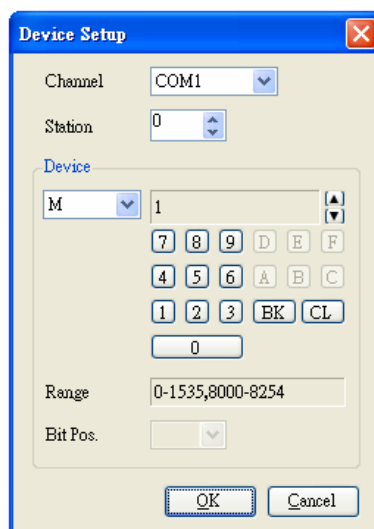
Fig. 3-6-7A-6 Trigger Pattern Setting



To set a multi-Bit trigger with 2 devices, click **Device...** to open the device setting window and set the trigger devices as M1 and M2. Confirm the setting and have the file sent to HMI. So, only when M1 and M2 are both ON will the switch actions be started. See 3-6-7A-7 below.



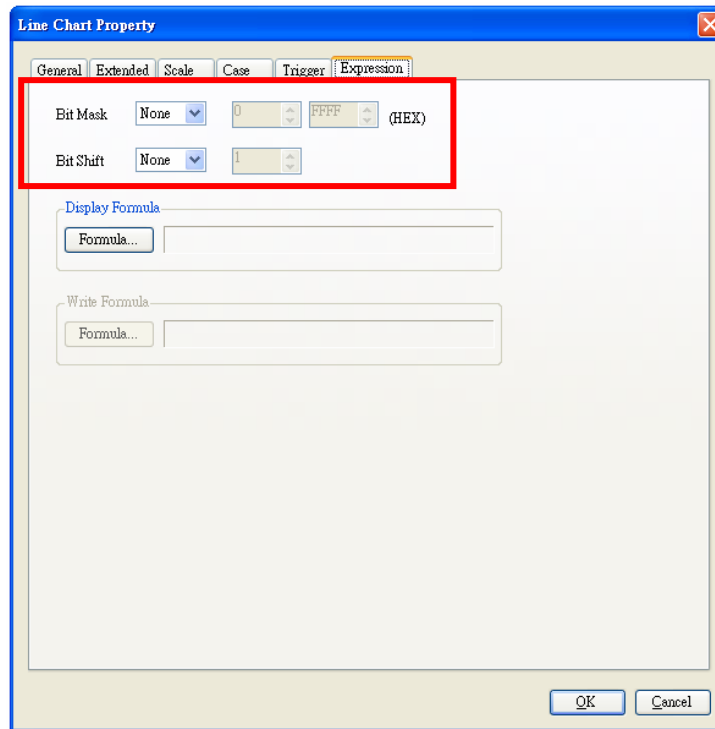
(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-7A-7 Multi-Bit Trigger (a) Setup of Multi-Bit Trigger (b) Device Setup

The Numeric Operation properties allow the user to set the value, bit mask, bit shift, and display formula. The system uses hexadecimal input. See Figure 3-6-7A-8 below.



Name		Description
Bit Mask	None	No Bit mask.
	AND	Values are converted to binary for AND operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ANDing with A gets 8.
	OR	Values are converted to binary for OR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ORing with A gets 10.
	XOR	Values are converted to binary for XOR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 XORing with A gets 2.
Bit Shift	None	No Bit offset.
	<<	Values are converted to binary for left shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 32.
	>>	Values are converted to binary for right shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 2.

Fig. 3-6-7A-8 Logic Operations

To set formula display, click **Formula...** to open the formula setup window, and pick up a preferred formula pattern, and then select from the A~E options, and then select \$\$ (device value) and any one of the constant or other device, and then select an operator. Confirm to finish the formula setting. See Figure 3-6-7A-9 below.

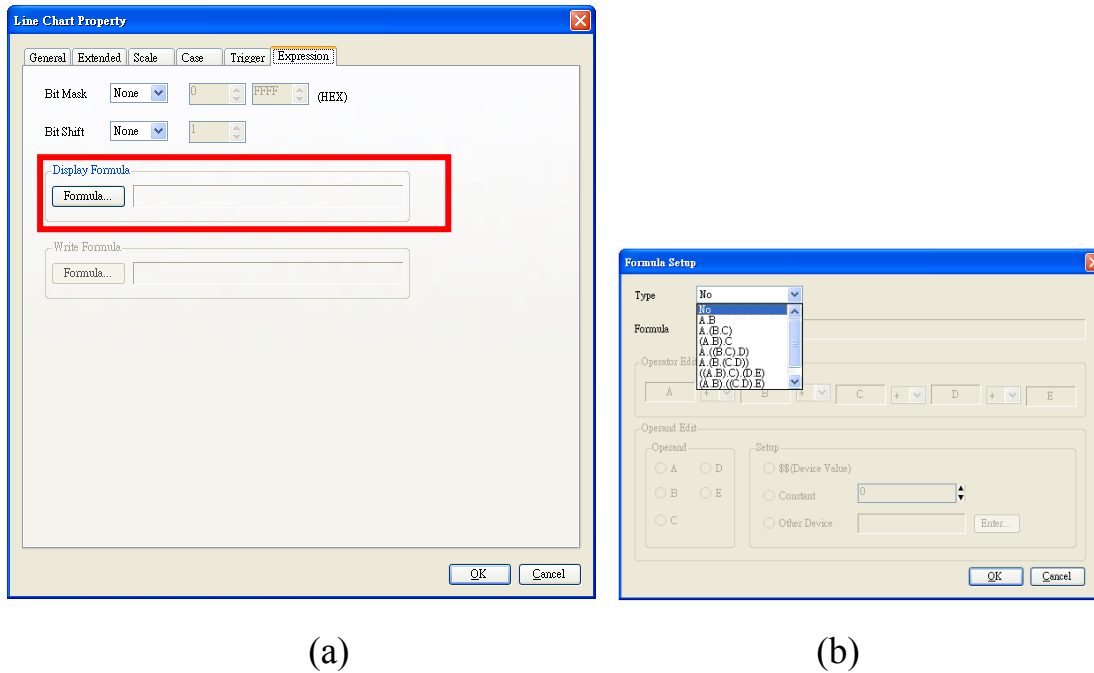






Fig. 3-6-7A-9 Displaying formula (a) Setting formula (b) formula Set



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

## b. Trend Chart

To set up a trend chart, click  and click  and then click  Trend Chart, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up a multi-state lamp. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to change the picture pattern, display color, transparency, line pattern, and background color. See Figure 3-6-7B-1 below.

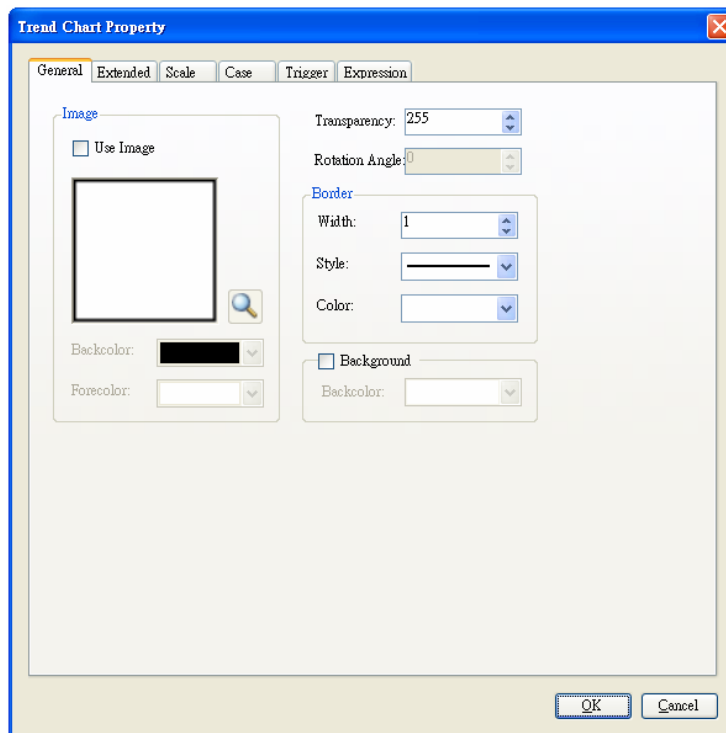




Fig. 3-6-7B-1 General Property Setting

Tick the option  Use Image to change the picture. Click  to open the picture library and select a preferred picture. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).



The Extension property setting allows the user to set the security level, line direction, upper and lower limits, and clear track device. Figure 3-6-3B-2 below demonstrates the setting of the object's security level. The security level (display) is ranged from 0 (least privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.

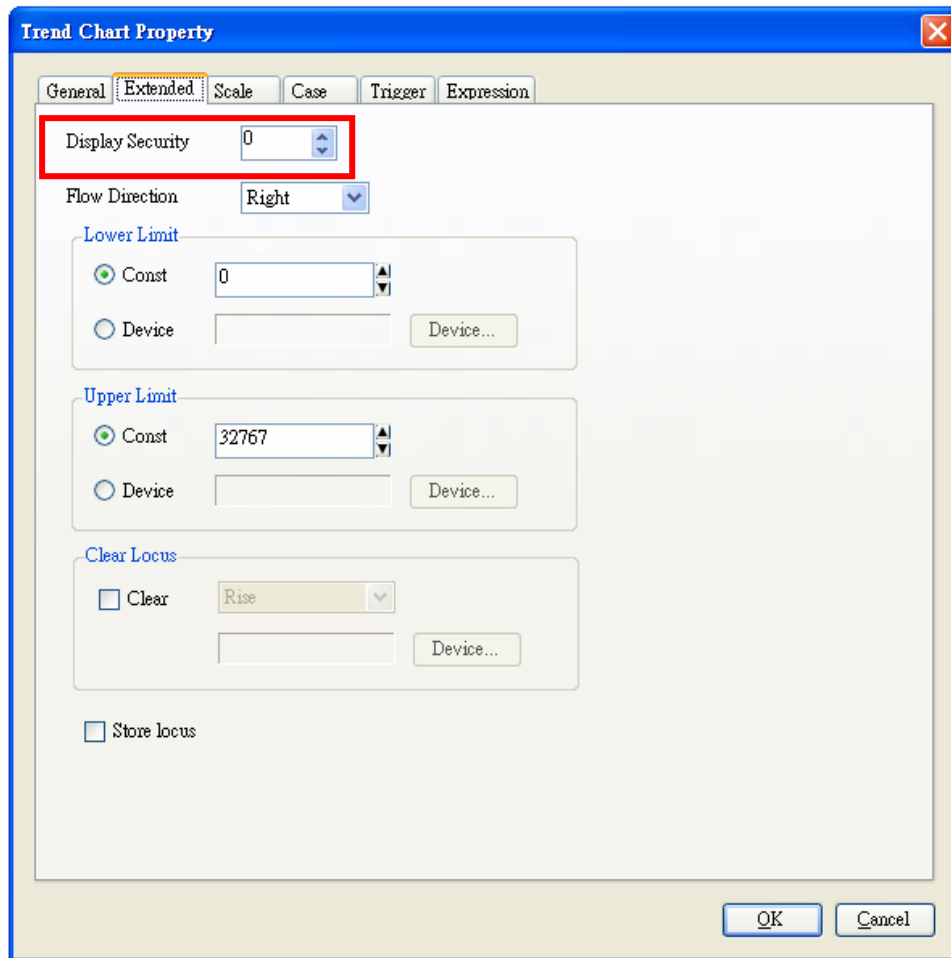


Fig. 3-6-7B-2 Security Levels

The Scale properties allow the user to set the scale display, color, font size and number of scales. See Figure 3-6-7B-3 below.

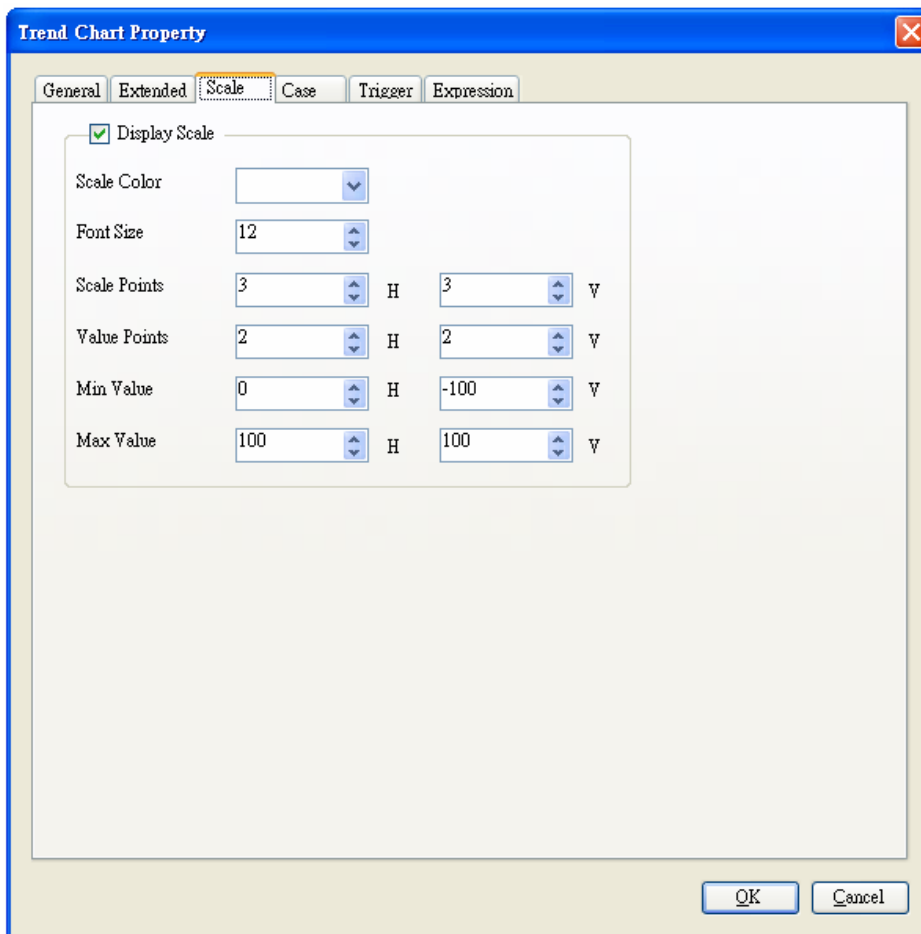
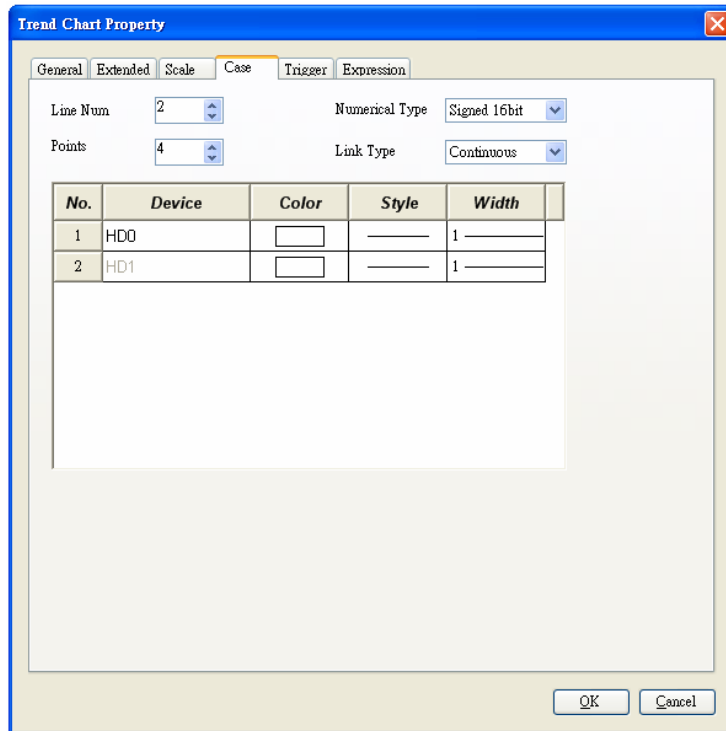
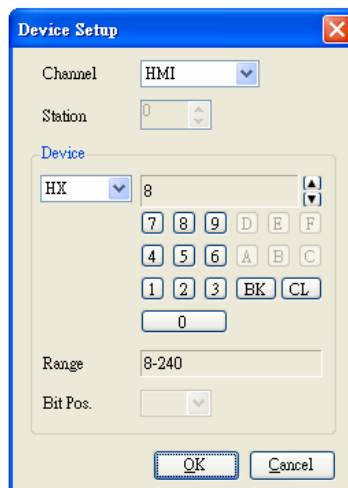


Fig. 3-6-7B-3 Scale Attributes

Figure 3-6-7B-4 below is the Range Setup window. Set the number of ranges and they will be displayed in the table beneath for the user to set the devices, colors, patterns, and widths. Click to open the device setup dialogue box to change the device.



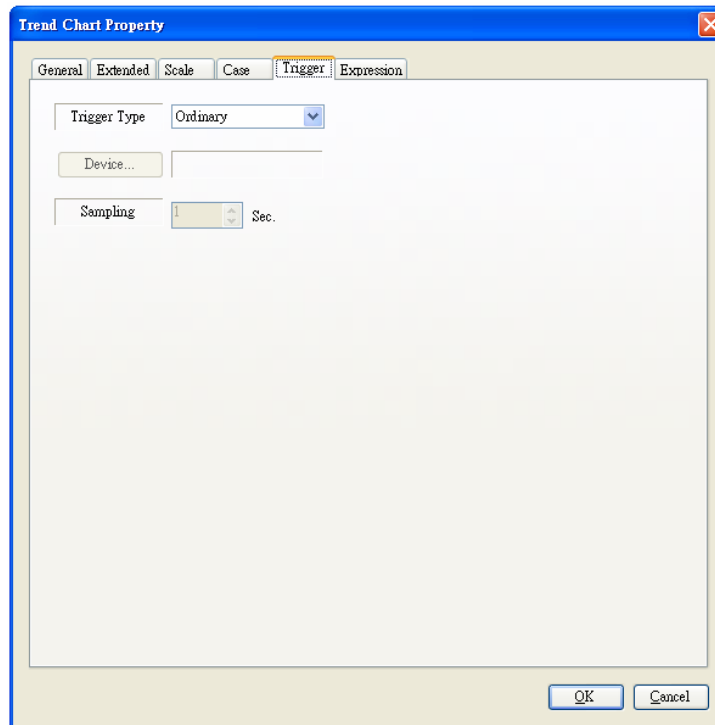
(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-7B-4 Range Setting (a) Edit Window (b) Setting Device

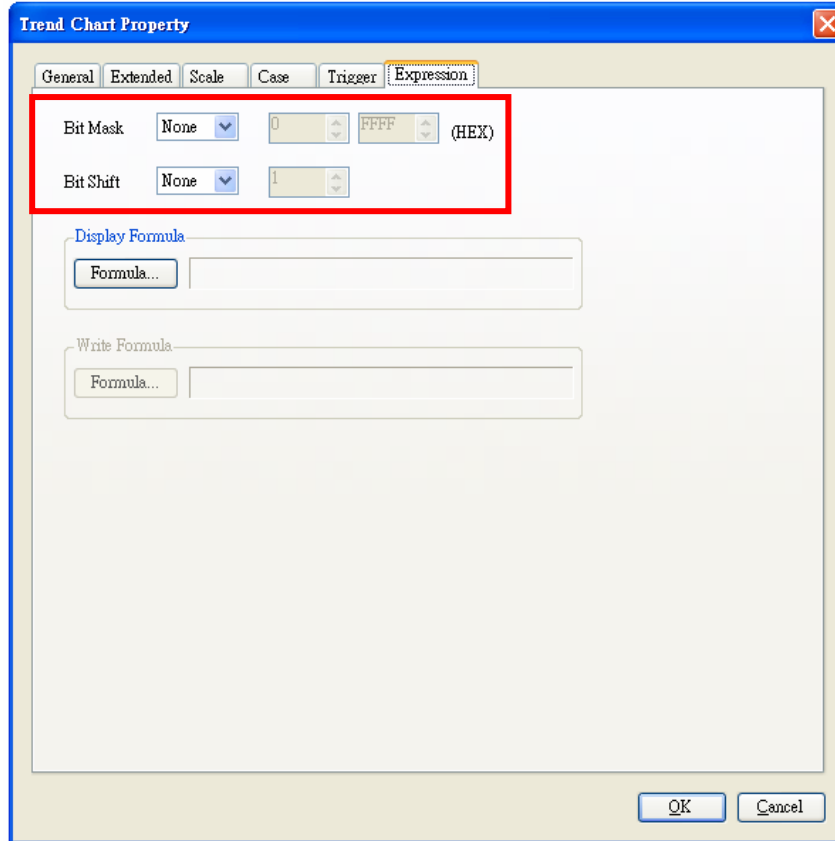
The Trigger property setting allows the user to change the trigger pattern. See Figure 3-6-7B-5 below.



Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No trigger pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within this range.
<b>Multi-Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices (up to 8), and only when all the devices meet the condition will the action be taken.
<b>Rise</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from OFF to ON.
<b>Fall</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from ON to OFF.
<b>Sampling</b>	Action is taken only after the sampling time elapses.

Fig. 3-6-7B-5 Trigger Pattern Setting

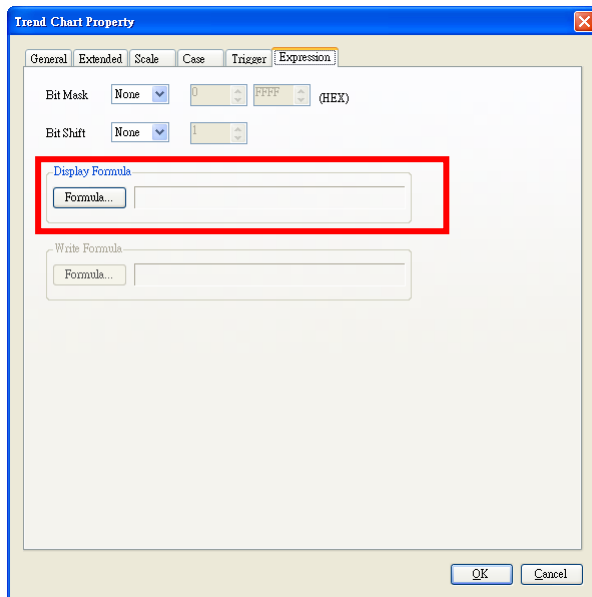
The Numeric Operation properties allow the user to set the value, bit mask, bit shift, and display formula. The system uses hexadecimal input. See Figure 3-6-7B-6 below.



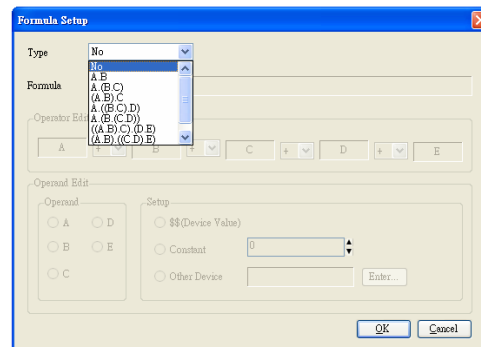
Name		Description
Bit Mask	None	No Bit mask.
	AND	Values are converted to binary for AND operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ANDing with A gets 8.
	OR	Values are converted to binary for OR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ORing with A gets 10.
	XOR	Values are converted to binary for XOR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 XORing with A gets 2.
Bit Shift	None	No Bit offset.
	<<	Values are converted to binary for left shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 32.
	>>	Values are converted to binary for right shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 2.

Fig. 3-6-7B-6 Logic Operations

To set formula display, click **Formula...** to open the formula setup window, and pick up a preferred formula pattern, and then select from the A~E options, and then select \$\$ (device value) and any one of the constant or other device, and then select an operator. Confirm to finish the formula setting. See Figure 3-6-7B-7 below.



(a)




(b)

Fig. 3-6-7B-7 Displaying formula (a) Setting formula (b) formula Set



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

### c. Bar Chart

To set up a bar chart, click **Unit** and click **Chart Display** and then click **Bar Chart**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up the object. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to set the picture pattern, display color, transparency, line pattern, background color, and bar shape. See Figure 3-6-7C-1 below.

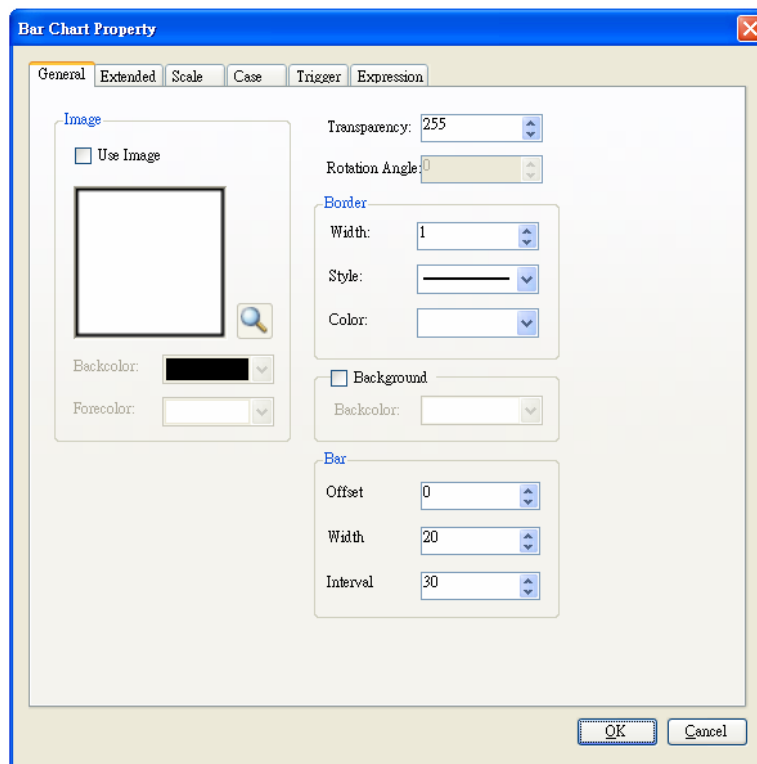



Fig. 3-6-7C-1 General Property Setting

Tick the option ☒ **Use Image** to change the picture. Click  to open the picture library and select a desired picture. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).

The Extension properties allow the user to set the security level, flow direction, sorting order, upper and lower limits. Figure 3-6-7C-2 below demonstrates the setting of the object's security level. The security level (display) is ranged from 0 (least privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.

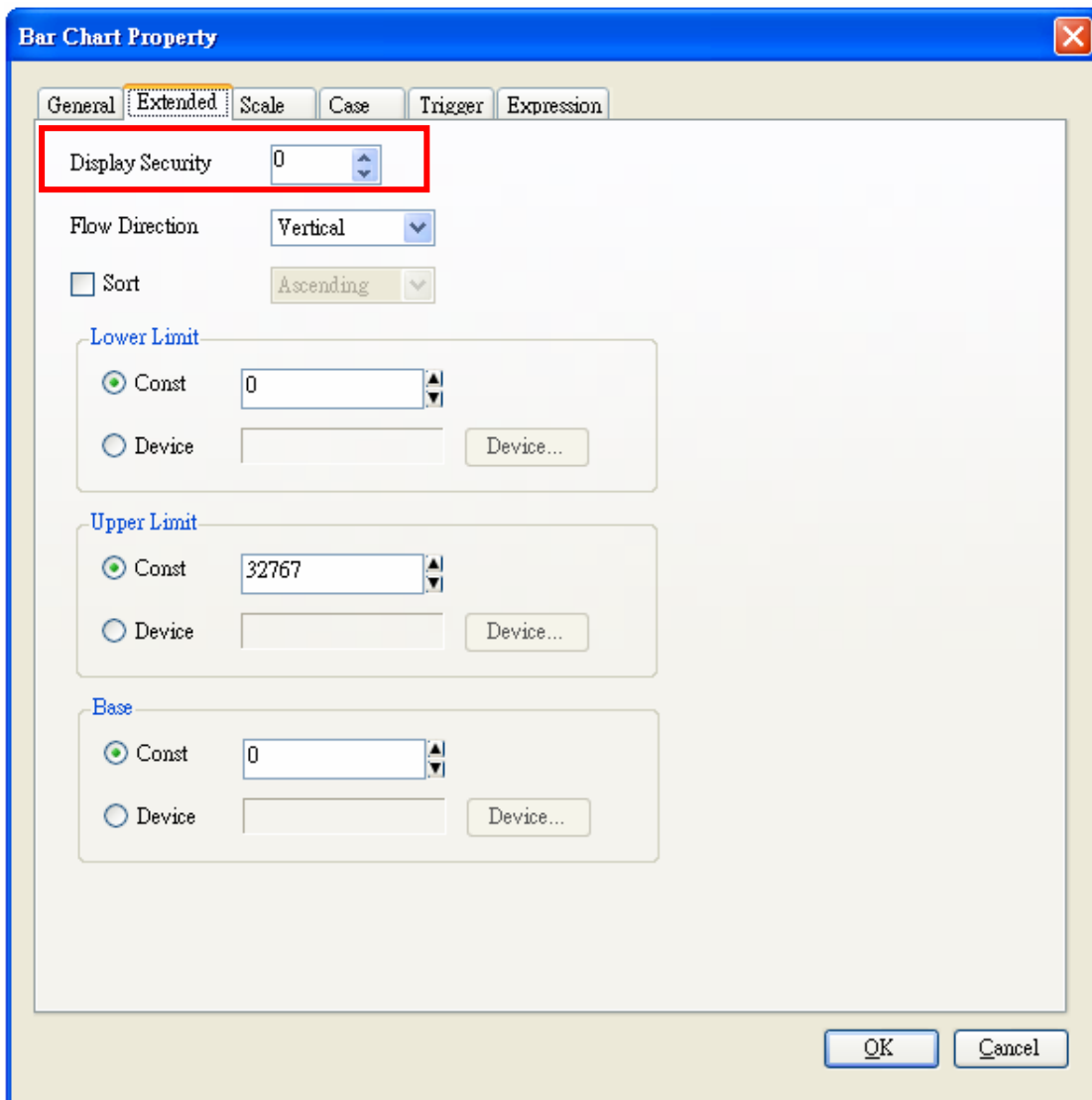


Fig. 3-6-7C-2 Security Levels



The Scale properties allow the user to set the scale display, color, font size, number of scales, and the maximum and minimum values. See Figure 3-6-7C-3 below.

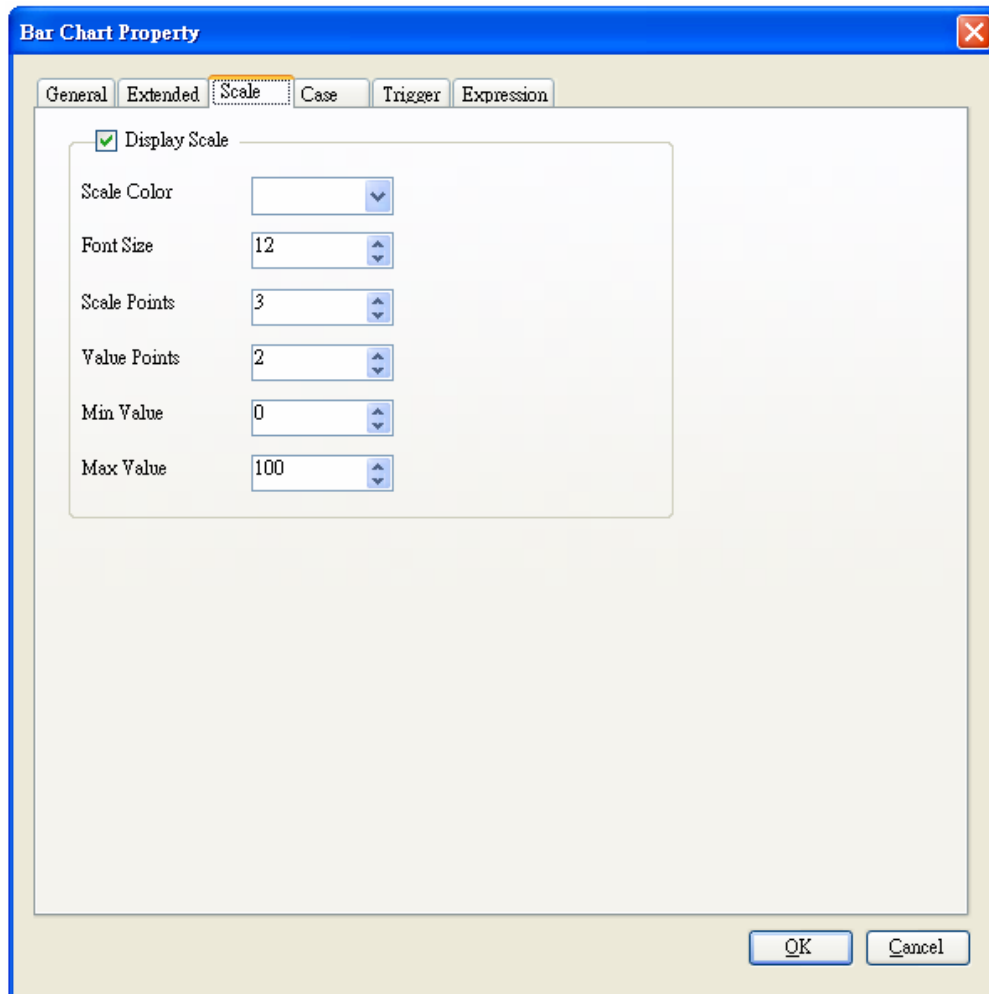
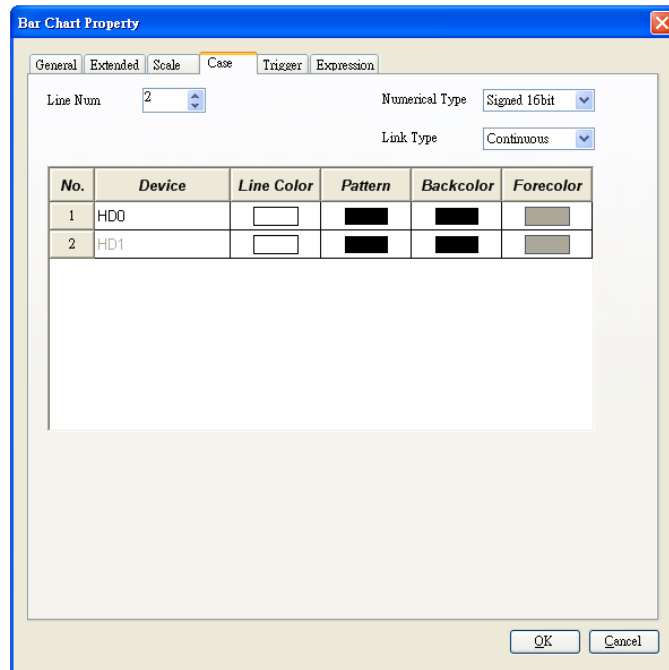
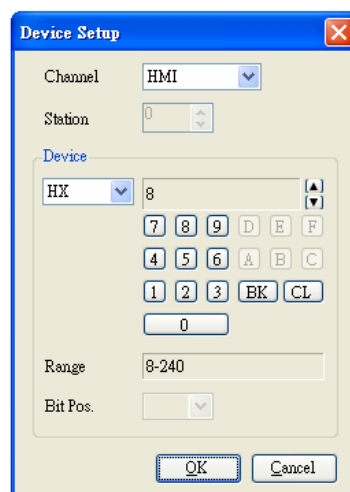


Fig. 3-6-7C-3 Scale Attributes

Figure 3-6-7C-4 below is the Range Setup window. Set the number of ranges and they will be displayed in the table beneath for the user to set the devices, colors, patterns and widths. Click to open the device setup dialogue box to change the device.



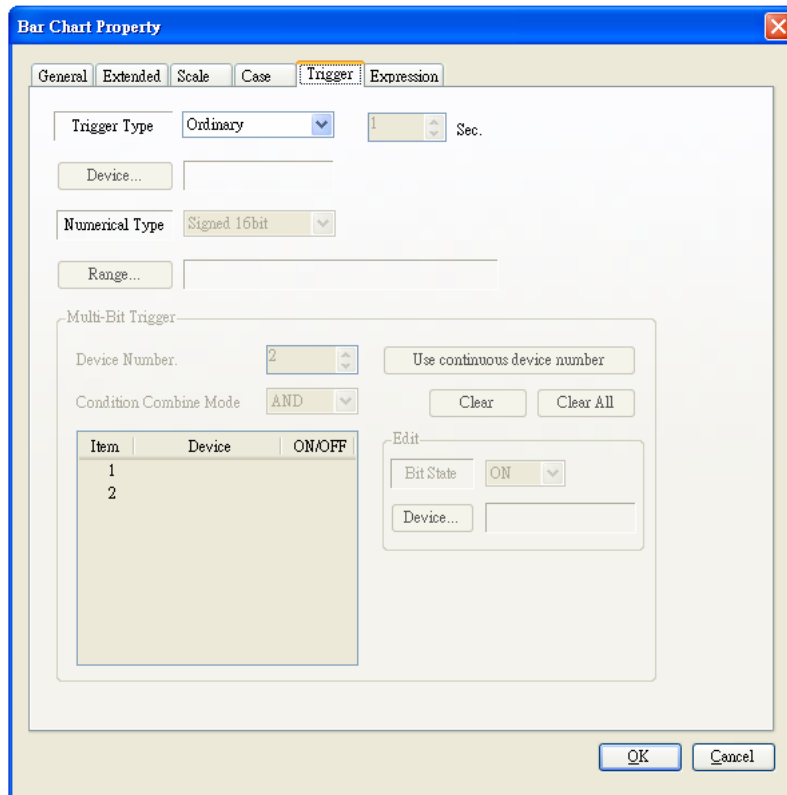
(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-7C-4 Range Setting (a) Edit Window (b) Setting Device

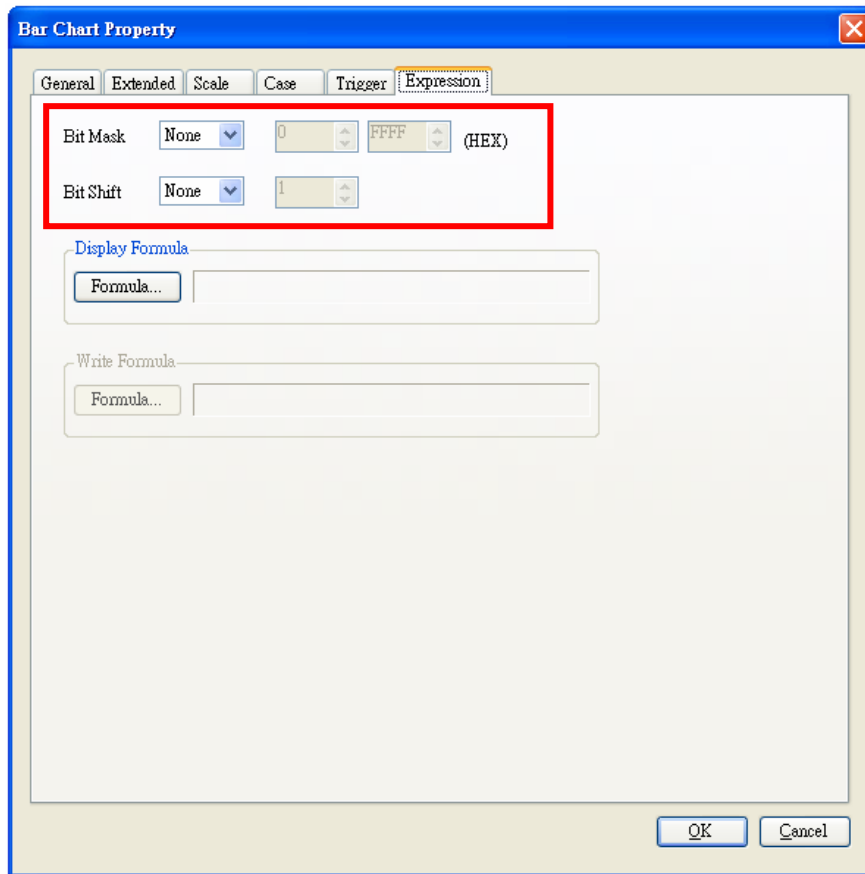
The Trigger property setting allows the user to set the conditions of the trigger pattern. See Figure 3-6-7C-5 below.



Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No trigger pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within this range.
<b>Multi-Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices (up to 8), and only when all the devices meet the condition will the action be taken.
<b>Rise</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from OFF to ON.
<b>Fall</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from ON to OFF.
<b>Sampling</b>	Action is taken only after the sampling time elapses.

Fig. 3-6-7C-5 Trigger Pattern Setting

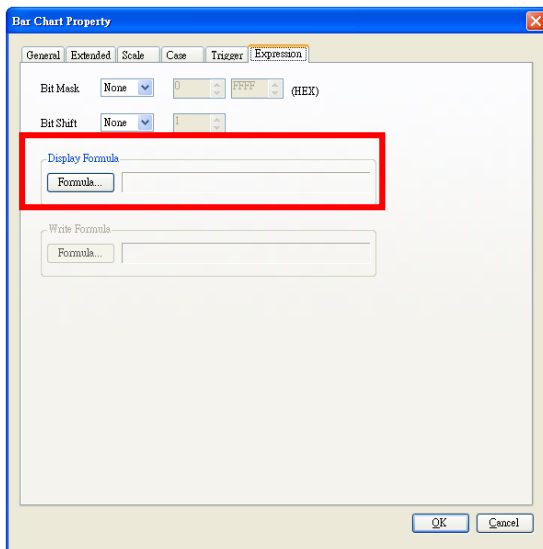
The Numeric Operation properties allow the user to set the value, bit mask, bit shift, and display formula. The system uses hexadecimal input. See Figure 3-6-7C-6 below.



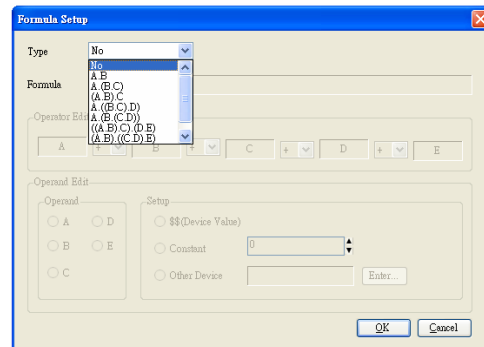
Name		Description
Bit Mask	None	No Bit mask.
	AND	Values are converted to binary for AND operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ANDing with A gets 8.
	OR	Values are converted to binary for OR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ORing with A gets 10.
	XOR	Values are converted to binary for XOR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 XORing with A gets 2.
Bit Shift	None	No Bit offset.
	<<	Values are converted to binary for left shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 32.
	>>	Values are converted to binary for right shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 2.

Fig. 3-6-7C-6 Logic Operation

To set formula display, click **Formula...** to open the formula setup window, and pick up a preferred formula pattern, and then select from the A~E options, and then select \$\$ (device value) and any one of the constant or other device, and then select an operator. Confirm to finish the formula setting. See Figure 3-6-7C-7 below.



(a)




(b)

Fig. 3-6-7C-7 Displaying formula (a) Setting formula (b) formula Set



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

#### d. XY Plane Chart

To set up a XY Plane chart, click **Unit** and click **Chart Display** and then click **XY Plane Chart**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up the object. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to change the picker pattern, display color, transparency, line pattern, and background color. See Figure 3-6-7D-1 below.

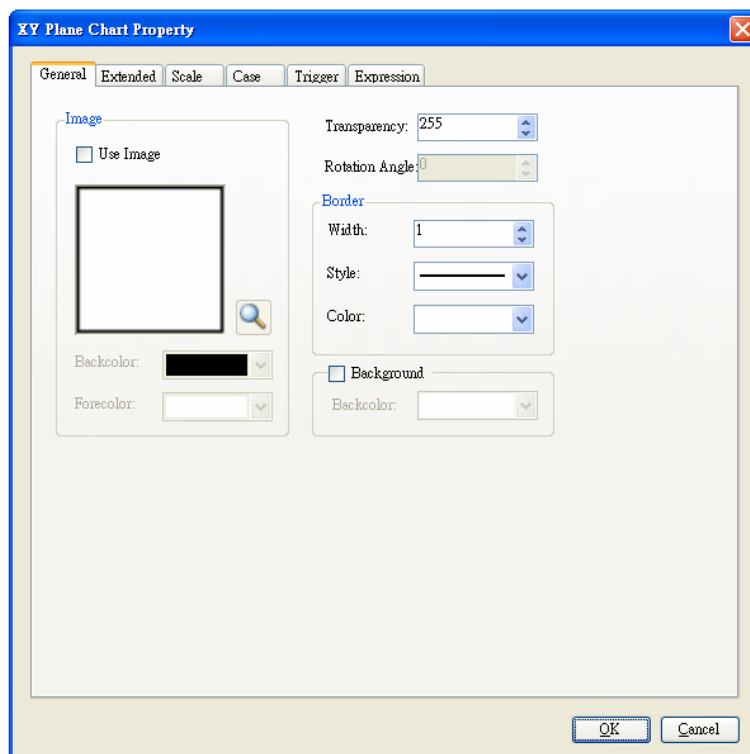



Fig. 3-6-7D-1 General Property Setting

Tick the option ☒ **Use Image** to change the picture. Click  to open the picture library and select a desired picture. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).

The Extension properties allow the user to set the security level, clear locus device, horizontal/vertical upper and lower limits. Figure 3-6-7D-2 below demonstrates the setting of the object's security level. The security level (display) is ranged from 0 (least privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.

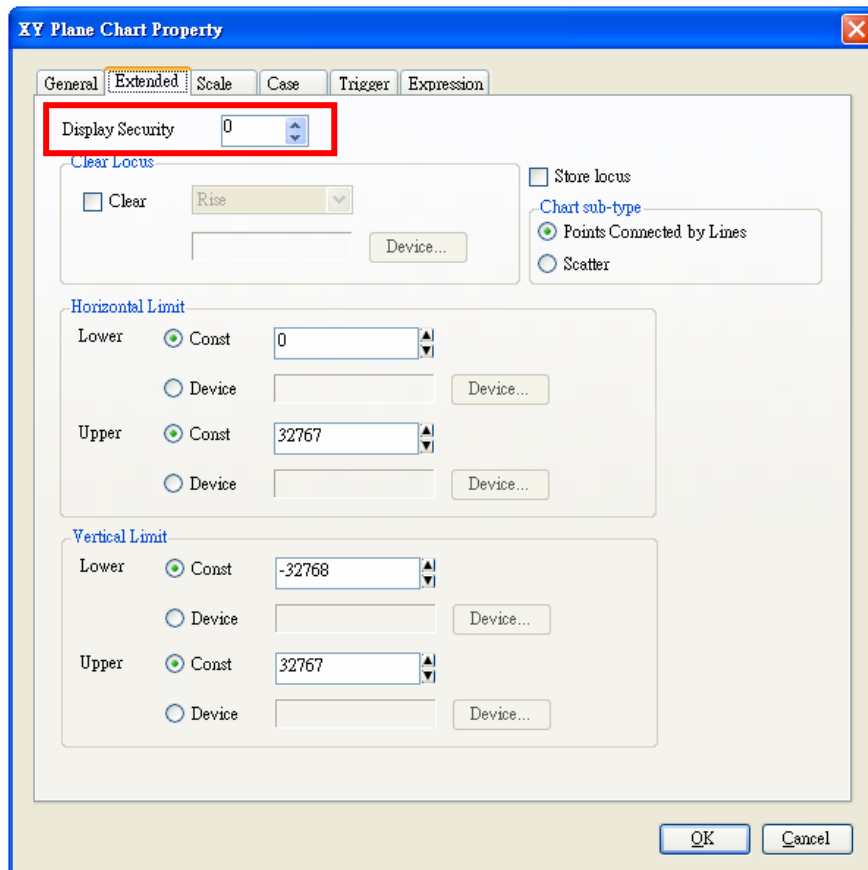


Fig. 3-6-7D-2 Security Levels

The Scale properties allow the user to set the scale display, color, font size, number of scale points, and the maximum and minimum values. See Figure 3-6-7D-3 below.

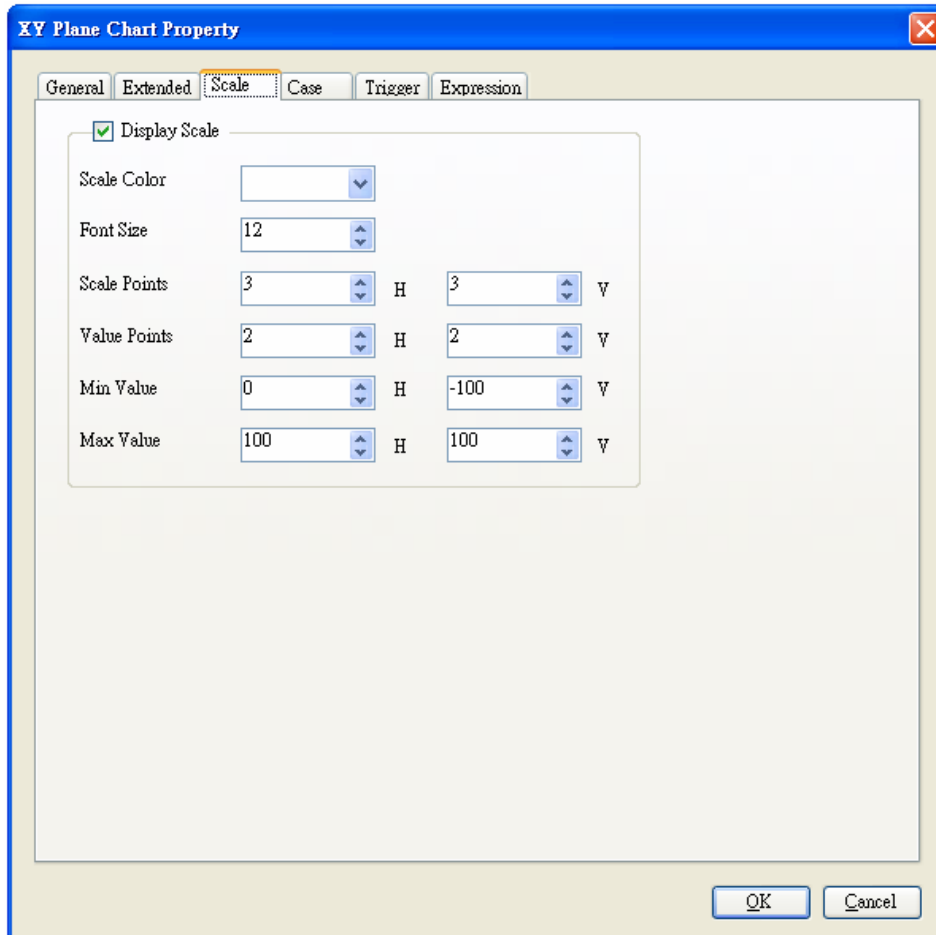
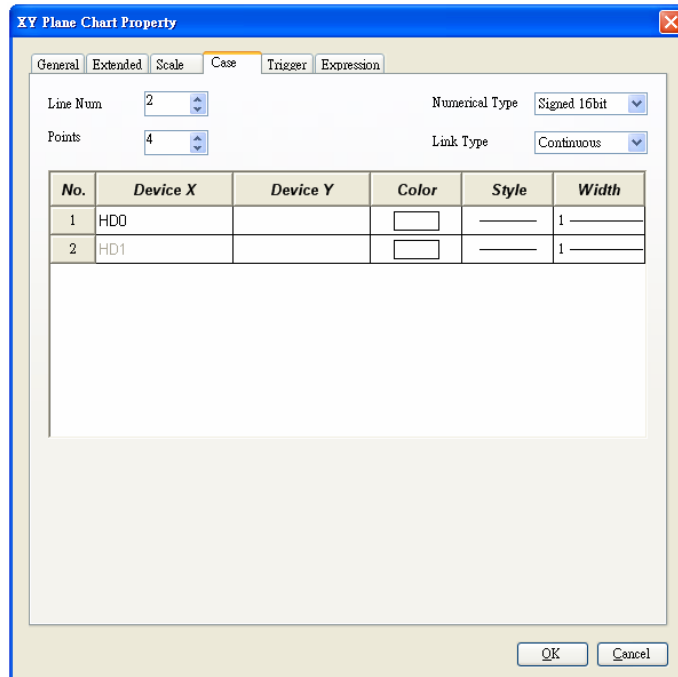


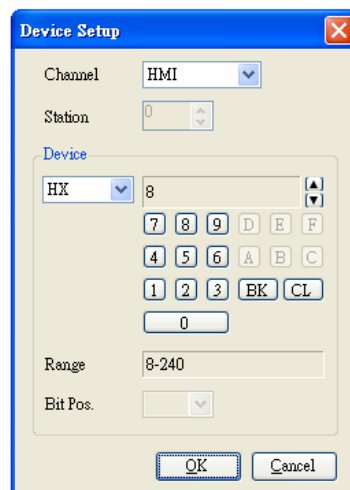
Fig. 3-6-7D-3 Scale Attributes



Figure 3-6-7D-4 below is the Range Setup window. Set the number of ranges and they will be displayed in the table beneath for the user to set devices, colors, patterns, widths. Click to open the device dialogue box and make the setting.



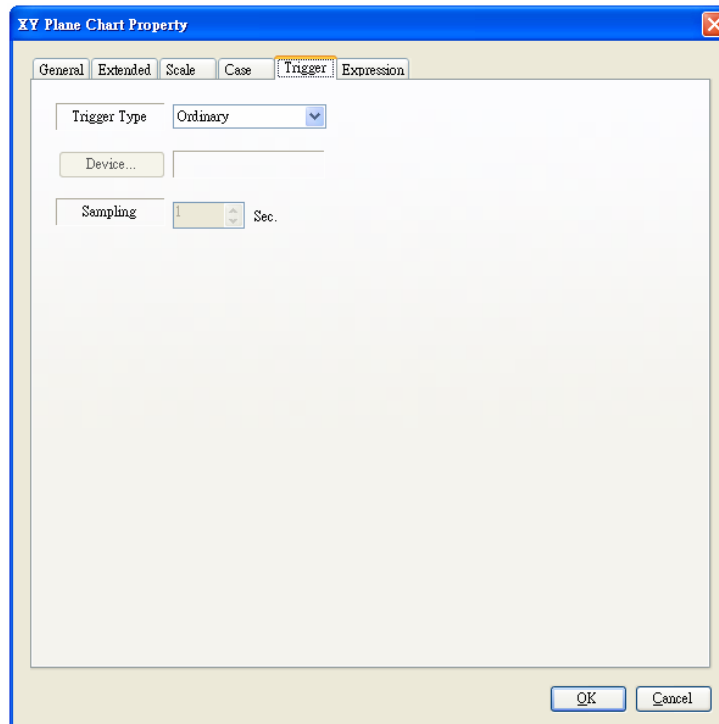
(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-7D-4 Range Setting (a) Edit Window (b) Setting Device

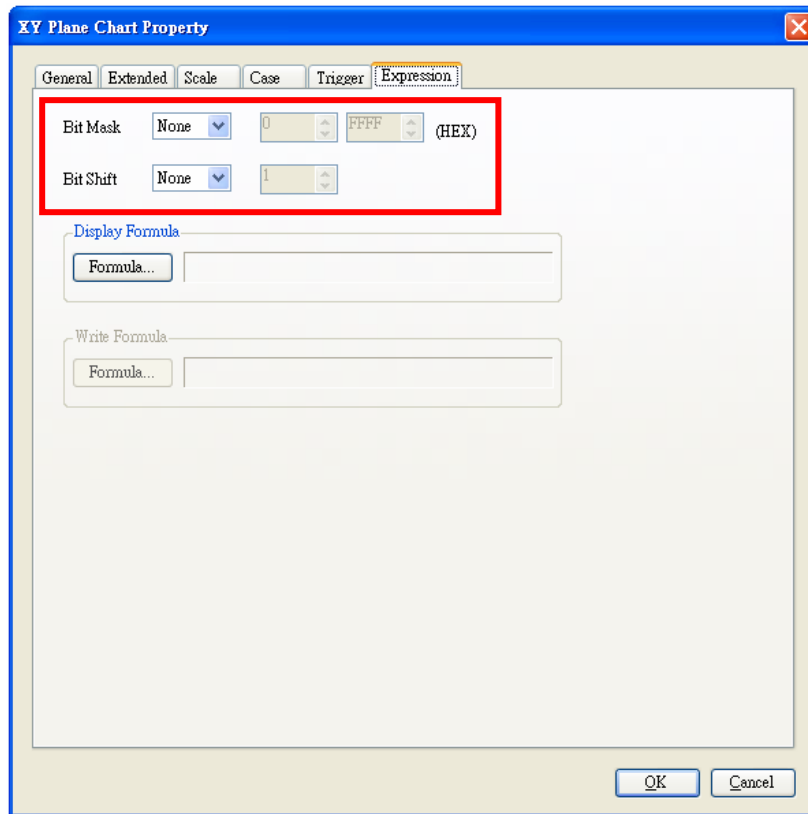
The Trigger property setting allows the user to set the conditions of the trigger pattern. See Figure 3-6-7D-5 below.



Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No Trigger Pattern
<b>Rise</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from OFF to ON.
<b>Fall</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from ON to OFF.
<b>Sampling</b>	Action is taken only after the sampling time elapses.
<b>ON Sampling</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON and the sampling item elapses.
<b>OFF Sampling</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF and the sampling item elapses

Fig. 3-6-7D-5 Trigger Pattern Setting

The Numeric Operation properties allow the user to set the value, bit mask, bit shift, and display formula. The system uses hexadecimal input. See Figure 3-6-7D-6 below.



Name		Description
Bit Mask	None	No Bit mask.
	AND	Values are converted to binary for AND operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ANDing with A gets 8.
	OR	Values are converted to binary for OR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ORing with A gets 10.
	XOR	Values are converted to binary for XOR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 XORing with A gets 2.
Bit Shift	None	No Bit offset.
	<<	Values are converted to binary for left shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 32.
	>>	Values are converted to binary for right shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 2.

Fig. 3-6-7D-6 Logic Operations

To set formula display, click **Formula...** to open the formula setup window, and pick up a preferred formula pattern, and then select from the A~E options, and then select \$\$ (device value) and any one of the constant or other device, and then select an operator. Confirm to finish the formula setting. See Figure 3-6-7D-7 below.

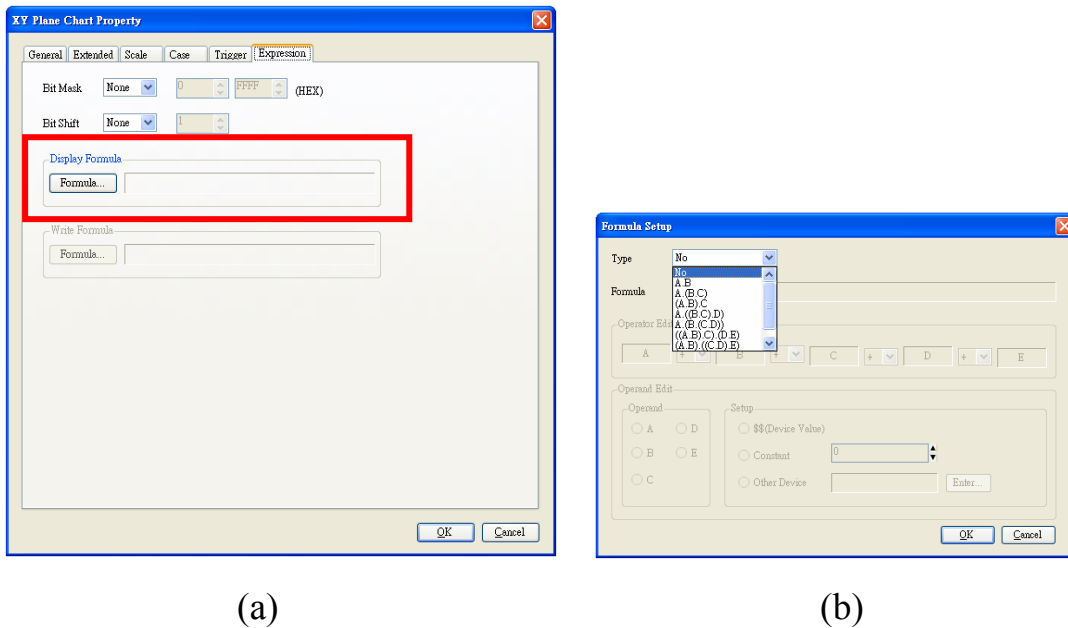
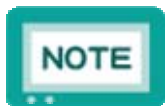



Fig. 3-6-7D-7 Displaying formula (a) Setting formula (b) formula Set



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

### e. Historical Trend Chart

To set up a historical trend chart, click **Unit** and click **Chart Display** and then click **Historical Trend Chart**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up the object. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to set the picture pattern, display color, transparency, line pattern, and background color. See Figure 3-6-7E-1 below.

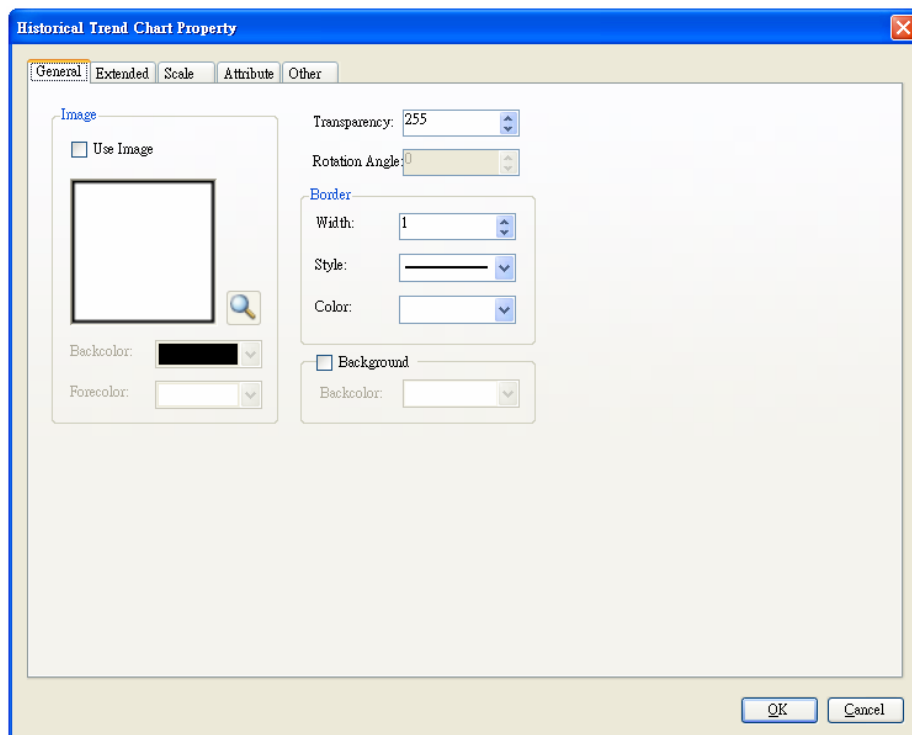

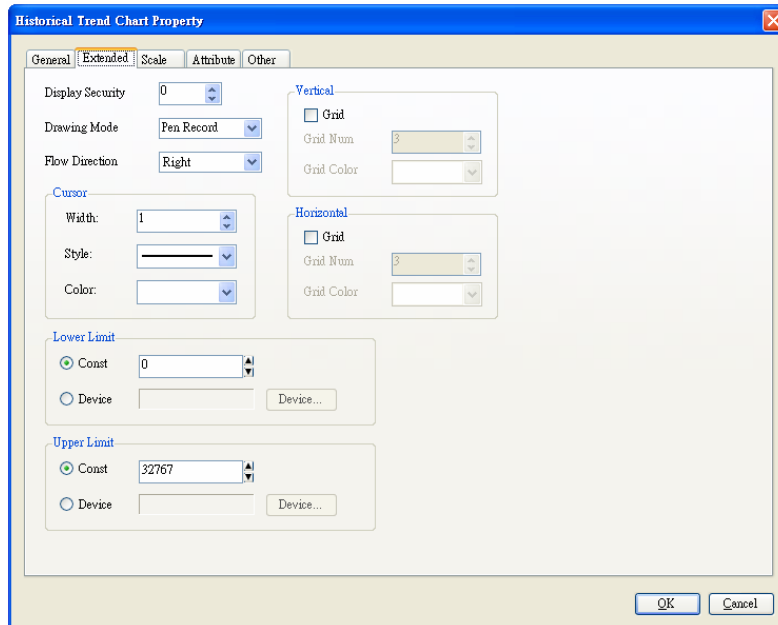


Fig. 3-6-7E-1 General Property Setting

Tick the option ☒ **Use Image** to change the picture. Click  to open the picture library and select a desired picture. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).

The Extension properties allow the user to set the security level, drawing model, flow direction, cursor, upper and lower directional limits, and grid. See Figure 3-6-7E-2 below.



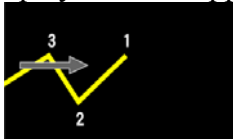
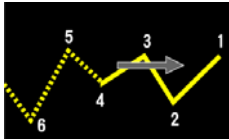
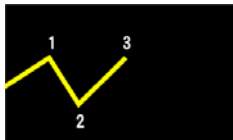
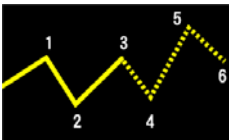

Extension Setting		Description
<b>Display Security</b>		Security level (display) is ranged from 0 (lowest privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.
<b>Drawing Model</b>	<b>Pen Record</b>	The values are displayed in the opposite direction to the line's direction.  
	<b>One by one</b>	The values are displayed in the opposite direction to the line's direction. When the display crosses over the scope, the graph will be erased before the display is resumed.  
<b>Flow Direction</b>		The graph shows the moving directions. The user can set the moving direction up, down, left or right.
<b>Cursor</b>		Set the cursor properties including line width, pattern and color. 

Fig. 3-6-7E-2 Extension Property Setting

The Scale properties allow the user to set the scale display, color, font size, number of scales, and the maximum and minimum values. See Figure 3-6-7E-3 below.

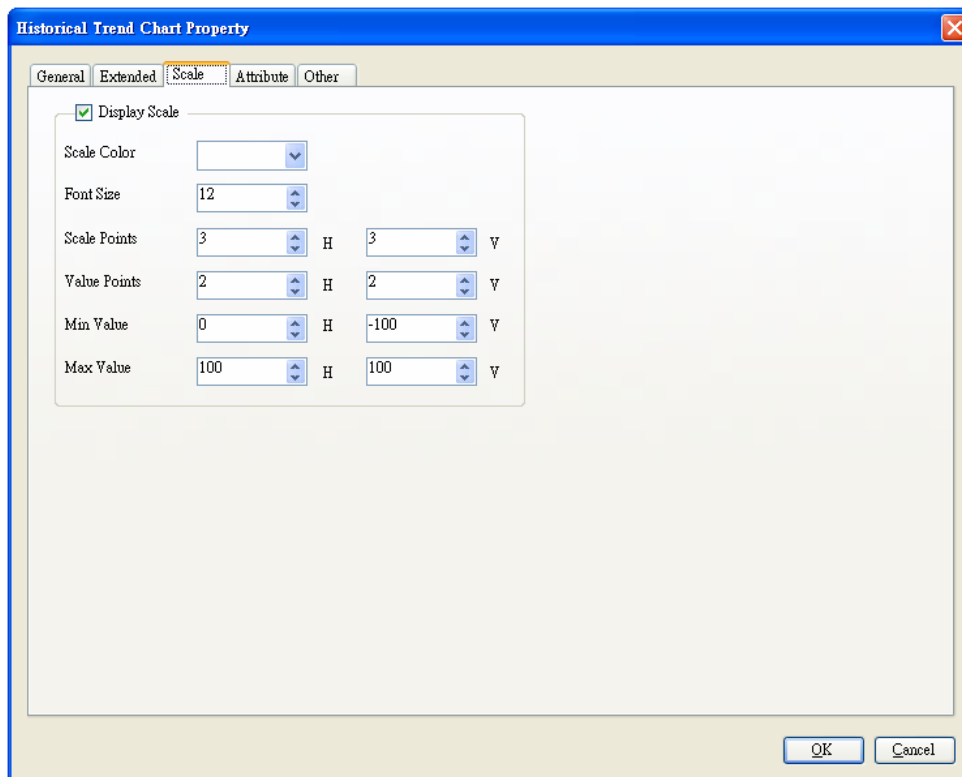


Fig. 3-6-7E-3 Scale Attributes

Figure 3-6-7E-4 below is the Property Setup window. Set the number of lines and they will be displayed in the table beneath for the user to set the devices, numeric operations, dotted line properties, graph information, and step modes.

**Historical Trend Chart Property**

General Extended Scale **Attribute** Other

Line Num: 2  
Points: 4  
Logging Number: 1

Numerical Type: Signed 16bit  
Link Type: Continuous  
Line Type: Line + Point

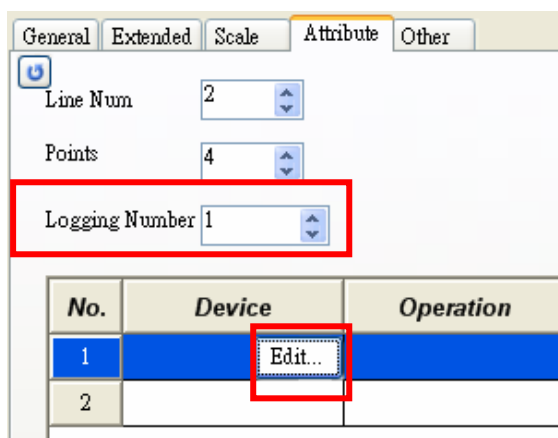
No.	Device	Operation	Line Attribute	Point Attribute	Graph Info	Step Mode
1			1 — <input type="checkbox"/>	6 ● <input type="checkbox"/>		No
2			1 — <input type="checkbox"/>	6 ● <input type="checkbox"/>		No

OK Cancel

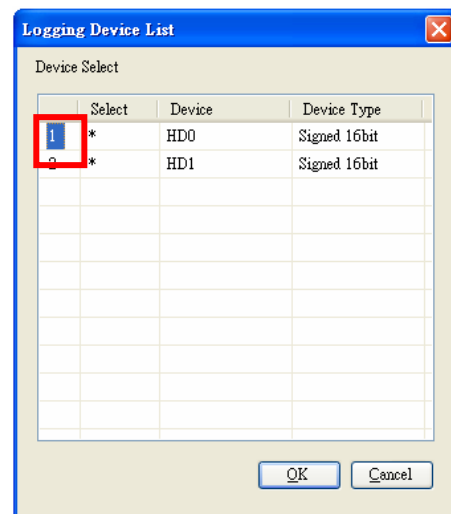
Fig. 3-6-7E-4 Property



To set the device, click **Edit...** to open the dialogue box of the resume device table, the editing software will then refer to the resume numbers and simulatively click **System** and click **Logging** and then click **Logging Setup...** to read the settings. Pick up a resume number and click it to monitor the device. See Figure 3-6-7E-5 below.



(a)



(b)

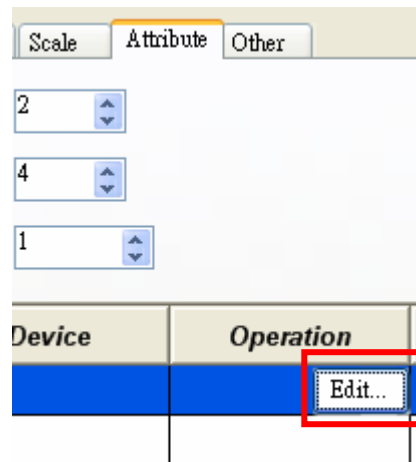
Fig. 3-6-7E-5 Biography Setting (a) Device Editing (b) Device Table List

If devices are not set through the menu sequence of **System**, **Logging** and **Logging Setup...**, the editing software will pop up the warning message as shown in Figure 3-6-7E-6 below.

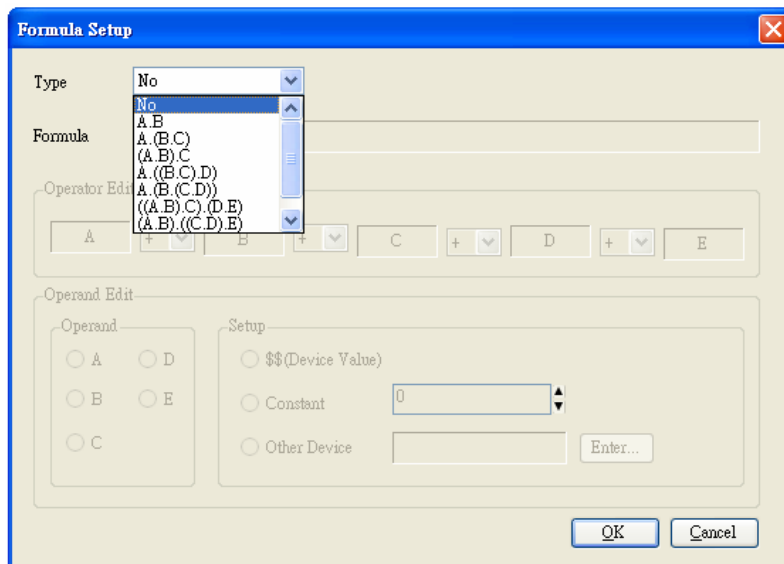


Fig. 3-6-7E-6 Warning Dialogue Box

To set up the operation, click **Edit...** to open the formula setup dialogue box, and pick up a preferred formula pattern, and then select from the A~E options, and then select \$\$ (device value) and any one of the constant or other device, and then select an operator. Confirm to finish the formula setting. See Figure 3-6-7E-7 below.




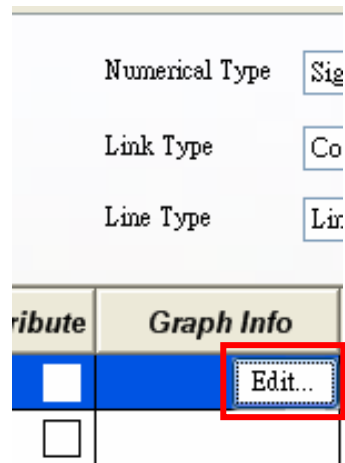
(a)



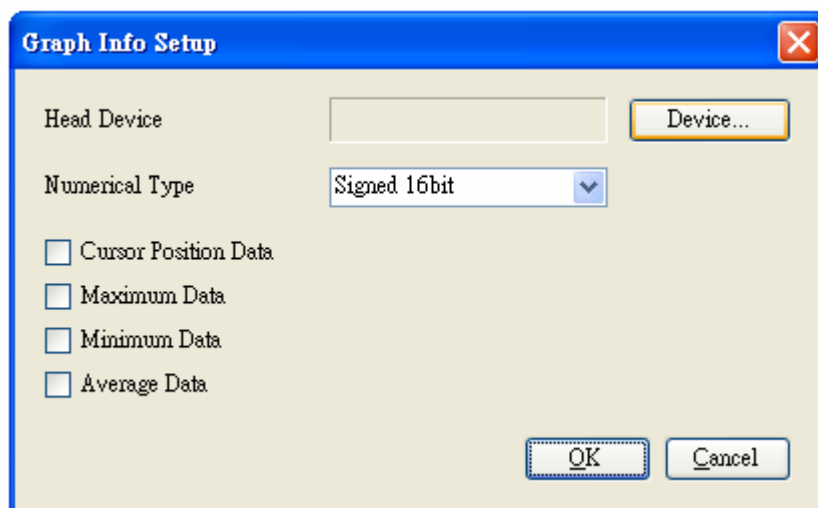
(b)

Fig. 3-6-7E-7 Biography Setting (a) Operation Setting (b) formula Setting

To set up the Graph Information, click  to open the dialogue box and set the head device, numerical type, cursor position data, maximum and minimum values, and the average data. See Figure 3-6-7E-8 below.



(a)

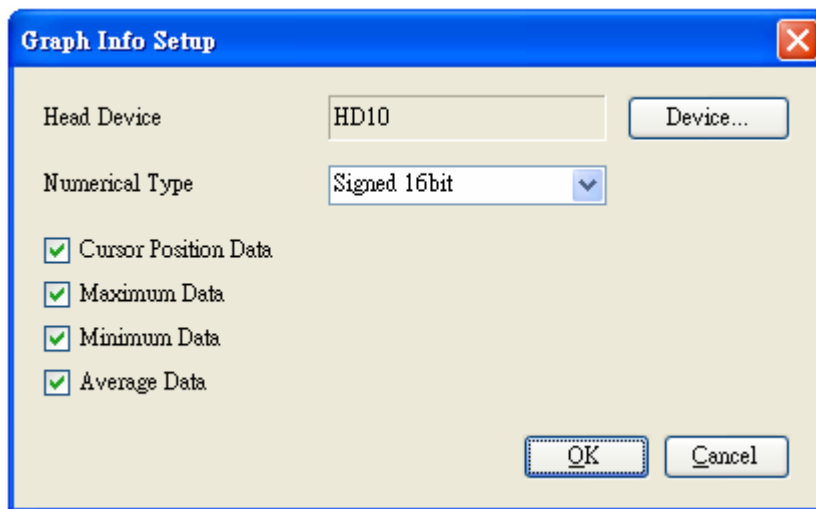


(b)

Fig. 3-6-7E-8 Biography Setting (a) Graph Information (b) Graph Information Setting



Set HD10 device as the first (starting) device, and the rest devices will then be orderly set up. The option ☒ Cursor Position Data points to device HD10, and the options ☒ Maximum Data, ☒ Minimum Data and ☒ Average Data point to HD11, HD12 and HD13, respectively. See Figure 3-6-7E-9 below.



	Device	Remark
<b>Cursor Position Data</b>	<b>HD10</b>	X-axis position in the chart
<b>Maximum Data</b>	<b>HD11</b>	Monitoring the maximum value in the trend chart
<b>Minimum Data</b>	<b>HD12</b>	Monitoring the minimum value in the trend chart
<b>Average Data</b>	<b>HD13</b>	Monitoring the average value in the trend chart

Fig. 3-6-7E-9 Chart Information Device

The Other properties allow the user to set the auxiliary lines and the time devices. To set up the auxiliary lines, tick the needed auxiliary line types and then set their constants, devices, line widths, line style and colors. See Figure 3-6-7E-10 below.

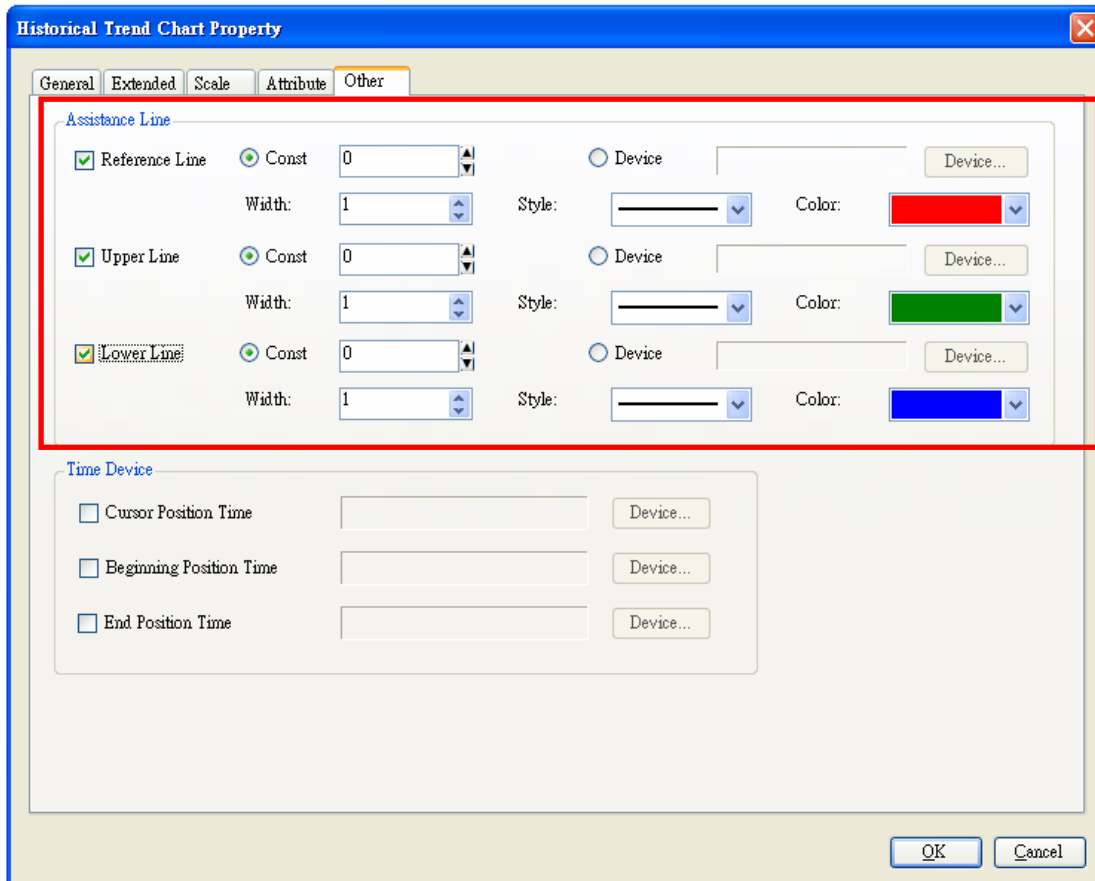
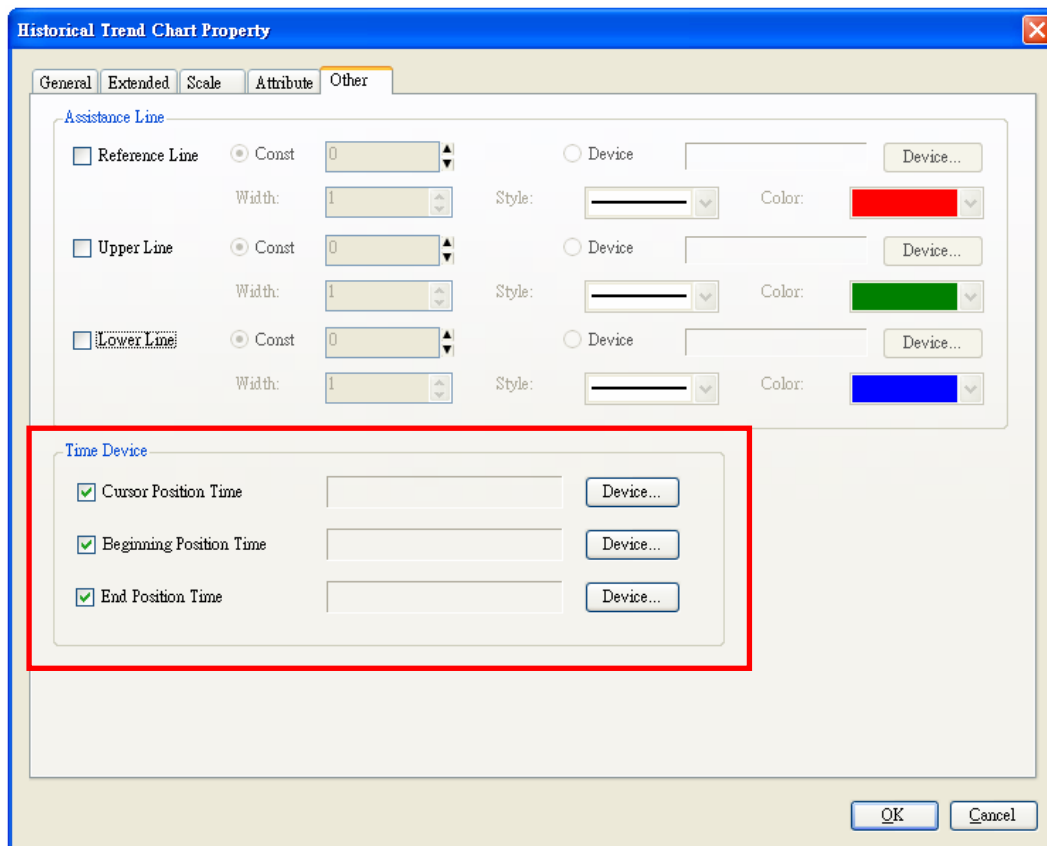
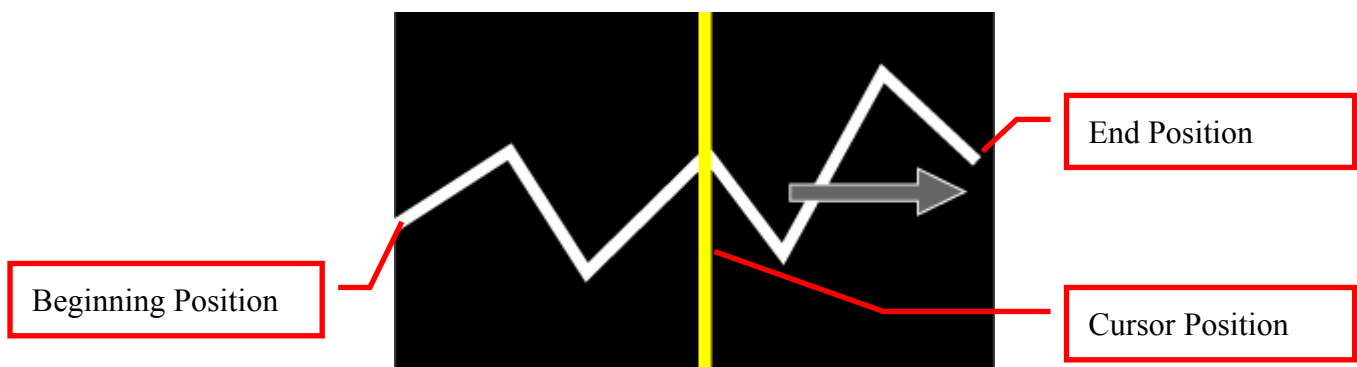


Fig. 3-6-7E-10 Auxiliary Line Setting

Tick the preferred time devices to be displayed, and set one of them as the starting device. See Figure 3-6-7E-11 below.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-7E-11 (a)Time Device Setting (b) When the chart move right



Tick ☒ **Cursor Position Time** to set the cursor position/time device as HD100, and the rest devices will be automatically set in sequence to show the position/time-representing devices HD100, HD101, HD102 and HD103; tick ☒ **Beginning Position Time** and ☒ **End Position Time** to set the starting and ending position/time device as HD200 and HD300, and the automatic setup of the rest time devices is the same as the above. See Table 3-6-7E-12 below for illustrations.

Table 3-6-7E-12 Time Device Setting

	Device(Hexadecimal)	Display
<b>Cursor Position Time</b>	HD100	Year/Month
	HD101	Date/Time
	HD102	Minute/Second
	HD103	Week
<b>Beginning Position Time</b>	HD200	Year/Month
	HD201	Date/Time
	HD202	Minute/Second
	HD203	Week
<b>End Position Time</b>	HD300	Year/Month
	HD301	Date/Time
	HD302	Minute/Second
	HD303	Week

To set the starting device of file search settings Please check the ☒ File Search function, the device is defined as shown in Figure 3-6-7E-13.

Function	Description
<b>File search</b>	Device: Year (YYYY) , Device+1: Month (MM) , Device+2: Date (DD)

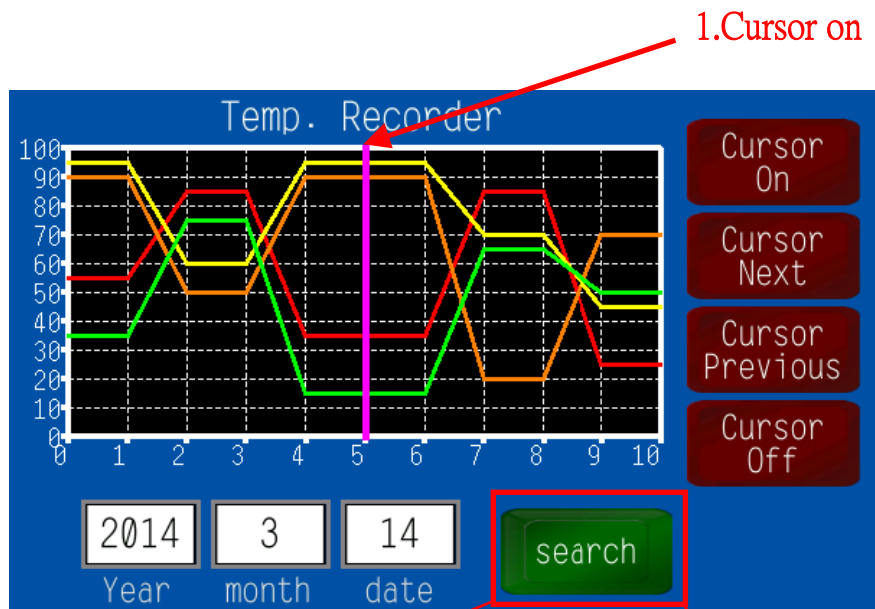
Figure 3-6-7E-13: File search setup



- Be sure to set logging setup → ☒ Date information is added to file name and ☒ Daily Rolling File of file save settings when using the file search function.



Based on user input the year, month and date, in the state of the cursor on, after typing click "File Search" button of the historical trend chart, the historical trend chart will shows the date's chart, as in Figure 3 - Fig 6-7E-14.



2. File Search

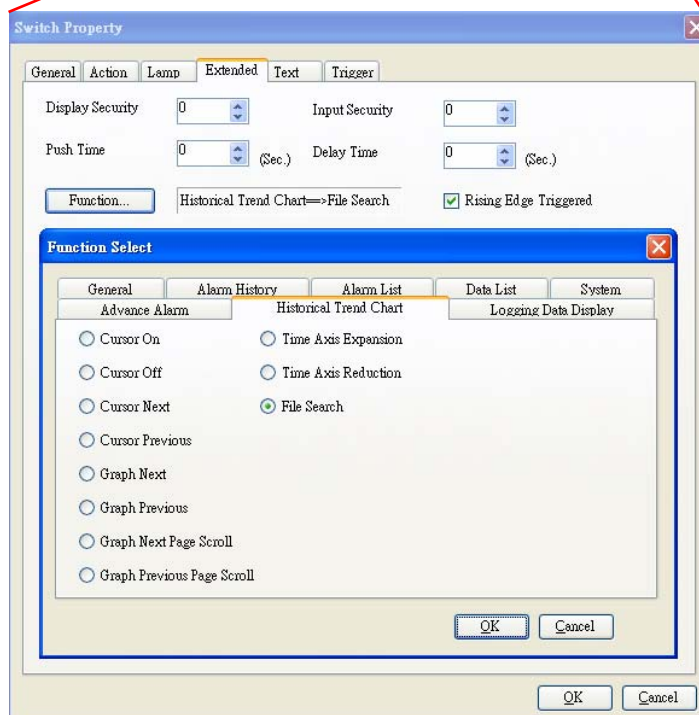


Figure 3-6-7E-14: File search

## NOTE

- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.
- In the setting of graph information and time devices, tick the Display Cursor option of the switch functions under the Historical Trend Chart tab. See Figure 3-6-7E-15 below.

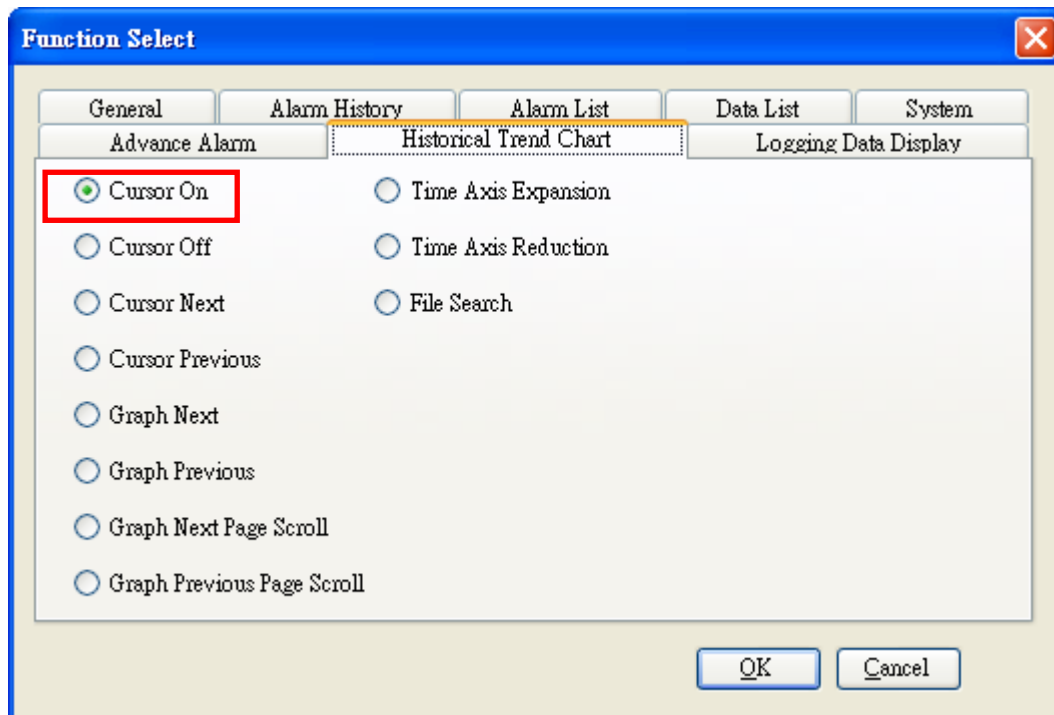



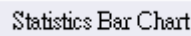



Fig. 3-6-7E-15 Options of Switch Functions

## f. Statistic Bar Chart

To set up a statistic bar chart, click  and click  and then click  , or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up the object. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to set the picture pattern, display color, transparency and line pattern. See Figure 3-6-7F-1 below.

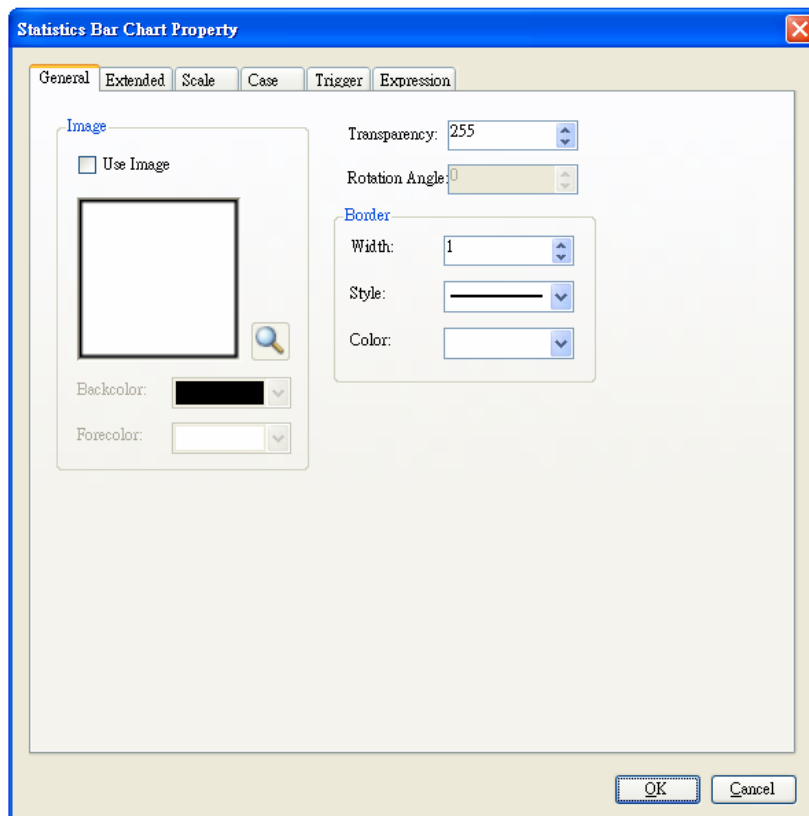





Fig. 3-6-7F-1 General Property Setting

Tick the option   to change the picture. Click  to open the picture library and select a desired picture. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).

The Extension properties allow the user to set the security level, direction and sorting order. Figure 3-6-7F-2 below demonstrates the setting of the object's security level. The security level (display) is ranged from 0 (lowest privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.

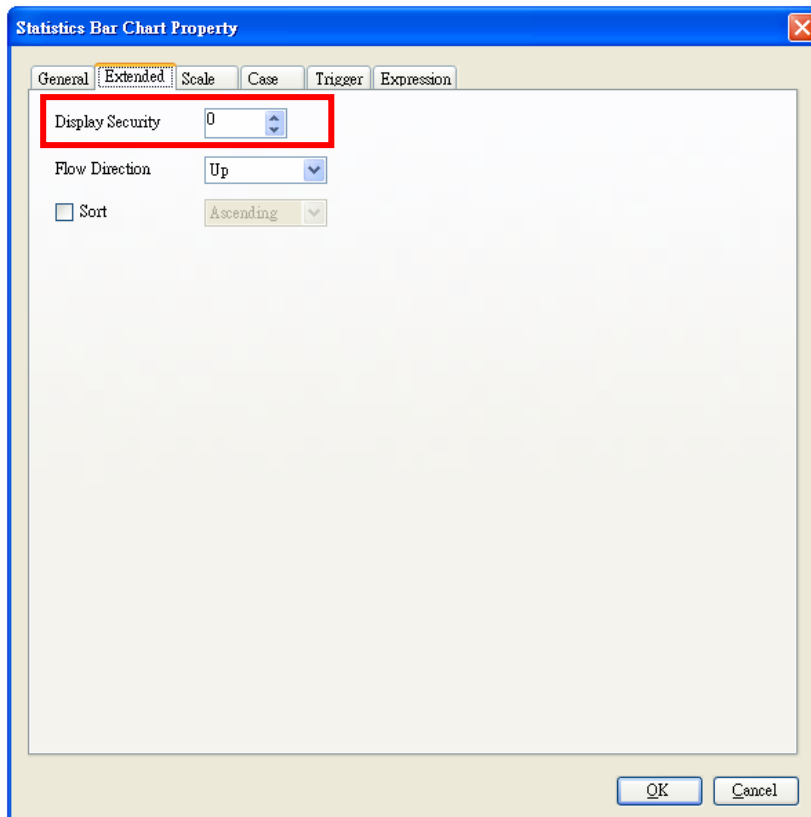


Fig. 3-6-7F-2 Security Levels

The Scale properties allow the user to set the scale display, color, font size and number of scales. See Figure 3-6-7A-33-6-7F-3 below.

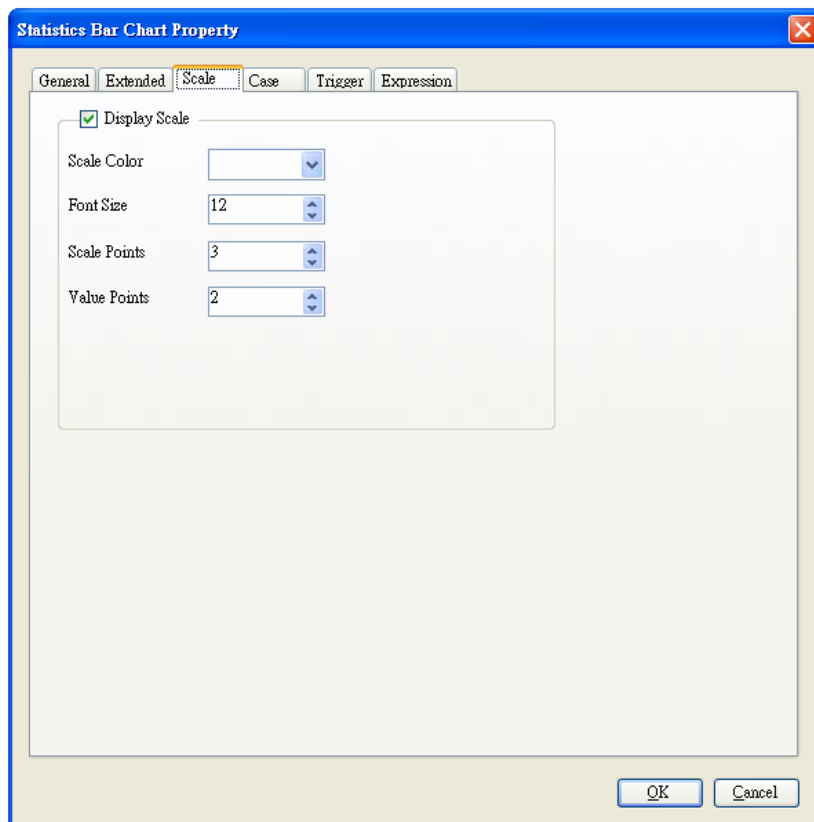
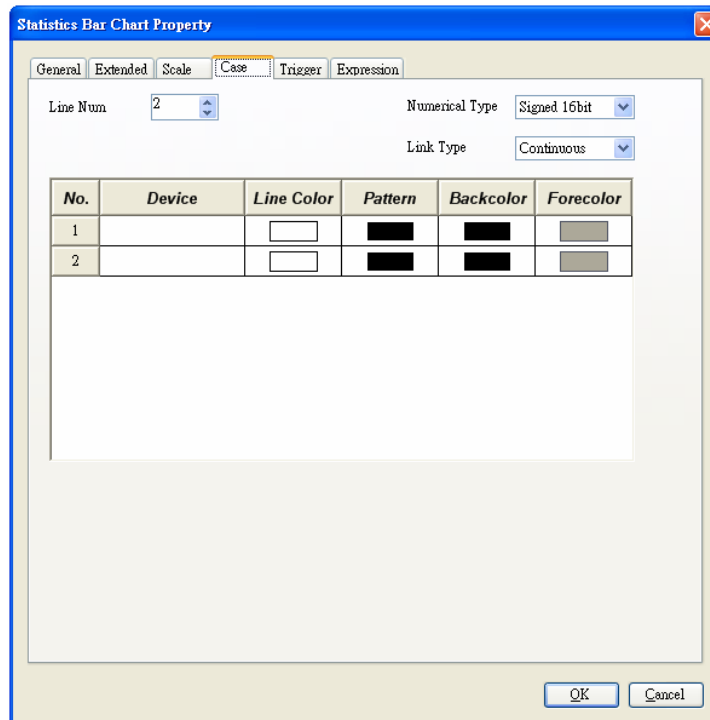
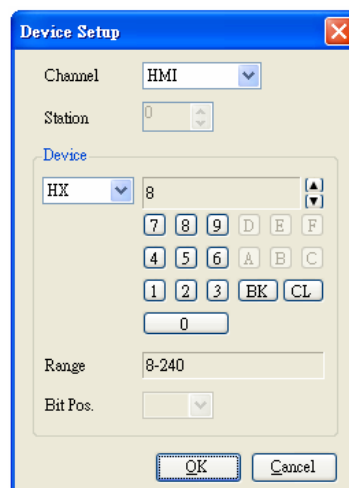


Fig. 3-6-7F-3 Scale Attributes

Figure 3-6-7F-4 below is the Range Setup window. Set the number of ranges and they will be displayed in the table beneath for the user to set the devices, lines and colors. Click to open the device setup dialogue box and change the devices.



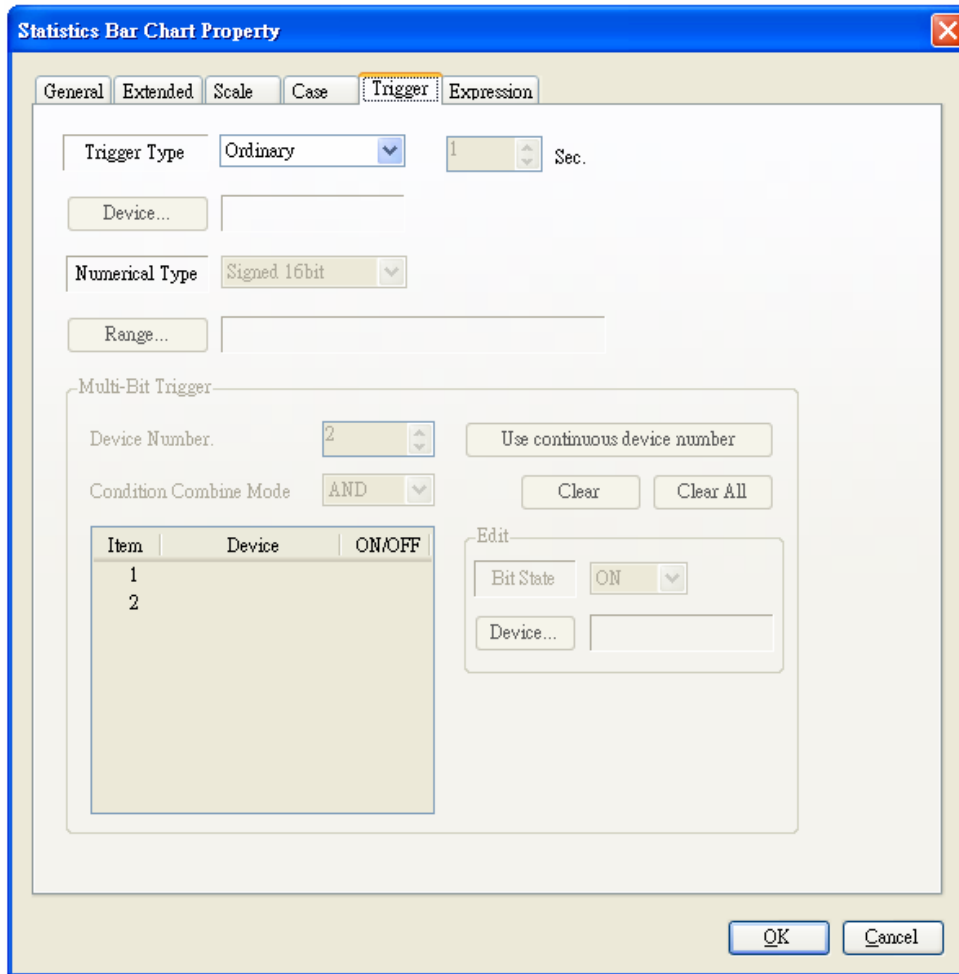
(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-7F-4 Range Setting (a) Edit Window (b) Setting Device

The Trigger property setting allows the user to change the trigger pattern. See Figure 3-6-7F-5 below.

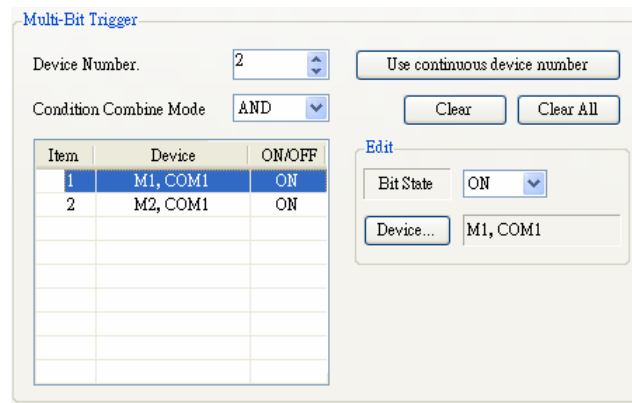


Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No triggering pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within this range.
<b>Multi-Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices (up to 8), and only when all the devices meet the condition will the action be taken.
<b>Rise</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from OFF to ON.
<b>Fall</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from ON to OFF.
<b>Sampling</b>	Action is taken only after the sampling time elapses.

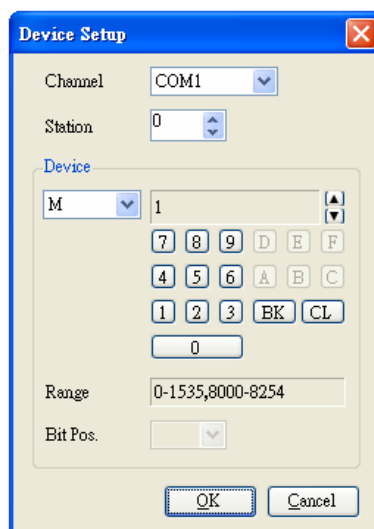
Fig. 3-6-7F-5 Trigger Pattern Setting



To set a multi-Bit trigger with 2 devices, click **Device...** to open the device setting window and set the trigger devices as M1 and M2. Confirm the setting and have the file sent to HMI. So, only when M1 and M2 are both ON will the switch actions be started. See Figure 3-6-7F-6 below.



(a)

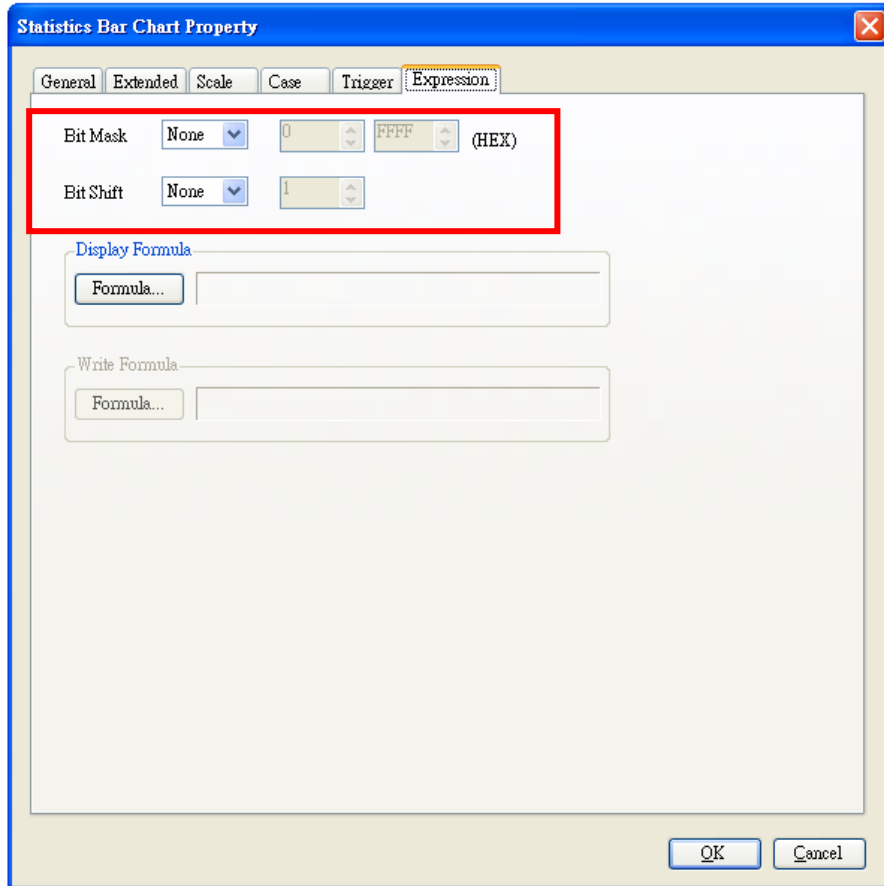


(b)

Fig. 3-6-7F-6 Multi-Bit Trigger (a) Setup of Multi-Bit Trigger (b) Device Setup



The Numeric Operation properties allow the user to set the value, bit mask, bit shift, and display formula. The software uses hexadecimal input. See Figure 3-6-7F-7 below.



Name		Description
Bit Mask	None	No Bit mask.
	AND	Values are converted to binary for AND operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ANDing with A gets 8.
	OR	Values are converted to binary for OR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ORing with A gets 10.
	XOR	Values are converted to binary for XOR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 XORing with A gets 2.
Bit Shift	None	No Bit offset.
	<<	Values are converted to binary for left shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 32.
	>>	Values are converted to binary for right shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 2.

Fig. 3-6-7F-7 Logic Operations

To set formula display, click **Formula...** to open the formula setup window, and pick up a preferred formula pattern, and then select from the A~E options, and then select \$\$ (device value) and any one of the constant or other device, and then select an operator. Confirm to finish the formula setting. See Figure 3-6-7F-8 below.

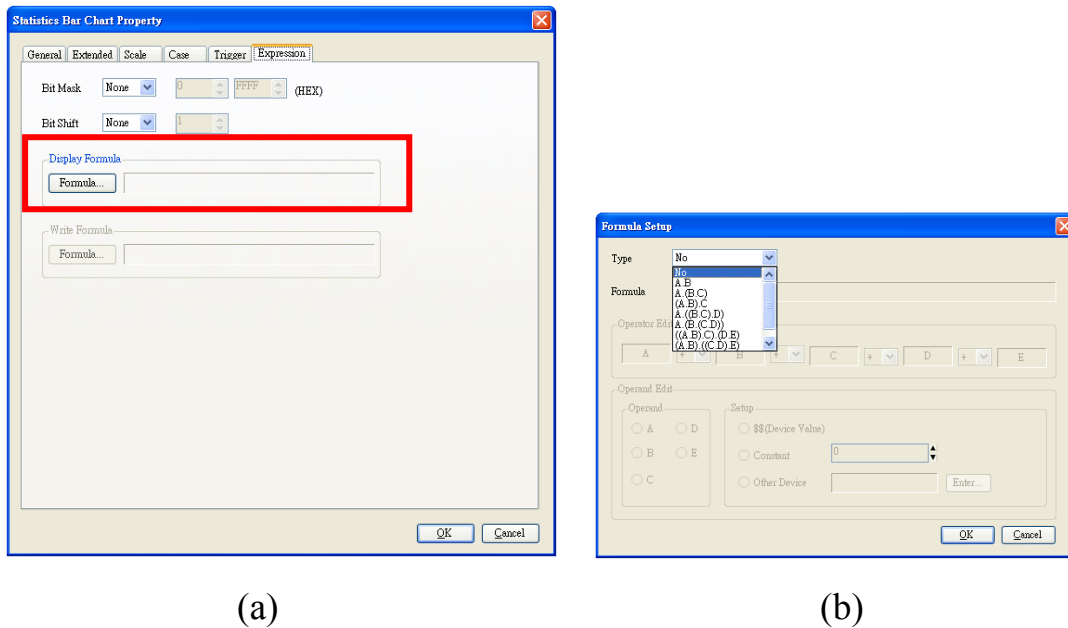

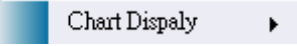
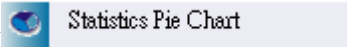



Fig. 3-6-7F-8 Displaying formula (a) Setting formula (b) formula Set



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

### g. Statistic Pie Chart

To set up a statistics pie chart, click  and click  and then click , or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up the object. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to set the picture pattern, display color, transparency, line pattern, and background color. See Figure 3-6-7G-1 below.

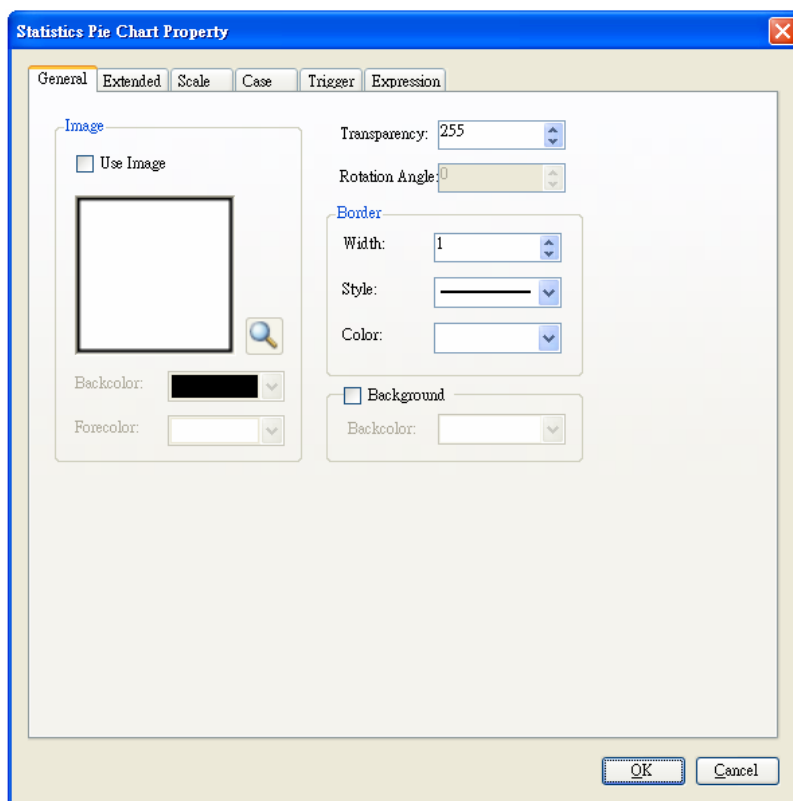




Fig. 3-6-7G-1 General Property Setting

Tick the option  Use Image to change the picture. Click  to open the picture library and select a desired picture. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).

The Extension property setting allows the user to change the security level and blinking feature. Figure 3-6-7G-2 below demonstrates the setting of the object's security level. The security level (display) is ranged from 0 (least privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.

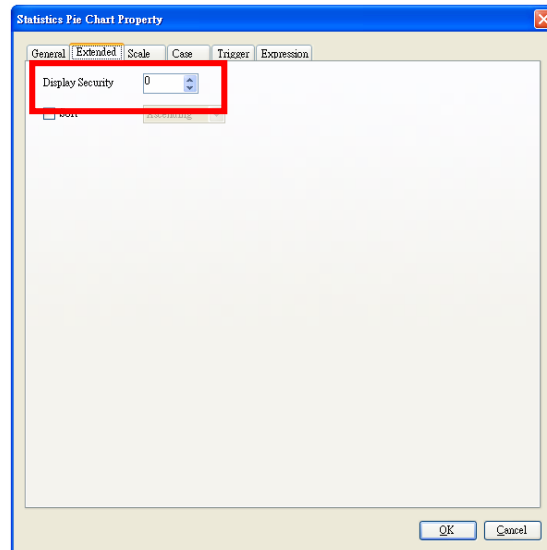


Fig. 3-6-7G-2 Security Levels

The Scale properties allow the user to set the scale display, color, font size and number of scales. See Figure3-6-7G-3 below.

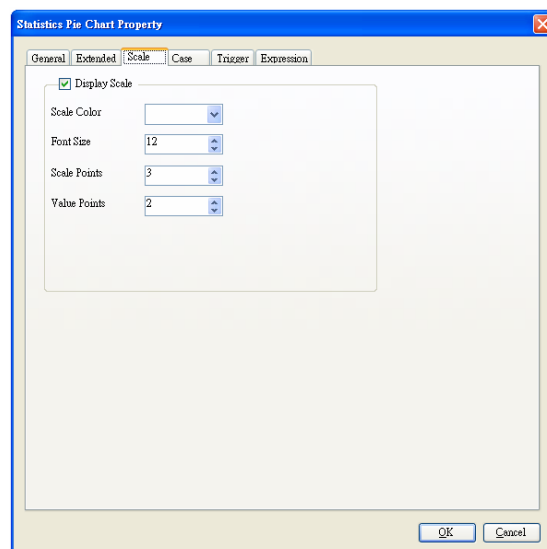
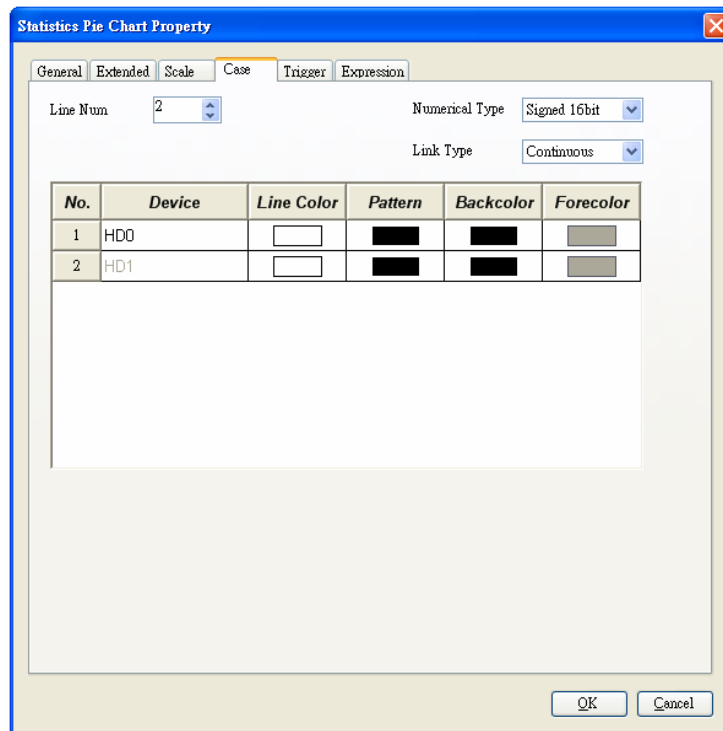
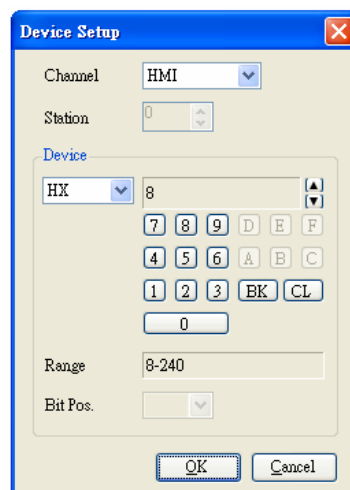


Fig. 3-6-7G-3 Scale Attributes

Figure 3-6-7G-4 below is the Range Setup window. Set the number of ranges and they will be displayed in the table beneath for the user to set the devices, lines, image patterns, and colors. Click to open the device dialogue box and change the device.



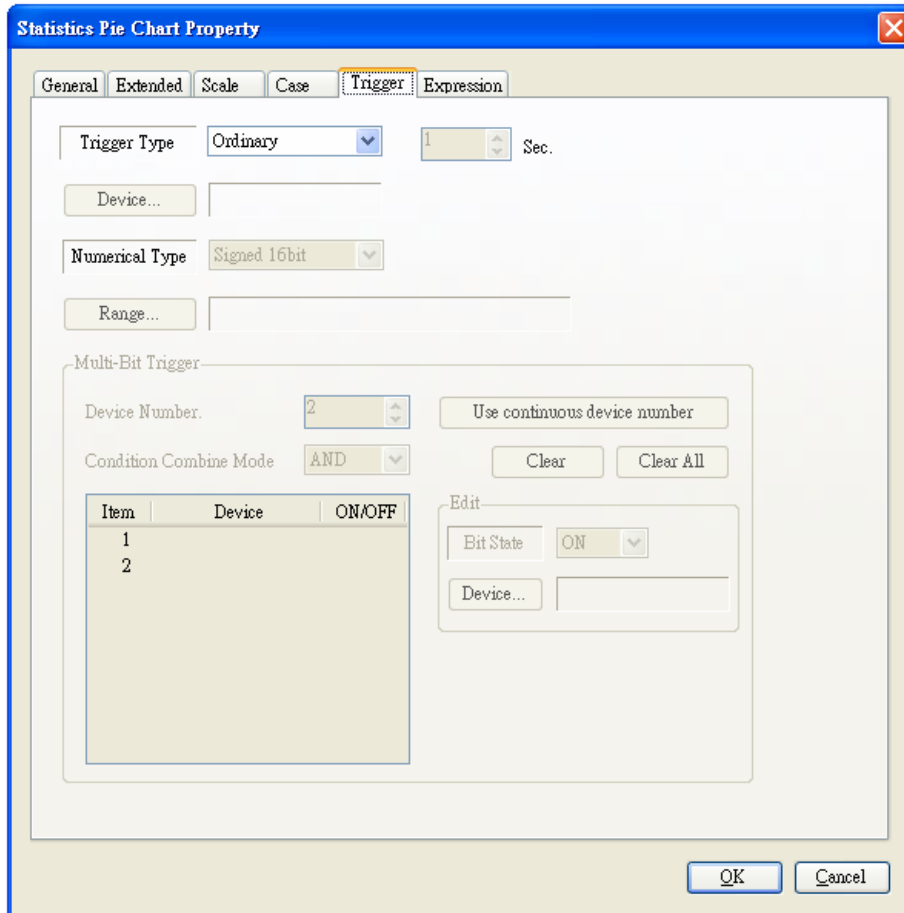
(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-7G-4 Range Setting (a) Edit Window (b) Setting Device

The Trigger property setting allows the user to set the conditions of the trigger pattern. See Figure 3-6-7G-5 below.

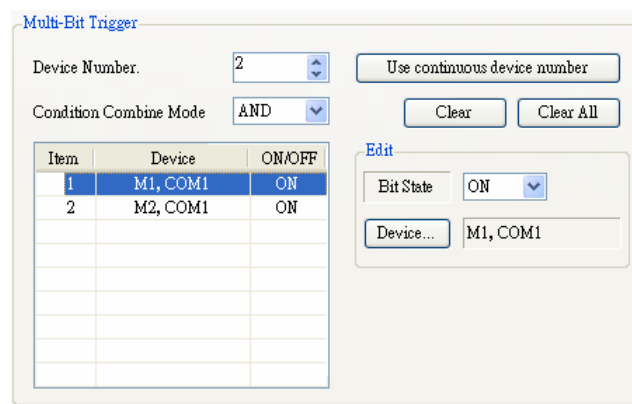


Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No triggering pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within this range.
<b>Multi-Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices (up to 8), and only when all the devices meet the condition will the action be taken.
<b>Rise</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from OFF to ON.
<b>Fall</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from ON to OFF.
<b>Sampling</b>	Action is taken only after the sampling time elapses.

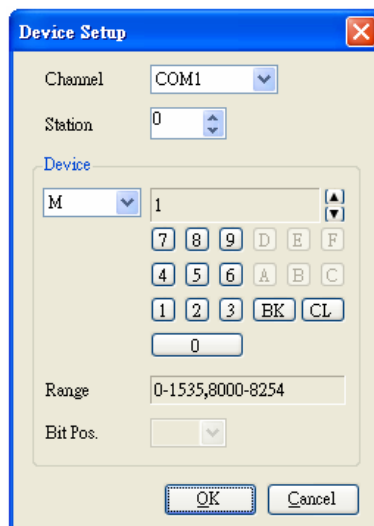
Fig. 3-6-7G-5 Trigger Pattern Setting



To set the trigger pattern as multi-Bit trigger with 2 devices, click **Device...** to open the device setting window and set the trigger devices as M1 and M2. Confirm the setting and have the file sent to HMI. So, only when M1 and M2 are both ON will the switch actions be started. See Figure 3-6-7G-6 below.



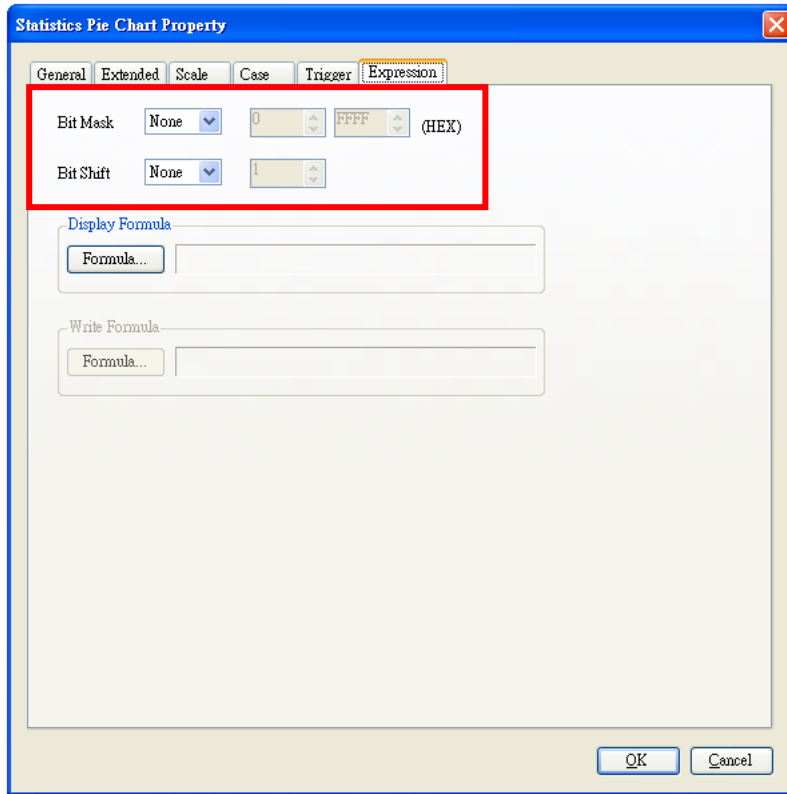
(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-7G-6 Multi-Bit Trigger (a) Setup of Multi-Bit Trigger (b) Device Setup

The Numeric Operation properties allow the user to set the value, bit mask, bit shift, and display formula s. The system uses hexadecimal input. See Figure 3-6-7G-7 below.



Name		Description
Bit Mask	None	No Bit mask.
	AND	Values are converted to binary for AND operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ANDing with A gets 8.
	OR	Values are converted to binary for OR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ORing with A gets 10.
	XOR	Values are converted to binary for XOR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 XORing with A gets 2.
Bit Shift	None	No Bit offset.
	<<	Values are converted to binary for left shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 32.
	>>	Values are converted to binary for right shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 2.

Fig. 3-6-7G-7 Logic Operations



To set formula display, click **Formula...** to open the formula setup window, and pick up a preferred formula pattern, and then select from the A~E options, and then select \$\$ (device value) and any one of the constant or other device, and then select an operator. Confirm to finish the formula setting. See Figure 3-6-4A-133-6-7G-8 below.

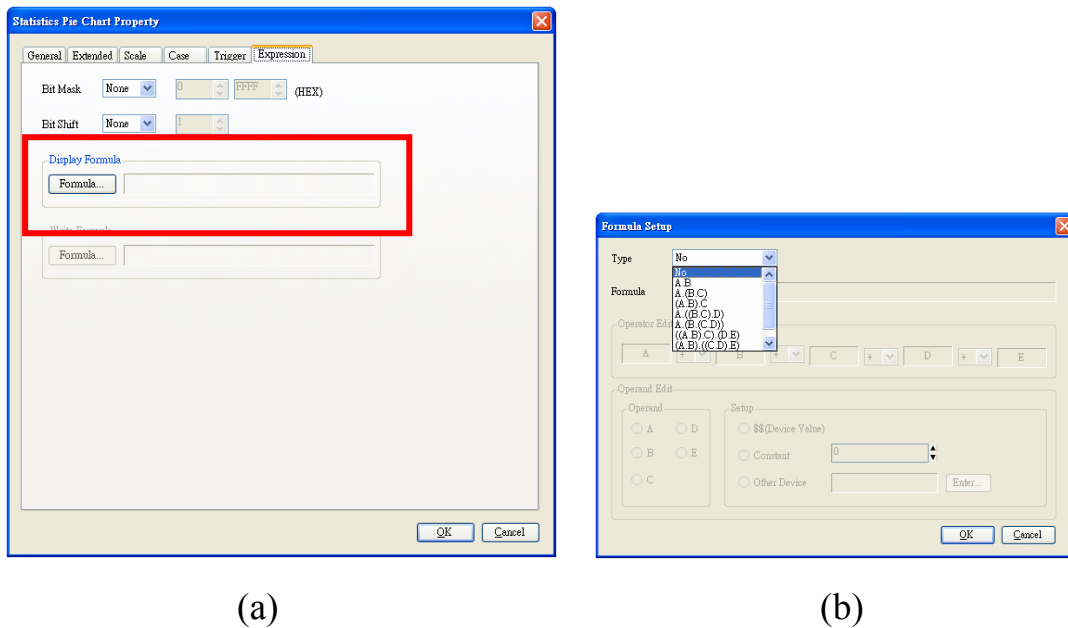



Fig. 3-6-7G-8 Displaying formula (a) Setting formula (b) formula Setting



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

## h. Level Chart

To set up a level chart, click **Unit** and click **Chart Display** and then click **Level Chart**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up the object. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to set the picture pattern, display color, transparency, line pattern, and background color. See Figure 3-6-7H-1 below.

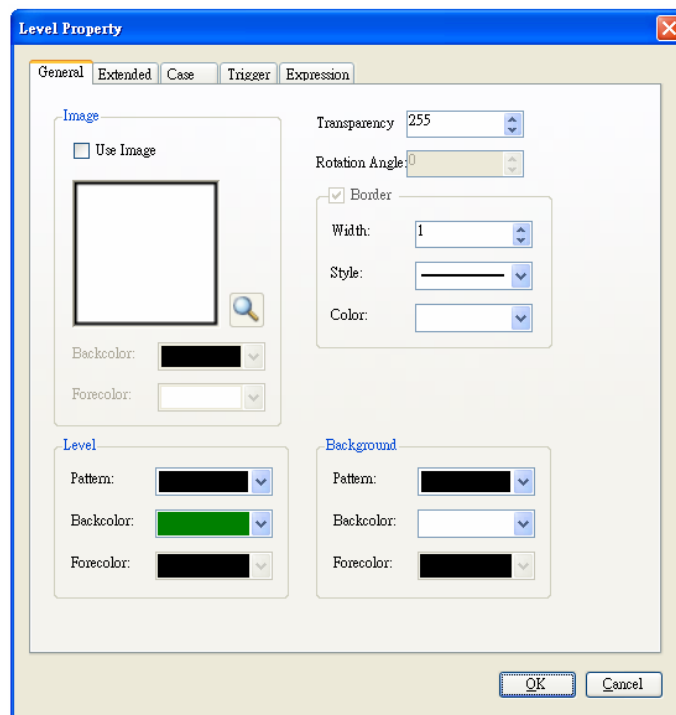



Fig. 3-6-7H-1 General Property Setting

Tick the option ☒ Use Image to change the picture. Click  to open the picture library and select a desired picture. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).

The Extension properties allow the user to set the security level, device, numeric type, meter direction, and horizontal/vertical upper and lower limits. Figure 3-6-7H-2 below demonstrates the setting of the object's security level. The security level (display) is ranged from 0 (least privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.

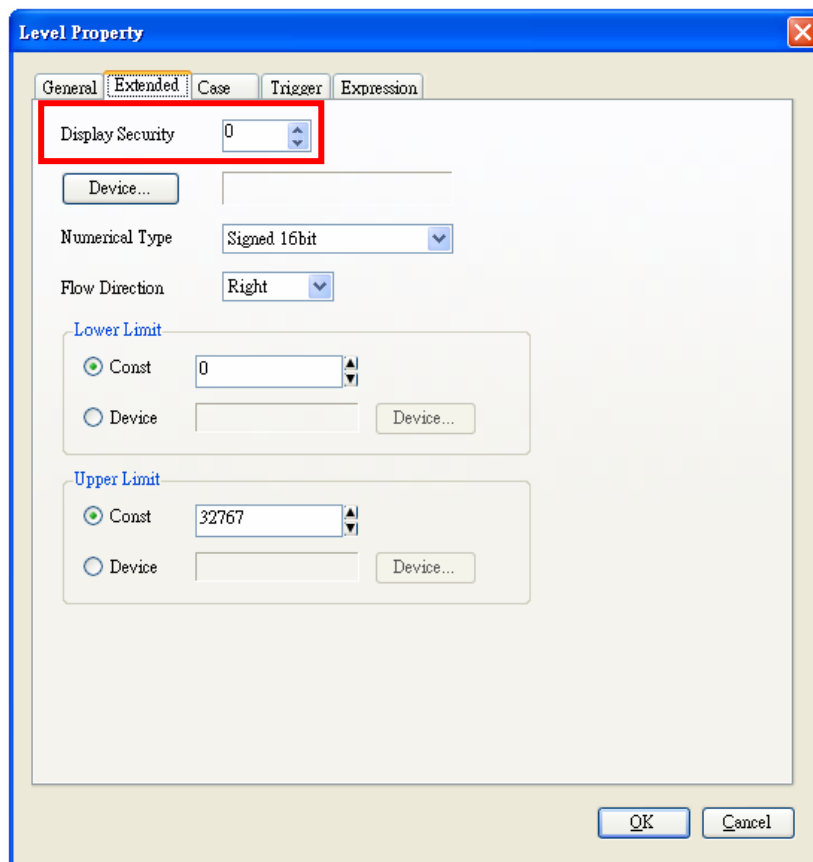
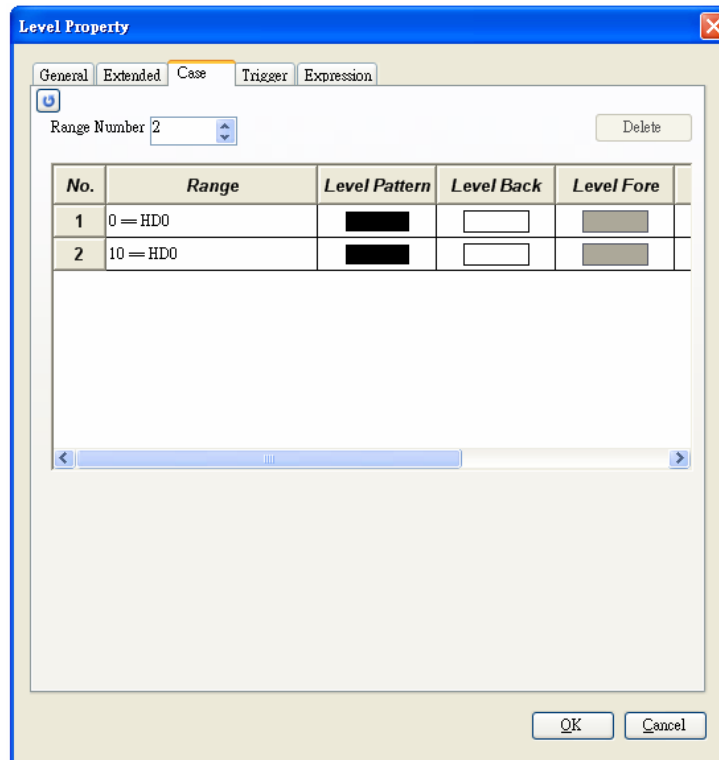
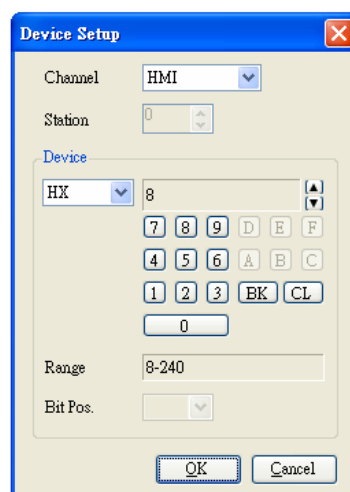


Fig. 3-6-7H-2 Security Levels

Figure 3-6-7H-3 below is the Range setup window. Set the number of ranges and they will be displayed in the table beneath for the user to set the device, color and pattern. Click to open the dialogue box and set the device.



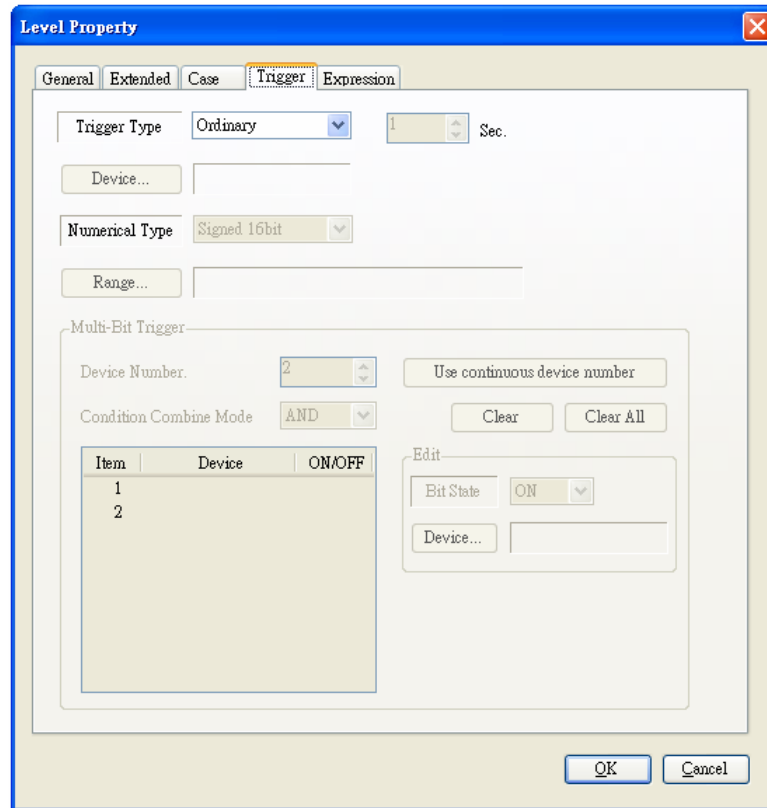
(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-7H-3 Range Setting (a) Edit Window (b) Setting Device

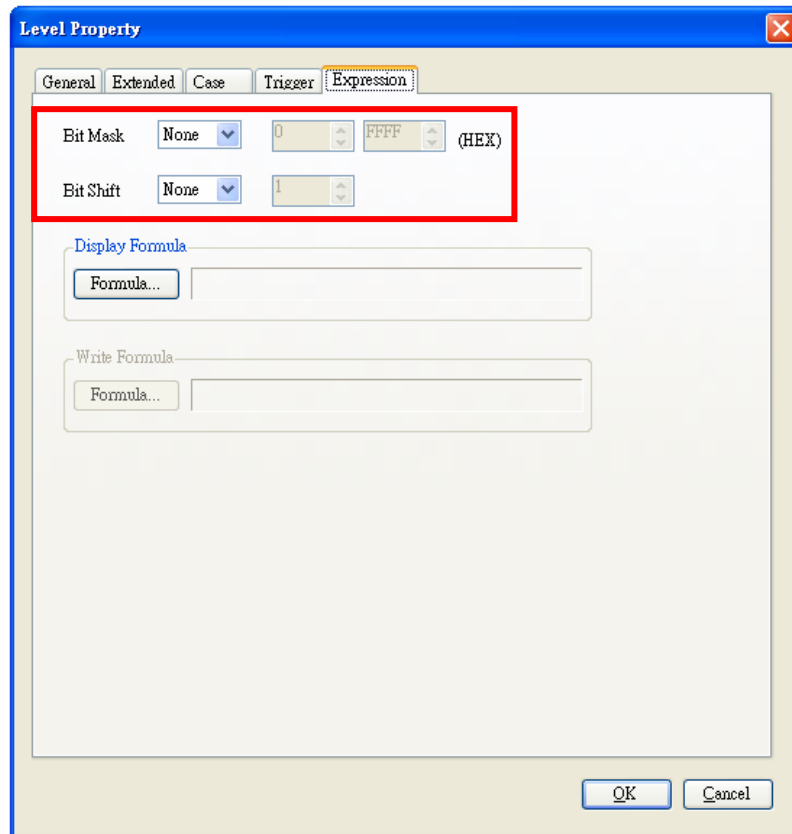
The Trigger properties allow the user to set trigger pattern. See Figure 3-6-7H-4 below.



Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No triggering pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within this range.
<b>Multi-Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices (up to 8), and only when all the devices meet the condition will the action be taken.
<b>Rise</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from OFF to ON.
<b>Fall</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from ON to OFF.
<b>Sampling</b>	Action is taken only after the sampling time elapses.

Fig. 3-6-7H-4 Trigger Pattern Setting

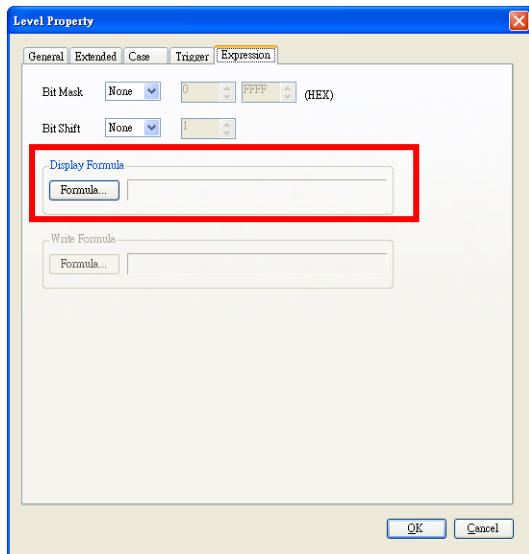
The Numeric Operation properties allow the user to set the value, bit mask, bit shift, and display formula . The system uses hexadecimal input. See Figure 3-6-7H-5 below.



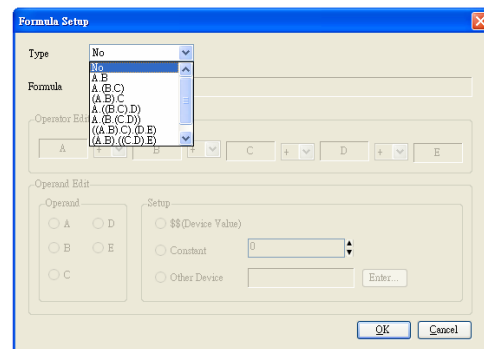
Name		Description
Bit Mask	None	No Bit mask.
	AND	Values are converted to binary for AND operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ANDing with A gets 8.
	OR	Values are converted to binary for OR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ORing with A gets 10.
	XOR	Values are converted to binary for XOR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 XORing with A gets 2.
Bit Shift	None	No Bit offset.
	<<	Values are converted to binary for left shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 32.
	>>	Values are converted to binary for right shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 2.

Fig. 3-6-7H-5 Logic Operations

To set formula display, click **Formula...** to open the formula setup window, and pick up a preferred formula pattern, and then select from the A~E options, and then select \$\$ (device value) and any one of the constant or other device, and then select an operator. Confirm to finish the formula setting. See Figure3-6-7H-6 below.



(a)




(b)

Fig. 3-6-7H-6 Displaying formula (a) Setting formula (b) formula Set



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

### i. Panel Meter

To set up a panel meter, click **Unit** and click **Chart Display** and then click **Panel Meter**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up the object. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to set the picture pattern, display color, transparency, line pattern, and background color. See 3-6-7I-1 below.

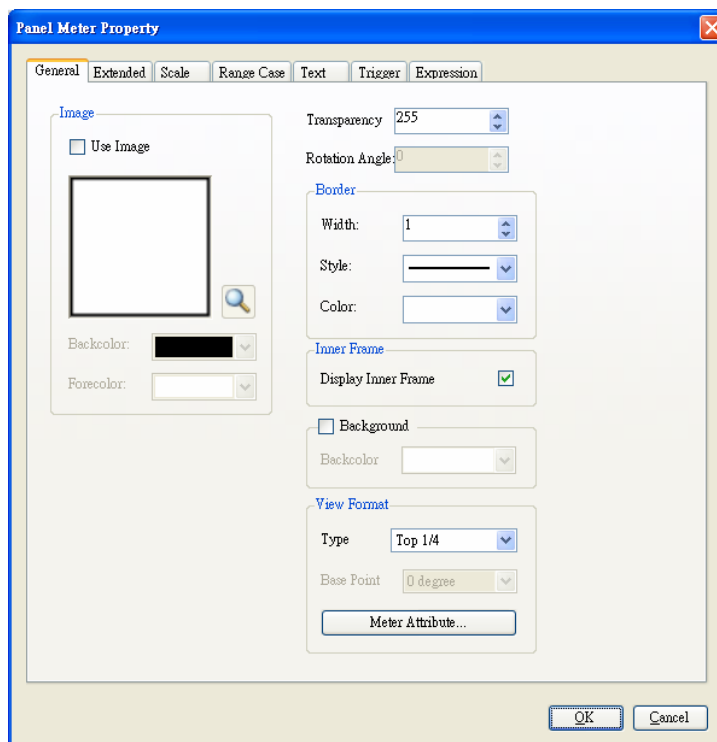



Fig. 3-6-7I-1 General Property Setting

Tick the option ☒ **Use Image** to change the picture. Click  to open the picture library and select a desired picture. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).



To change the panel meter display pattern, make the setting in the window, as shown in the following Figure 3-6-7I-2. The setting is described in the following Table 3-6-7I-3.

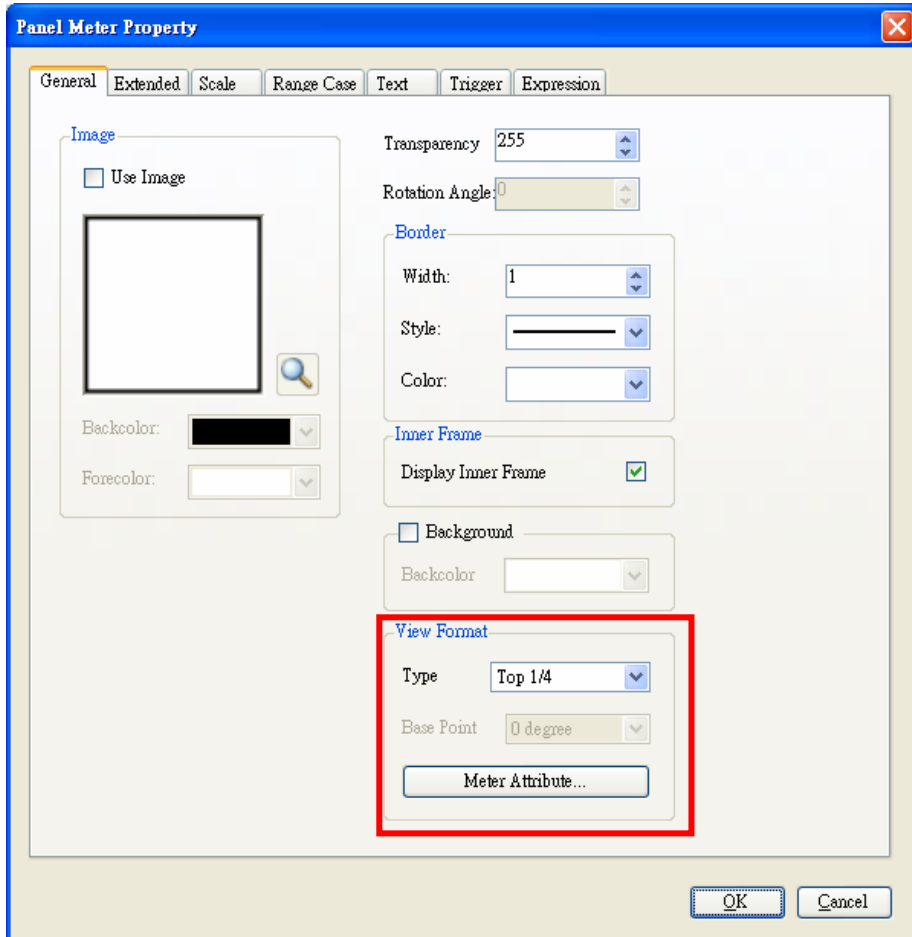

















Fig. 3-6-7I-2 Display Pattern Setting

Table 3-6-7I-3 Display Patterns

Patterns			
<b>Top 1/4</b>		<b>Bottom 1/4</b>	
<b>Left Side 1/4</b>		<b>Right Side 1/4</b>	
<b>Upper Left 1/4</b>		<b>Upper Right 1/4</b>	
<b>Lower Left 1/4</b>		<b>Lower Right 1/4</b>	
<b>Top 1/2</b>		<b>Bottom 1/2</b>	
<b>Left Side 1/2</b>		<b>Right Side 1/2</b>	
<b>3/4</b>		<b>All</b>	

To change the panel meter settings, click  to open the panel meter property setting window. See Figure 3-6-7I-4 below.

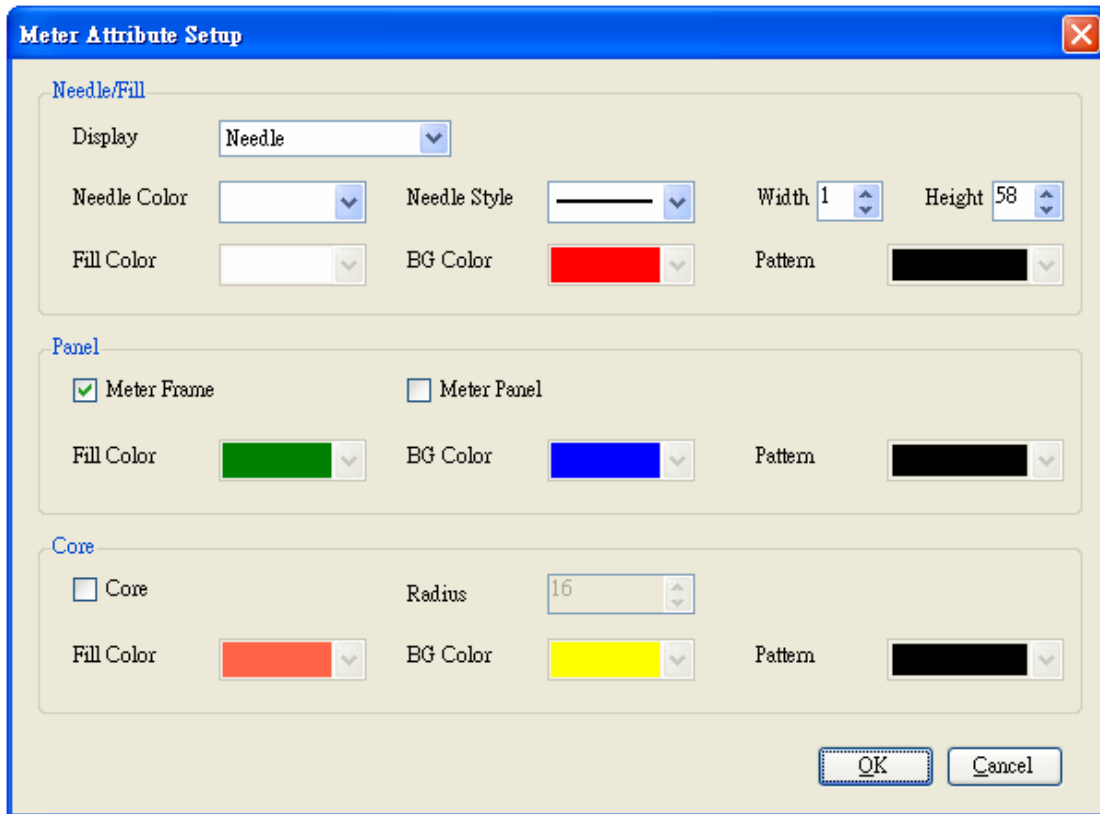


Fig. 3-6-7I-4 Panel Meter Property Setting

The Extension properties allow the user to set the security level, device, numeric type, direction, and horizontal/vertical upper and lower limits. Figure 3-6-7I-5 below demonstrates the setting of the object's security level. The security level (display) is ranged from 0 (lowest privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.

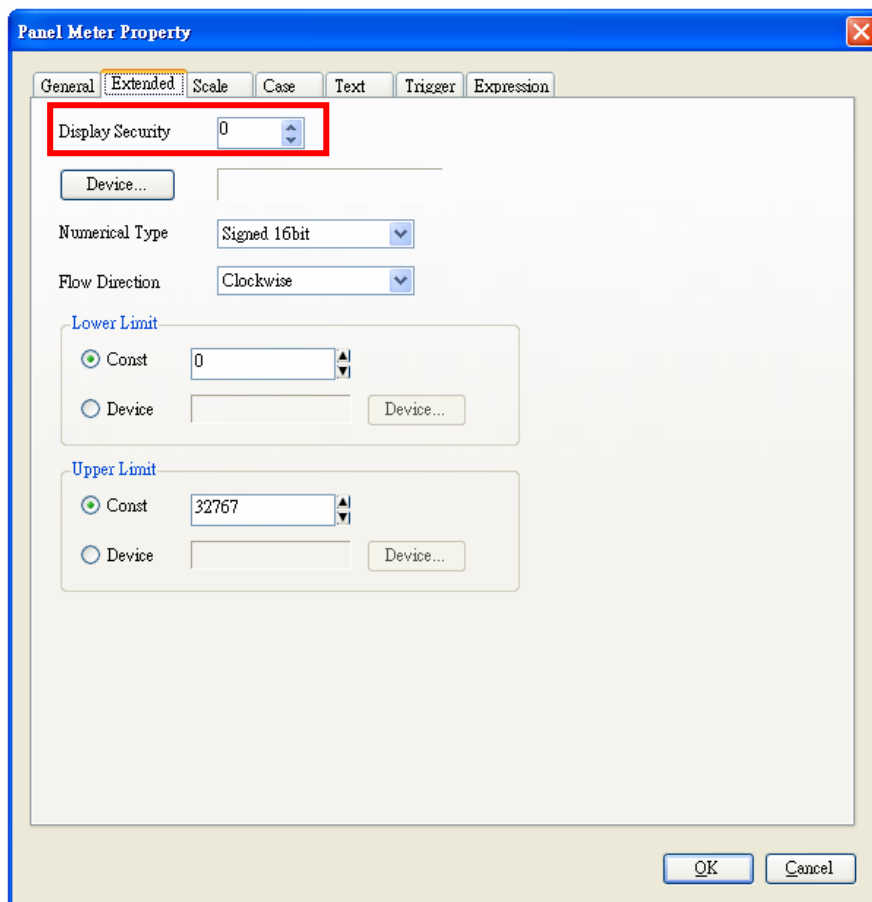


Fig. 3-6-7I-5 Security Levels

The Scale properties allow the user to set the scale display, color, font size, number of scales, and the maximum and minimum scale values. See Figure 3-6-7I-6 below.

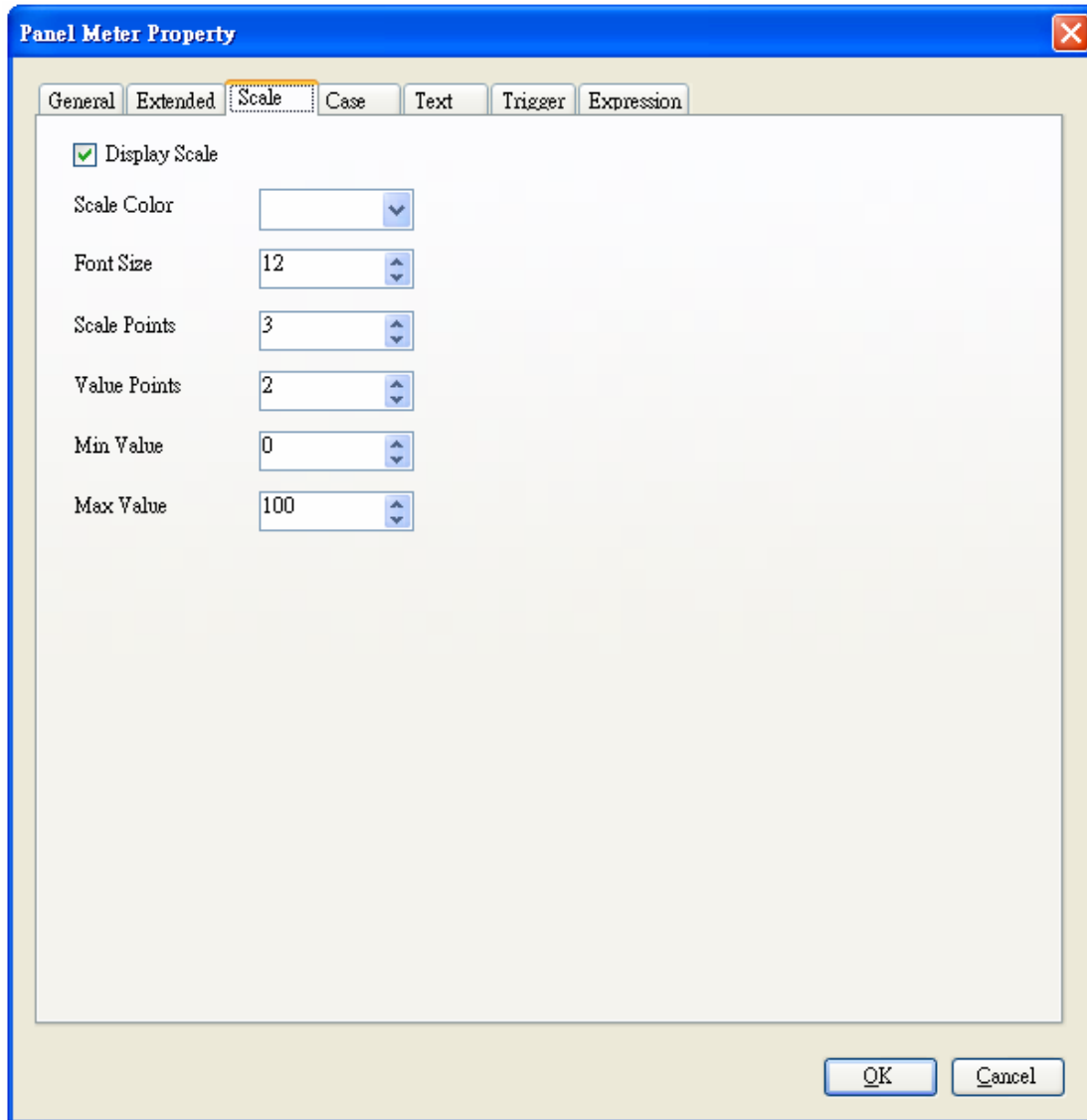
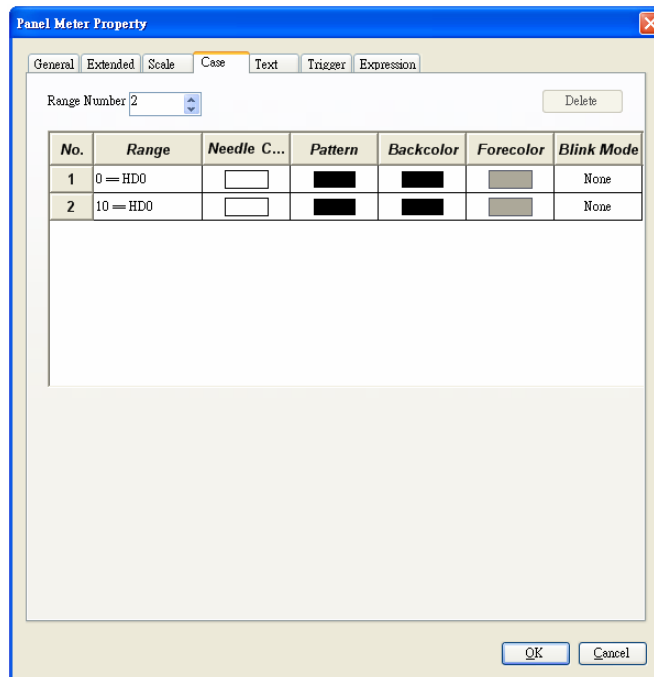
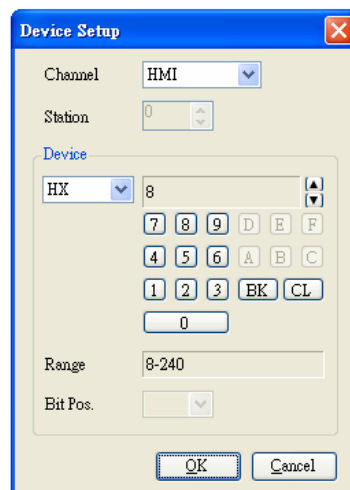


Fig. 3-6-7I-6 Scale Attributes

Figure 3-6-7I-7 below is the Range setup window. Set the number of ranges and they will be displayed in the table beneath for the user to set the device, color and pattern. Click to open the device dialogue box and set the device.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-7I-7 Range Setting (a) Edit Window (b) Setting Device

The Text property setting allows the user to set the display, color, font, editing position, alignment and the content. See Figure 3-6-7I-8 below.

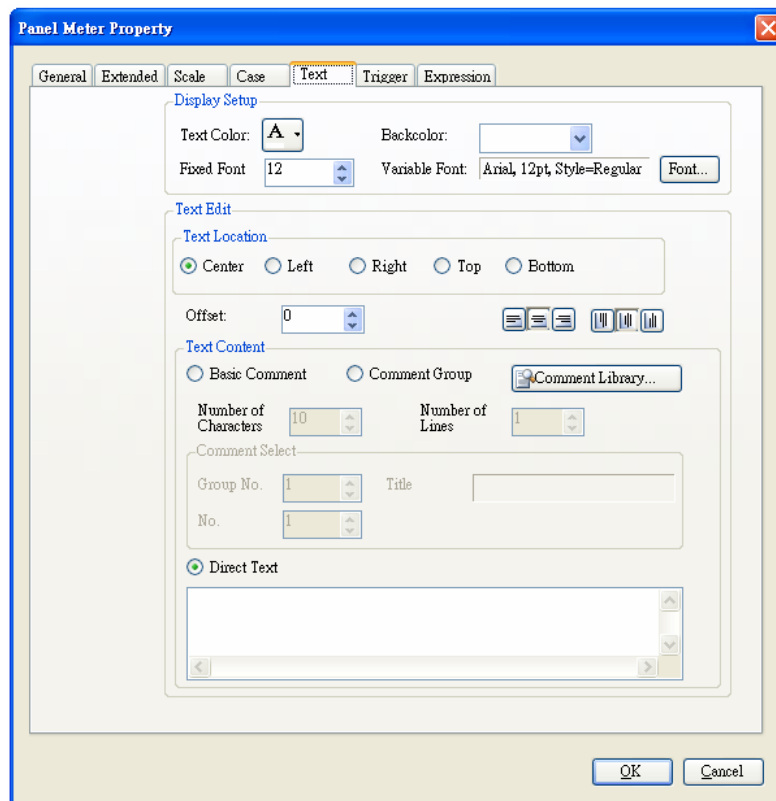







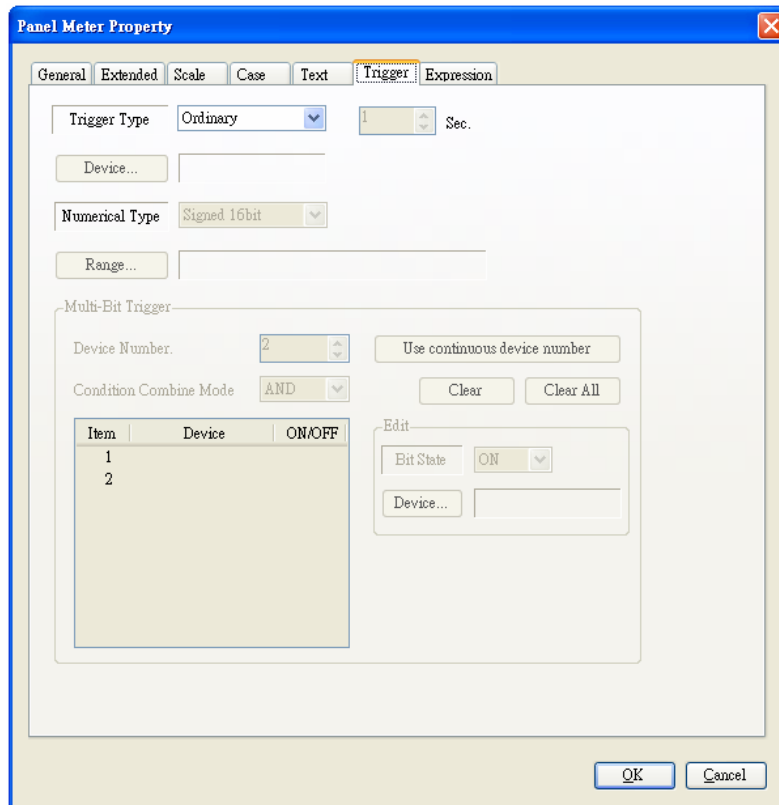
Fig. 3-6-7I-8 Text Property Setting

In the text editing, comments in the comment library can be set as text to display. To do this, click  Comment Library... to open the comment library dialogue box. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.4 Comment Library](#).



- When the text alignment set for align left  \ align right  \ Align top  \ Align bottom , can be used to offset setting to adjust the text position.
- If basic comment or comment group is selected for the text contents, the text will be presented according to the Range settings (such color, blinking); if direct text is selected, the contents will be presented according to the Text settings.

The Trigger property setting allows the user to change the trigger pattern. See Figure 3-6-7I-9 below.

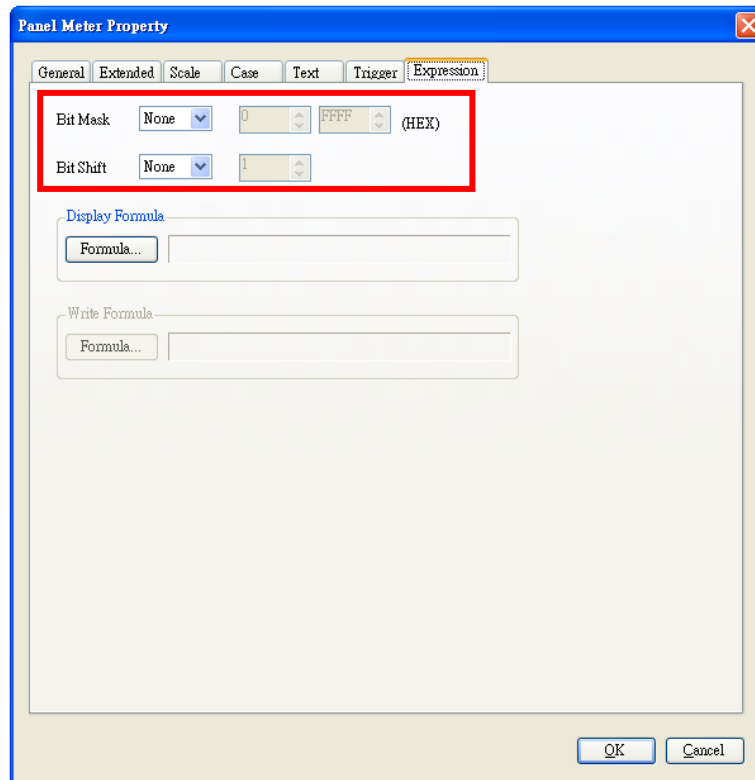


Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No trigger pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within this range.
<b>Multi-Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices (up to 8), and only when all the devices meet the condition will the action be taken.
<b>Rise</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from OFF to ON.
<b>Fall</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from ON to OFF.
<b>Sampling</b>	Action is taken only after the sampling time elapses.

Fig. 3-6-7I-9 Trigger Pattern Setting




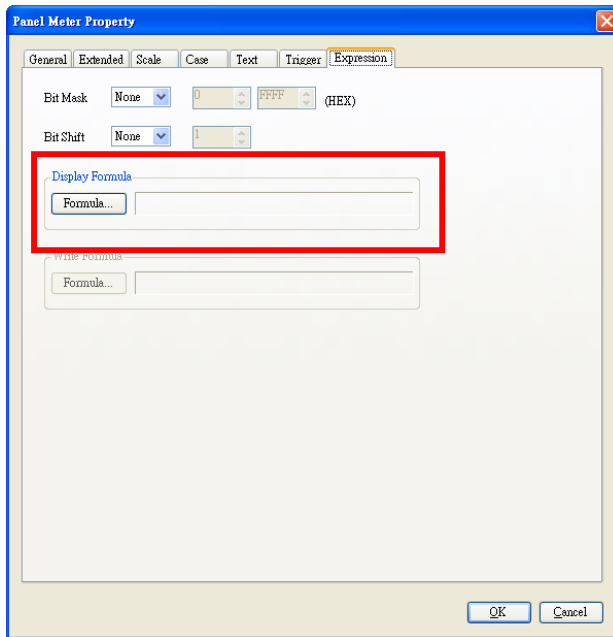
The Numeric Operation properties allow the user to set the value, bit mask, bit shift, and display formula. The system uses hexadecimal input. See Figure 3-6-7I-10 below.



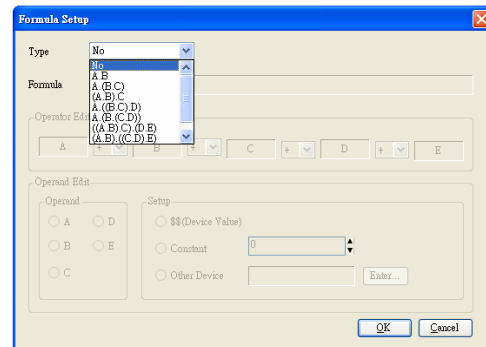
Name		Description
Bit Mask	None	No Bit mask.
	AND	Values are converted to binary for AND operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ANDing with A gets 8.
	OR	Values are converted to binary for OR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ORing with A gets 10.
	XOR	Values are converted to binary for XOR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 XORing with A gets 2.
Bit Shift	None	No Bit offset.
	<<	Values are converted to binary for left shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 32.
	>>	Values are converted to binary for right shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 2.

Fig. 3-6-7I-10 Logic Operations

To set formula display, click  to open the formula setup window, and pick up a preferred formula pattern, and then select from the A~E options, and then select \$\$ (device value) and any one of the constant or other device, and then select an operator. Confirm to finish the formula setting. See Figure 3-6-7I-11 below.



(a)

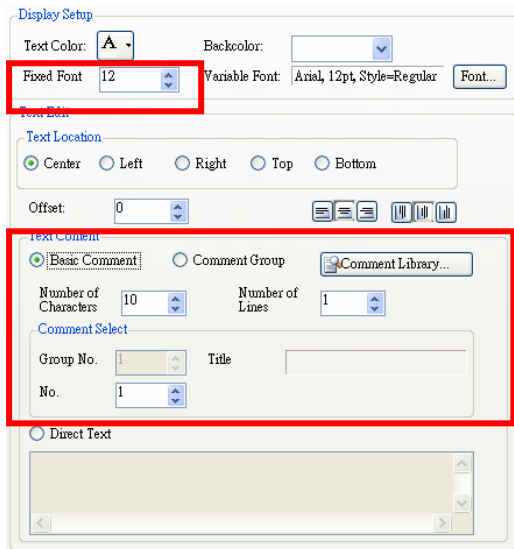


(b)

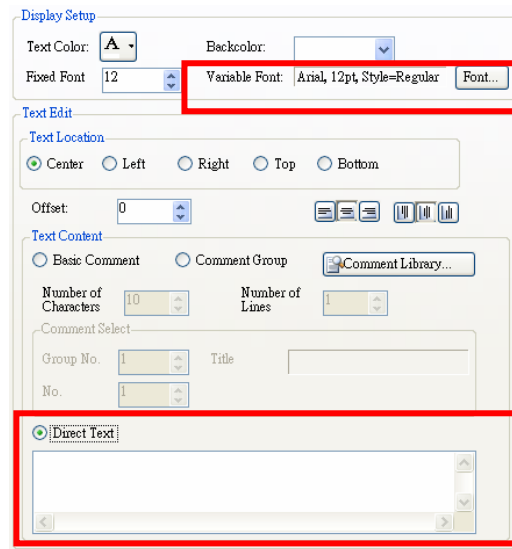
Fig. 3-6-7I-11 Displaying formula (a) Setting formula (b) formula Set



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or directly use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.
- In the Text properties, the text contents can be comments and direct text. The comment takes fixed font, while the direct text takes variable fonts. See Figure 3-6-7I-12 below.




(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-6-7I-12 Text Display Setting (a) Comment Text (b) Direct Text

### 3.6.8. Parts Display

Click **Unit** and then click **Parts Display** , or directly click the shortcut  , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up a part object. See Figure 3-6-8 below.

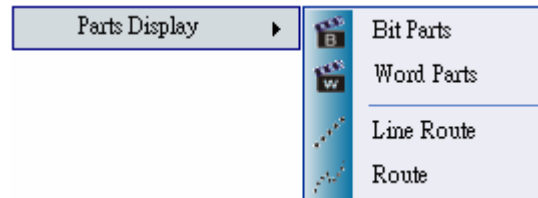


Fig. 3-6-8 Parts Display Menu

### a. Bit Parts

To set up a Bit Parts, click **Unit** and click **Parts Display** and then click **Bit Parts**, or directly click the shortcut **B**, and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up the object. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to set the transparency, component type, and display format. See Figure 3-6-8A-1 below.

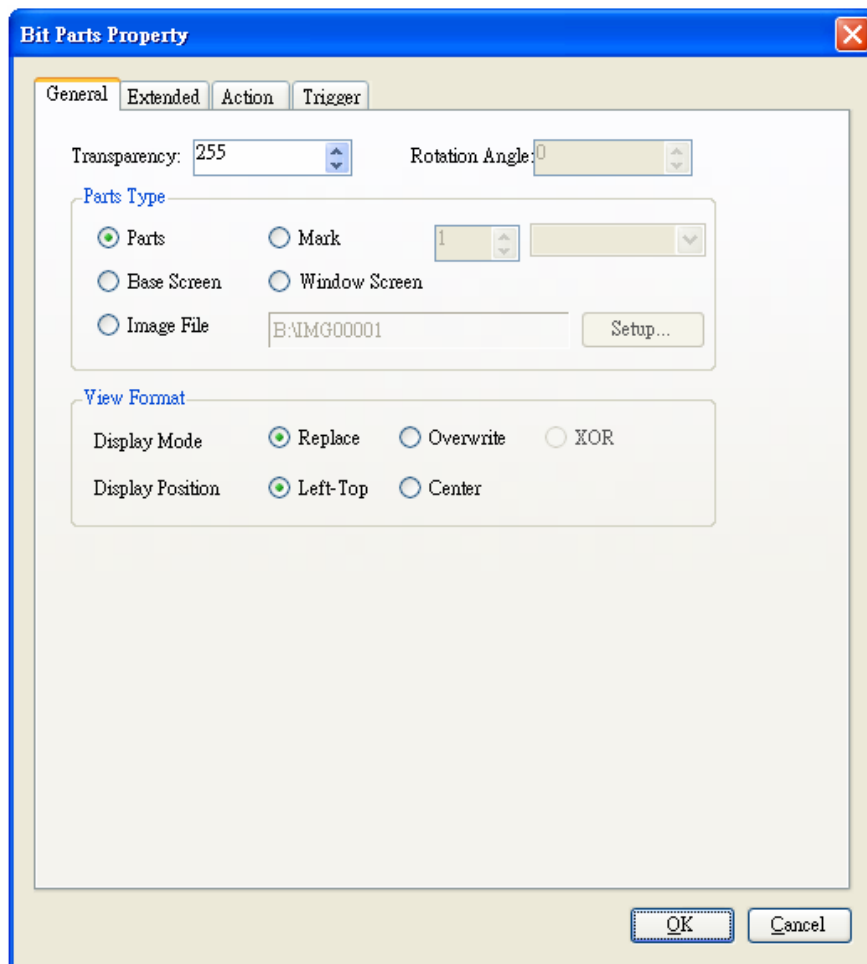


Fig. 3-6-8A-1 General Property Setting

The Bit parts include parts, mark, basic screen, window screen and image file. See Figure 3-6-8A-2 below.

Parts Type

☒ Parts ☐ Mark

☐ Base Screen ☐ Window Screen

☒ Image File

Setup...

Part Type	Description
<b>Parts</b>	Set the Parts number (color is unchangeable).
<b>Mark</b>	Set the Mark number (color is changeable).
<b>Basic Screen</b>	Set the basic screen number.
<b>Window Screen</b>	Set the window screen number
<b>Image File</b>	<p>Set the number of the image files on the external storage device. The image format is .png, and the maximum size of the image is 800X480mm.</p> <p>Device name: Select a preferred external storage device.</p> <p>Folder name: the name of the folder on the storage device. For naming, please see <a href="#">Section 3.2.17 Removable Drive Image Directory Setup</a>.</p> <p>File name: Set the image's file name.</p> <p>Digits: The code number of the image's file name.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Image File Access Setup</p> <p>C:\A\IMG01</p> <p>Drive Name: C: USB Disk</p> <p>Folder Name: A</p> <p>File Name: IMG</p> <p>Digits: 2</p> <p>OK Cancel</p> <p>IMG01.png</p> </div>

Fig. 3-6-8A-2 Bit Parts Setting



- Before print screen to USB/SD, an external memory (SD/USB) must be mounted, or the “Auto mount” function must be chosen. For details, see [section 3.4 “Communication”](#) described in EC200 hardware manual.

The display modes are Replacement, Coverage, Exclusive, Moving and Tracking. The positioning can be upper left-based and center-based. See Figure 3-6-8A-3 below.

The following display modes are available when the option of moving display ☐ Movement Display of the Extension properties is not ticked:

View Format

Display Mode ☒ Replace ☐ Overwrite ☐ XOR

Display Position ☒ Left-Top ☐ Center

When the option of moving display ☒ Movement Display of the Extension properties is ticked:

View Format

Display Mode ☒ Movement ☐ Locus

Display Position ☒ Left-Top ☐ Center

Display	Description
<b>Display Mode</b>	<b>Replace:</b> the 2 <sup>nd</sup> parts object replaces the 1 <sup>st</sup> one. <b>Overwrite:</b> the 2 <sup>nd</sup> parts object caps on the 1 <sup>st</sup> one. <b>XOR:</b> the non-overlapped portion of the 1 <sup>st</sup> and 2 <sup>nd</sup> parts object is displayed. <b>Movement:</b> the parts moves with the moving pattern. <b>Locus:</b> the parts object moves with the moving pattern, and keeps the last 9 ones on the track.
<b>Display Position</b>	<b>Left-Top:</b> based on the upper left corner of the parts. <b>Center:</b> based on the center of the parts.

Fig. 3-6-8A-3 Display Format Setting

The Extension properties allow the user to set the security level and moving display. Figure 3-6-8A-4 below demonstrates the setting of the object's security level. The security level (display) is ranged from 0 (lowest privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.

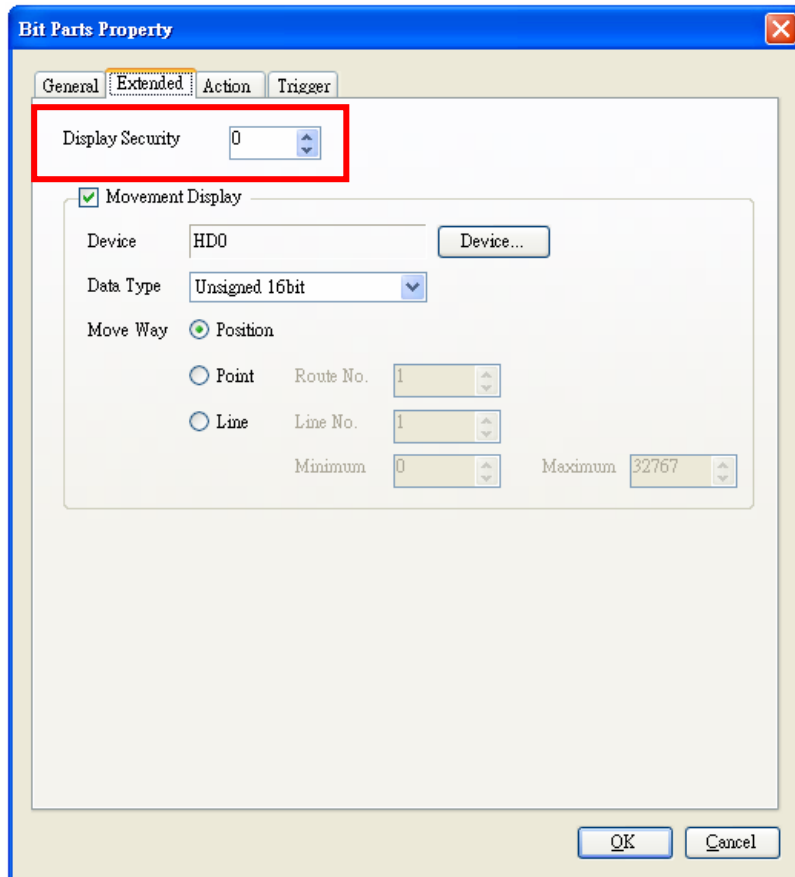


Fig. 3-6-8A-4 Security Level Setting



To move the parts, the user can change the device, numeric type and the moving method. See Figure 3-6-8A-5 below.

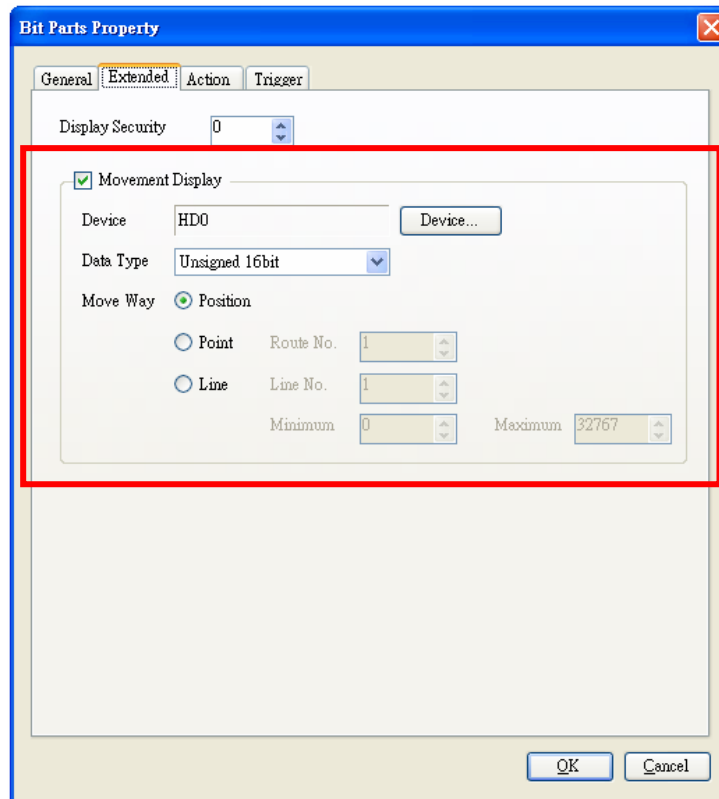


Fig. 3-6-8A-5 Moving Display Setting

Click **Device...** to open the device setup dialogue box and set up a device to store the parts screens. See Figure 3-6-8A-6 below.

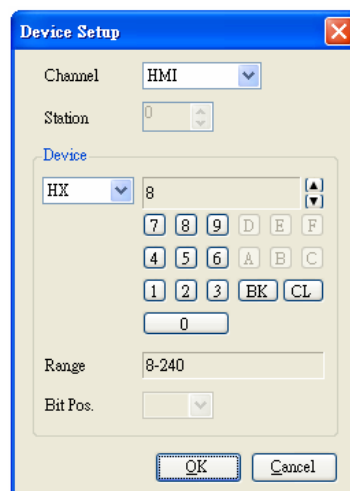


Fig. 3-6-8A-6 Device Setting

The parts device has 4 numeric types. See Figure 3-6-8A-7 below.

Data Type	Unsigned 16bit
	Unsigned 16bit
	Unsigned 32bit

Numeric Type	Value Range
Unsigned 16 bit	0~65535
Unsigned 32 bit	0~4294967295

Fig 3-6-8A-7 Numeric Type Setting

The moving method allows the user to change the position, point and line. See Figure 3-6-8A-8 below.

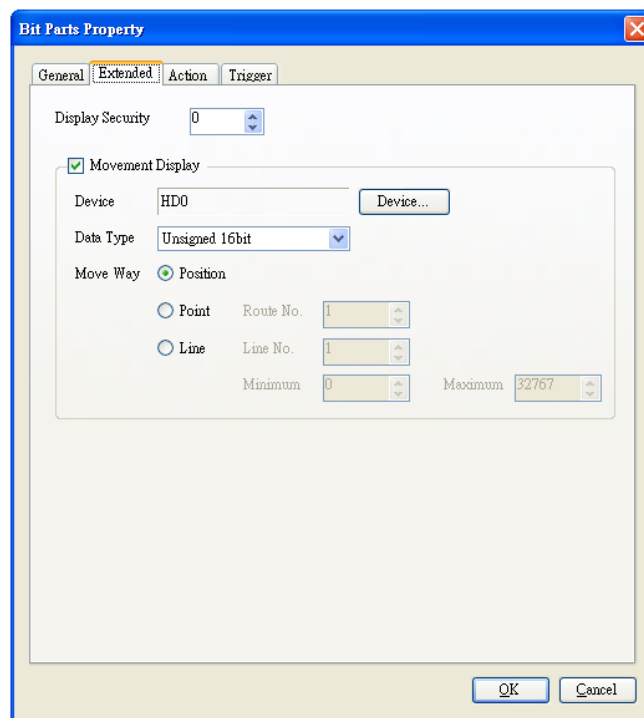


Fig. 3-6-8A-8 Moving Method Setting

The moving method takes HD0 as X-axis and automatically assigns HD1 as Y-axis, to decide the moving of the picture. The Point moving method needs a set of points in the editing screen, so that the parts can move along the points. The Line moving method needs a line in the editing screen so that the picture moves along the line. The maximum and minimum values can be set for the Line.

The Action property setting allows the user to change the device and its properties. See Figure 3-6-8A-9 below.

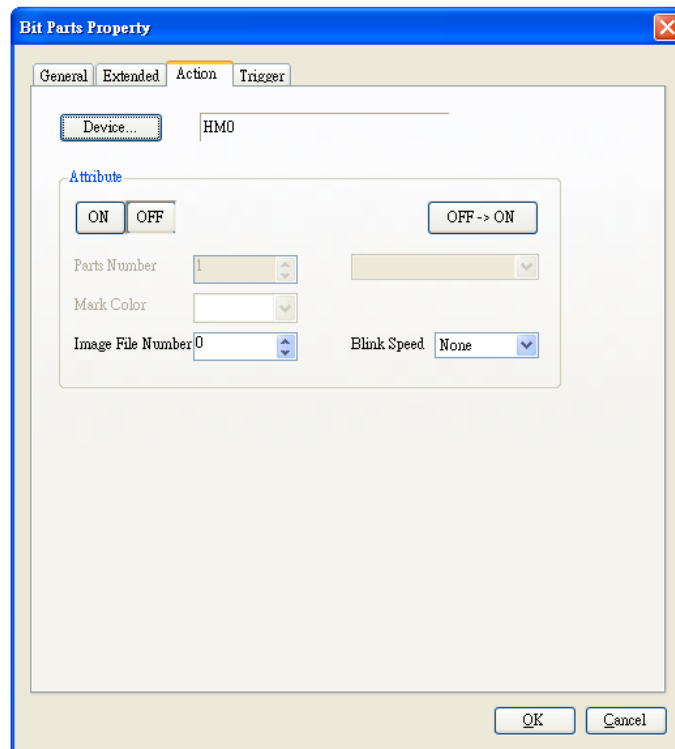


Fig. 3-6-8A-9 Action Attribute Setting

Click **Device...** to open the device setup dialogue box and change the device to store the parts. See Figure 3-6-8A-10 below.

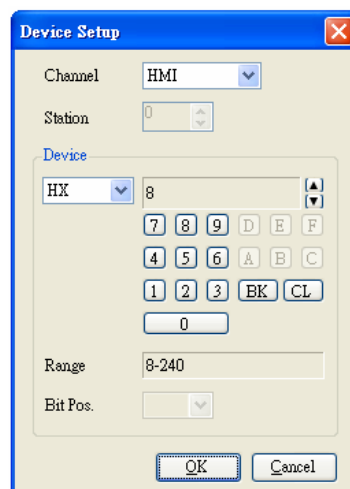


Fig. 3-6-8A-10 Device Setting

The properties allow the user to set the ON/OFF state, component number, mark color, file number, and blinking feature. See Figure 3-6-8A-11 below. The component number is used as an identifier for reading the parts library; the mark color can change the color of the parts number; the file number of the picture is the identifier for reading the external storage device.

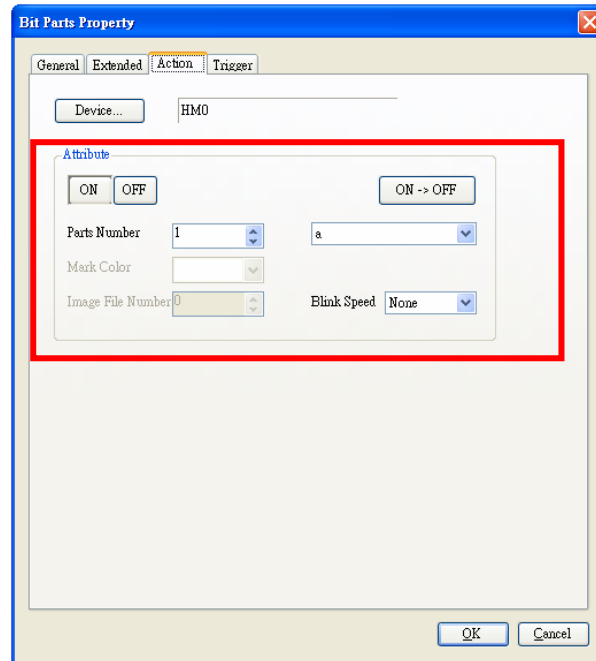


Fig. 3-6-8A-11 Moving Method Setting

To set the Bit parts blinking, use the pull-down menu to select one of the three blinking speeds provided by the system. See Figure 3-6-8A-12 below.

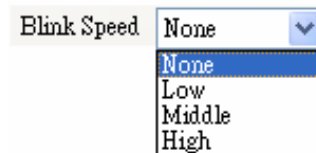
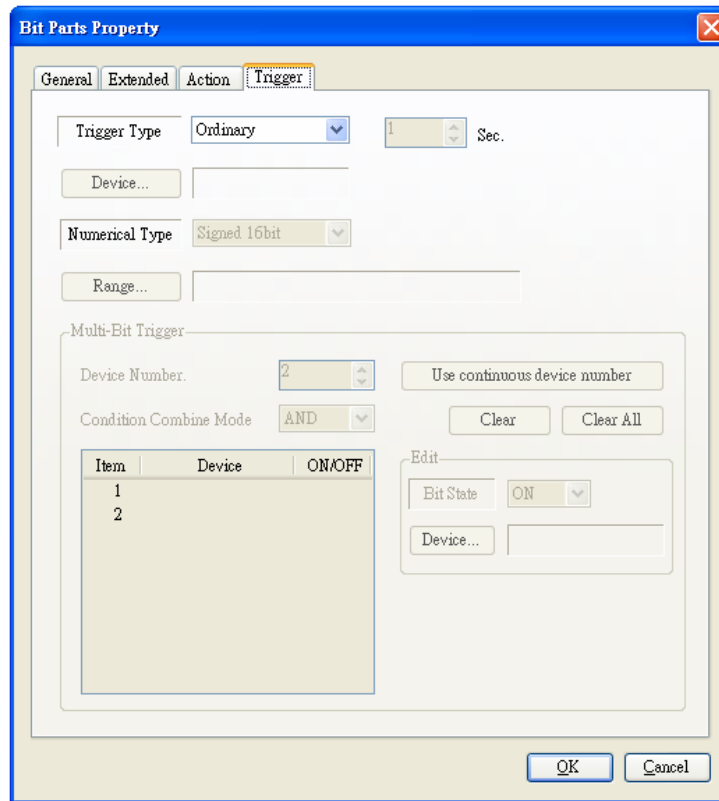


Fig. 3-6-8A-12 Blinking Speed Setting

The Trigger property setting allows the user to set the conditions of the trigger pattern. See Figure 3-6-8A-13 below.

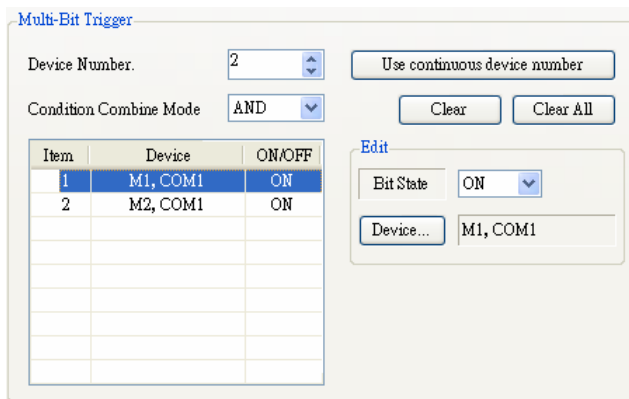


Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No triggering pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within this range.
<b>Multi-Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices (up to 8), and only when all the devices meet the condition will the action be taken.
<b>Rise</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from OFF to ON.
<b>Fall</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from ON to OFF.
<b>Sampling</b>	Action is taken only after the sampling time elapses.

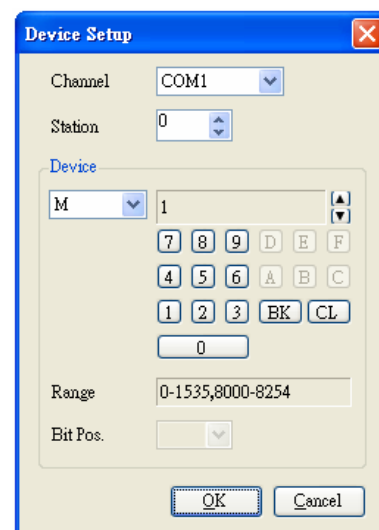
Fig. 3-6-8A-13 Trigger Pattern Setting



To set the trigger pattern as multi-Bit trigger with 2 devices, click **Device...** to open the device setting window and set the trigger devices as M1 and M2. Confirm the setting and have the file sent to HMI. So, only when M1 and M2 are both ON will the switch actions be started. See Figure 3-6-8A-14 below.

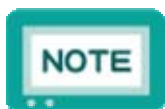


(a)




(b)

Fig. 3-6-8A-14 Multi-Bit Trigger (a) Setup of Multi-Bit Trigger (b) Device Setup



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

## b. Word Parts

To set up a Word, click **Unit** and click **Parts Display** and then click **Word Parts**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up the object. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to set the transparency, component type and display format. See Figure 3-6-8B-1 below.

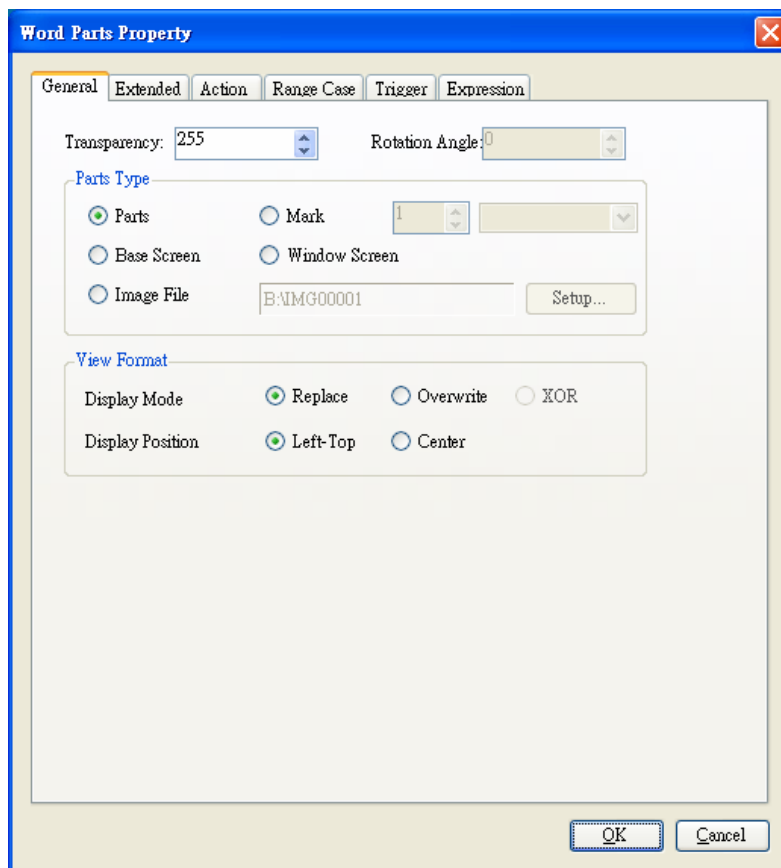


Fig. 3-6-8B-1 General Property Setting

The Word parts include Parts, Mark, Basic Screen, Window Screen and Image File. See Figure 3-6-8B-2 below.

Parts Type

☒ Parts    ☐ Mark    1       
☐ Base Screen    ☐ Window Screen      
☐ Image File    B:\IMG00001    Setup...

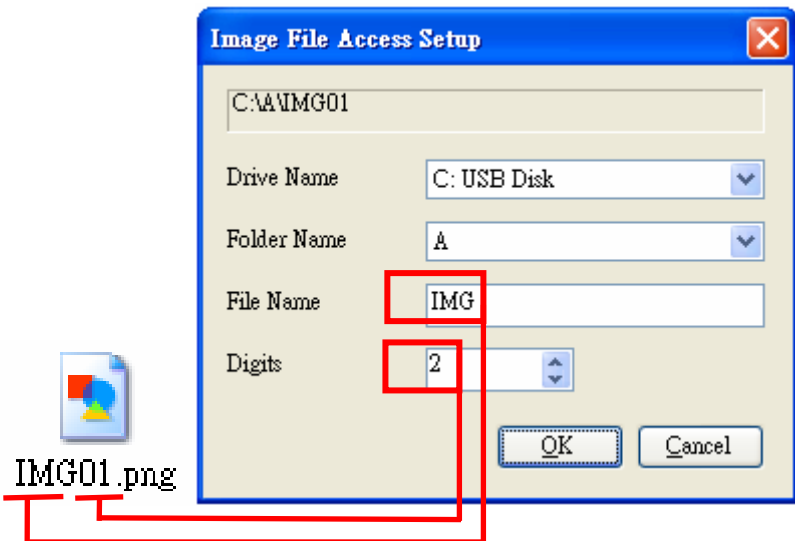
Part Type	Description
<b>Parts</b>	Set the Parts number (color is unchangeable).
<b>Mark</b>	Set the mark number (color is changeable).
<b>Basic Screen</b>	Set the basic screen number.
<b>Window Screen</b>	Set the window screen number.
<b>Image File</b>	<p>Set the number of the image file on the external storage device.            The image format is .png, and the maximum size of the image is 800X480mm.            Device name: Select a preferred external storage device.            Folder name: the name of the folder on the storage device. For naming, please see <a href="#">Section 3.2.17 Removable Drive Image Directory Setup</a>.            File name: Set the image's file name.            Code number: The code number of the image's file name.</p> 

Fig. 3-6-8B-2 Word Parts Setting



- Before print screen to USB/SD, an external memory (SD/USB) must be mounted, or the “Auto mount” function must be chosen. For details, see [section 3.4 “Communication”](#) described in EC200 hardware manual.



The display modes are Replacement, Coverage, Exclusive, Moving and Tracking. The positioning can be upper left-based and center-based. See Figure 3-6-8B-3 below.

When the option of moving display ☐ Movement Display of the Extension properties is not ticked:

View Format

Display Mode ☒ Replace ☐ Overwrite ☐ XOR

Display Position ☒ Left-Top ☐ Center

When the option of moving display ☒ Movement Display of the Extension properties is ticked:

View Format

Display Mode ☒ Movement ☐ Locus

Display Position ☒ Left-Top ☐ Center

Display	Description
Display Mode	<b>Replace:</b> the 2 <sup>nd</sup> parts object replaces the 1 <sup>st</sup> one.
	<b>Overwrite:</b> the 2 <sup>nd</sup> parts object caps on the 1 <sup>st</sup> one.
	<b>XOR:</b> the non-overlapped portion of the 1 <sup>st</sup> and 2 <sup>nd</sup> parts is displayed.
	<b>Movement:</b> the parts moves with the moving pattern.
	<b>Locus:</b> the parts object moves with the moving pattern, and keeps the last 9 ones on the track.
Display Position	<b>Left-Top:</b> based on the upper left corner of the parts.
	<b>Center:</b> based on the center of the parts.

Fig. 3-6-8B-3 Display Format Setting

The Extension properties allow the user to set the security level and moving display. Figure 3-6-8B-4 below demonstrates the setting of the object's security level. The security level (display) is ranged from 0 (lowest privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.

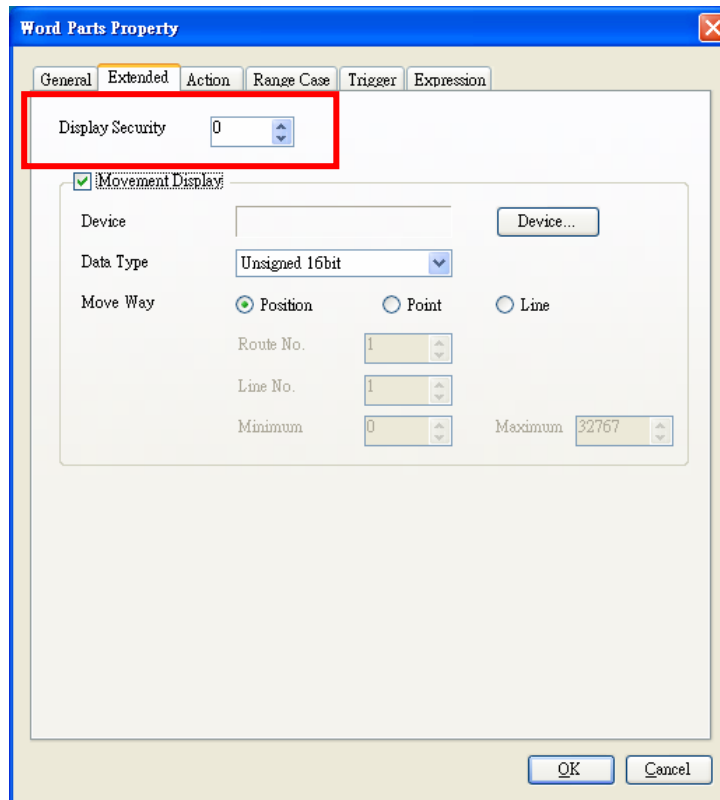


Fig. 3-6-8B-4 Security Level Setting

To move the parts, the user can change the device, numeric type and the moving method. See Figure 3-6-8B-5 below.

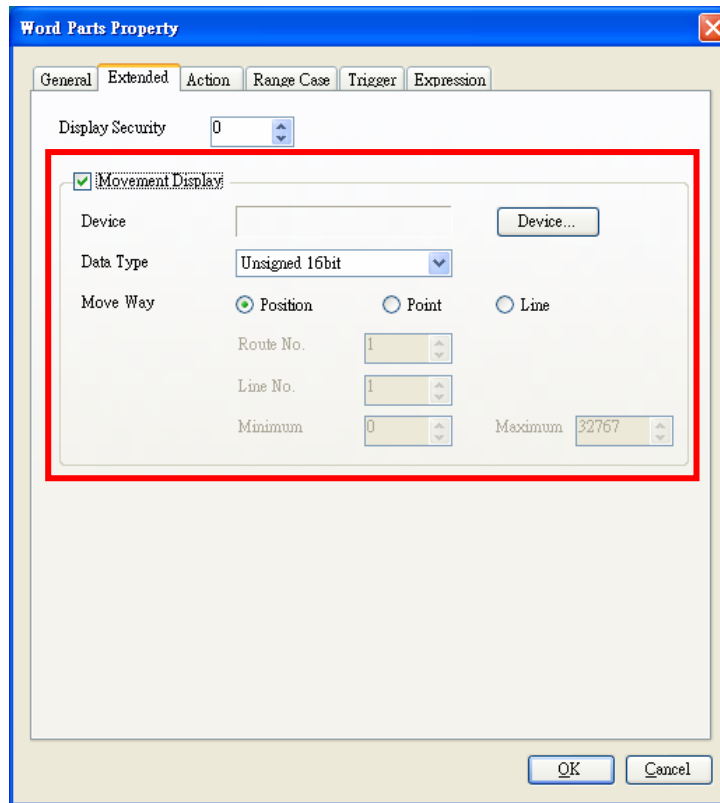


Fig. 3-6-8B-5 Moving Display Setting

Click **Device...** to open the device setup dialogue box and set up a device to store the parts screens. See Figure 3-6-8B-6 below.

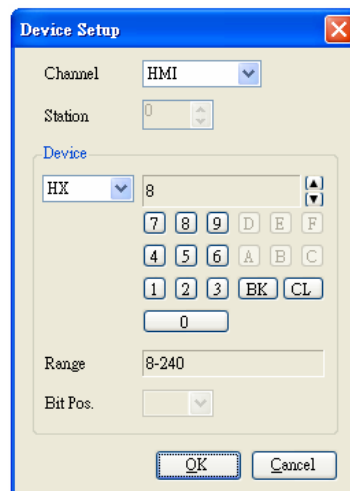


Fig. 3-6-8B-6 Device Setting

The parts device has 4 numeric types. See Figure 3-6-8B-7 below.

Data Type

Unsigned 16bit
Unsigned 16bit
Unsigned 32bit

Numeric Type	Value Range
Unsigned 16 bit	0~65535
Unsigned 32 bit	0~4294967295

Fig. 3-6-8B-7 Numeric Type Setting

The moving method allows the user to change the position, point and line. See Figure 3-6-8B-8 below.

Fig. 3-6-8B-8 Moving Method Setting

The moving method takes HD0 as X-axis and automatically assigns HD1 as Y-axis, to decide the moving of the picture. The Point moving method needs a set of points in the editing screen, so that the parts can move along the points. The Line moving method needs a line in the editing screen so that the picture moves along the line. The maximum and minimum values can be set for the Line.

The Action property setting allows the user to change the device and its properties. See Figure 3-6-8B-9 below.

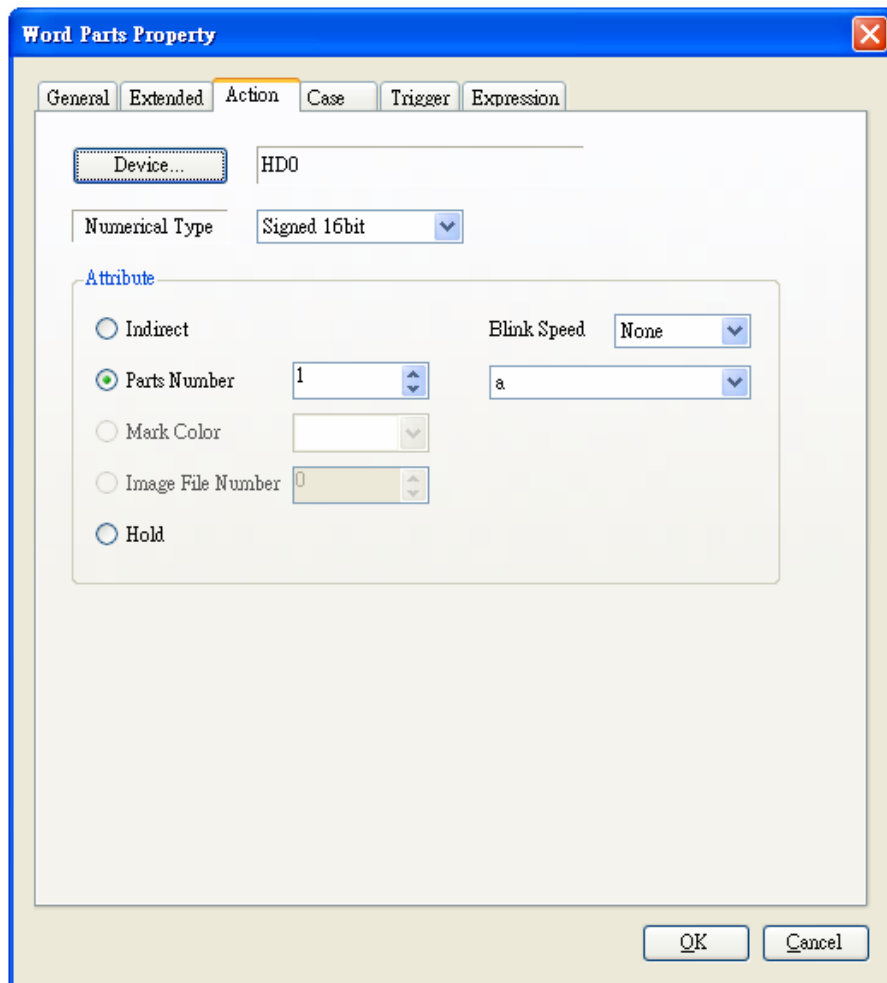



Fig. 3-6-8B-9 Action Property Setting

Click  to open the device setup dialogue box and change the device to store the parts. See Figure 3-6-8B-10 below.

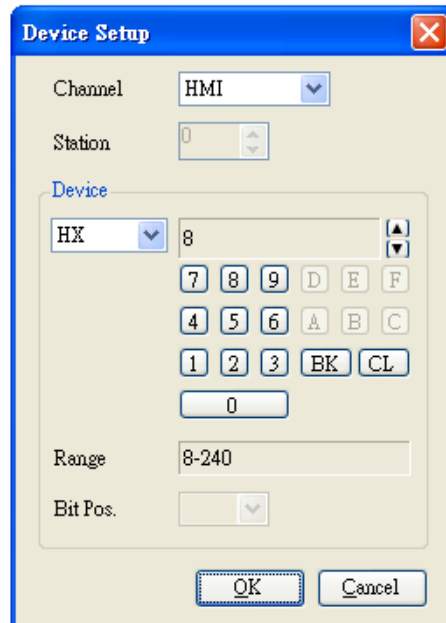
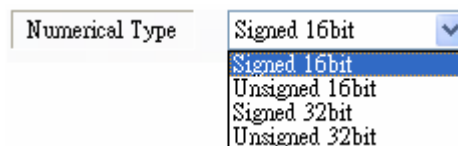


Fig. 3-6-8B-10 Device Setting

The parts device has 4 numeric types. See Figure 3-6-8B-11 below.



Numeric Type	Value Range
<b>Signed 16bit</b>	-32768~32767
<b>Unsigned 16 bit</b>	0~65535
<b>Signed 32 bit</b>	-2147483648~2147483647
<b>Unsigned 32 bit</b>	0~4294967295

Fig. 3-6-8B-11 Numeric Type Setting

The properties allow the user to set Indirect, Blinking, component number, Mark color, file number and Maintain. See Figure 3-6-8B-12 below.

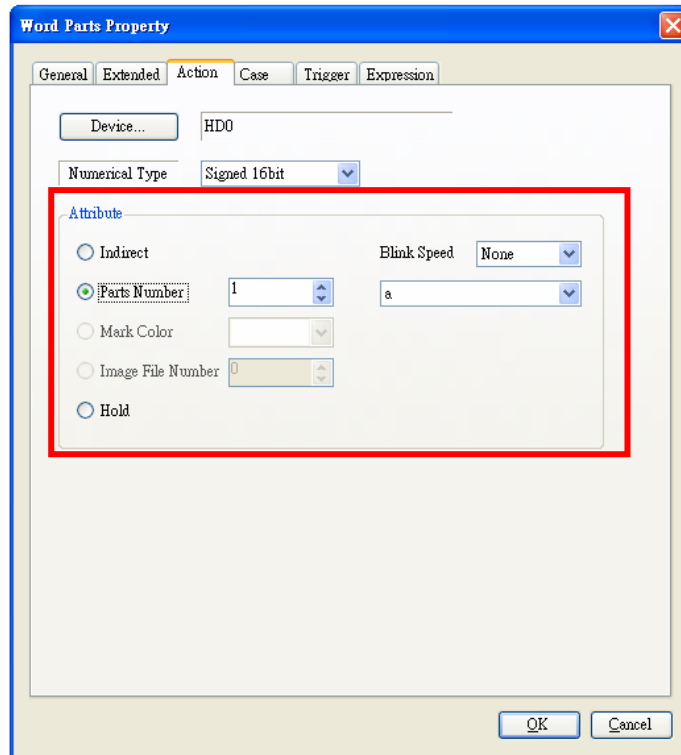


Fig. 3-6-8B-12 Moving Method Setting

The Indirect property is based on the device value to correspond to an parts number; the component number is the identifier for reading the parts library; the Mark color can change the color of the parts number; the image file number is the identifier for reading the external storage device; the Maintain property keeps the same parts number as the previous one.

To set Word parts blinking, use the pull-down menu to select one of the three blinking speeds provided by the system. See Figure 3-6-8B-13 below.

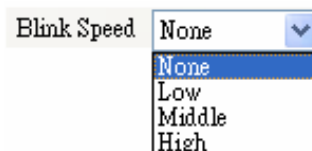


Fig. 3-6-8B-13 Blinking Speeds

The Condition Setup properties allow the user to add/delete/change devices, and assign properties, component numbers, colors, and the blinking feature. See Figure 3-6-8B-14 below.

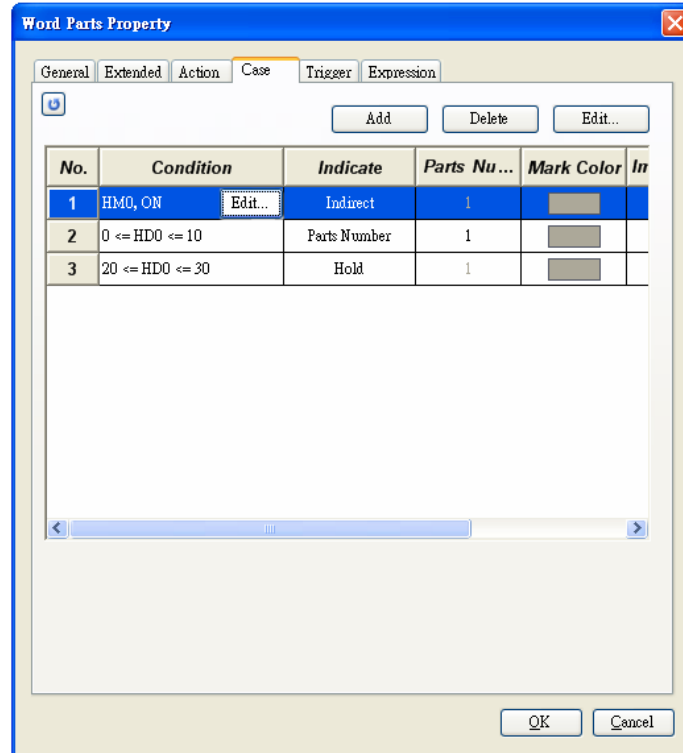


Fig. 3-6-8B-14 Condition Setting

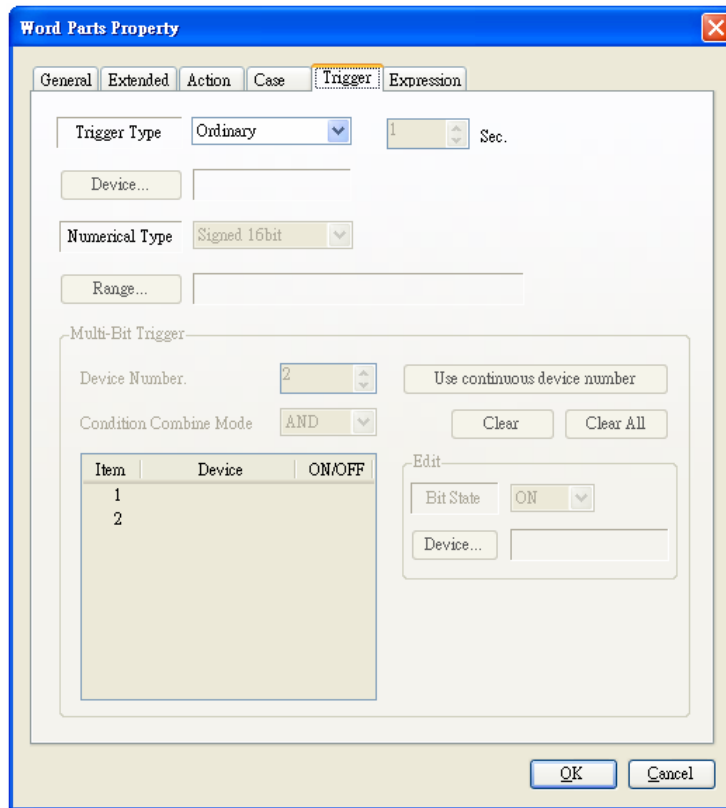
To change the device settings of the Condition parts object, click **Edit...** to open the Condition Setup dialogue box and change the Bit/Word device. See Figure 3-6-8B-15 below.



Fig. 3-6-8B-15 Condition Setting



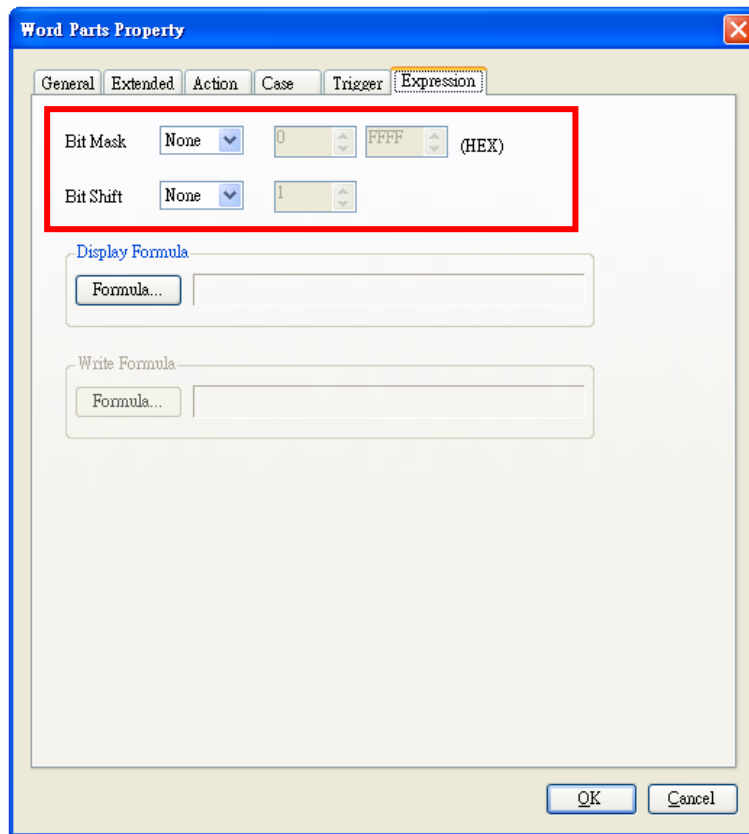
The Trigger property setting allows the user to change the trigger pattern. See Figure 3-6-8B-16 below.



Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No triggering pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within this range.
<b>Multi-Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices (up to 8), and only when all the devices meet the condition will the action be taken.
<b>Rise</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from OFF to ON.
<b>Fall</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from ON to OFF.
<b>Sampling</b>	Action is taken only after the sampling time elapses.


Fig. 3-6-8B-16 Trigger Pattern Setting

The Numeric Operation properties allow the user to set the values, bit mask, bit shift, and display formula. The system uses hexadecimal input. See Figure 3-6-8B-17 below.



Name		Description
Bit Mask	None	No Bit mask.
	AND	Values are converted to binary for AND operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ANDing with A gets 8.
	OR	Values are converted to binary for OR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 ORing with A gets 10.
	XOR	Values are converted to binary for XOR operation. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 XORing with A gets 2.
Bit Shift	None	No Bit offset.
	<<	Values are converted to binary for left shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 32.
	>>	Values are converted to binary for right shift. <b>EX~</b> Decimal value 8 left shifting 2 bits becomes 2.

Fig. 3-6-8B-17 Logic Operations

To set formula display, click  to open the formula setup window, and pick up a preferred formula pattern, and then select from the A~E options, and then select \$\$ (device value) and any one of the constant or other device, and then select an operator. Confirm to finish the formula setting. See Figure 3-6-8B-18 below.

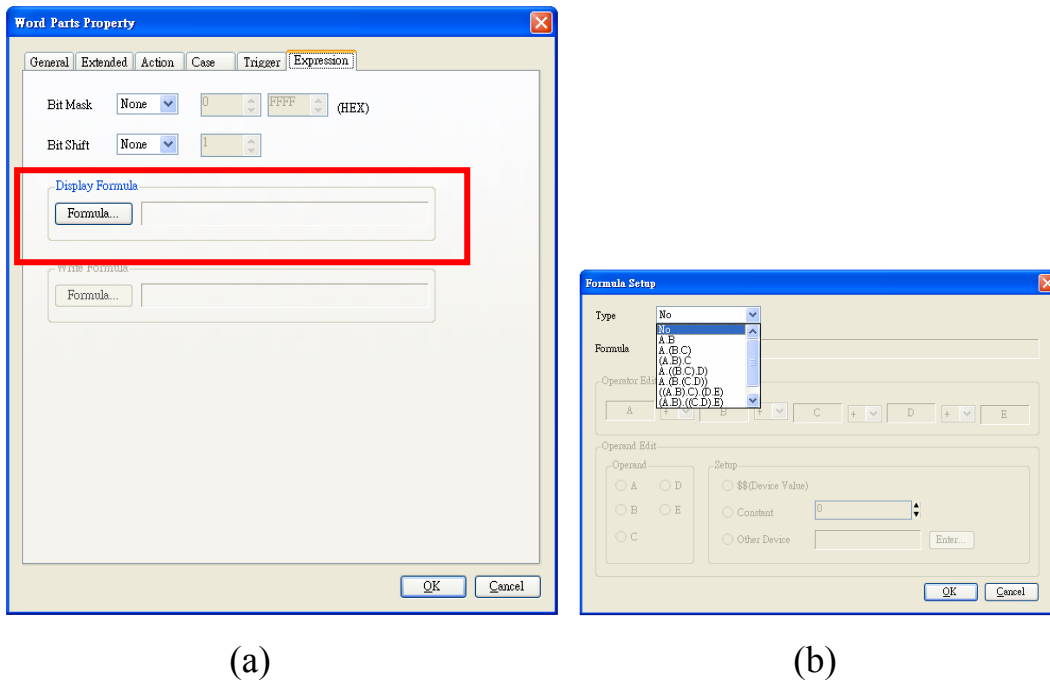


Fig. 3-6-8B-18 Displaying formula (a) Setting formula (b) formula Set

### NOTE

To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

### c. Line Route

To set up a Line Route, click **Unit** and click **Chart Display** and then click **Line Route**, or directly click the shortcut, and in the editing window hold down the left button of the mouse to decide the first point of the line, then drag the line to the length and position you prefer and then release the left button to finish the setup of the object. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting. See Figure 3-6-8C-1 below.

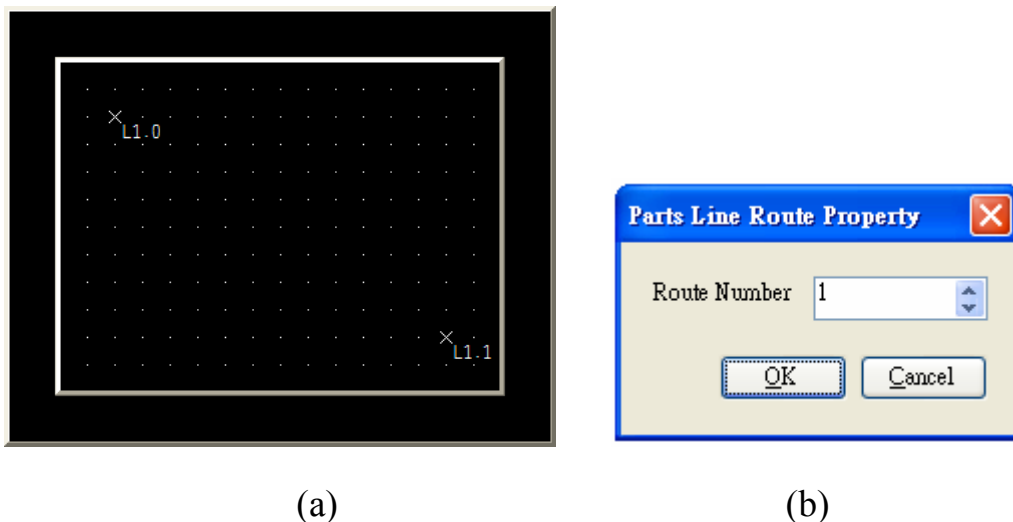


Fig. 3-6-8C-1 Line Route (a) Line Route Setup (b) Property Setting



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.
- Use Line Route with the Bit/Word parts to make the parts object moves along the path you have defined.

### d. Route

To set up a Route, click **Unit** and click **Chart Display** and then click **Route**, or directly click the shortcut, and in the editing window left click the mouse to decide the first point of the track, and then move the mouse to a preferred position and left click the mouse again to decide the second point of the track, and then move the mouse and left click again to make the third point, and so on. Finally, right click the mouse to finish the setup of the object. There can be as many as 100 points on the track. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting. See Figure 3-6-8D-1 below.

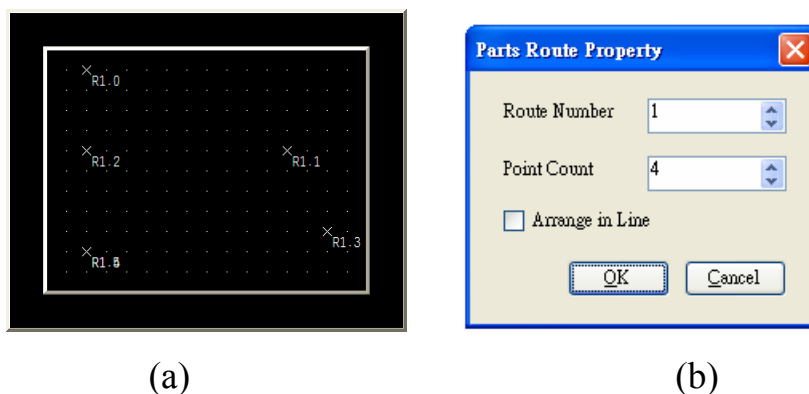





Fig. 3-6-8D-1 Route (a) Route Setup (b) Property Setting



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.
- Use Route with the Bit/Word parts to make the parts object moves along the path you have defined.

### 3.6.9. Clock

To set up a Clock, click  and then click  Clock, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up the object. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to set the picture pattern, display color, transparency and line pattern. See Figure 3-6-9-1 below.

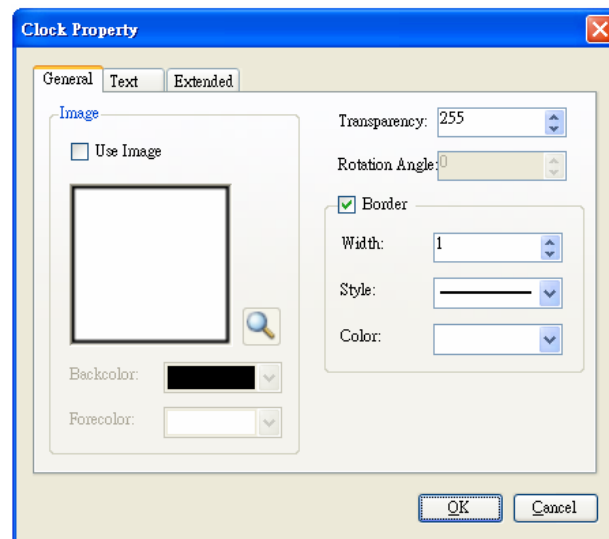


Fig. 3-6-9-1 General Property Setting

To change the picture, click  to open the picture library. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).

The Text property setting allows the user to set the character spacing, size, color and alignment. See Figure 3-6-9-2 below.

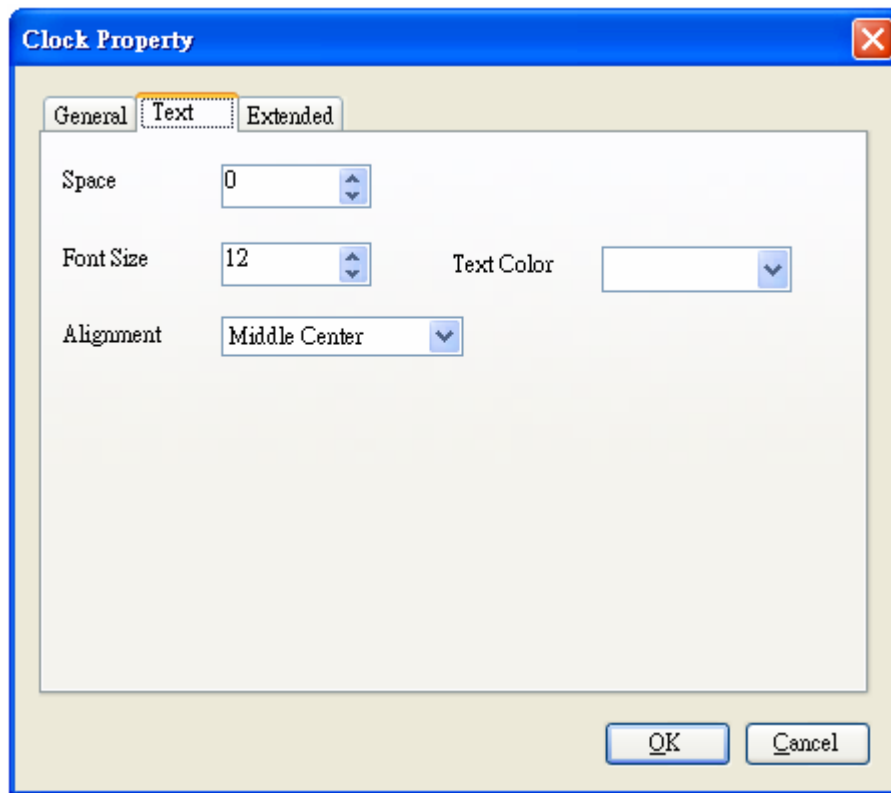


Fig. 3-6-9-2 Text Property Setting

The Extension properties allow the user to set the security level and the clock format. Figure 3-6-9-3 below demonstrates the setting of the object's security level. The security level (display) is ranged from 0 (lowest privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.

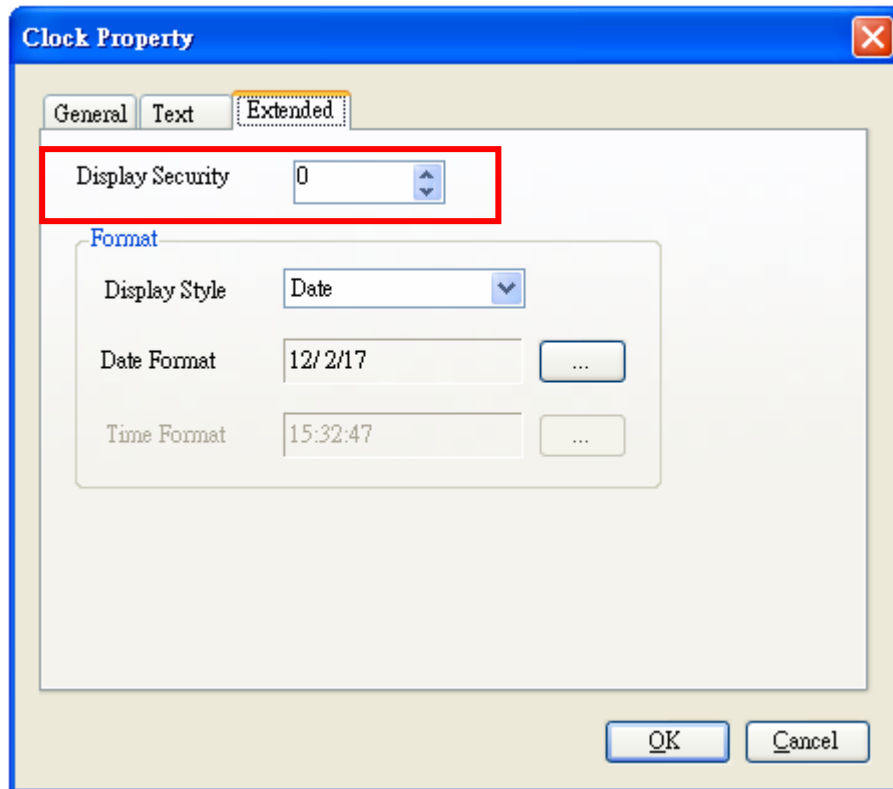


Fig. 3-6-9-3 Security Level Setting



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.



### 3.6.10. Dynamic Image





Click  and then click  Dynamic Display ►, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up a dynamic image. See Figure 3-6-10-1 below.



Fig. 3-6-10-1 Dynamic Image Menu

### a. Dynamic Line

To set up a dynamic straight line, click **Unit** and then click **Dynamic Line**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window click and hold down the left button of the mouse to decide the first point of the line, and then drag the line to the preferred length and position and release the left button to finish the setup of the object. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting. See Figure 3-6-10A-1 below.

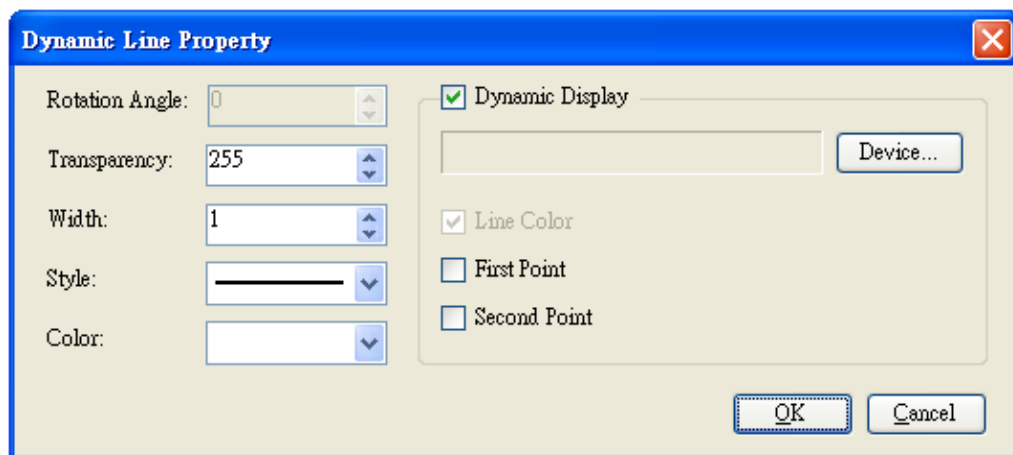


Fig. 3-6-10A-1 Dynamic Straight Line Property Setting




Set device HD0 as the first (starting) device, the line color (RGB) stands for the devices HD0 and HD1; if the option ☒ **First Point** or ☒ **Second Point** is ticked, it means the devices HD2 and HD4.



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.
- Tick off the option ☒ **Dynamic Display** to return to normal display as a general straight line.

## b. Dynamic Rectangle

To set up a dynamic rectangle, click **Unit** and then click **Dynamic Rectangle**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window click and hold down the left button of the mouse to decide the first point of the dynamic rectangle, and then drag the rectangle to the preferred size and release the left button to finish the setup of the object. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting. See Figure 3-6-10B-1 below.

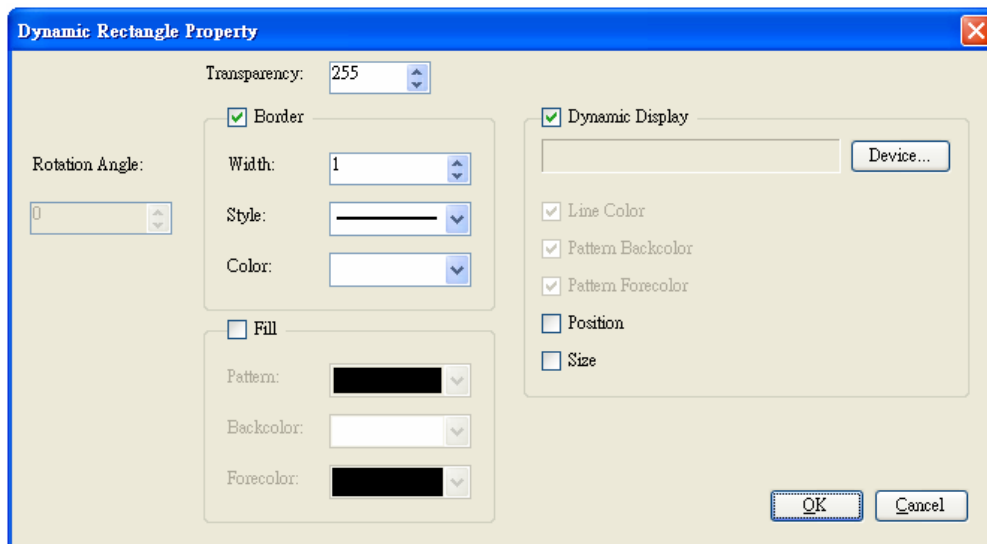
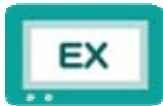
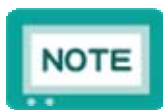


Fig. 3-6-10B-1 Dynamic Rectangle Property Setting



Set device HD0 as the first (starting) device, and the line color (RGB) stands for the devices HD0 and HD1, then the picture's background and foreground colors are devices HD2, HD3, HD4 and HD5. If the option ☒ Position or ☒ Size is ticked, it means the devices are HD6 and HD8.



- To set the properties, you can also click **Unit** and then click **Chart Display**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.
- Tick off the option ☒ Dynamic Display to return to normal display as a general rectangle.

### c. Dynamic Ellipse

To set up a dynamic ellipse, click **Unit** and then click **Dynamic Ellipse**, or directly click the shortcut, and in the editing window click and hold down the left button of the mouse to decide the first point of the dynamic ellipse, and then drag the ellipse to the preferred size and release the left button to finish the setup of the object. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting. See Figure3-6-10C-1 below.

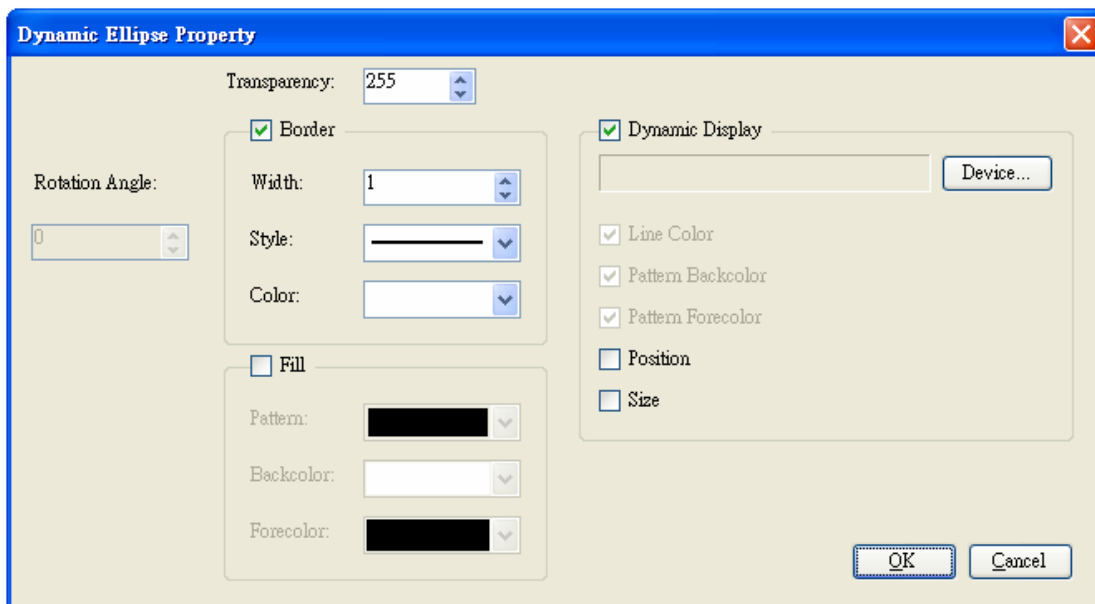
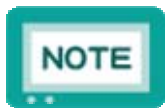


Fig. 3-6-10C-1 Dynamic Ellipse Property Setting






Set device HD0 as the first (starting) device, and the line color (RGB) stands for the devices HD0 and HD1, then the picture's background and foreground colors are devices HD2, HD3, HD4 and HD5. If the option ☒ Position or ☒ Size is ticked, it means the devices are HD6 and HD8.



- To set the properties, you can also click  and then click , or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.
- Tick off the option ☒ Dynamic Display to return to normal display as a general circle/ellipse.

### 3.6.11. Keypad

Click  and then click  , or directly click the shortcut  , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up a keypad object. See Figure 3-6-11 below.

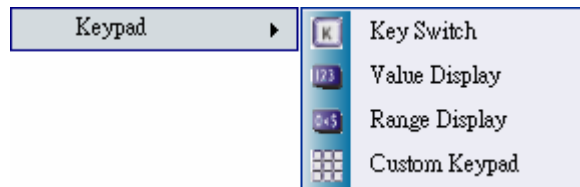






Fig. 3-6-11 Keypad Menu



### a. Key Switch

To set up a key switch, click  and click  and then click  Key Switch, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up the object. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to set the picture ON/OFF, display color, transparency and line pattern. See Figure 3-6-11A-1 below.

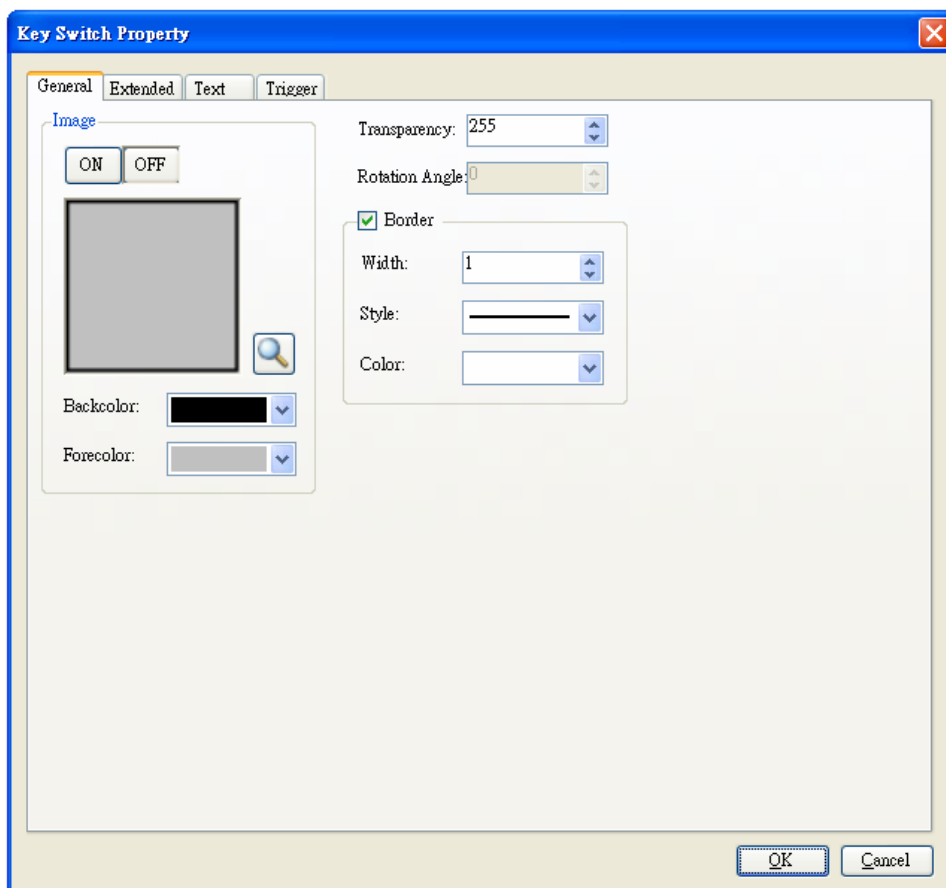


Fig. 3-6-11A-1 General Property Setting

To change the picture, click  to open the picture library. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).

The Extension property setting allows the user to set the security level and functional options. Figure 3-6-11A-2 below demonstrates the setting of the object's security level. The security level (display) and security level (input) are both ranged from 0 (least privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.

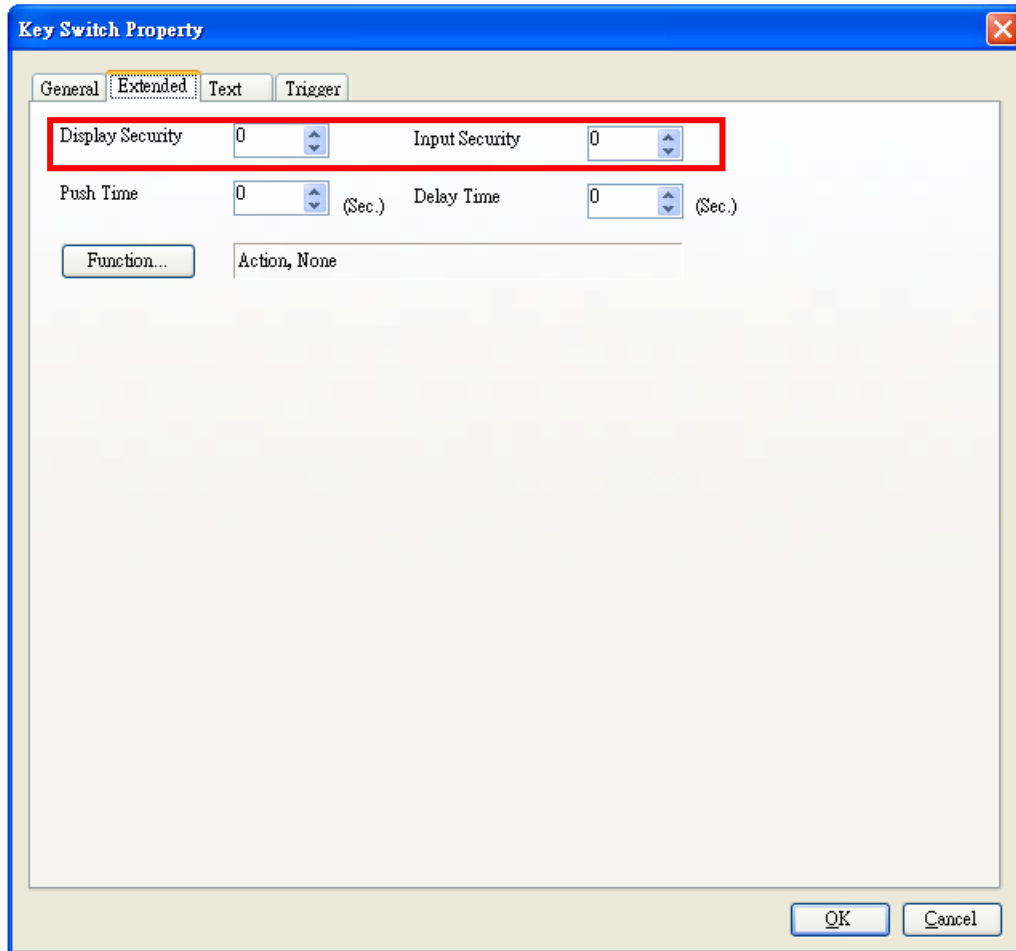
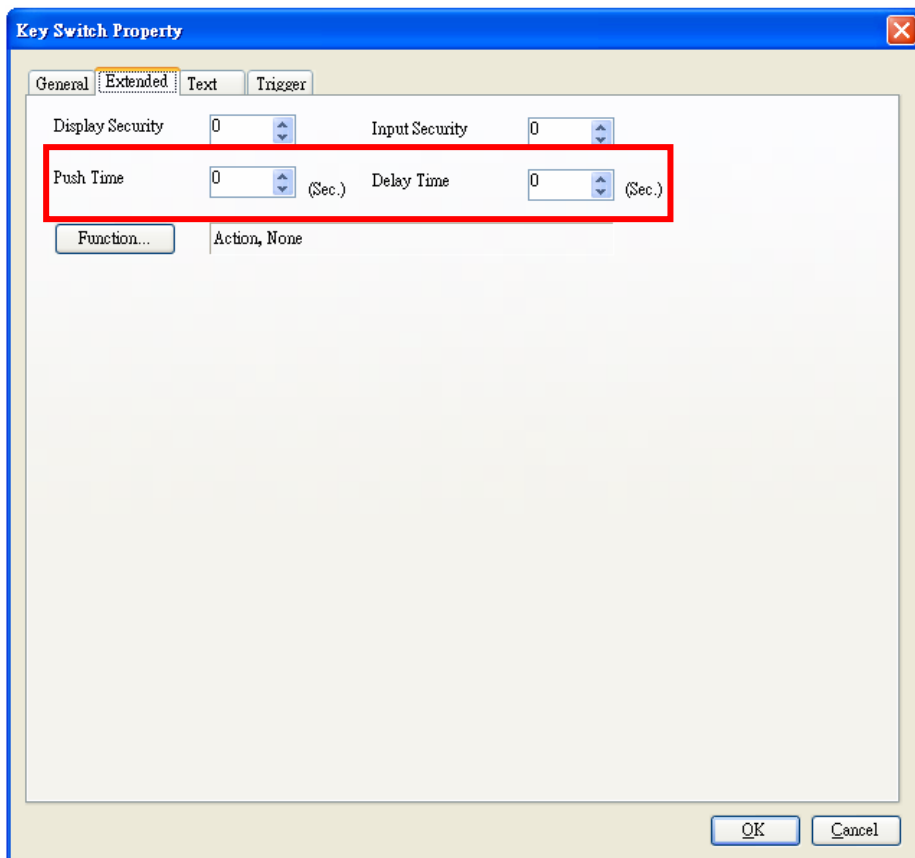



Fig. 3-6-11A-2 Security Level Setting

Figure 3-6-11A-3 below shows the setup of the object's action times of press-and-hold and latency.



Action Time	Description
<b>Push Time</b>	When the time is set to 5 seconds, press and hold down the switch for 5 seconds to start action.
<b>Delay Time</b>	When the time is set to 5 seconds, press the switch and wait for 5 seconds for action to start.

Fig. 3-6-11A-3 Action times

To set up a key code of the keypad, click  to open the dialogue box of the keypad key code and set up the keypad input character and its action. See Figure 3-6-11A-4 below.

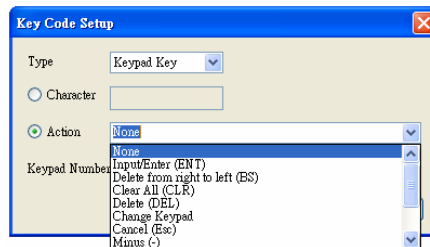


Fig. 3-6-11A-4 Keypad Key Codes Setting

The Text property setting allows the user to set the display ON/OFF, color, font, edit position, alignment, and text content. See Figure 3-6-11A-5 below.

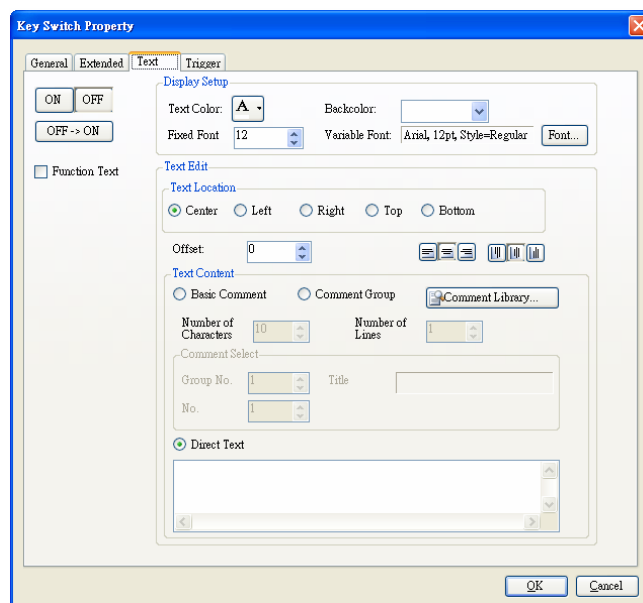



Fig. 3-6-11A-5 Text Property Setting

In the text editing, comments in the comment library can be set as text to display. To do this, click  to open the comment library dialogue box. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.4 Comment Library](#).



- When the text alignment set for align left \ align right \ Align top \ Align bottom , can be used to offset setting to adjust the text position.

To display the keypad function directly on the switch, tick ☒ Function Text to change the display ON/OFF, color and font. See Figure 3-6-11A-6 below.



Fig. 3-6-11A-6 Functional Text

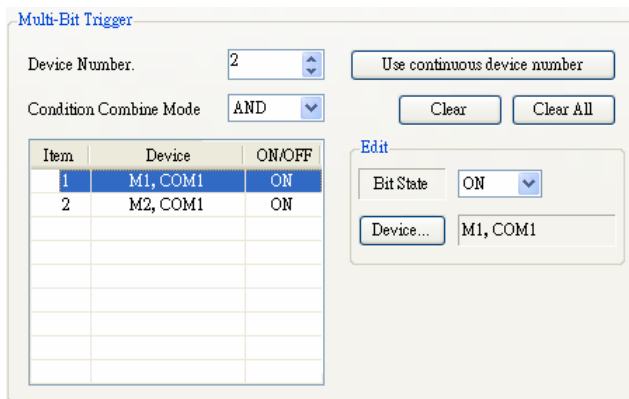
The Trigger property setting allows the user to set the conditions of the trigger pattern. See Figure 3-6-11A-7 below.

Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No triggering pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within this range.
<b>Multi-Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices, and only when all the devices meet the condition will the action be taken.

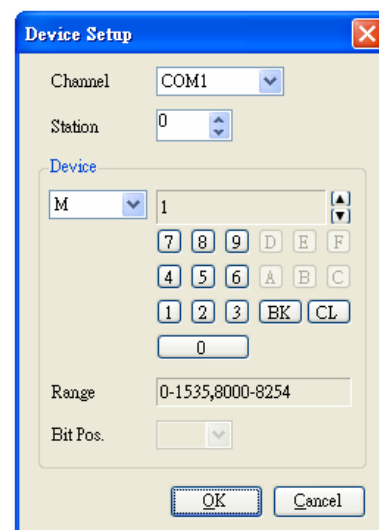
Fig. 3-6-11A-7 Trigger Pattern Setting



To set the trigger pattern as multi-Bit trigger with 2 devices, click **Device...** to open the device setting window and set the trigger devices as M1 and M2. Confirm the setting and have the file sent to HMI. So, only when M1 and M2 are both ON will the switch actions be started. See Figure3-6-11A-8 below.



(a)







(b)

Fig. 3-6-11A-8 Multi-Bit Trigger (a) Setup of Multi-Bit Trigger (b) Device Setup



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

## b. Value Display

To set up a data display keypad, click  and click  and then click  Value Display, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up the object. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to set the picture pattern, display color, transparency and line pattern. See Figure 3-6-11B-1 below.

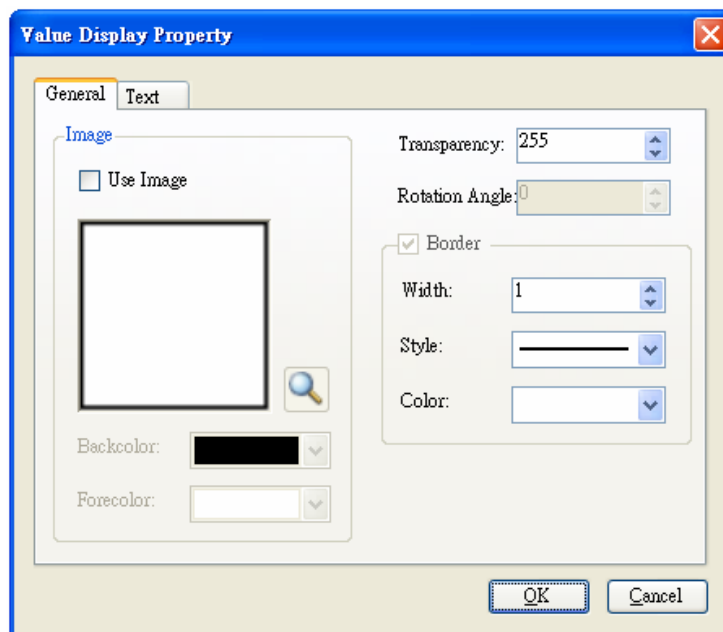


Fig. 3-6-11B-1 General Property Setting

To change the picture, click  to open the picture library. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).



The Text property setting allows the user to set the numeric type, figure, character font and spacing, and alignment. See Figure 3-6-11B-2 below.

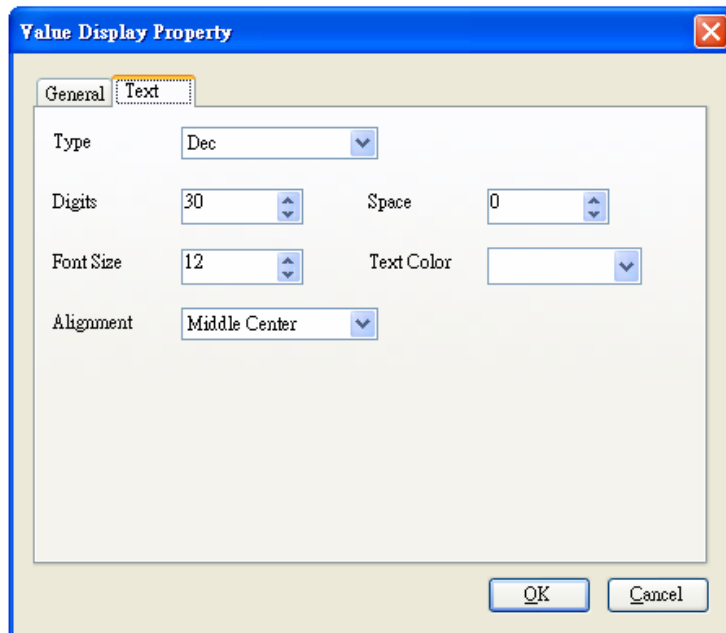






Fig. 3-6-11B-2 Text Property Setting



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

### c. Range Display

To set up a range display keypad, click  and click  and then click  Value Display, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up the object. Click the object and then double left click the mouse to open the property window of the object and make the setting.

The General property setting allows the user to set the picture pattern, display color, transparency and line pattern. See Figure 3-6-11C-1 below.

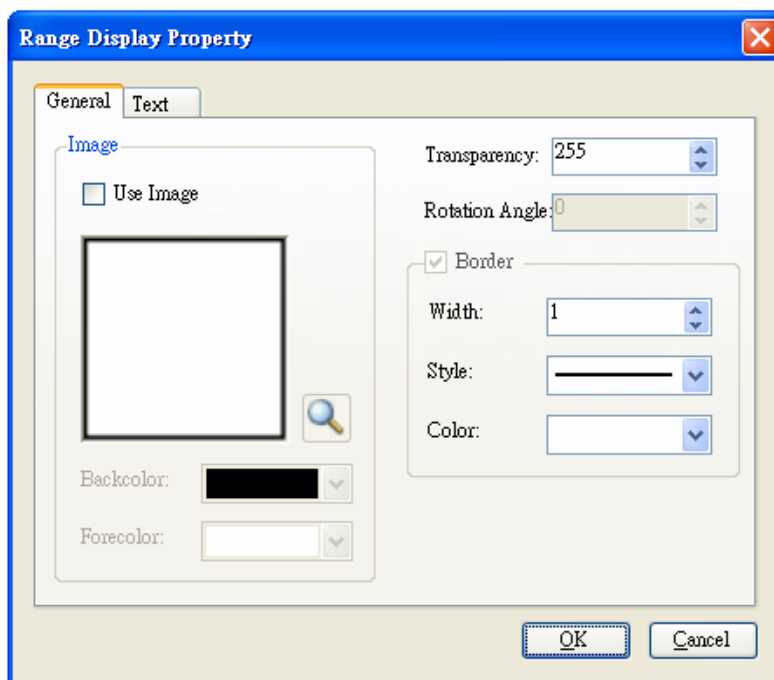


Fig. 3-6-11C-1 General Property Setting

To change the picture, click  to open the picture library. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.2 Image Library](#).

The Text property setting allows the user to set the numeric type, digits, font size and space, and alignment. See Figure 3-6-11C-2 below.

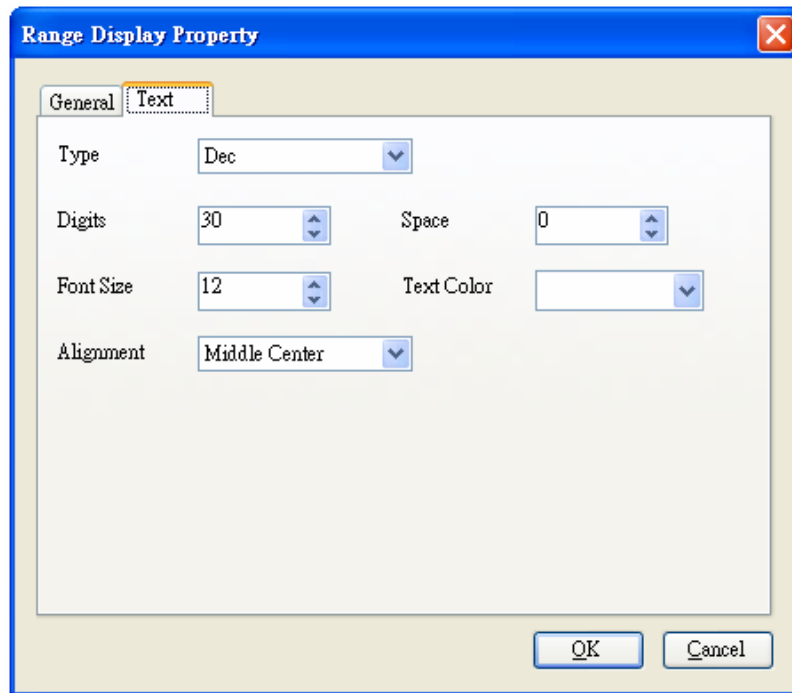


Fig. 3-6-11C-2 Text Property Setting



- To set the properties, you can also click **Edit** and then click **Unit Property**, or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

#### d. Custom Keypad

To set up a custom keypad, click **Unit** and click **Keypad** and then click **Custom Keypad**, or directly click the shortcut to open the package list window. Use the built-in numeric/character keypad in the package list, and drag it to the editing window and ungroup it to edit. The user can also define the package for the edit of add/open/delete/rename. See Figure 3-6-11D-1 below.

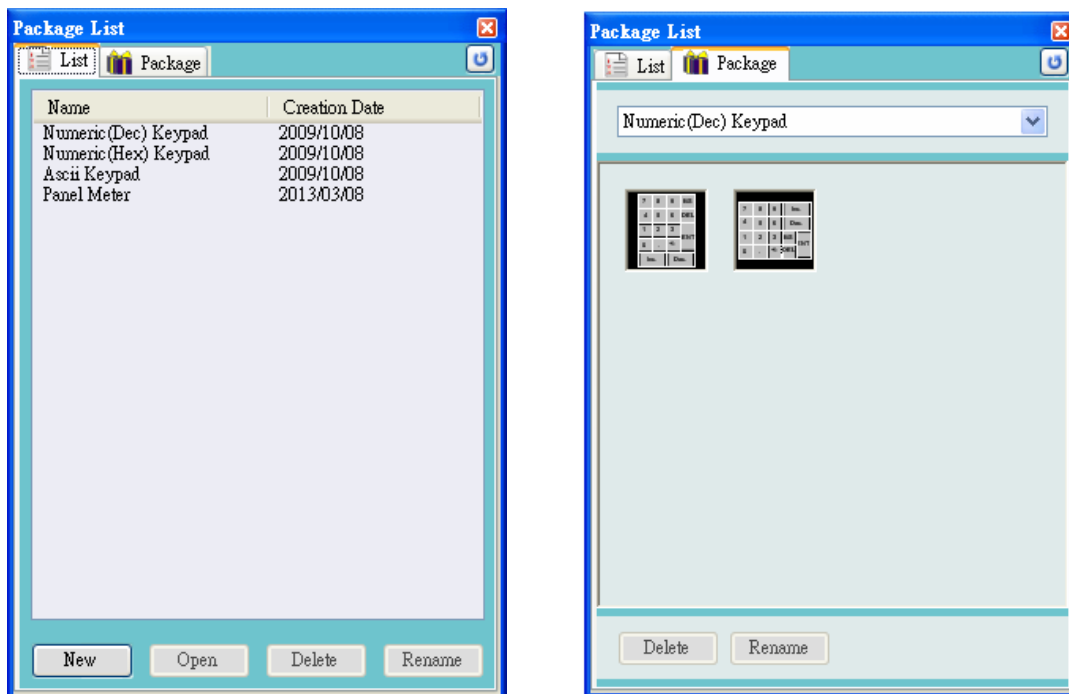



Fig. 3-6-11D-1 Package List



- The value display and range display can only be set up in the keypad screen.

To add user-defined keypads to the package list, click  to enter the new package name, and then select the needed keypad from the basic screen and left click the mouse and hold, and drag the keypad to the package list to finish the job. To use the keypad in the package list, just click the needed keypad and drag them to the screen. See Figure 3-6-11D-2 below.

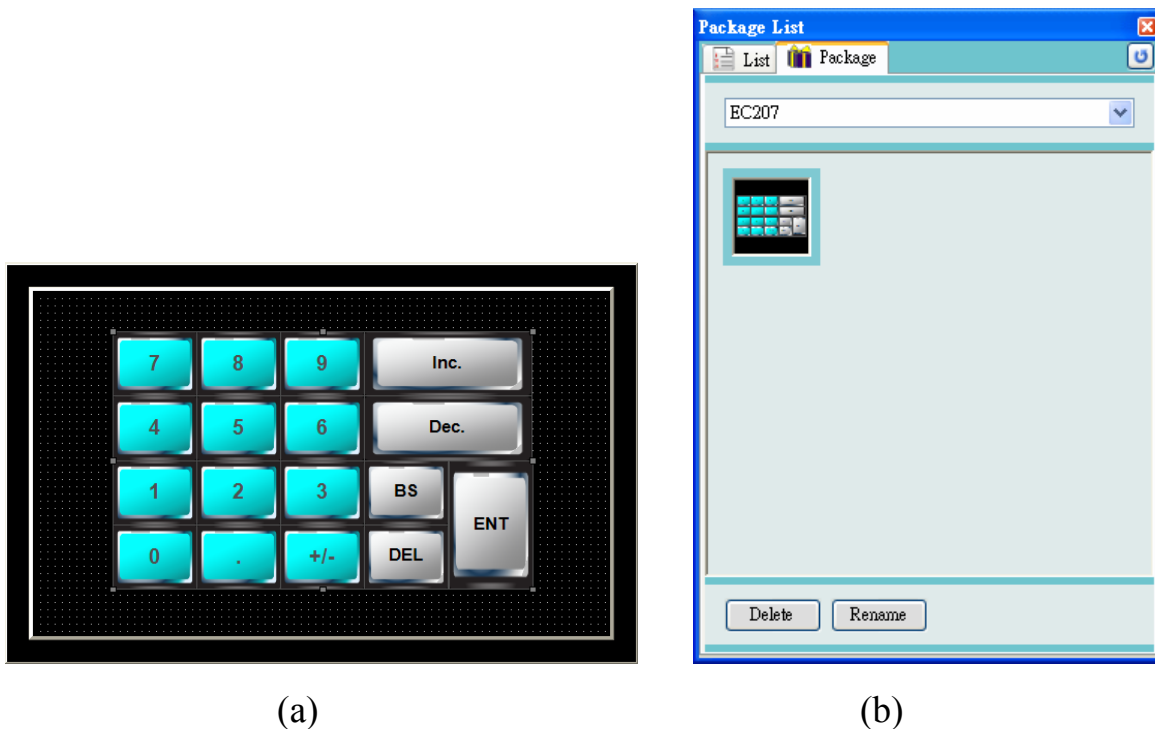
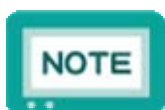

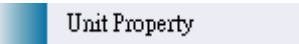


Fig. 3-6-11D-2 Editing Package List (a) Keypad of Basic Screen (b)

Dragging to Package List



- To set the properties, you can also click  and then click , or use the property window on the right of the screen, to make the setting.

### 3.6.12. Global Unit


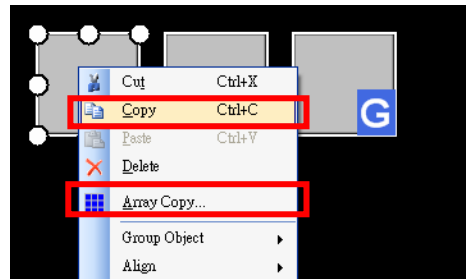
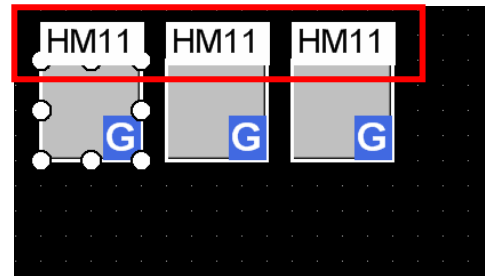
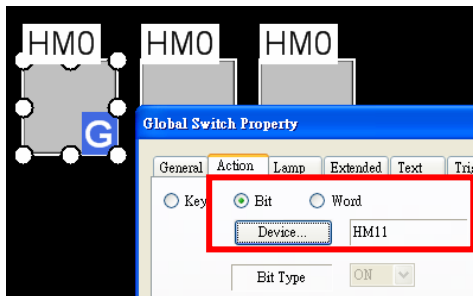
If you want to create global units, click the global unit in the toolbar, as shown in figure 3-6-7. When you edit the global unit in the window, the icon  will appear on the bottom right of the global units (for details, see section 3.2.13 “Show Global Unit Tag”). The use of global units is described in figure 3-6-8.



Figure 3-6-7: Global unit toolbar

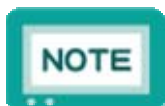


1. Add a new global unit in edit window
2. Use copy/array copy tool to add global units



3. Randomly change global unit setting in general group
4. Change all global units settings in general group

Figure 3-6-8: Use of global units



Global unit does not support copy / paste on other projects.

### 3.7. Screen Menu

#### 3.7.1. Description of Screen Functions













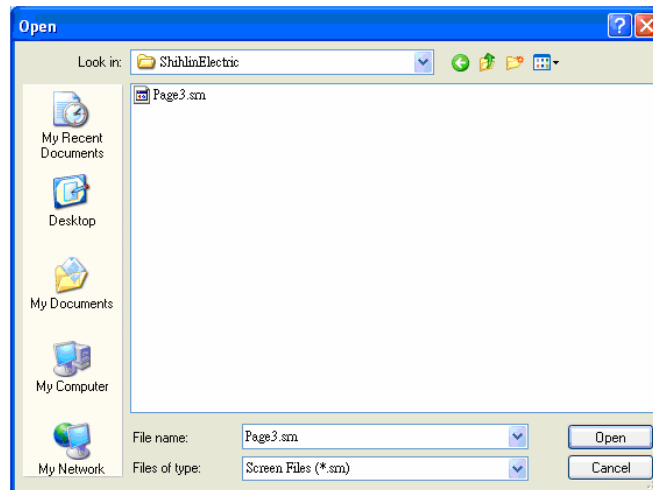
All the functions of the  menu are listed in the Table 3-7-1 below.

Table 3-7-1 Image Menu

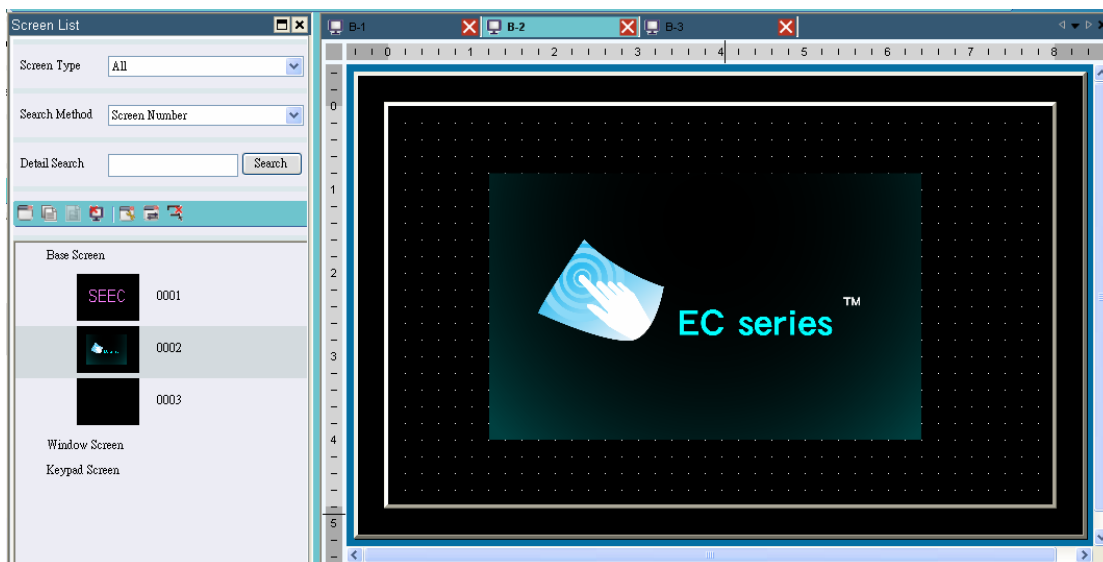
Name	Function
 Load...	Load the saved screen data.
 Save <u>A</u> s...	Save the screen data as a new file.
 <u>N</u> ew Screen...	Add a new edit screen.
 <u>D</u> elete Screen	Delete an edit screen.
 Page Up	View the previous screen page.
 Page Down	View the next screen page.
 Page Skip...	Select the screen page to be viewed.
 Screen Open Marco...	Edit the macro of opening a single screen.
 Screen Close Macro...	Edit the macro of closing a single screen.
 Screen Cycle Macro...	Edit the cyclic macro of a single screen.
 Screen Property...	Set properties of screen display.

### 3.7.2. Load

Click **Screen** and the click **Load...** to open the Load dialogue box and select the screen file (\*.smn) to be loaded. When the screen is loaded, it will be placed behind the screen of the original number. See Figure 3-7-2 below.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-7-2 Loading Screen (a) Opening Screen File (b) Loading Completed



### 3.7.3. Save As

Click **Screen** and then click **Save As...** to open the Save dialogue box and enter a filename, and then confirm to finish saving the screen file (\*.smn). See Figure 3-7-3 below.

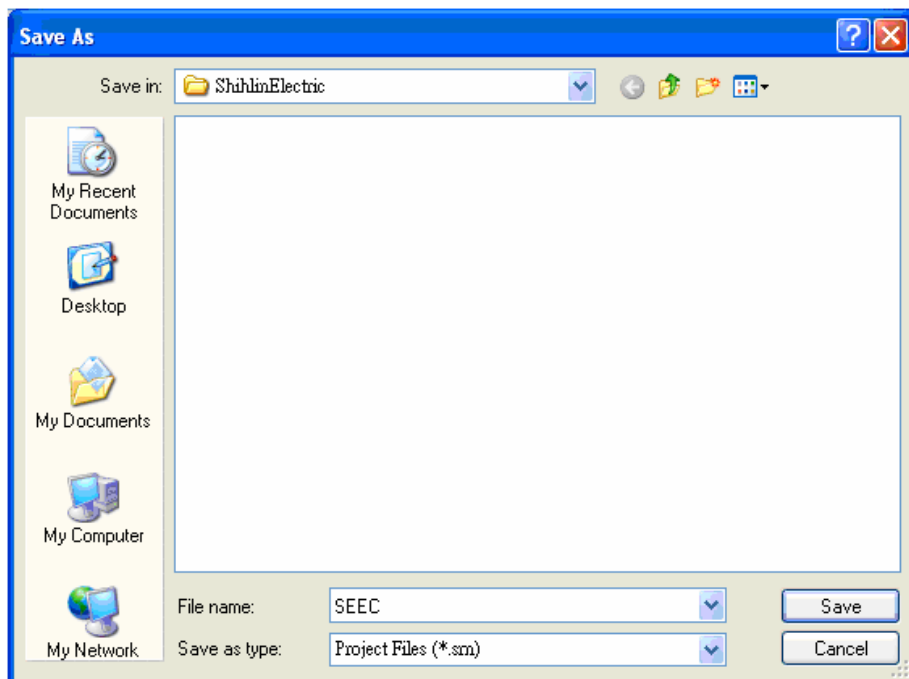



Fig. 3-7-3 Saving Screen

### 3.7.4. New Screen

Click **Screen** and then click **New Screen...**, or directly click the shortcut  to open the New Screen dialogue box and add a basic screen/window screen/keypad screen, or change the color and security level. See Figure 3-7-4-1 below.

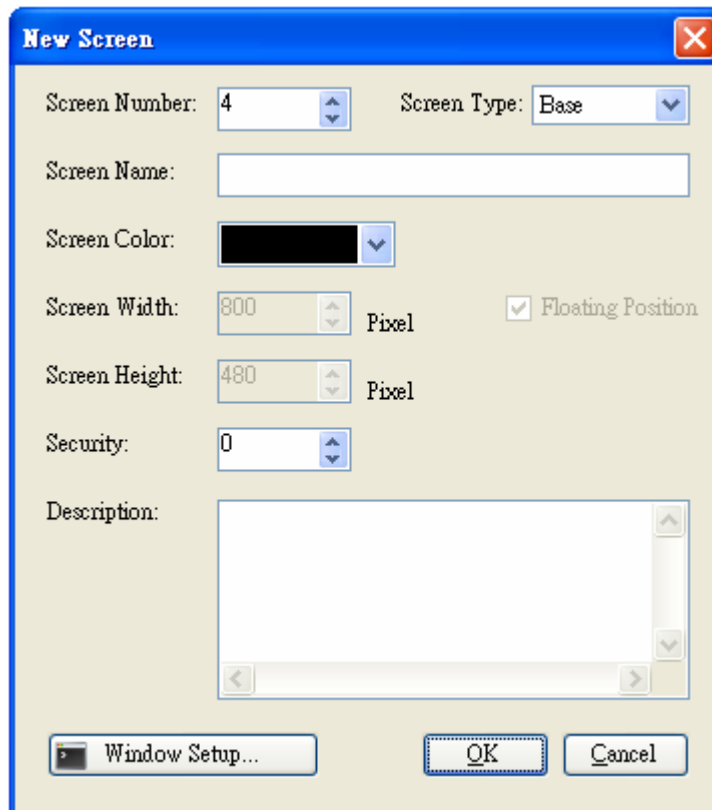



Fig. 3-7-4-1 New Screen Dialogue Box

Click  to open the dialogue box of the window screen position setting and change the window screen's display position. See Figure 3-7-4-2 below.

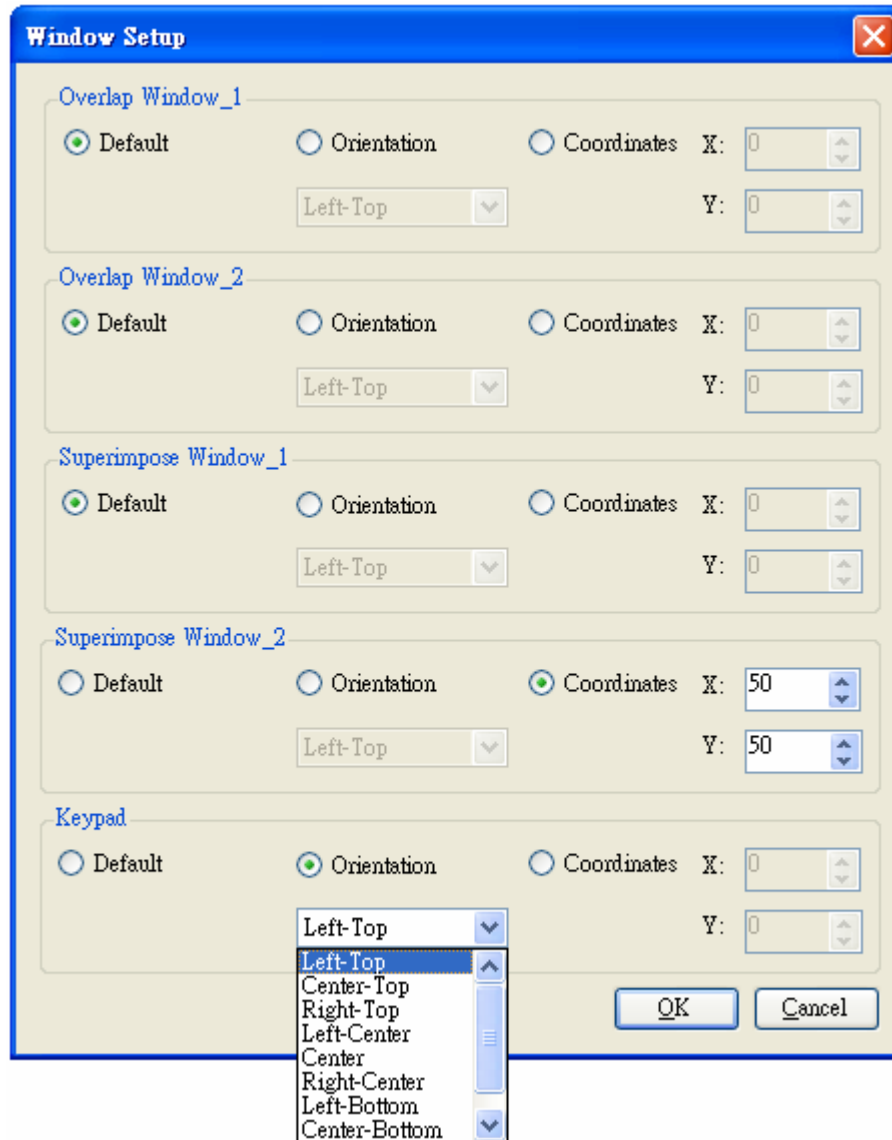





Fig. 3-7-4-2 Window Screen Setting

### 3.7.5. Delete Screen

Click  and then click  **Delete Screen**, or directly click the shortcut  to pop up the confirmation box for the deletion. Confirm to finish the deletion. See Figure 3-7-5 below.

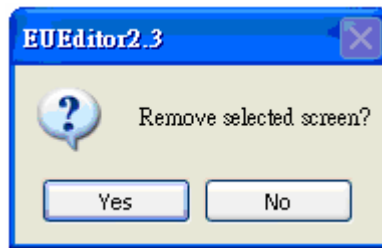








Fig. 3-7-5 Deletion Dialogue Box




### 3.7.6. Page Up

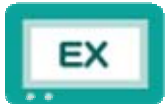
Click  and then click  **Page Up**, or directly click the shortcut  to view the first page or the previous page.

### 3.7.7. Page Down

Click  and then click  **Page Down**, or directly click the shortcut  to view the next page or the last page.

### 3.7.8. Page Skip

Click  and then click  Page Skip..., or directly click the shortcut  to open the dialogue box of options. See Figure 3-7-8 below.



For example, the screen numbers are P1, P5, P10, and the screen names are One, Five, Ten, correspondingly. To jump to page P5, enter “2” for page jump; enter “5” for screen number jump; enter “Five” for screen name jump.

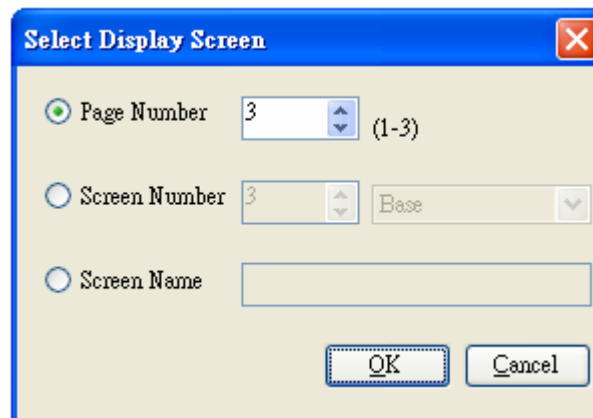


Fig. 3-7-8 Screen Selection

### 3.7.9. Screen Open Macro

Click **Screen** and then click **Screen Open Macro...** to open the dialogue box of the screen open macro. See Figure 3-7-9 below. This is used for editing a single-page macro. When the screen is opened, the macro will be executed. For detailed information about editing macro, please see [Section 3.4.5 Macro Library](#).

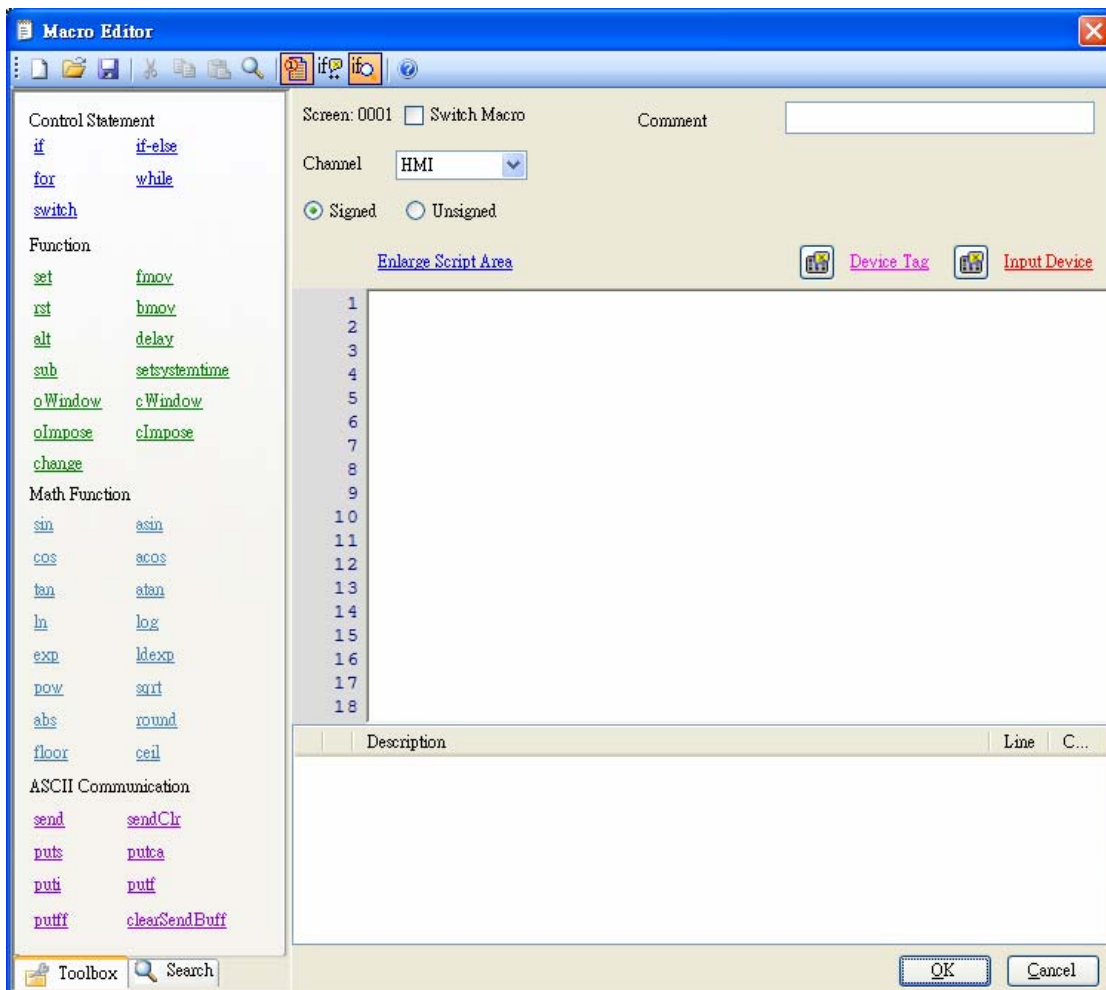


Fig. 3-7-9 Setup of Screen Open Macro

### 3.7.10. Screen Close Macro

Click **Screen** and then click **Screen Close Macro...** to open the dialogue box of the screen close macro. See Figure 3-7-10 below. This is used for editing a single-page macro. When the screen is closed, the macro will be executed. For detailed information about editing macro, please see [Section 3.4.5 Macro Library](#).

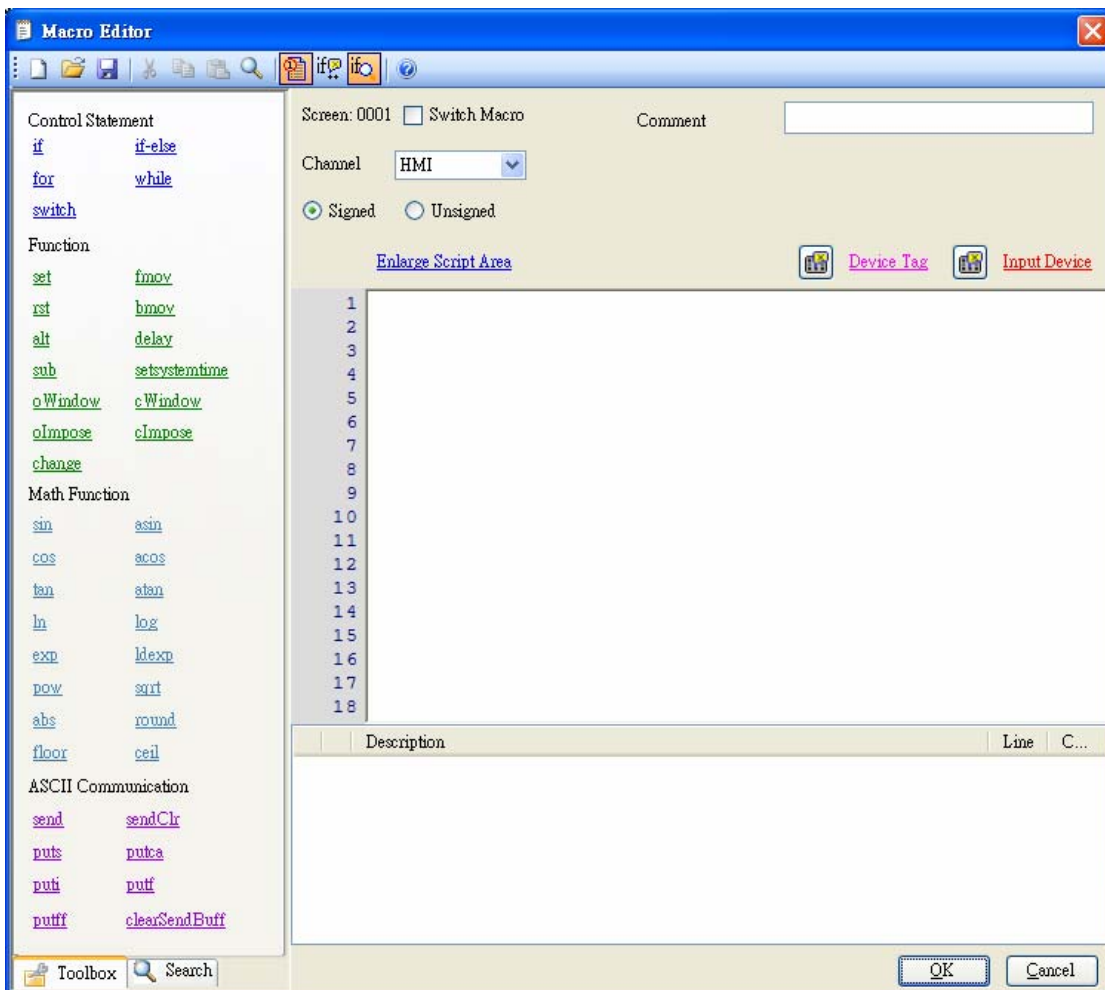


Fig. 3-7-10 Setup of Screen Close Macro

### 3.7.11. Screen Cycle Macro

Click **Screen** and then click **Screen Cycle Macro...** to open the dialogue box of the screen cycle macro. See Figure 3-7-11 below. This is used for editing a single-page macro. When the screen is opened, the macro will be executed cyclically till the screen is closed. For detailed information about editing macro, please see [Section 3.4.5 Macro Library](#).

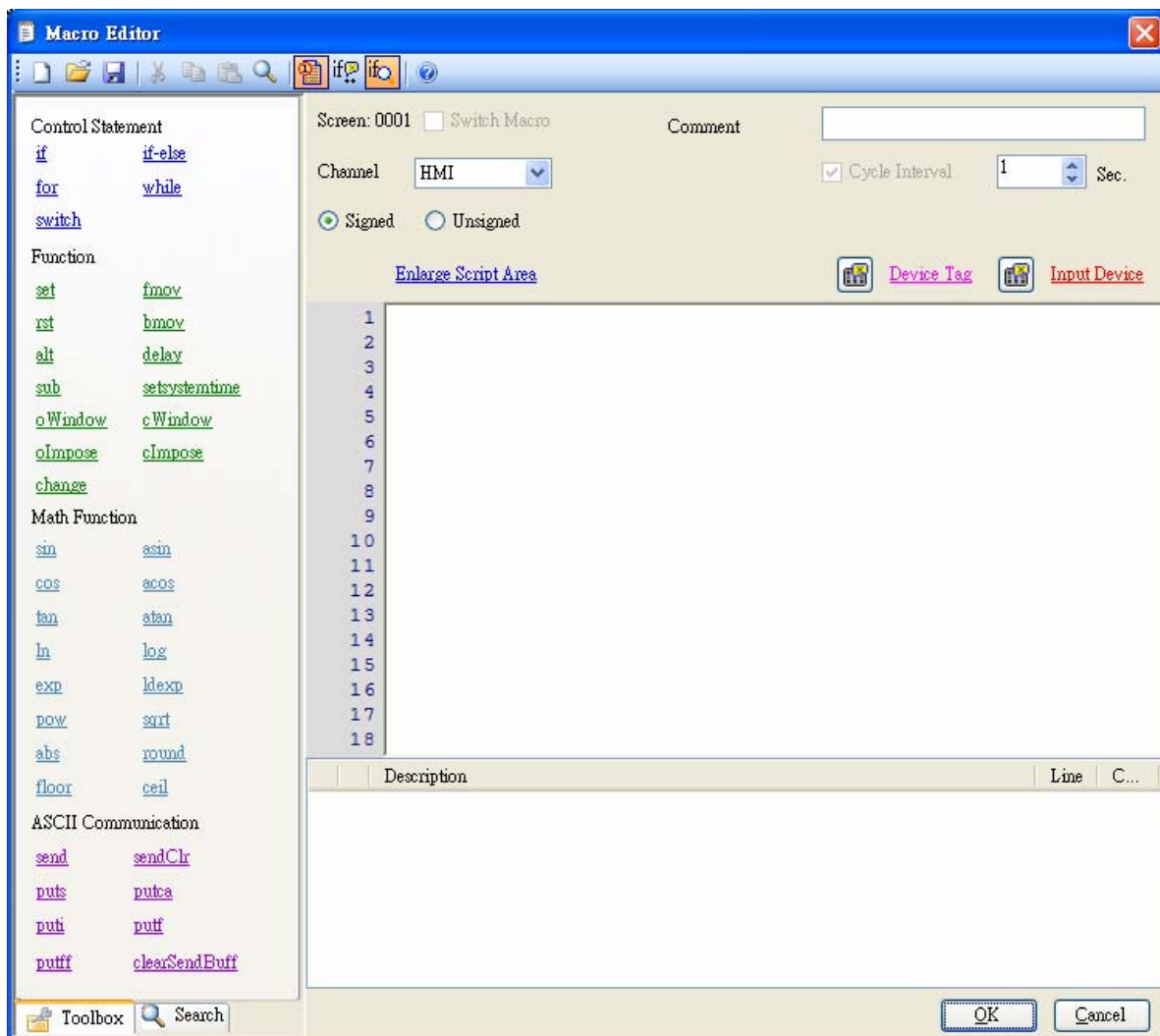


Fig. 3-7-11 Setup of Screen Cycle Macro



### 3.7.12. Screen Property Setting

Click **Screen** and then click **Screen Property...** to open the dialogue box of the screen property setting and make the property setting. See Figure 3-7-12 below.

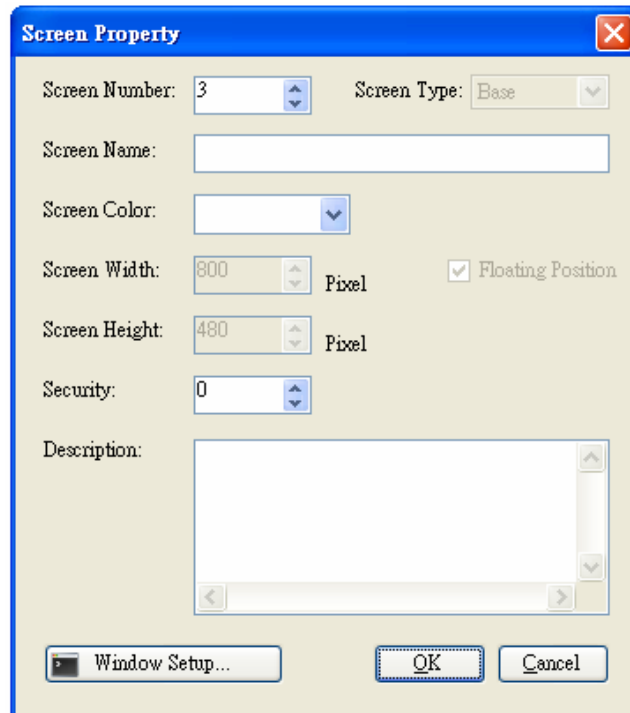


Fig. 3-7-12 Screen Property Window



- To set the properties, you can also select from the property window on the right of the screen, or double left click the mouse on the blank space of the screen, to make the setting.

### 3.7.13. Background Screen Select

Click the right mouse button in the edit window to open the shortcut edit menu, and then click the “Background Screen Select” to choose an base screen as the background screen, as shown in figure 3-7-13.

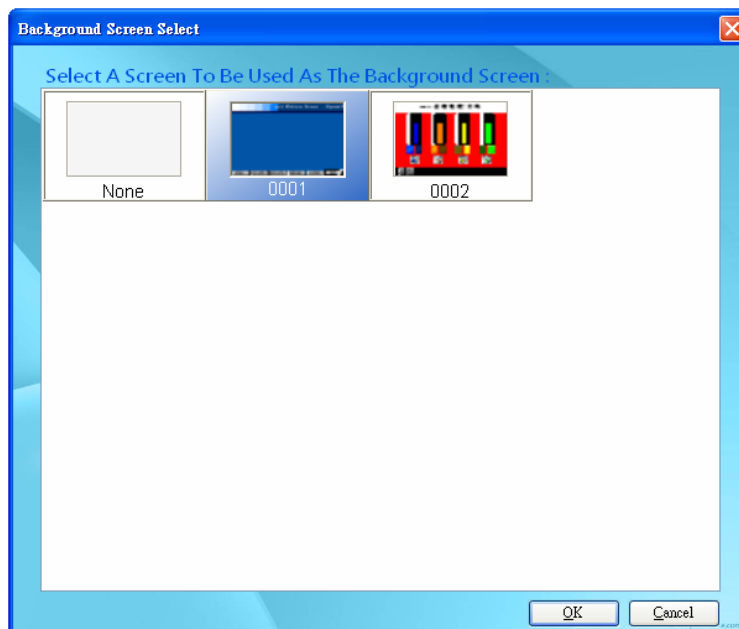
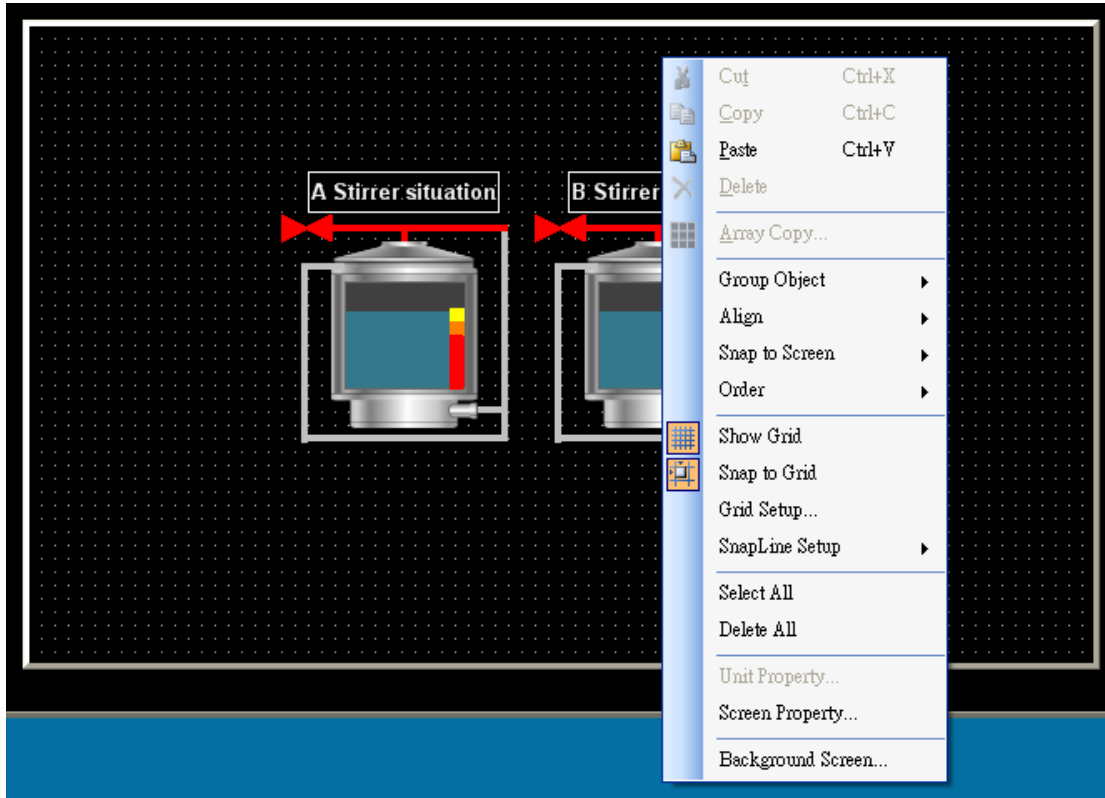


Figure 3-7-13: Select background screen

After selecting the background screen, the background screen will be placed on the bottom, as shown in figure 3-7-14. The background screen is only displayed on the bottom and cannot be edited. If you want to edited the background screen, you must go to the initial screen of the background screen to edit, as shown in figure 3-7-15.

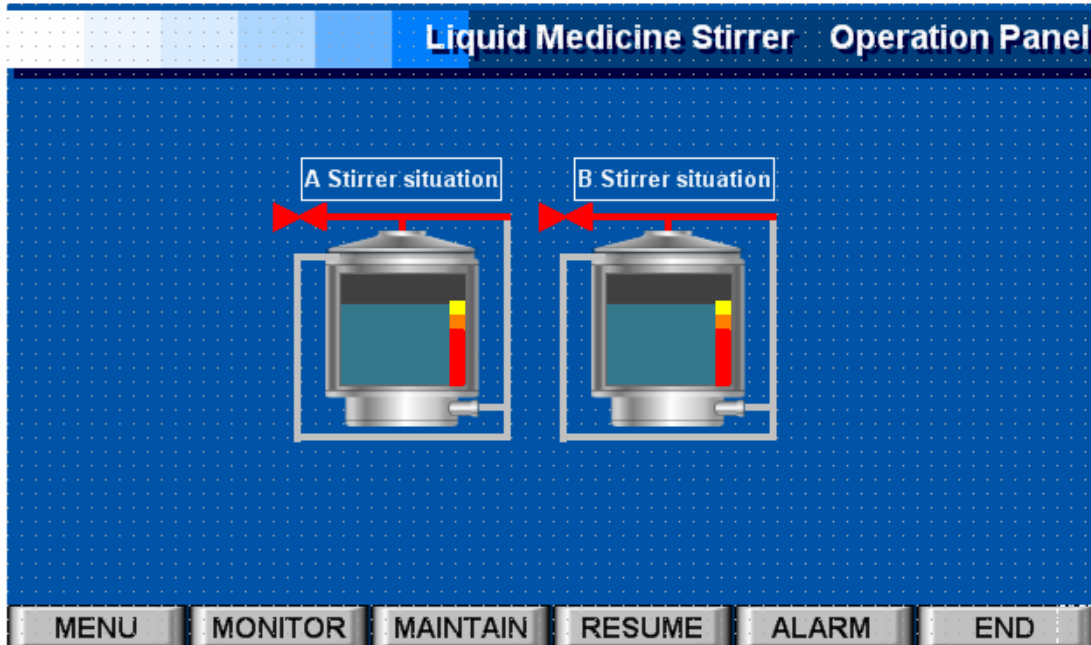


Figure 3-7-14: Display background screen

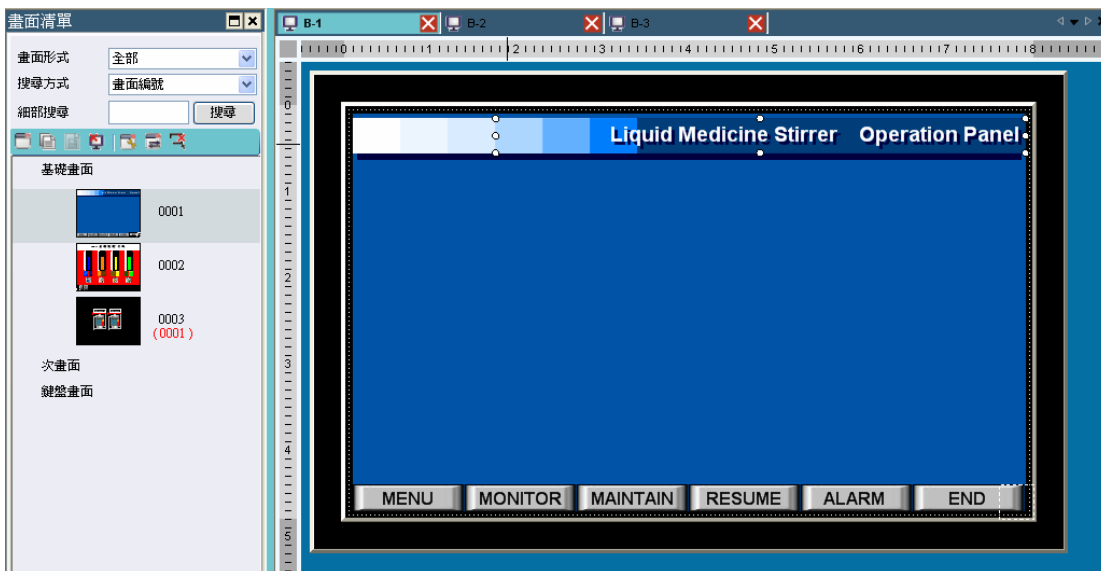


Figure 3-7-15: Edit background screen image in initial screen

**NOTE**

- In the screen list, the background screen number will be showed . See Figure 3-7-16 below.

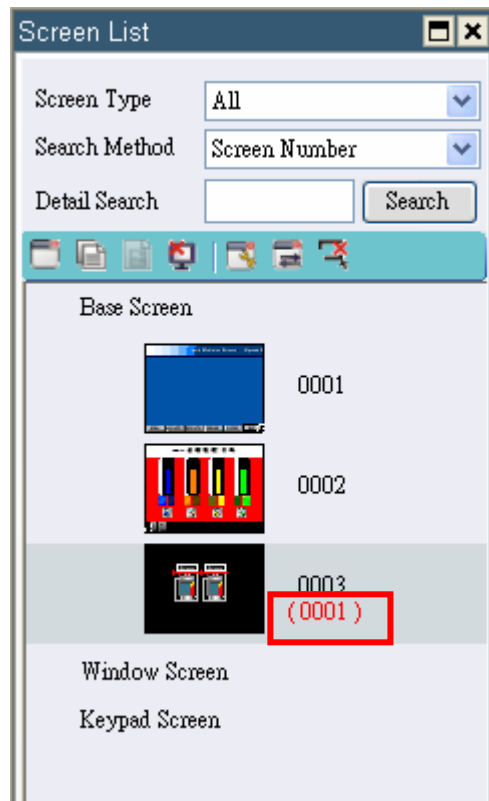






Figure 3-7-16: Numbered background images

### 3.8. Operations Menu


#### 3.8.1. Operational Functions

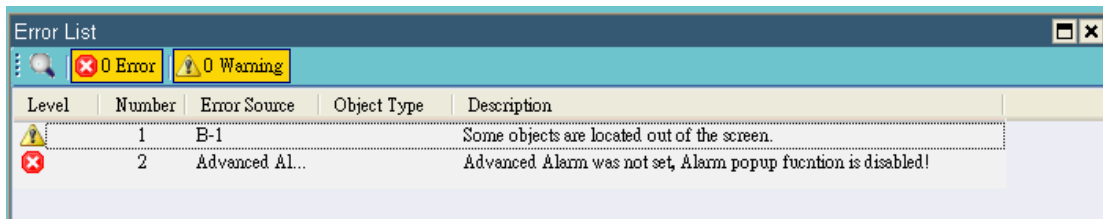
All the functions in the  menu are listed in Table 3-8-1 below.

Table 3-8-1 Menu of Operational Functions

Name		Function
	Error Check	Check for any errors in the editing screen.
	Transfer Tool...	Set the data transmission method.
	Simulation File Generator...	Generate a simulation file
	Environment Setup...	System's detailed environment setting.

### 3.8.2. Error Checks

Click **Operation** and then click **Error Check**, or directly click the shortcut , and in the editing screen make the error detection. See Figure 3-8-2 below.





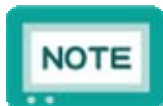
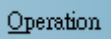


Level	Number	Error Source	Object Type	Description
	1	E-1		Some objects are located out of the screen.
	2	Advanced Al...		Advanced Alarm was not set, Alarm popup function is disabled!

Fig. 3-8-2 Error List



- Double left click the mouse can switch the screen and jump to the selected object.

### 3.8.3. Transfer Tool

Click  and then click  Transfer Tool..., or directly click the shortcut  to send/receive projects and update the O.S. programs. See Figure 3-8-3-1 below.

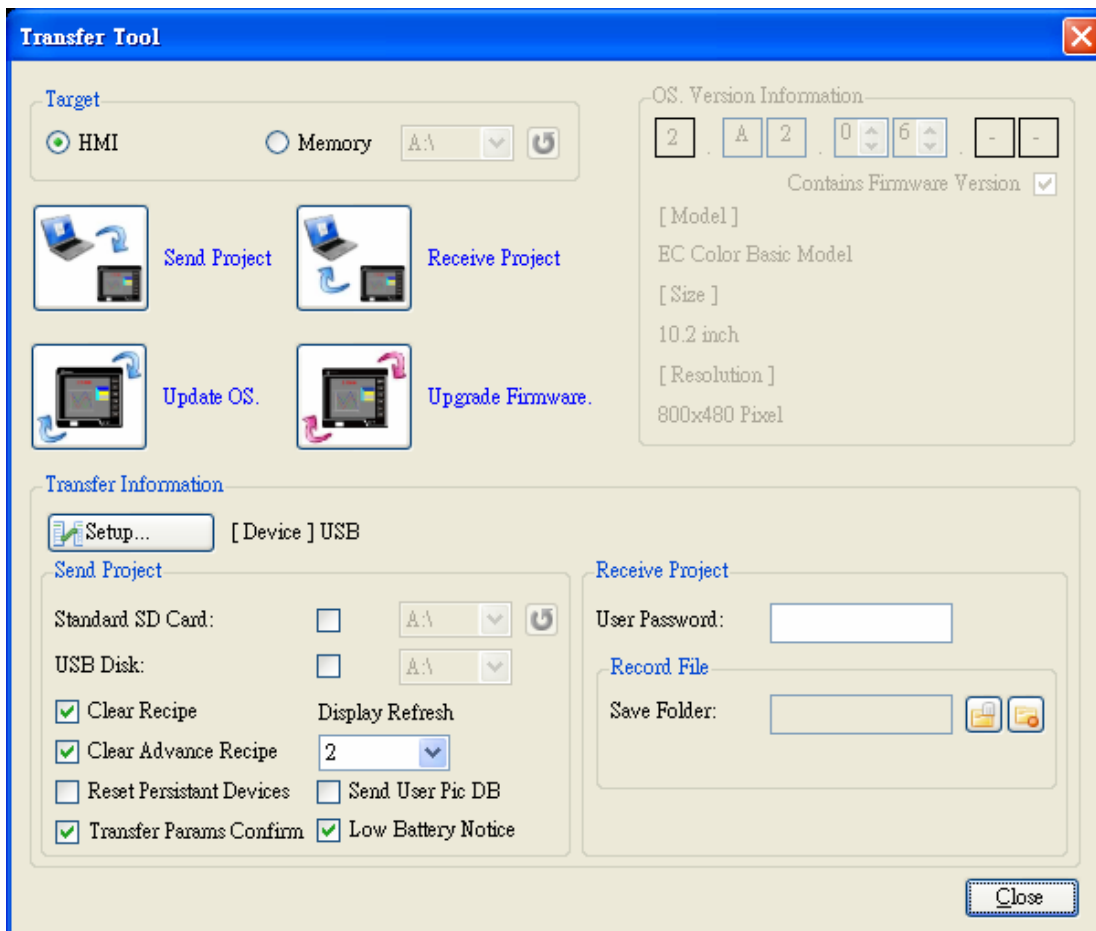



Fig. 3-8-3-1 Transmission Tool

### a. Send Project



Click the  to send projects to HMI, and then The following dialog box appears if to send parameter settings to HMI (for details, see section **3.9.11 “Parameter setup”**), as shown in figure 3-8-3-2.

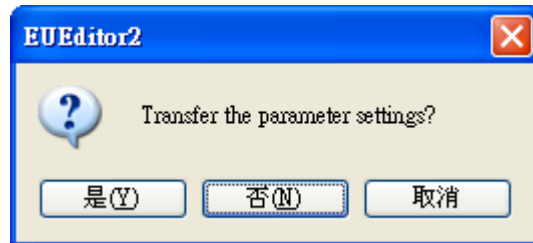


Figure 3-8-3-2: Confirmation of parameter transfer

Send a project to HMI, as shown in figure 3-8-3-3.

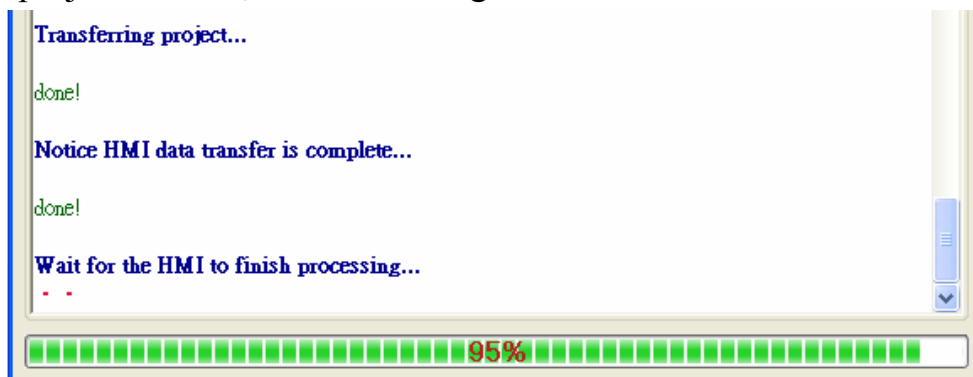


Figure 3-8-3-3: Project transferring

The project transfer is finished, as shown in figure 3-8-3-4.

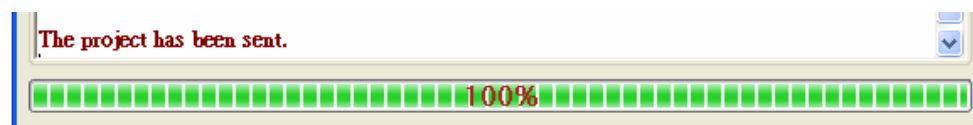


Figure 3-8-3-4: Completion of project transfer



The type set in the editor is inconsistent with the HMI type, as shown in figure 3-8-3-5.

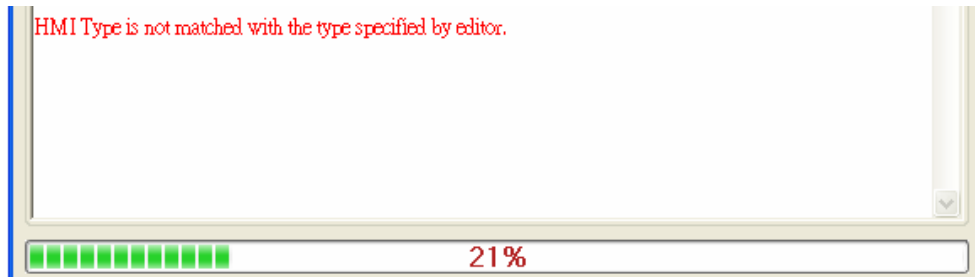


Figure 3-8-3-5: Project type is inconsistent with HMI type

The USB transfer cable does not connect to PC and HMI, as shown in figure 3-8-3-6. If it connects to both ends but it still fails to link, re-plug it to ensure a complete connection.

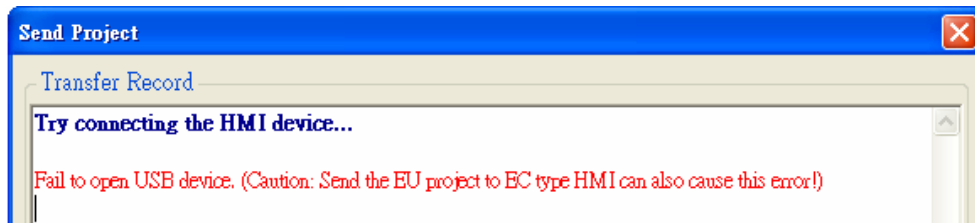


Figure 3-8-3-6: USB transfer cable fails to connect completely

The Ethernet transfer cable does not connect to PC and HMI, as shown in figure 3-8-3-7. If it connects to both ends but it still fails to link, re-plug it to ensure a complete connection.

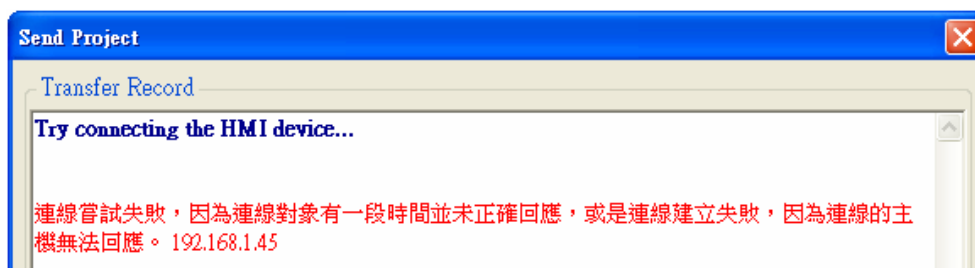



Figure 3-8-3-7: Ethernet transfer cable fails to connect completely

## b. Receive Project



Click the  to receive projects from HMI to your PC. Choose if to import the user library to the editor, and then choose the user library file (\*.gfc), as shown in figure 3-8-3-8.

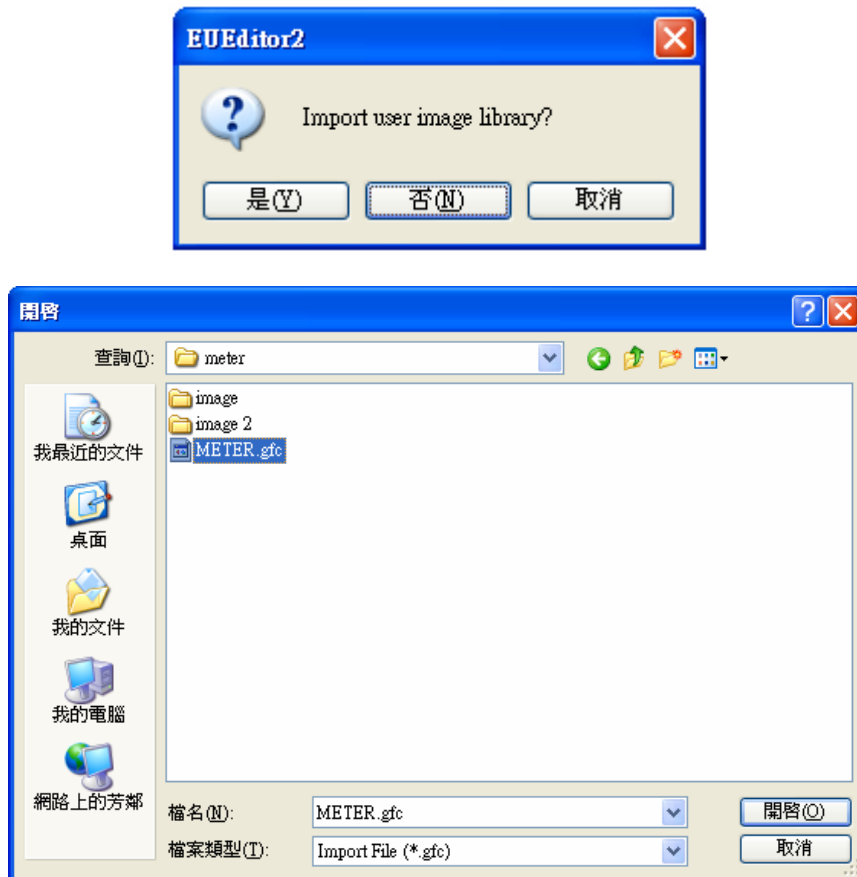


Figure 3-8-3-8: Import user library

Receive a project to the editor, as shown in figure 3-8-3-9.

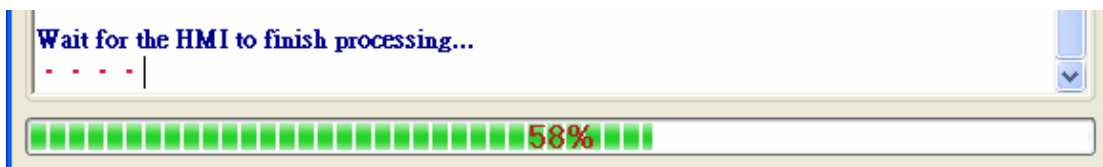


Figure 3-8-3-9: Project receiving

The project is already received, as shown in figure 3-8-3-10.

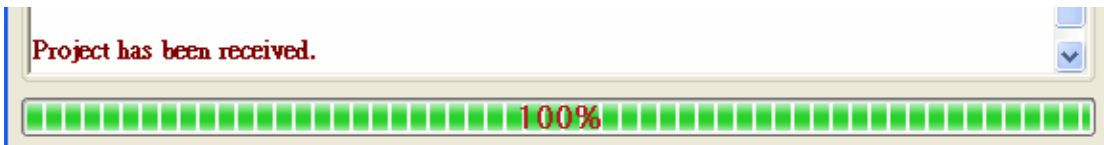


Figure 3-8-3-10: Completion of receiving project

The USB transfer cable does not connect to PC and HMI, as shown in figure 3-8-3-11. If it connects to both ends but it still fails to link, re-plug it to ensure a complete connection.

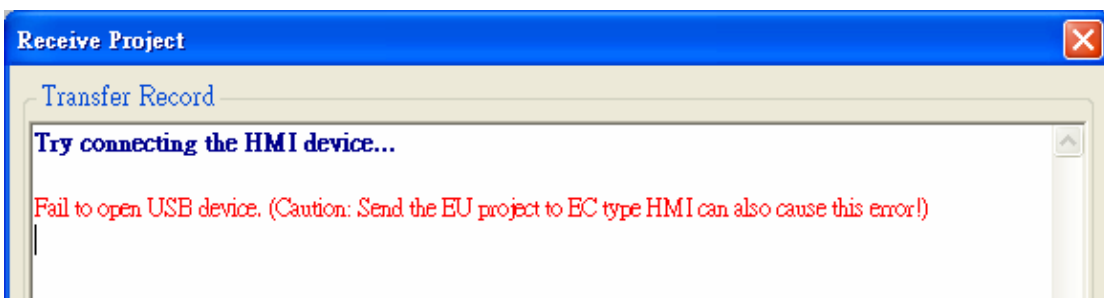


Figure 3-8-3-11: USB transfer cable fails to connect completely

The Ethernet transfer cable does not connect to PC and HMI, as shown in figure 3-8-3-12. If it connects to both ends but it still fails to link, re-plug it to ensure a complete connection.

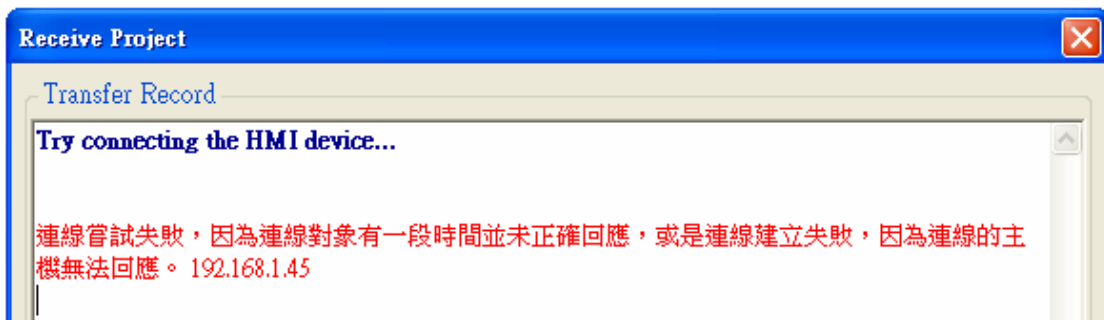



Figure 3-8-3-12: Ethernet transfer cable fails to connect completely

### c. Update OS



Click the  to update the OS software, and open the OS software file of PC, as shown in figure 3-8-3-13. For example, in EC.2.A4.04.01, the corresponding OS software name and the HMI type are listed in table 3-8-3-14.

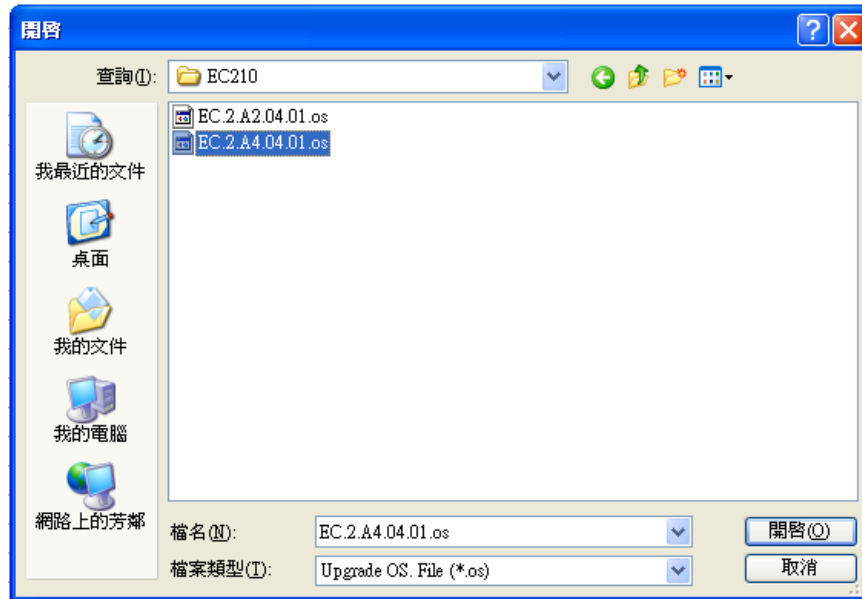


Figure 3-8-3-13: Select OS software

EC.2.□□.04.01			
No. (□□)	Corresponding	No. (□□)	Corresponding
<b>56</b>	EC205-CT0A	<b>82</b>	EC208-CT00
<b>72</b>	EC207-CT00	<b>84</b>	EC208-CT11
<b>74</b>	EC207-CT11	<b>A2</b>	EC210-CT00
<b>75</b>	EC207-CT0S	<b>A4</b>	EC210-CT11
<b>76</b>	EC207-CT0A		
<b>77</b>	EC207-CT1S		

Table 3-8-3-14: OS software name and HMI type

OS software is sent to HMI, as shown in figure 3-8-3-15.

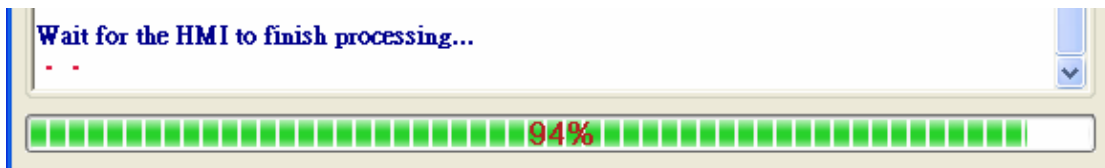


Figure 3-8-3-15: OS transfer screen

OS transfer is finished, as shown in figure 3-8-3-16.

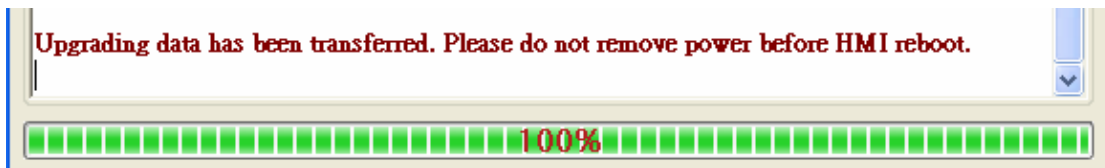


Table 3-8-3-16: Completion of OS transfer

The type set in the editor is inconsistent with the HMI type, as shown in figure 3-8-3-17.

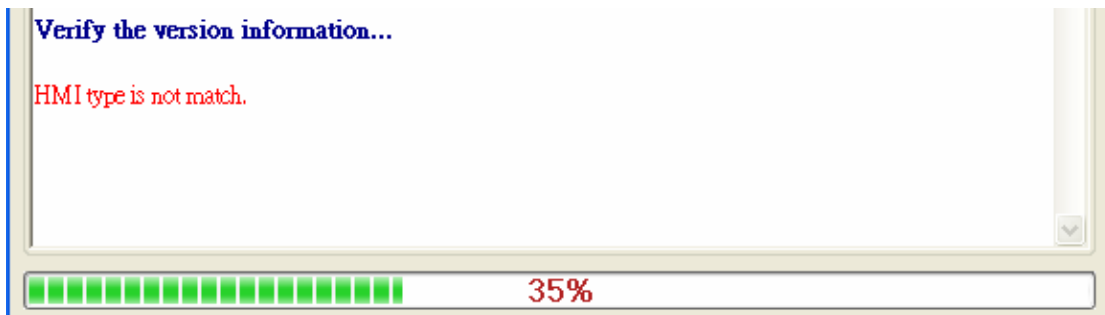
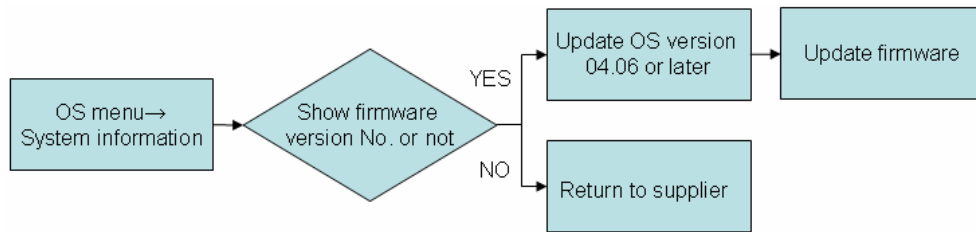


Table 3-8-3-17: OS file is inconsistent with HMI type

## d. Update firmware

### 1. Firmware updating flow chart:



### 2. Description for firmware update:

Before firmware update:

Before updating firmware, go to the OS system screen → System information to check if the version number inside the red frame displays, as shown in figure 3-8-3-18.

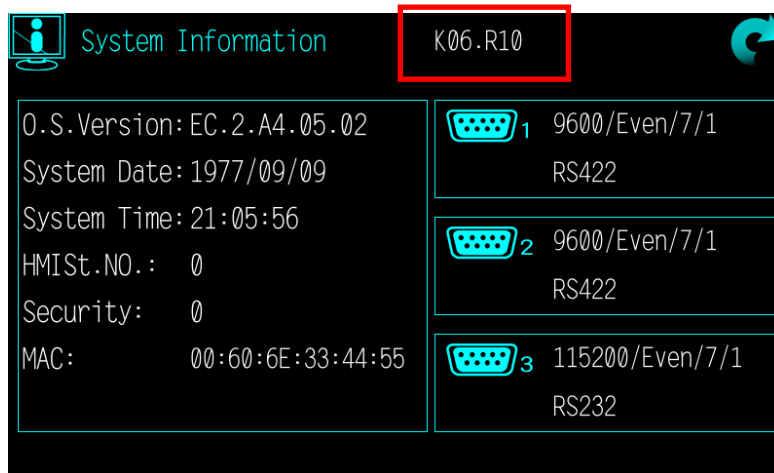


Figure 3-8-3-18: Confirm firmware version number

- Firmware version number appears:** Update OS software (EC.2.□□.04.06 or later). For detailed OS update information, refer to [3.8.3.c. Update OS](#). After updating OS, install firmware according to the steps as below.



If you never update firmware for HMI, after updating OS, as shown in figure 3-8-3-19, the HMI will stay in the startup screen, as shown in figure 3-8-3-20. Continue to update firmware. After updating firmware, the OS system screen will appear, as shown in figure 3-8-3-21.

- No firmware version number appears:** The version is too old, return the HMI to the supplier to update.

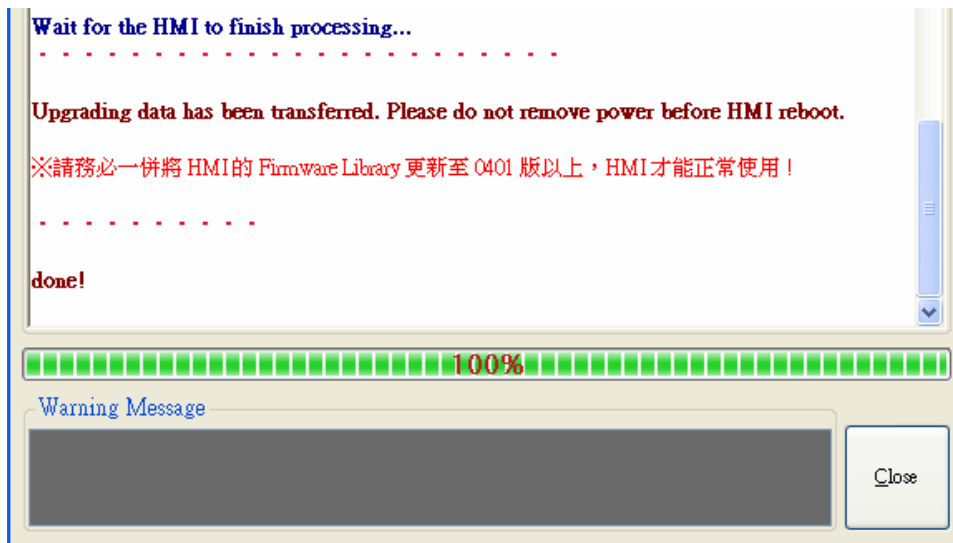


Figure 3-8-3-19: OS update is complete

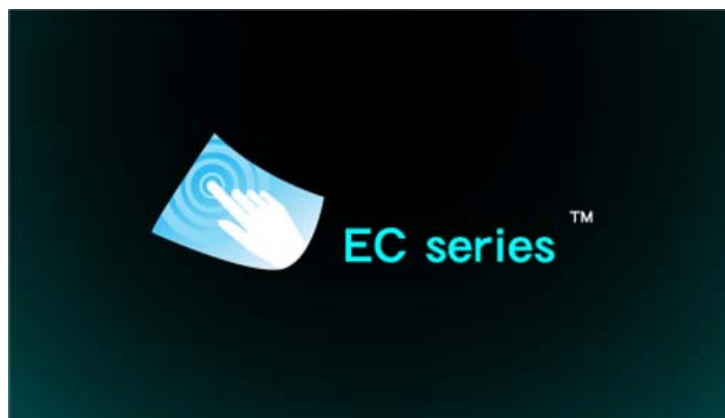


Figure 3-8-3-20: Startup screen

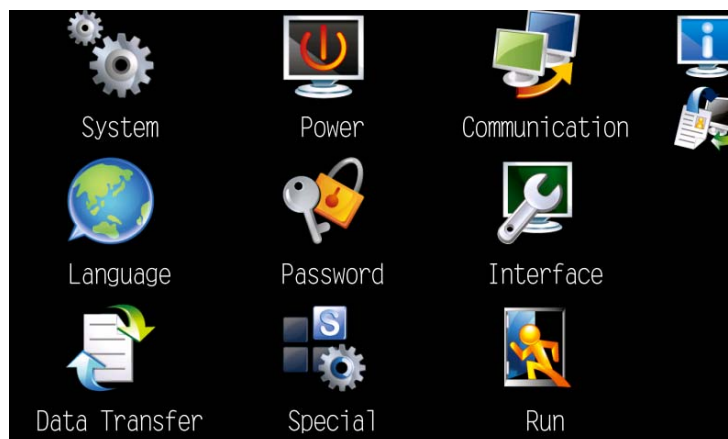


Figure 3-8-3-21: OS system screen

Firmware update:



Click the button to update firmware, start the user disc (ver. 1.09 or later), select the firmware file (.lib) from the folder, as shown in figure 3-8-3-22.

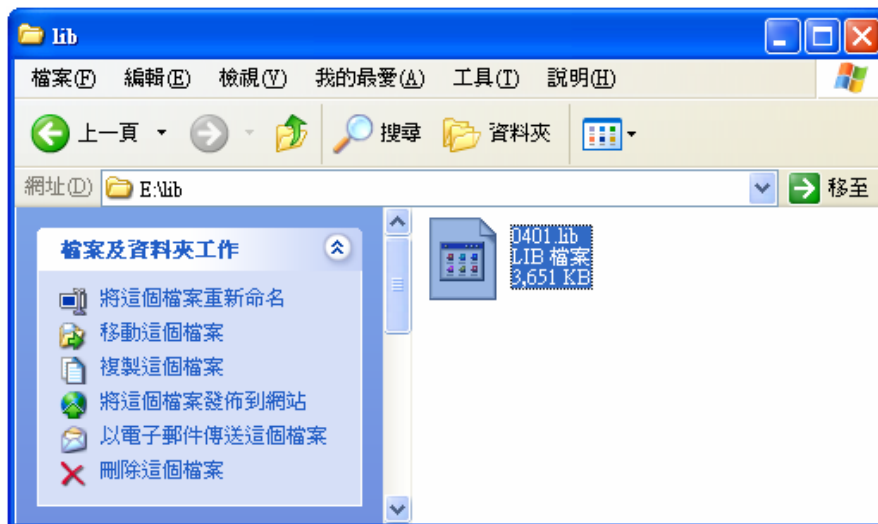


Figure 3-8-3-22: Select firmware file

Firmware is sent to HMI, as shown in figure 3-8-3-23.

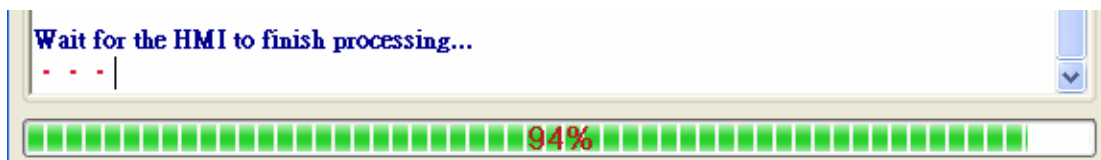


Figure 3-8-3-23: Firmware sending screen



After sending firmware, it is as shown in figure 3-8-3-24.

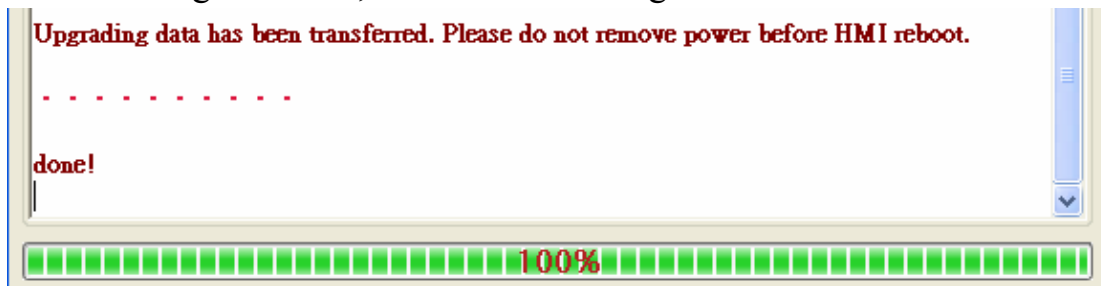


Figure 3-8-3-24: Completion of firmware transmission

If the HMI has a firmware of higher version, EU Editor2 will stop updating firmware, as shown in figure 3-8-3-25.

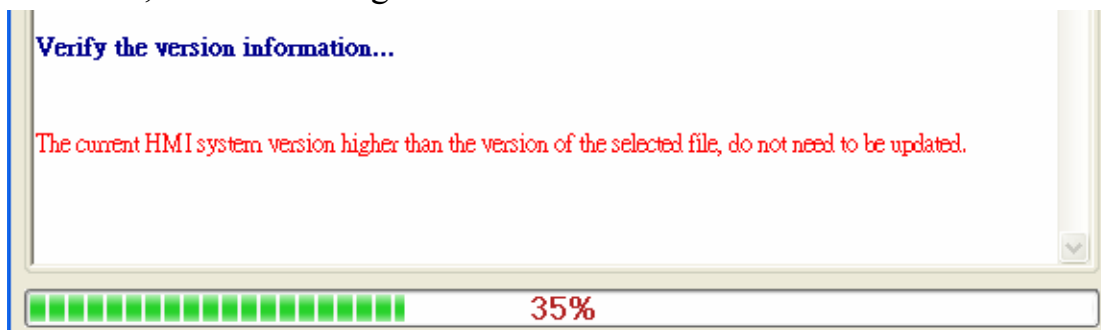




Figure 3-8-3-25: HMI system version is higher than the selected version

### e. Send to memory card

When you want to send files to  Memory, after selecting the storage location, confirm if the firmware version appears in the HMI system information, as shown in figure 3-8-3-26. If the firmware version is selected, check the , as shown in figure 3-8-3-27. If no firmware version appears, do not check it.

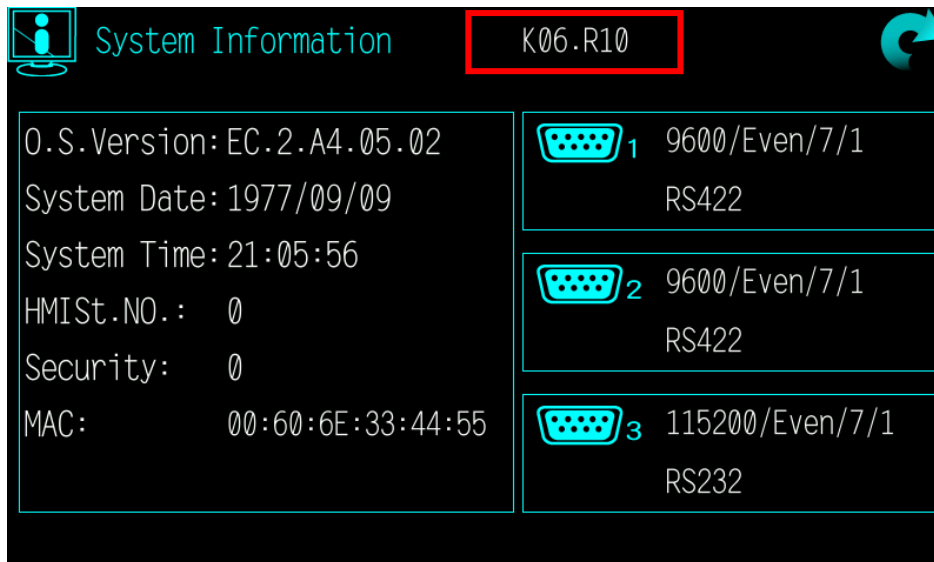


Figure 3-8-3-26: Firmware version

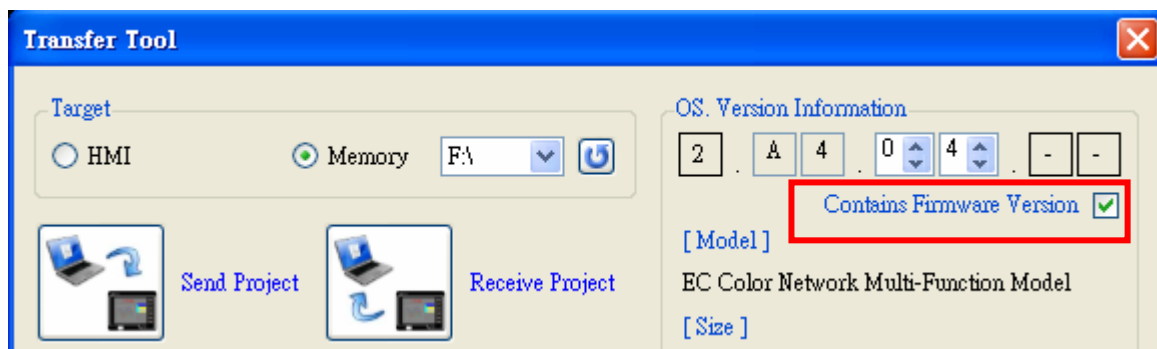


Figure 3-8-3-27: Whether has version number option or not

OS version information must be the same as the current OS version of HMI, as shown in figure 3-8-3-26.

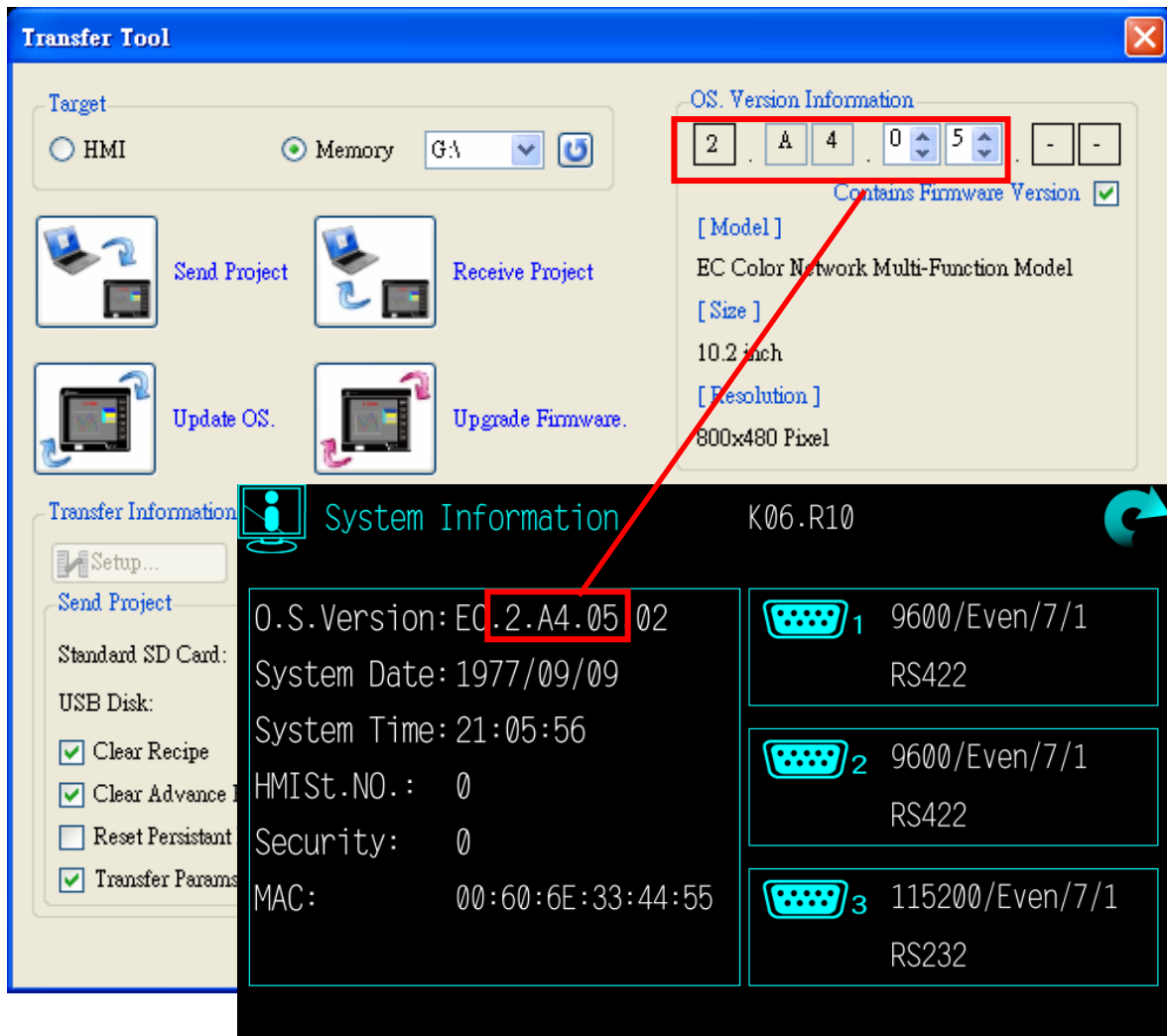

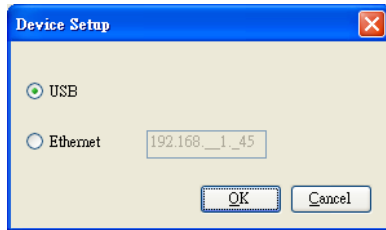


Figure 3-8-3-26: OS version information setting

## f. Transfer Information

Click the  button to open the Device Setup dialog box as shown in figure 3-8-3-29.



Function	Description
USB	Use the USB cable to transmit.
Ethernet	Use Ethernet to transmit. (HMI default IP: 192.168.1.45)

Figure 3-8-3-29: Device setup

The Send Project is set as shown in figure 3-8-3-30.

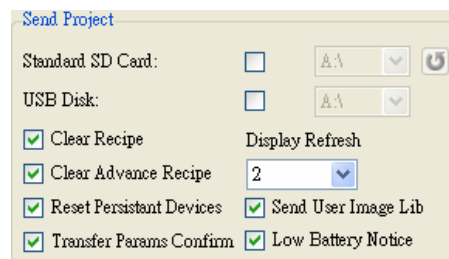


Figure 3-8-3-30: Setup of Send Project

Function	Description
Standard SD Card :	When an animation object uses pictures in the SD Card/ USB Disk, check the box next to the SD Card or the USB Disk. Before sending project, it will detect if pictures and projects in the SD Card/ USB Disk exceed the memory capacity of the HMI.
USB Disk :	
Clear Recipe	Before sending a project, clear the recipe saved in the HMI (Note 1).
Clear Advance Recipe	Before sending a project, clear the advance recipe saved in the HMI (Note 1).
Reset Persistent Devices	Before sending a project, clear the data of the persistent devices (HB, HW) in the HMI.
Transfer params confirm	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Transfer Params Confirm</b> : Before sending a project, the editor software will pop up a “Transfer the parameter setting?” window. <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Transfer Params Confirm</b> : When checking, the editor software will automatically send the parameter settings to the HMI.
Display Refresh	Rate 1: It refreshes the HMI display one time in 100ms. Rate 2: It refreshes the HMI display one time in 200ms. (Note 2)
Sand user image library	When sending a project to the HMI, it will send the user library to the HMI.
Low battery notice	When low battery, HMI pop-up "low battery" window.(Note 3)(Note 4)
Note 1: “Clear recipe” and “Clear advance recipe” are only for the save path toward “internal memory”. Note 2: The default refresh rate is 2 which is recommended. Note 3: Please Replace the batteries, when low battery. Note 4: EC207-CT0S、EC207-CT1S models does not support the “Low battery notice” function.	

Have set the receive project password (receive project password settings, refer to **3.9.3. The password setup** chapters), shown in Figure 3-8-3-25 user password input shown.

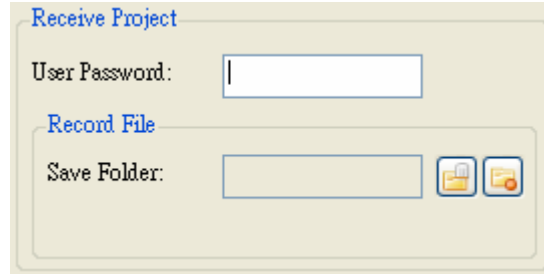


Fig. 3-8-3-25 User password input

When setting the record files , receiving the project will be the way saved all record file of HMI, see Figure 3-8-3-26 below,record file contains the following table 3-8-3-27.

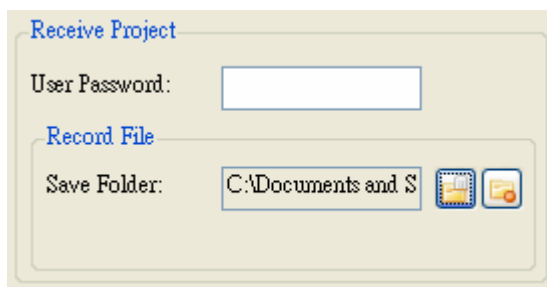
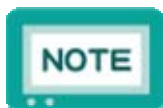


Fig. 3-8-3-26 Record file save

Record file
Advanced Alarm
Alarm History
Recipe
Advanced Recipe
Logging
Resume

3-8-3-27 Record file



- Please be aware the basic model does not have the Ethernet communication port!!!
- Do not unplug the transmission line during the data transmission!
- When it is done using the USB to update the O.S., it is suggested to unplug the USB transmission line before using it for other transmissions.

### 3.8.4. Simulation File Generator

Click the **Operation** and then click **Simulation File Generator...** to open a dialog box, and after clicking the **Browse...** button, save the simulation file (file extension:.emu0), as shown in figure 3-8-4-2. click then the **Generate** button to create a simulation file, as shown in figure 3-8-4-1.

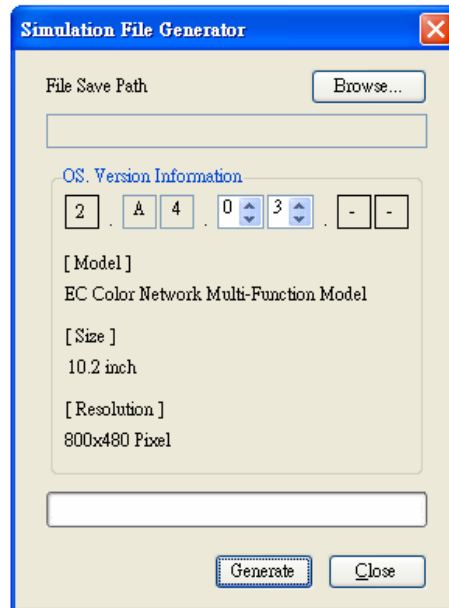


Figure 3-8-4-1: Create simulation file

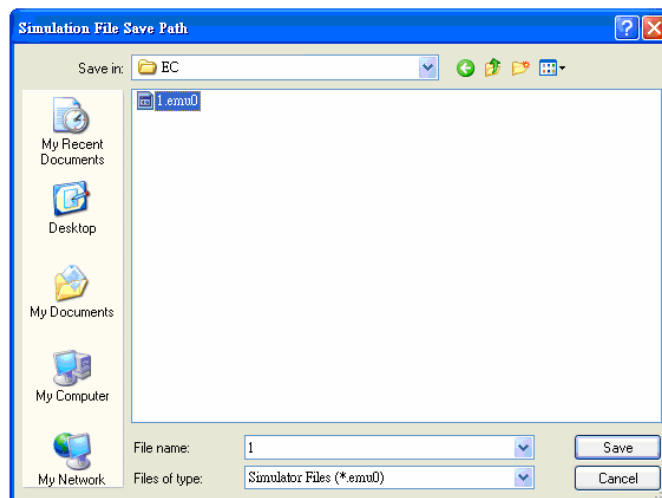


Figure 3-8-4-2: Save simulation file

After creating a simulation file, start the EC Simulator2 and click the left mouse button to open the simulation file (file extension: .emu0), as shown in figure 3-8-4-3, so as to implement simulation, as shown in figure 3-8-4-4.

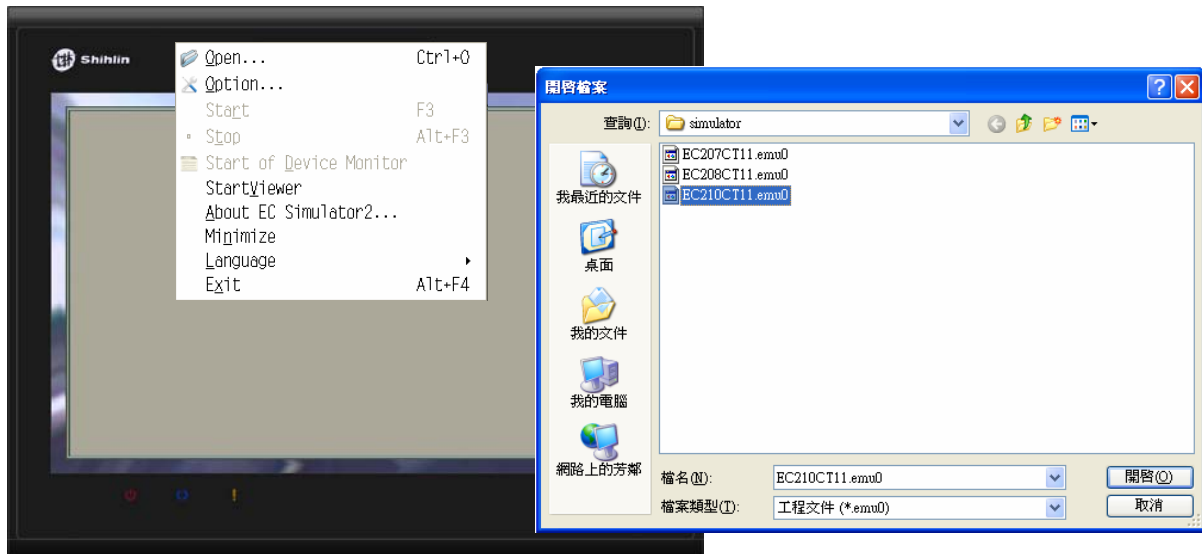


Figure 3-8-4-3: Open simulation file

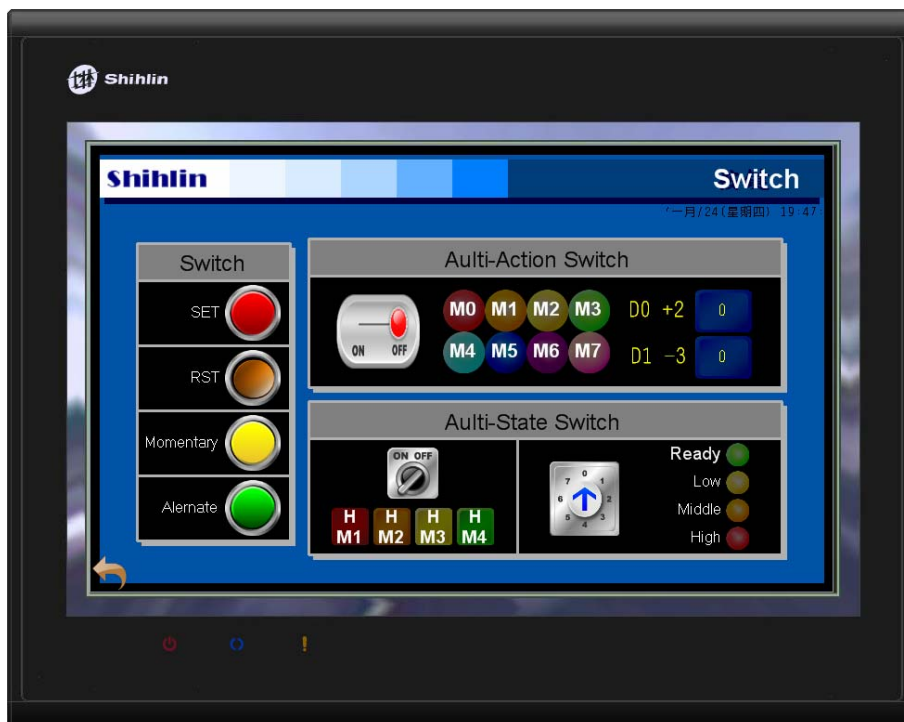
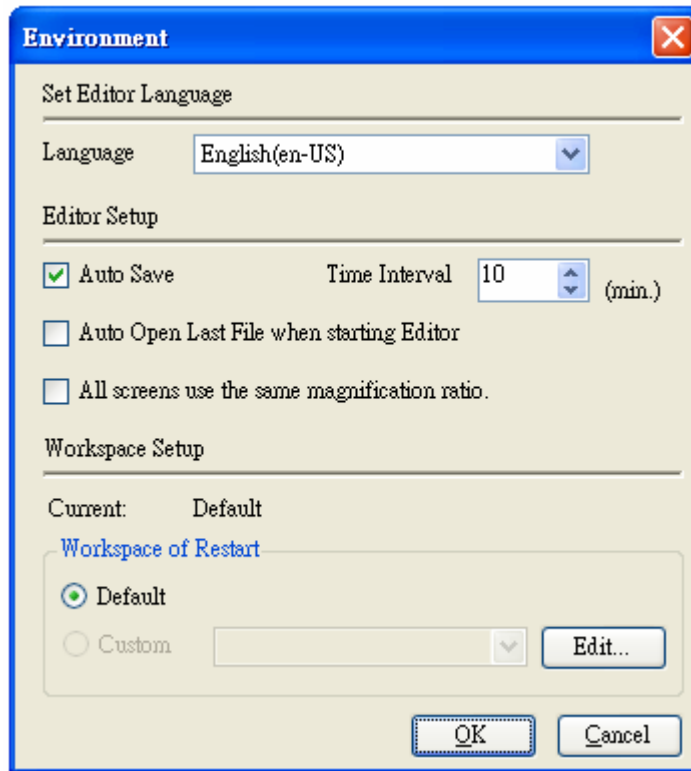


Figure 3-8-4-3: Display simulation file

### 3.8.5. Environment Setup

Click **Operation** and then click **Environment Setup...** to open the environment setup dialogue box. See Figure 3-8-5 below.



Function Setting		Description
<b>Set Editor Language</b>		The language options are traditional Chinese, simplified Chinese, English , and Russian .
<b>Editor Setup</b>	<b>Auto save</b>	Automatically save the file at the predefined time.
	<b>Auto open last file when starting editor</b>	Upon the start of the editing software, automatically open the last saved file.
	<b>All screens use the same magnification ratio.</b>	Upon the screen scaling, all the screens of the project are scaled at the same time.
<b>Workspace Setup</b>		The user can define the usual work space, so when the editing software is started, the screen will be displayed at the predefined space.

Fig. 3-8-5 Environment Setting



### 3.9. System Menu

#### 3.9.1. System Functions















All the functions in the  menu are listed in the Table 3-9-1 below.

Table 3-9-1 Menu of System Functions

Name		Function
 HMI Type/Device Setup		Change HMI model/device
 Password Setup		Set up the password device and its security level.
 Recipe	▶	Edit/read recipe data.
 Floating Alarm		Set the floating alarm's message.
 Barcode Setup...		Read external barcode information.
 Logging	▶	Set device to monitor historical data.
 Advanced Alarm Observation	▶	Set device to monitor alarm information.
 Advanced Alarm Popup Display		Set pop-up display of advanced alarm.
 Auxiliary Setup		Set screen switch and simple macro.
 Parameter Setup		Set HMI's internal parameters.
 Startup Logo		Set HMI's system start-up screen.
 Time Action...		Edit scheduling data.
 Sound Setup		Set sound data.

### 3.9.2. HMI Model/Device Setup

Click **System** and then click **HMI Type/Device Setup** to change the HMI/device/model. Make the setting based on the connected communication port, device and model. Confirm to finish the setting, See Figure 3-9-1 below.

Figure 3-9-2-1: HMI type/device change setup

Function	Description
<b>Home number</b>	When a page is set to first page by specifying its number, it will be the start page when starting the machine.
<b>Use Sleep Mode to Wake Page Skip</b>	<b>EX:</b> The default sleep time of HMI is 10 minutes, as shown in figure 3-9-2-2. After checking the “Use Sleep Mode to Wake Page Skip” and when the page number is set to 5 and the standby time exceeds 10 minutes, HMI will automatically switch to the 5 <sup>th</sup> page.

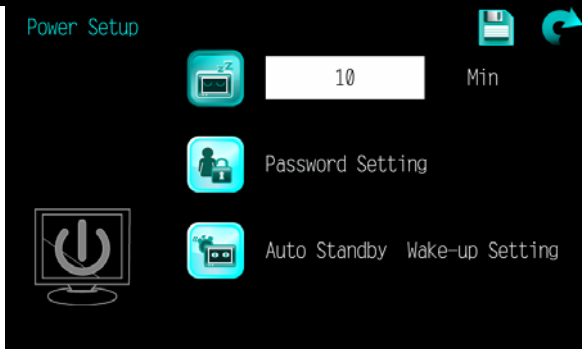
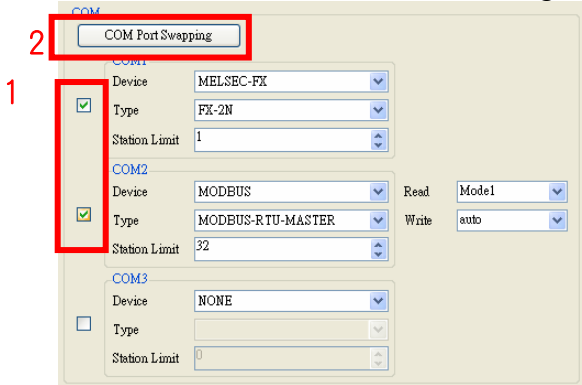
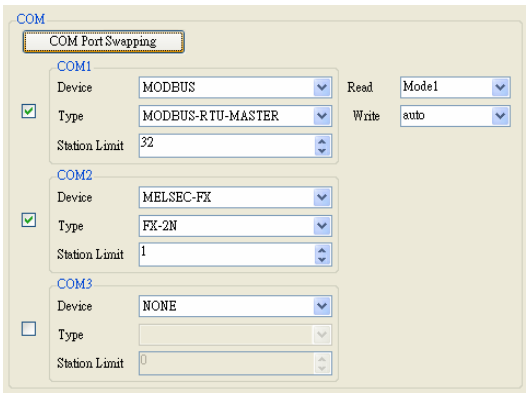


Figure 3-9-2-2: HMI sleep mode setup

After checking 2 COM devices to be swapped, the swap is completed when you click the **COM Port Swapping** button, as shown in figure 3-9-2-2.



(a)

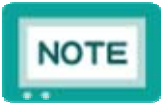


(b)

Figure 3-9-2-2: COM swap (a) Select COM port and set COM swap  
(b) Completion of COM devices swap

COM swap

High limit of office number	It sets the maximum number of devices being connected to the COM port.
Vertical display	It sets the screen to display vertically (only available for model EC205-CT0A)



For detailed description of communication port, please refer to the EC200 Hardware Manual.

### 3.9.3. Password Setup

Click **System** and then click **Password Setup** to open the password setting dialogue box and change the device, security level and the password for data transmission. See Figure 3-9-3-1 below.

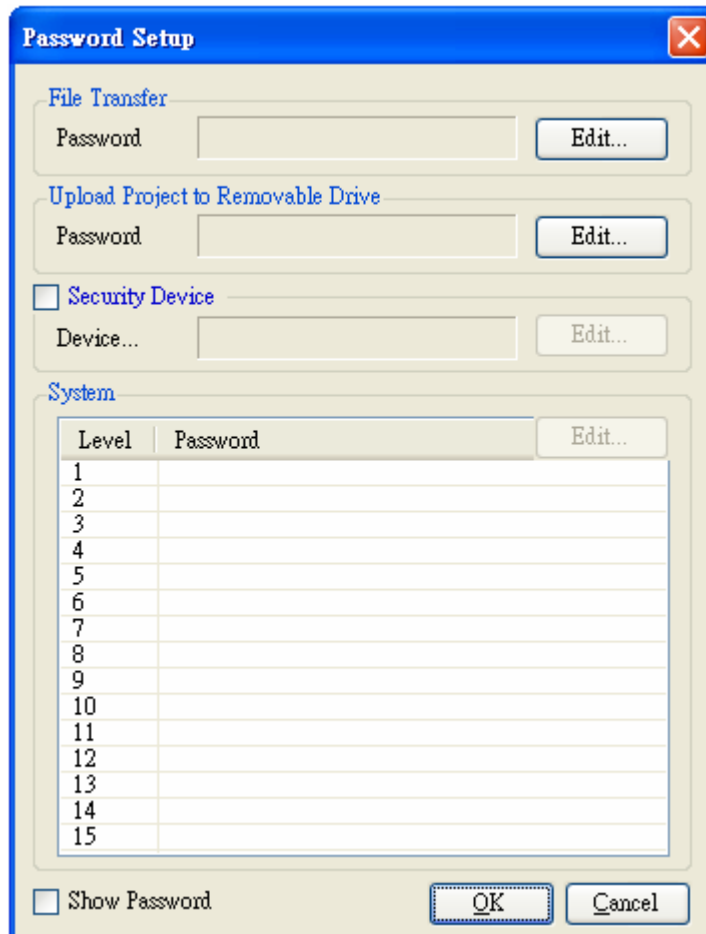


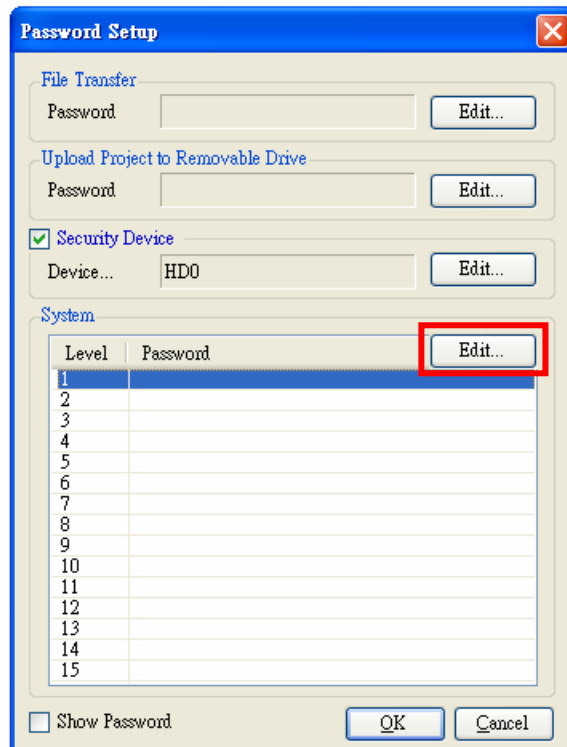


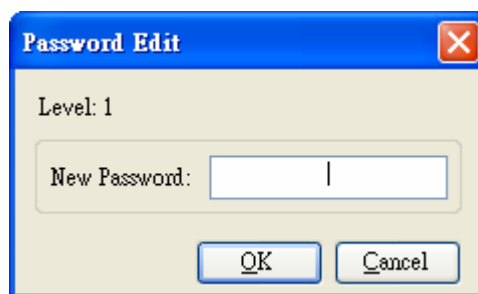
Fig. 3-9-3-1 Password Setting

The password device allows the user to set a device management security level. Tick **Security Device** and set up the device, and then confirm to finish the setting of the security level device.

To set a user password, in the system menu click  Password Setup to open the password setup dialogue box, and select a level number, and then click  to do the password editing. Confirm to finish the setting of the password security level. See Figure 3-9-3-2 below.





(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-9-3-2 Setup of Password Security Level (a) Password Setting  
Dialogue Box (b) Password Setting

To set the password for data transmission, in the system menu click  Password Setup to open the password setup dialogue box, and then click  to do the password editing. Confirm to finish the setting of the data transmission password. See Figure 3-9-3-3 below.

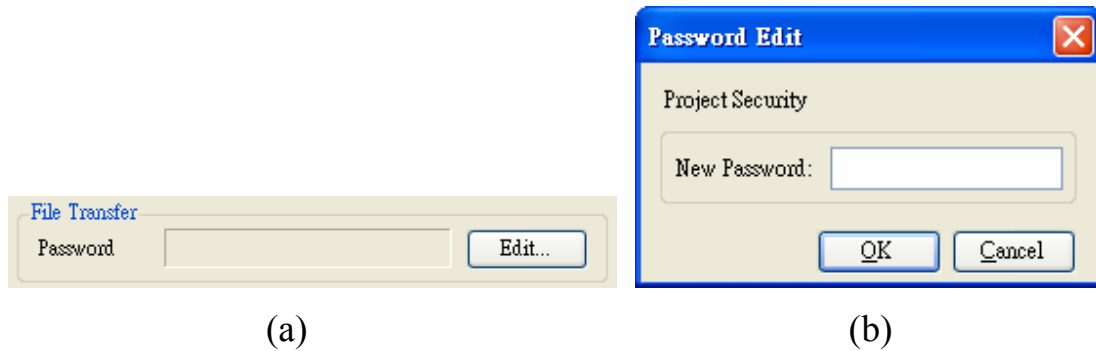



Fig. 3-9-3-3 Password Setting: (a) Send file (b) Edit password



When you set the data transfer password, use the user password in the  Transfer Tool... . Before receiving a project, you must enter the transfer password, as shown in figure 3-9-3-4.

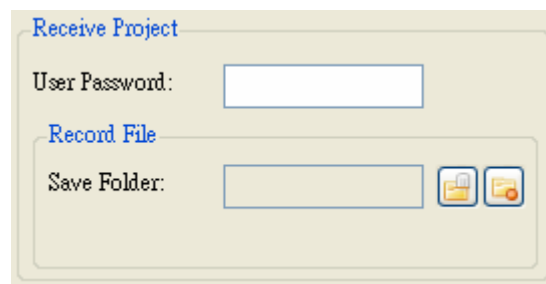


Figure 3-9-3-4: Enter the user password for receiving a project

Click the **Edit...** button on the “upload a project to an external memory” dialog box as shown in figure 3-9-3-5 if you want to set a password when you send a project to an external memory. When sending a project to an external memory, a keyboard will pop up so that you can use the keyboard to enter the required password, as shown in figure 3-9-3-6.

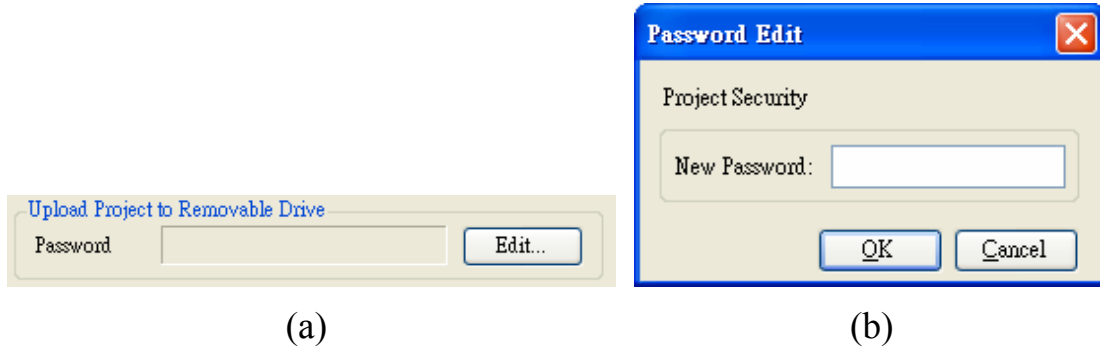


Figure 3-9-3-5: Set a password for “upload a project to an external memory”:  
(a) Upload a project to an external memory (b) Set password

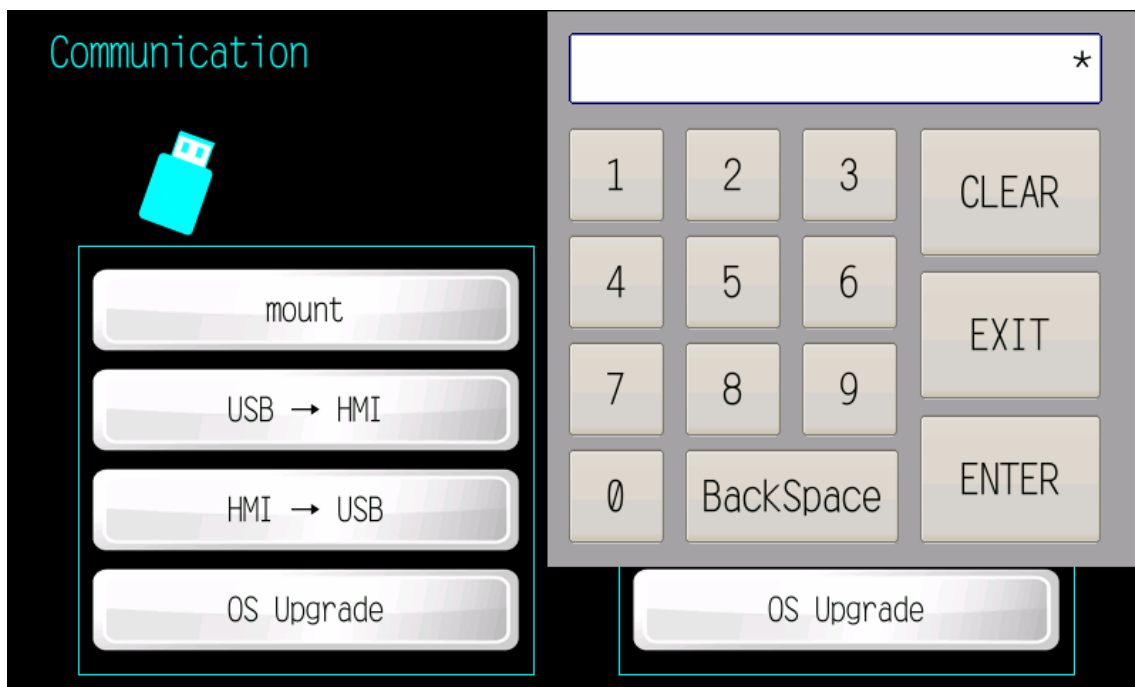


Figure 3-9-3-6: Enter a password

### 3.9.4. Recipe

Click **System**, and in the menu click **Recipe** to make recipe-related setting. See Figure 3-9-4 below.

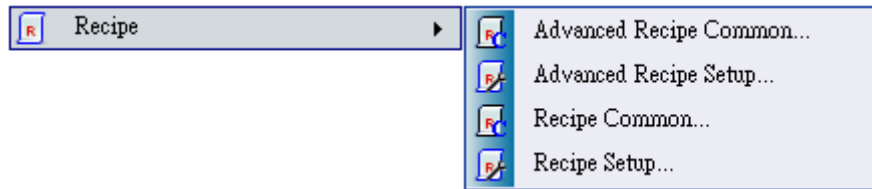


Fig. 3-9-4 Recipe Function List



### a. Advanced Recipe Common Setup

To set up a recipe commonality, click **System**, and click **Recipe** and then click **Advanced Recipe Common...** to open the dialogue box of the advanced recipe commonality. Then, tick ☒ **External Control Device** for the device controlling the reading and writing of the recipe data, and the device controlling the recipe numbers and record numbers. To set up the device, click **Device...** to open the device setup dialogue box. See Figure 3-9-4A-1 below.

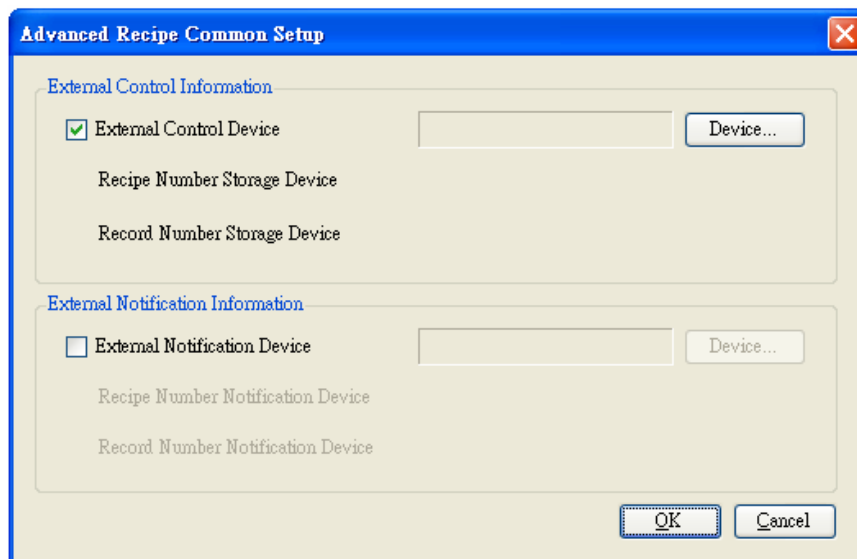


Fig. 3-9-4A-1 Advanced Recipe Commonality

function	Description	
<b>External control information</b>	External control device	Use word device to control bit0 is ON: read composition writing device bit1 is ON: reading device writes composition Both conditions cannot exist at the same time.
	Recipe number storage device	Offer a device for saving and displaying composition number.
	Record number storage device	Offer a device for saving and displaying record number.
<b>External notification information</b>	Send external control signal to the external notification device. This function only displays information and cannot be used as a controller.	

## b. Advanced Recipe Setup

Click **System** and click **Recipe** , and then click **Advanced Recipe Setup...** to open the dialogue box of the advanced recipe setting. There can be as many as 255 advanced recipes. Click **New...** to open the advanced recipe editing. See Figure 3-9-4B-1 below.

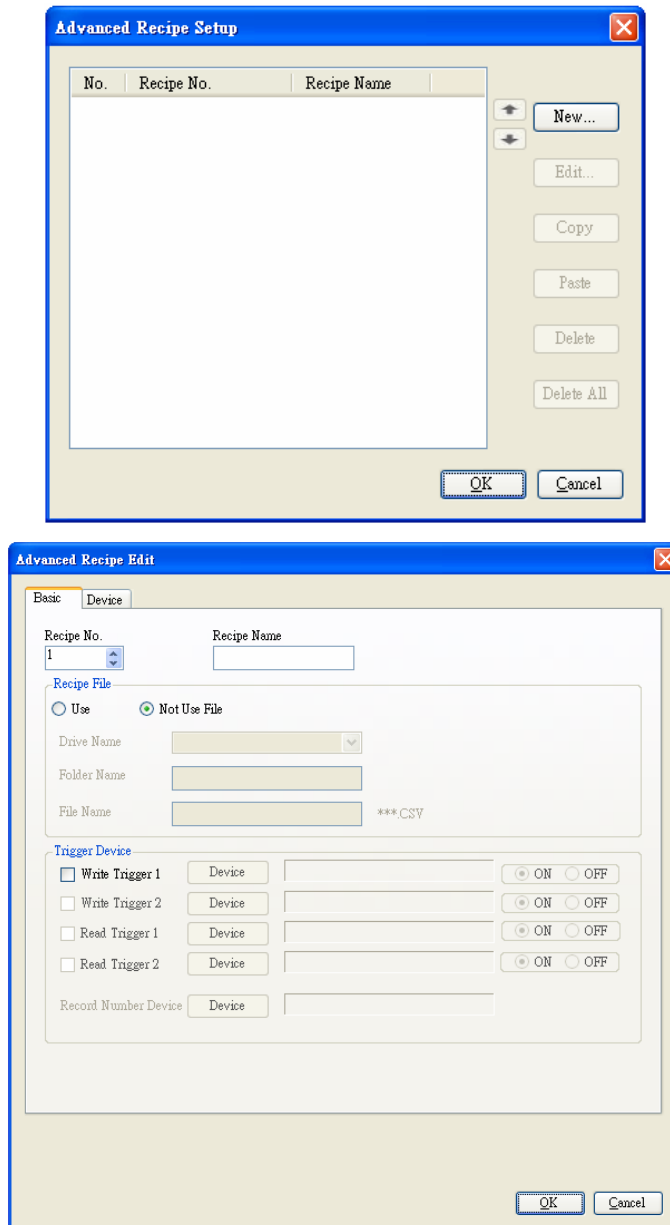


Fig. 3-9-4B-1 Advance Recipe Setting

The basic setting allows the user to set the recipe number, recipe name, recipe file, and trigger device. See Figure 3-9-4B-2 below.

Function		Description
<b>Recipe File</b>		In the file access, the writing trigger and reading trigger enable the writing and reading of the external storage device.
<b>Trigger Device</b>	<b>Write Trigger</b>	Write the recipe value to the device. See section <b><u>3.9.4-d Recipe Setup</u></b> to know the setting.
	<b>Read Trigger</b>	Read the value from the device and write it to the recipe. See section <b><u>3.9.4-d Recipe Setup</u></b> to know the setting.
<b>Record Number Device</b>		Save the record point number set by the device.

Fig. 3-9-4B-2 Basic Setting



- When selecting an external memory(SD/USB) to store recipe data, an external memory(SD/USB) must be mounted, or the “Auto mount” function must be chosen. For details, see section 3.4 “Communication” described in EC200 hardware manual.

The device setting allows the user to set the number of modules, number of records, devices, points, and record points. The devices can be serially numbered by setting the points. See Figure 3-9-4B-3 below.

**Advanced Recipe Edit**

Basic | **Device**

Block Number: 5 | Record Number: 3

Im Ex

No.	Device	Device Type	Point	Device Comm...	Record1	Record2	Record3
1	HD0	Signed 16bit	3	Signed Dec.	500	1000	1500
2	HD1				250	500	750
3	HD2				42	84	126
4	HD5	Signed 16bit	1	Signed Dec.	20	40	60
5	HD6	Signed 16bit	1	Signed Dec.	1	2	3
6	HD7	Signed 16bit	1	Signed Dec.	2	4	6
7	HD8	Signed 16bit	1	Signed Dec.	50	100	150

OK Cancel

Function	Description
<b>Number of Modules</b>	Device can set as many as 1024 transactions (including the points).
<b>Points</b>	Devices can be serially numbered via the setting of the points.
<b>Number of Records</b>	There can be as many as 1024 transactions. ((recipe devices)x(recipe records) must not be greater than 255k capacity)

Fig. 3-9-4B-3 Device Setting

### c. Recipe Common Setup

To set up a recipe commonality, click **System** and click **Recipe** and then click **Recipe Common...** to open the dialogue box of the recipe commonality. Tick ☒ **External Control Device** for the device controlling the reading and writing of the recipe data, and the device controlling the recipe numbers. To set up the device, click **Device...** to open the device setup dialogue box. Select the device to finish the device setting. When the option of the extension notification device ☒ **External Notification Device** is ticked, the information of the extension notification device will be displayed. See Figure 3-9-4C-1 below.

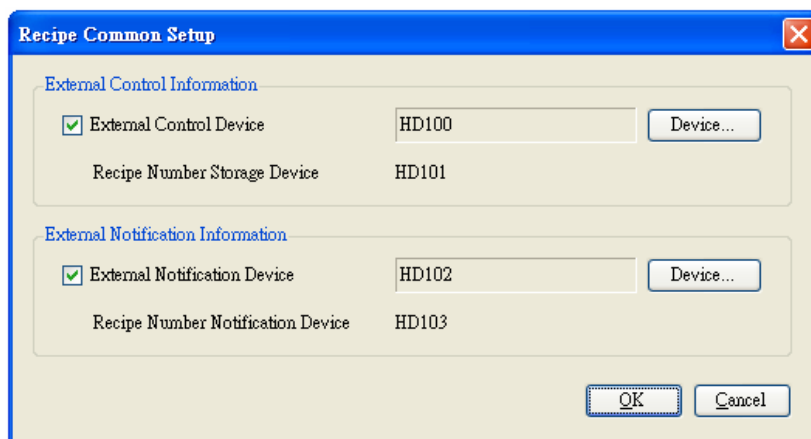


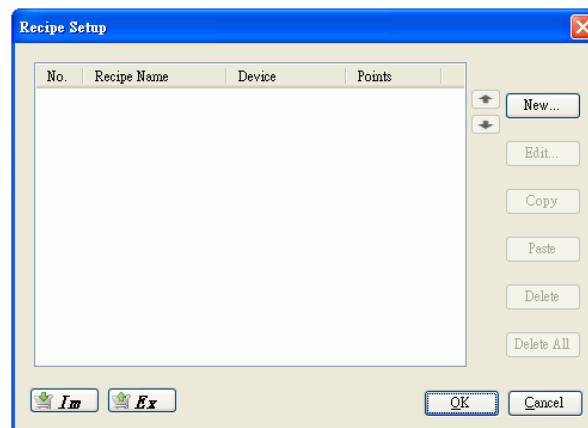
Fig. 3-9-4C-1 Recipe Commonality

function	Description	
<b>External control information</b>	External control device	Use word device to control bit0 is ON: read composition writing device bit1 is ON: reading device writes composition Both conditions cannot exist at the same time.
	Recipe number storage device	Offer a device for saving and displaying composition number.
<b>External notification information</b>	Send external control signal to the external notification device. This function only displays information and cannot be used as a controller.	

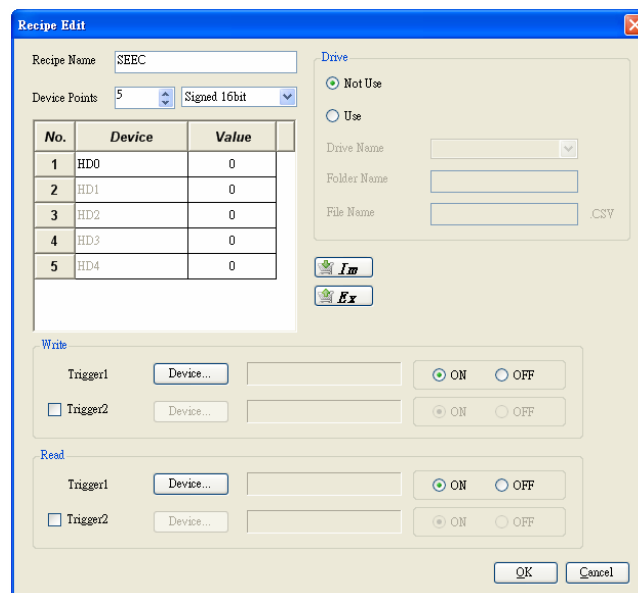
### d. Recipe Setup

Click **System** and click **Recipe** and then click **Recipe** to open the recipe setting dialogue box.

There can be as many as 255 recipes. Click **New...** to open the recipe edit dialogue box and set the recipe name, number of devices (up to 1024 devices), import/export, storage device, and the functions of the reading/writing device. See Figure 3-9-4D-1 below.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-9-4D-1 Recipe Setting (a) Recipes (b) Recipe Editing

To set a Writing device, click **Device...** to open the device setting dialogue box and select a device to finish the setting. Tick **ON** or **OFF** to decide the trigger pattern preferred. If setting 2 switches is needed, tick **Trigger2** and then click **Device...** to select the second writing device. The action of the Writing device is when you click the trigger switch, the software will write the original value you set. See Figure 3-9-4D-2 below.

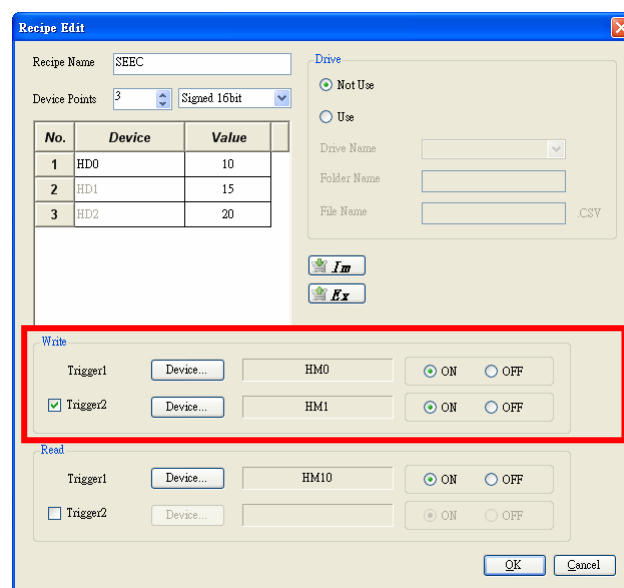
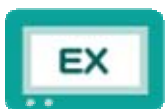


Fig. 3-9-4D-2 Writing Recipe Device



If the read switch HM10 is not pressed, and you want to restore the value you set in the recipe, press HM0 and HM1, the software will then write 10, 15 and 20 to HD0, HD1 and HD2, respectively.

If the values in the devices are 1, 2 and 3, when you click the read switch HM10, and then click HM0 and HM1, the software will then write 1, 2 and 3 to HD0, HD1 and HD2, respectively.

To set a Reading device, click **Device...** to open the device setting dialogue box and select the device to finish the setting. Tick **ON** or **OFF** to decide the trigger pattern preferred. The action of the Reading device is that when you click the trigger switch, the software will read the value you set from the device. See Figure 3-9-4D-3 below.

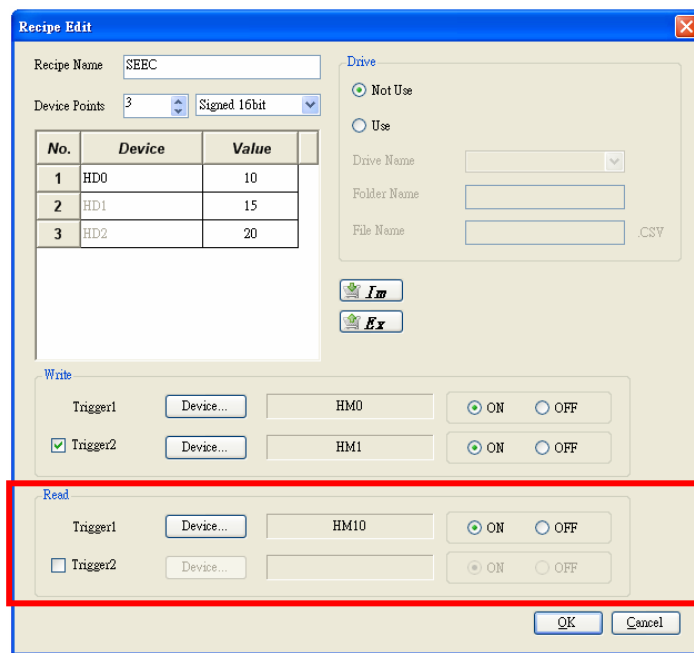
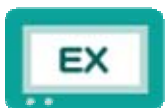


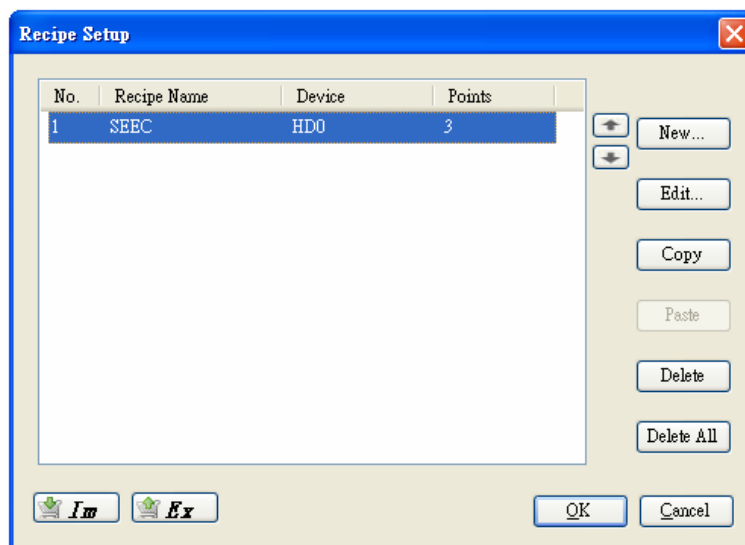
Fig. 3-9-4D-3 Reading Recipe Device



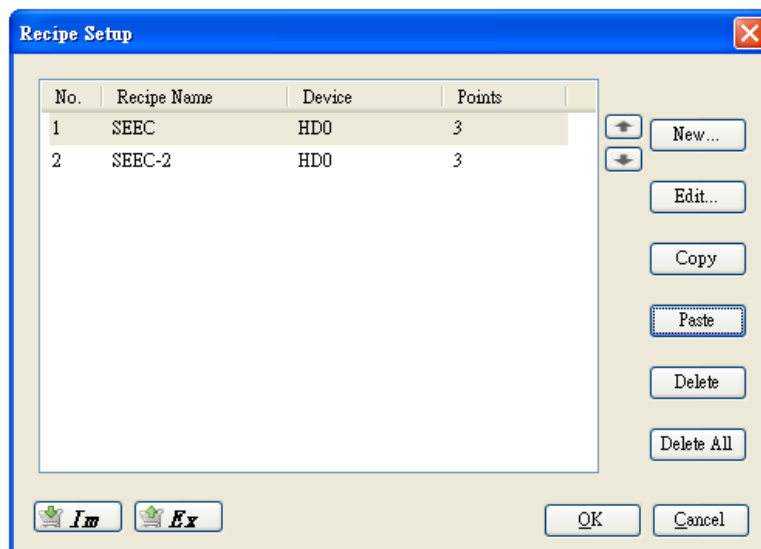
If the values in the devices HD0, HD1 and HD2 are 10, 15 and 20, respectively, when you click the HM10 switch, the software will re-read from the devices to overwrite the original values of 10, 15 and 20.



When the recipe is set and confirmed, the recipe information will be displayed in the recipe dialogue box. To copy the recipe value, select the recipe to be copied and then click **Copy**, and then confirm to finish the copy. Afterwards, click **Paste** to copy the recipe value onto the next line. See Figure 3-9-4D-4 below.




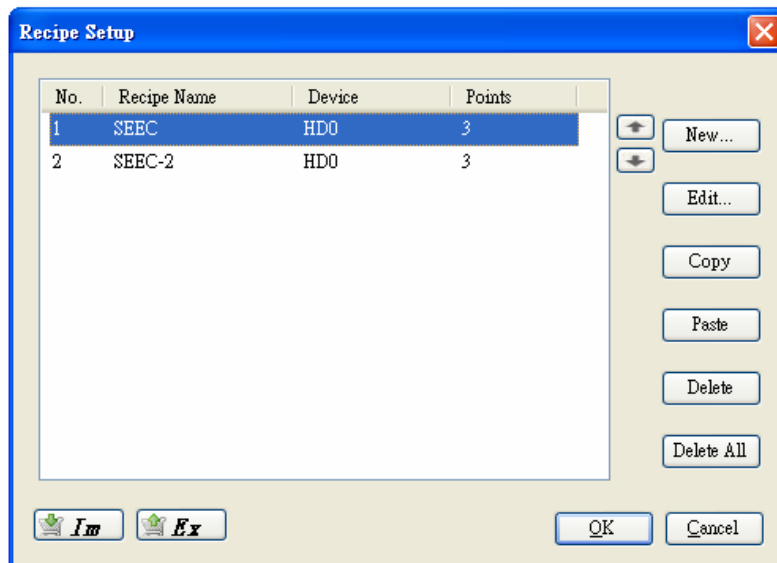
(a)



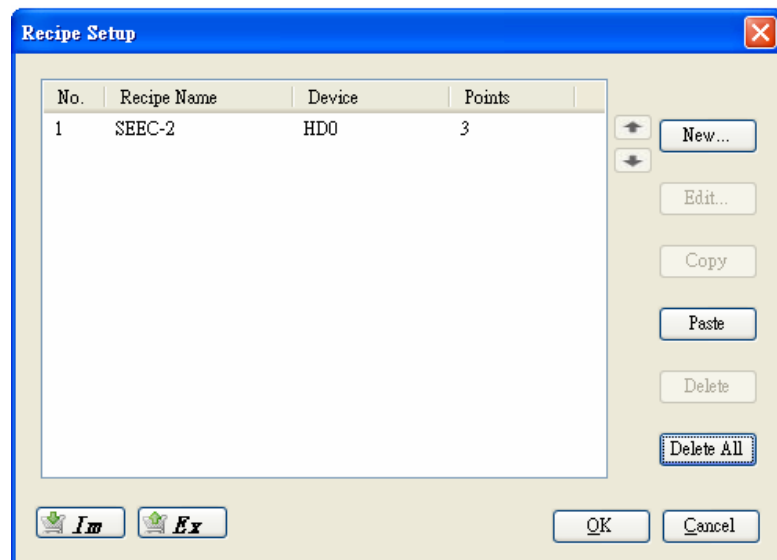
(b)

Fig. 3-9-4D-4 Copying Recipe (a) Selecting Recipe (b) Copy Completed

To delete a recipe value already set, select the recipe value by clicking it and then click  to finish the deletion. See Figure 3-9-4D-5 below.





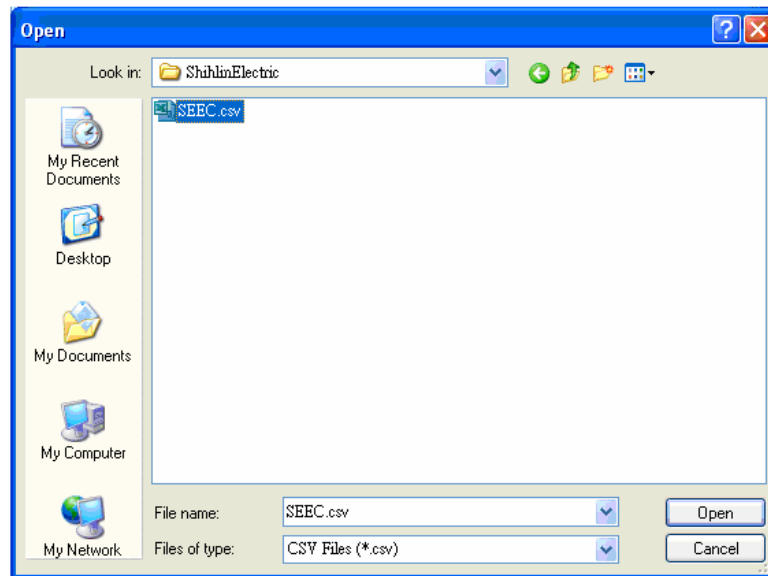
(a)



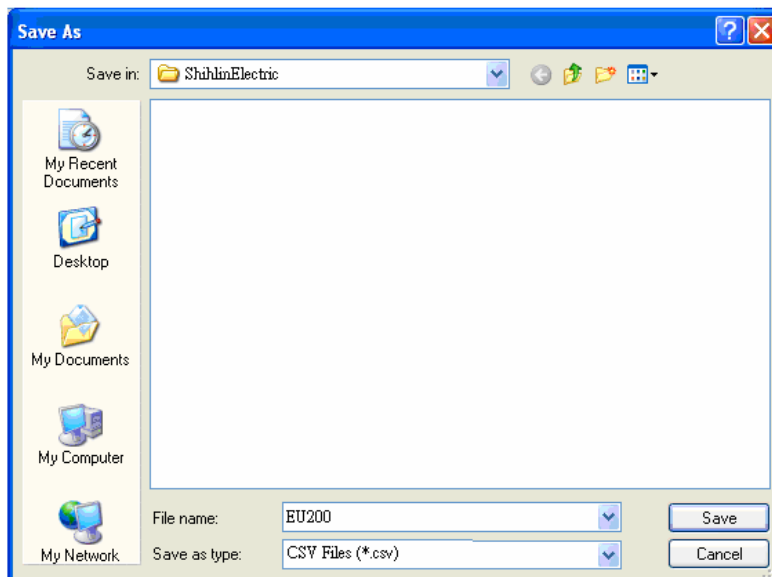
(b)

Fig. 3-9-4D-5 Deleting Recipe (a) Selecting Recipe (b) Deletion Completed

To import recipe data, click  to open the dialogue box, and select the recipe data to be imported (.csv). Confirm to finish the import. To export recipe data, click  to open the dialogue box and export the recipe data (.csv) to the destination. Confirm to finish the export. See Figure 3-9-4D-6 below.



(a)



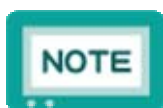
(b)

Fig. 3-9-4D-6 Recipe Data (a) Recipe Import (b) Recipe Export

Recipe data can be imported from and exported to an external device. The user can change the device name, data folder name, and the filename. See Figure 3-9-4D-7 below.



Memory Drive	Description
<b>Drive Name</b>	Selecting external memory device. A : Inner Memory B : Standard SD Card C : USB Disk
<b>Folder Name</b>	The name of the folder storing recipes.
<b>File Name</b>	The name of the file containing the recipe.

Fig. 3-9-4D-7 Memory Device Setting



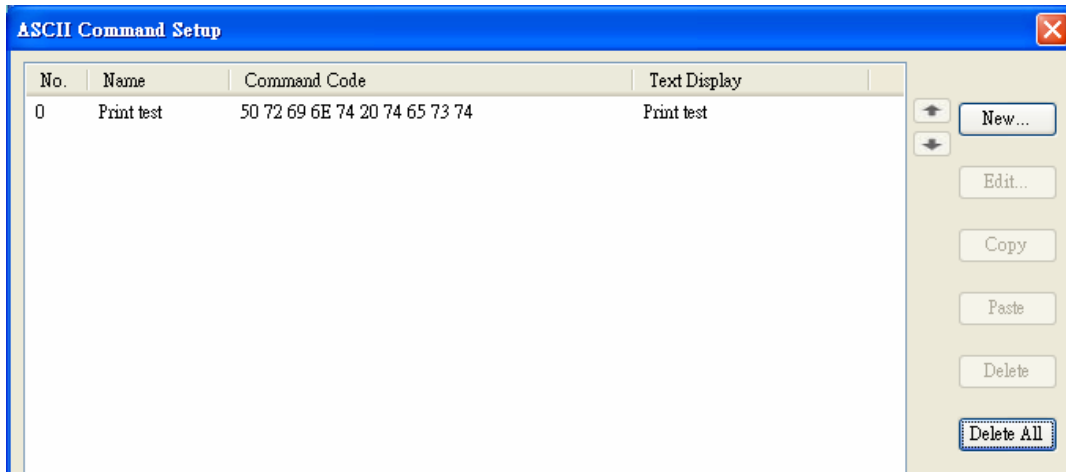
- When the memory drive of recipes is not used, it means that when you trigger the read/write drive, the action will point to the data at the edit-end.
- If the memory device is used, it means that when you trigger the read/write drive, the action will point to the csv files; if there is no csv file available, the action will point to the data at the edit-end.
- When selecting an external memory(SD/USB) to store recipe data, an external memory(SD/USB) must be mounted, or the “Auto mount” function must be chosen. For details, see [section 3.4 “Communication” described in EC200 hardware manual](#).

### 3.9.5. ASCII Communication Device

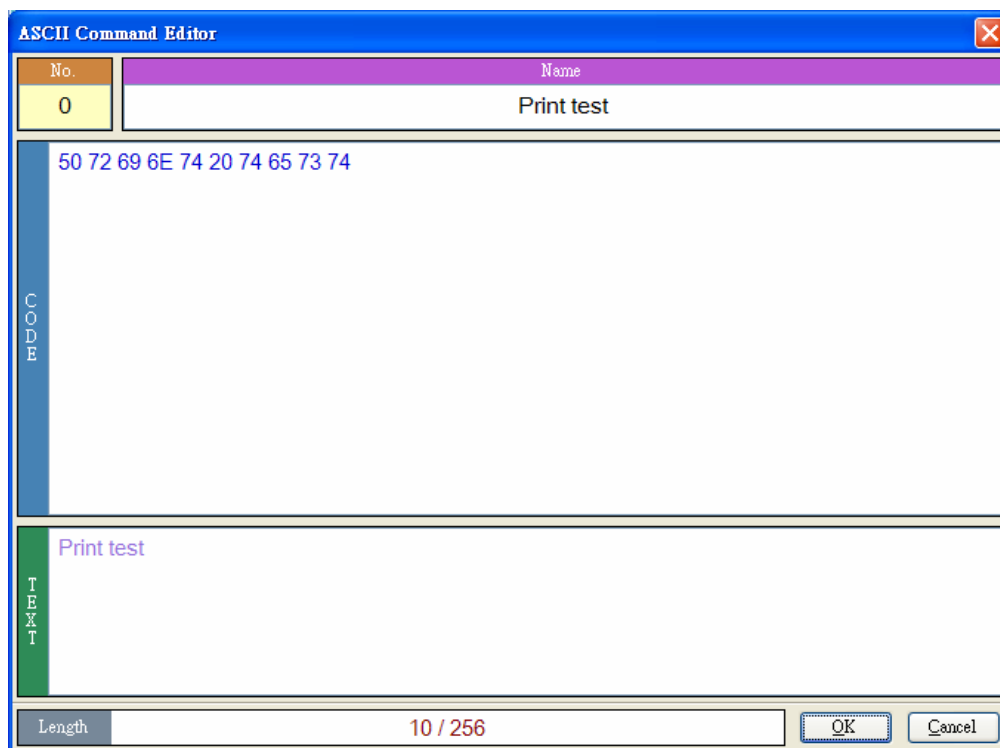
Click  and then click  ASCII Communication Device to open the



editing ASCII command. See Figure 3-9-5-1 below.



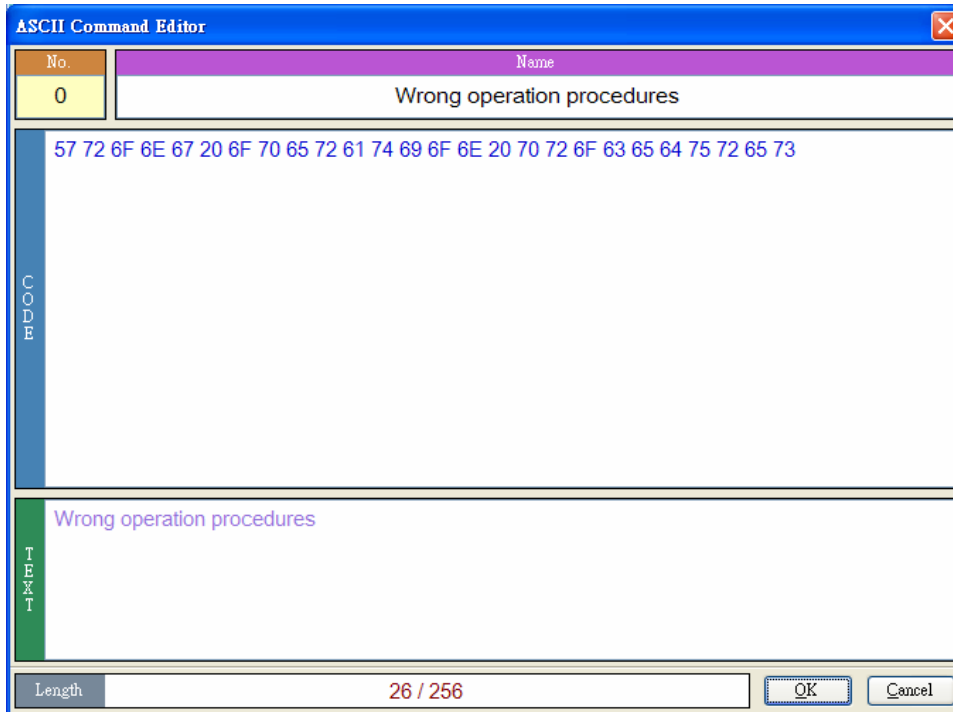
(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-9-5-1 ASCII Communication Device (a) ASCII command setup (b) ASCII command editor

ASCII commands used with ASCII communication instruction of macro editor, can be transmitted ASCII commands to the specified communications device, See Figure 3-9-5-2 below, puts (\_); instruction will store No. 0 ASCII command in the buffer.



(a)

```

1  if(M22)
2  {
3  puts(0); //NO.0 ASCII Command store in the buffer
4  send(2); //Transfer to COM2 Printer
5  }
6
7
8
9

```

(b)

Fig. 3-9-5-2 ASCII command transfer to communications device (a) ASCII command editor (b) Macro edit



- The ASCII command editor according to ASCII command coding rules of the the specified communications device.
- Detailed description of the print funtion, refer to Appendix print section.

### 3.9.6. Floating Alarm

Click **System** and then click **Floating Alarm** to open the floating alarm setting dialogue box and set the number of devices and their types, comment, outline, display and the text. See Figure 3-9-6-1 below.

The **Floating Alarm Setup** dialog box contains the following sections and controls:

- Count:** A numeric input field set to 1.
- Storage:** A checkbox labeled **Storage** and a **Device...** button.
- Device:**
  - Type:** A dropdown menu set to **Bit**, with **Signed 16bit** selected.
  - Device No.:** Radio buttons for **Continuous** (selected), **Random**, and **Fixed**.
- Display:**
  - Space Number:** A numeric input field set to 1.
  - Interval Time (s):** A numeric input field set to 0.
  - Speed:** A dropdown menu set to **Low**.
- Comment:**
  - Comment Info...** and **Basic Comment** buttons.
  - Comment No.:** Radio buttons for **Continuous** (selected) and **Random**.
  - Offset:** A checkbox and a **Device...** button.
- Text:**
  - Max Words:** A checkbox and a numeric input field set to 2.
  - Font Size:** A numeric input field set to 10.
- Outline:**
  - Frame:** A checkbox.
  - Position:** A checkbox and a text field containing **Pos=(0,0), Size=(320,30)**, with an **Edit...** button.
- Comment Library...** button.
- Table:** A table with 5 columns: **No.**, **Device**, **Condition**, **Comment No.**, and an empty column. It contains one row with values 1, (empty), ON, 1, and (empty).
- Buttons:** **OK**, **Cancel**, and **Delete** at the bottom right.

Fig. 3-9-6-1 Floating Alarm Setting



- Whenever the device's setting is changed, the floating alarm background will be started.

To select the Bit action device, its types are ON/OFF display. The user can change the comment information, number and offset. See Figure 3-9-6-2 below.

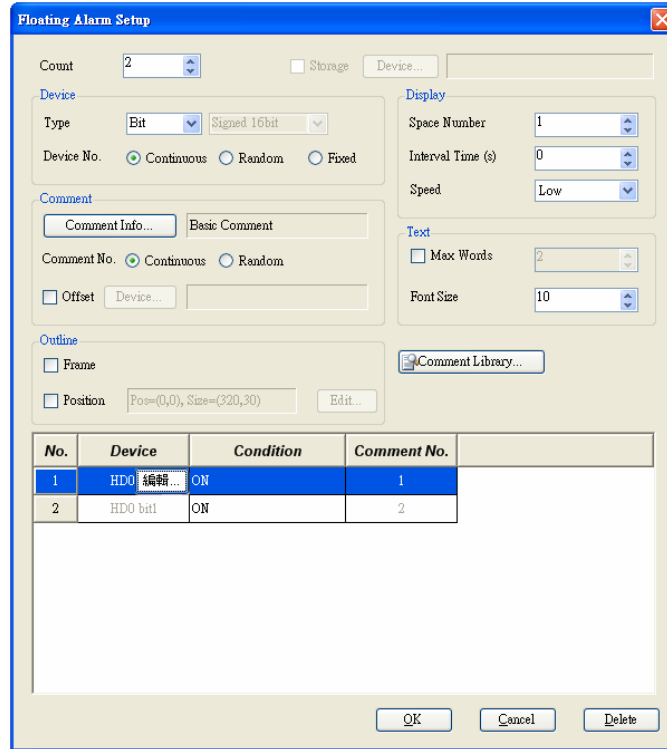
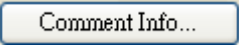


Fig. 3-9-6-2 Bit Floating Alarm

Click  to open the comment information dialogue box and select basic comment or comment group. See Figure 3-9-6-3 below.

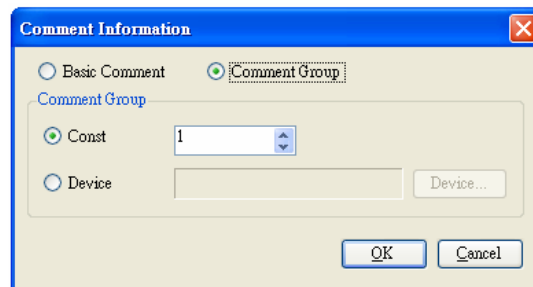


Fig. 3-9-6-3 Comment Information Setting





Tick ☒ Offset and select device HD10 to offset the comment number. The action is HD10 adds its internal value up to the original comment number, and then the operational equation calculates the new comment number as HD10 + original comment number. If the internal value of HD10 is 10, after the offset operation the HD0 internal comment number will become 11. See Figure 3-9-6-4 below.

**Comment**

Comment Info... Basic Comment

Comment No. ☒ Continuous ☐ Random

☒ Offset Device... HD10

**Outline**

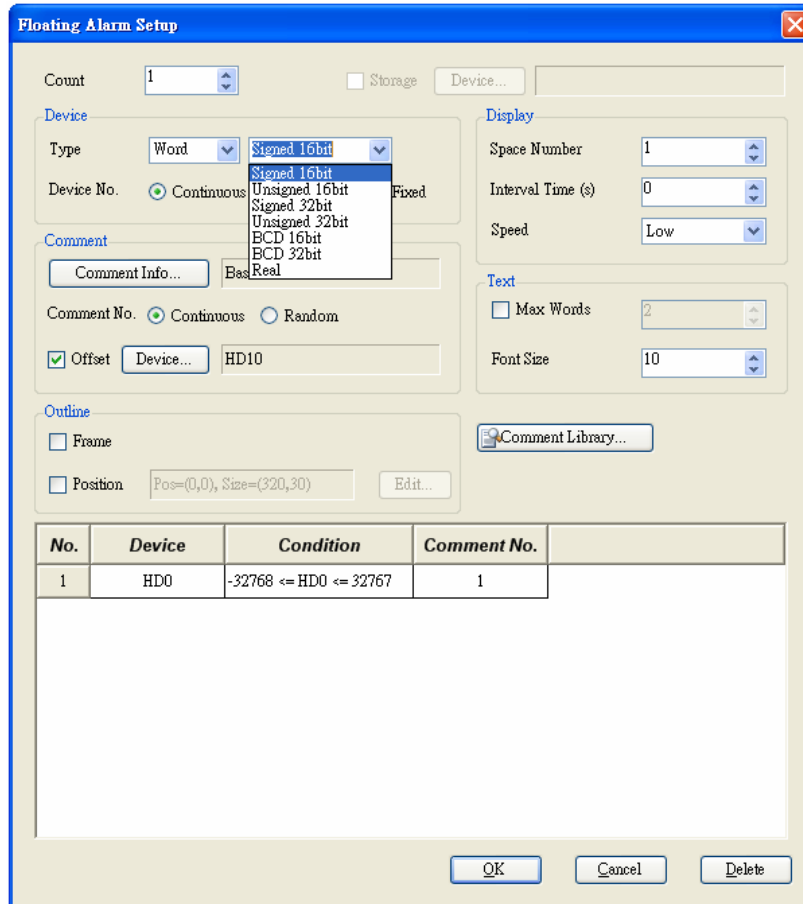
☐ Frame

☐ Position Pos=(0,0), Size=(320,30) Edit...

No.	Device	Condition	Comment No.
1	HM0	ON	1
2	HM1	ON	2


Fig. 3-9-6-4 Offsetting Device

To select the Word action device, there are 7 numeric types available. The user can change the comment information, number and offset. See Figure 3-9-6-5 below.



Numeric Type	Value Range
<b>Signed 16bit</b>	-32768~32767
<b>Unsigned 16 bit</b>	0~65535
<b>Signed 32 bit</b>	-2147483648~2147483647
<b>Unsigned 32 bit</b>	0~4294967295
<b>BCD16 bit</b>	0~9999
<b>BCD32 bit</b>	0~999999999
<b>Real</b>	-2.147484E+09~2.147484E+09

Fig. 3-9-6-5 Word Floating Alarm

Click  to open the comment information dialogue box and select basic comment or comment group. See Figure 3-9-6-6 below.

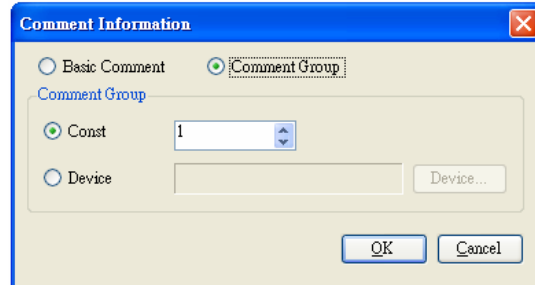
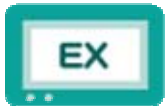



Fig. 3-9-6-6 Comment Information Setting



Tick  **Offset** and select device HD10 to offset the comment number. The action is HD10 adds its internal value up to the original comment number, and then the operational equation calculates the new comment number as HD10 + original comment number. If the internal value of HD10 is 10, after the offset operation the HD0 internal comment number will become 11. See Figure 3-9-6-7 below.

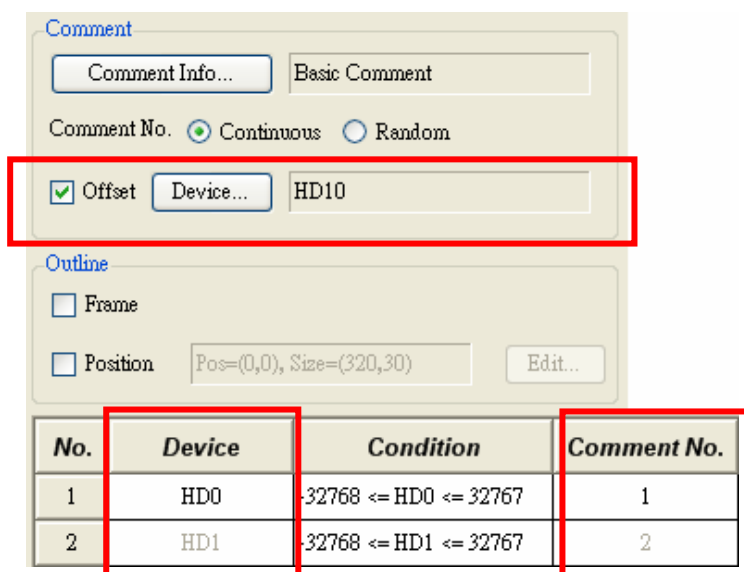


Fig. 3-9-6-7 Offsetting Device

For the display of the floating alarm and its text, the user can change the spacing of the floating alarm character, cyclic time, speed, maximum number of characters, and the font size. See Figure 3-9-6-8 below.

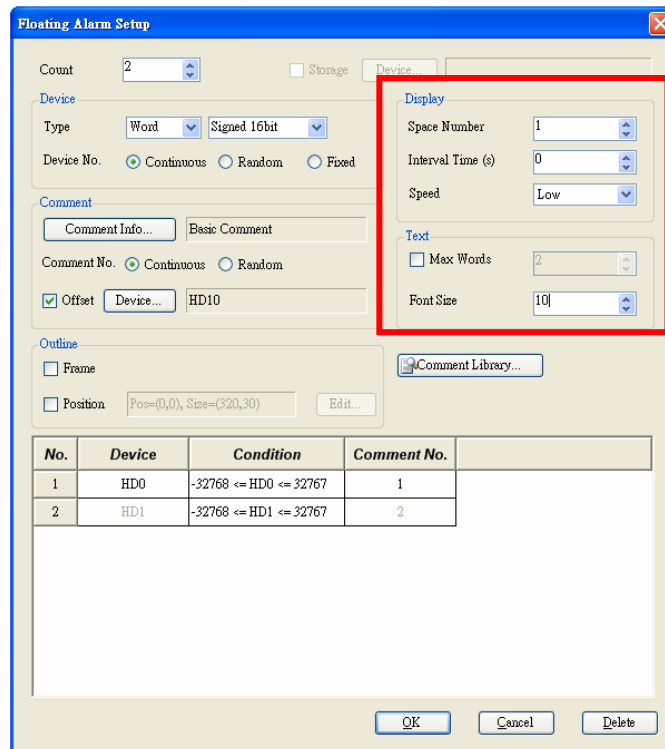


Fig. 3-9-6-8 Floating Alarm Display and Text Setting

To set the floating alarm's outer frame and its position, tick ☒ Frame and ☒ Position to change the setting. See Figure 3-9-6-9 below.

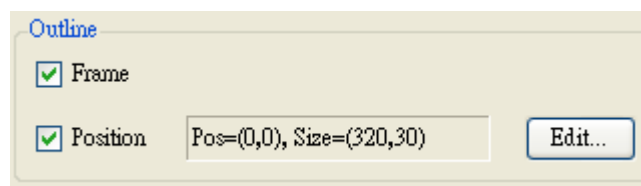



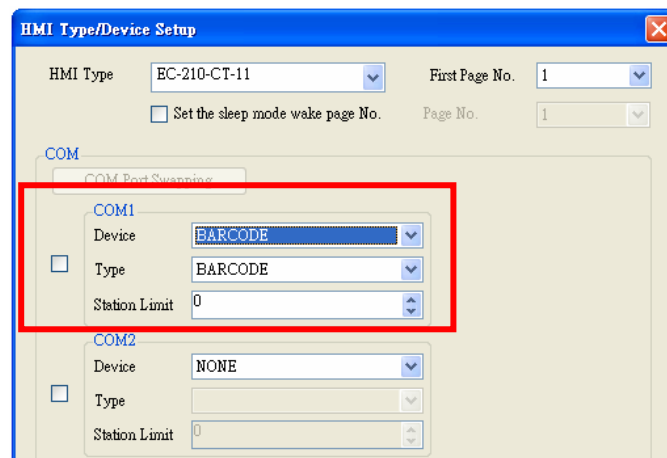


Fig. 3-9-6-9 Profile Setting

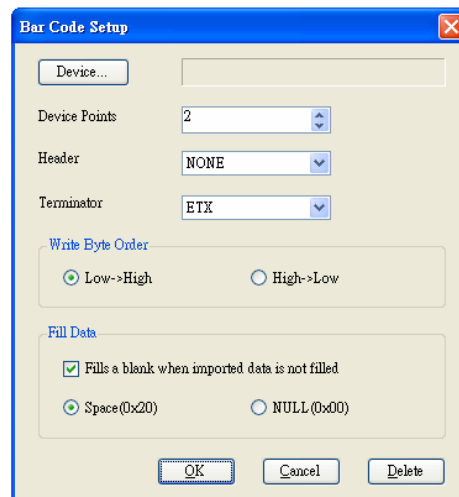
In the editing of the text, the comments of the comment library can be set as the text content. To do this, click  to open the dialogue box of the comment library. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.4 Comment Library](#).

### 3.9.7. Barcode Setup

Click  HMI Type/Device Setup from the  menu, click BARCODE from the drop-down menu of the COM1/COM3 device to start the function (choose either COM1 or COM3 to use BARCODE), and click the  Barcode Setup... to open the barcode setting dialog box, as shown in figure 3-9-7-1.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-9-7-1 Opening Barcode Device (a) Changing Device (b) Barcode Setting

Click **Device...** to open the device setting dialogue box, and then select the device to finish the setting. See Figure 3-9-7-2 below. The settings are detailed in Table 3-9-7-3 below.

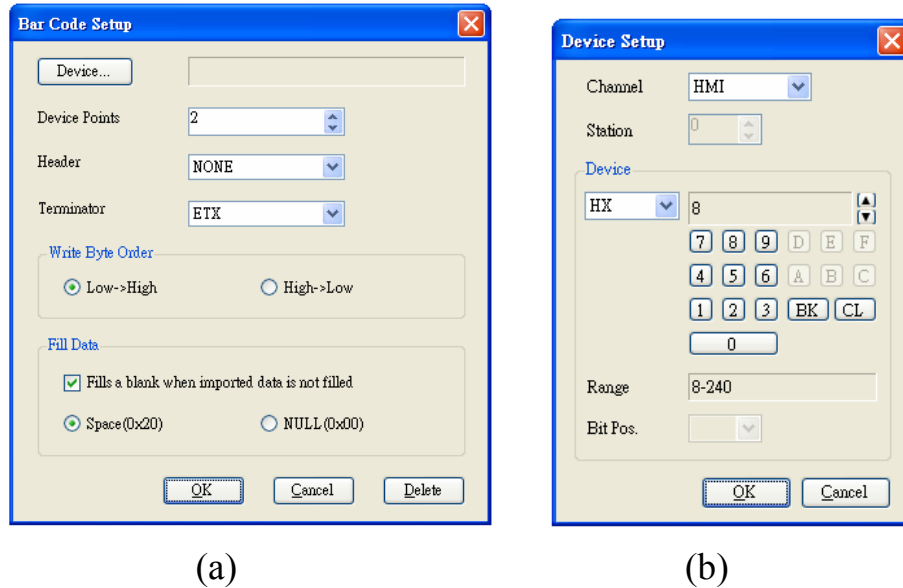


Fig. 3-9-7-2 Barcode Device (a) Barcode Setting (b) Device Setting

Table 3-9-7-3 Barcode Setting Descriptions

Name	Description
<b>Devices Points</b>	One Word device can contain two characters. For example, to read the character string ABCDEF, there will be 3 Word devices needed.
<b>Header</b>	<b>NONE:</b> no start code is required to do the scan. <b>STX:</b> scan starts when the string STX is read.
<b>Terminator</b>	<b>ETX:</b> scan stops when the string ETX is read. <b>LF:</b> scan stops when the line-feed character is read. <b>CR:</b> scan stops when the carriage-return character is read. <b>LF+CR:</b> scan stops when LF+CR are read.
<b>Write Byte Order</b>	Set the writing to start from low bit or high bit.
<b>Fill Data</b>	When data is not long enough, use blanks or null string to fill up the space.



- For information about connection of barcode scanner, see [EC hardware operation manual](#).

### 3.9.8. Logging

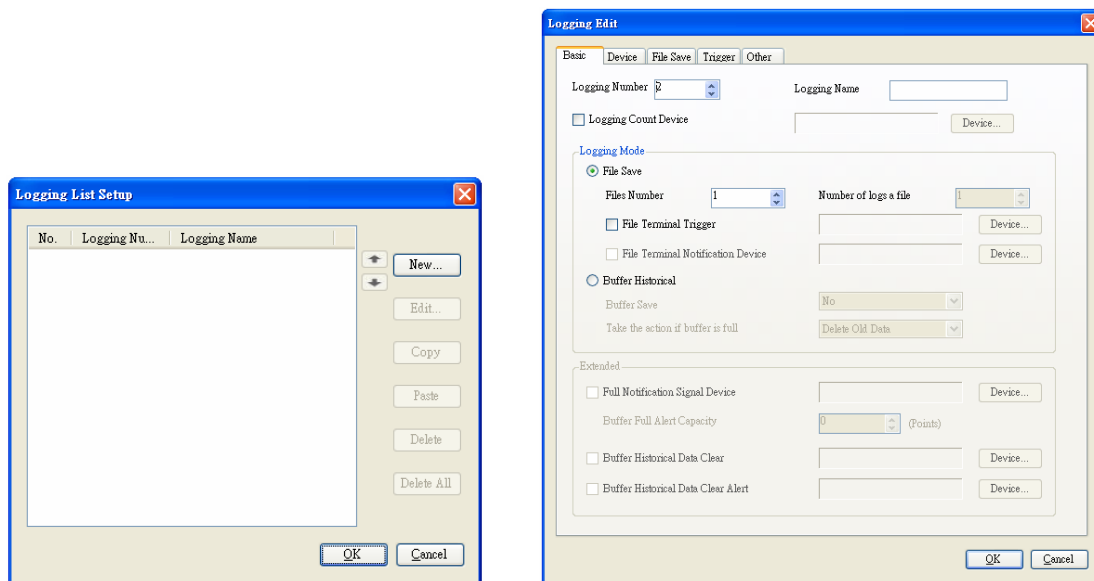
Click  and then click  to make the setting of the historical data resume. See Figure below 3-9-7 below.



Fig. 3-9-8 Menu of Historical Data Resume

### a. Logging Setup

To set up a Logging, click **System** and click **Logging** and then click **Logging Setup...** to open the Logging dialogue box. Then, click **New...** to open the Logging edit dialogue box and set the Logging name, Logging pattern, device, file storage, trigger, and others. See Figure 3-9-8A-1 below.



(a)

(b)

Fig. 3-9-8A-1 Resume Setting (a) Adding Resume (b) Editing Resume



The basic properties allow the user to set the Logging number, Logging name, counter device, Logging pattern, and extension functions. To set up a Logging counter device, Tick ☒ Logging Count Device to show the counts of the Logging's appearance. Click  to open the device setup dialogue box and select a device. See Figure 3-9-8A-2 below.

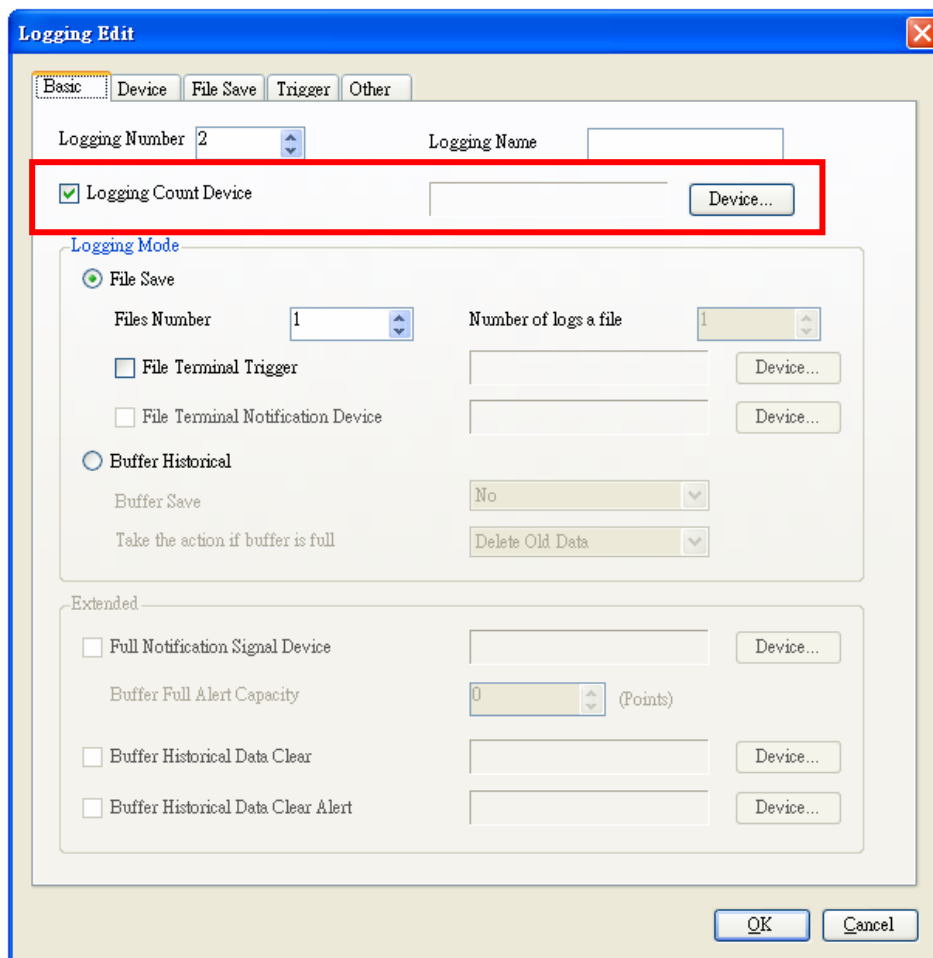


Fig. 3-9-8A-2 Basic Property

For storing the files, the user can set the number of files, number of Logging, file termination device, and termination notification device. See Figure 3-9-8A-3 below.

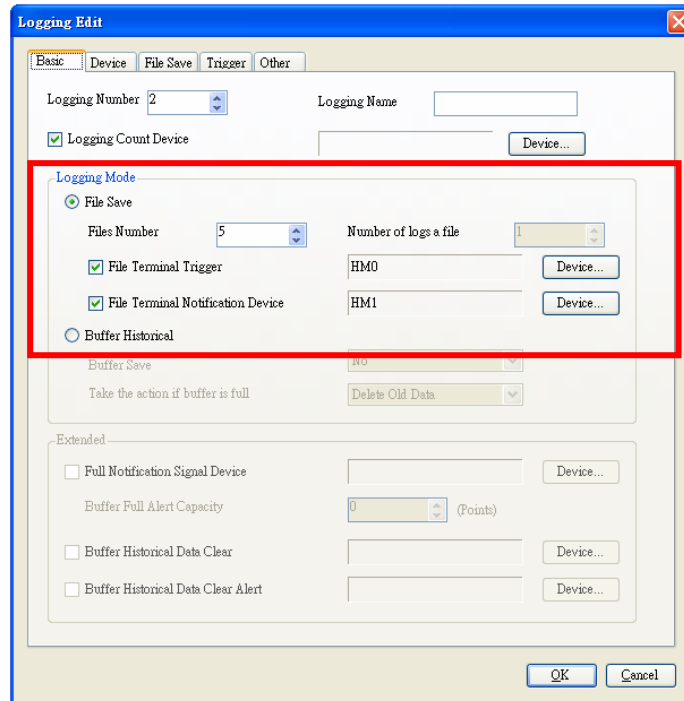
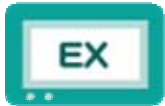


Fig. 3-9-8A-3 Logging File Storage



Set 5 file folders with each containing 10 Loggings so that there will be 50 Loggings in total. When the File Termination Device HM0 is click-triggered, the writing of the resume file will stop immediately. When the File Termination Notification Device HM1 is on, it will show the stoppage of the writing. See Figure 3-9-8A-4 below.

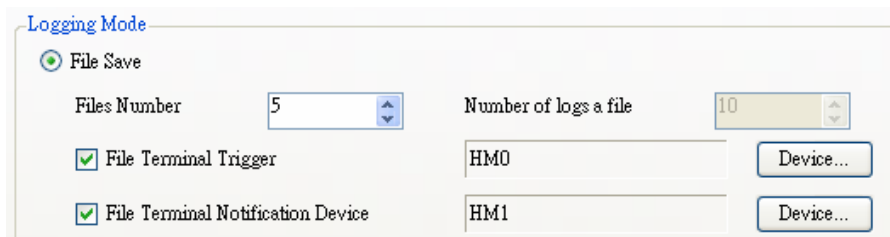
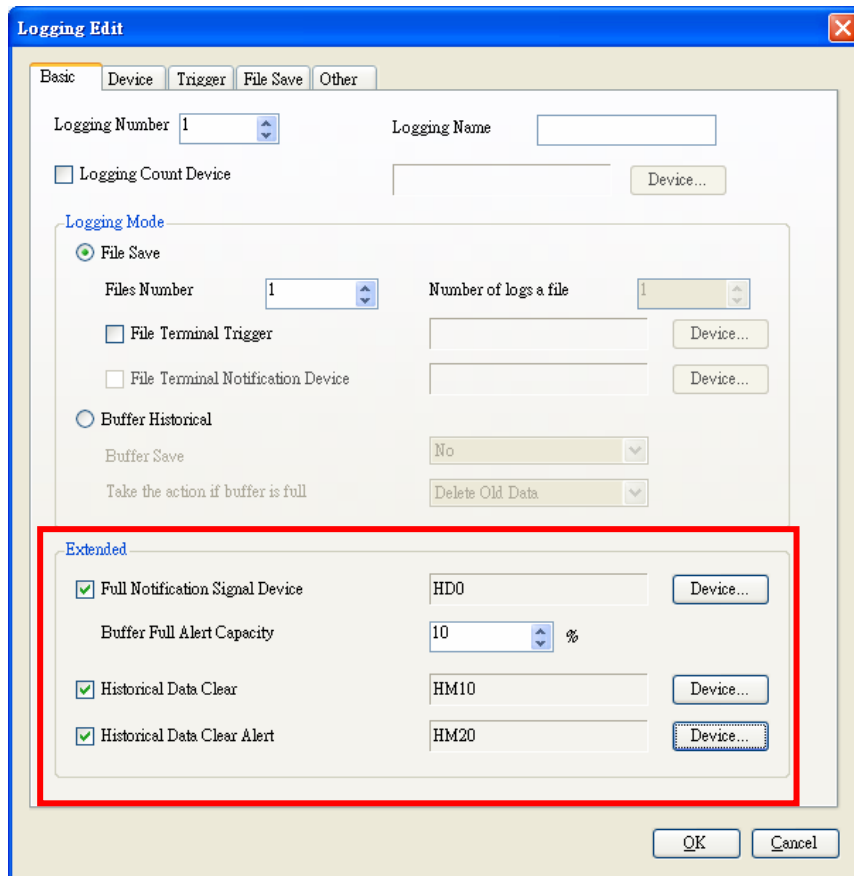


Fig. 3-9-8A-4 File Saving

File save extending function description is as shown in figure 3-9-8A-5.



Function	Description
<b>Full Notification Signal Device</b>	Percentage of the disk Memory that are used. <b>EX:</b> The Full Notification Signal Device setting HD0, When the memory has been used for 50%, HD0 display "50".
<b>Buffer Full Alert Capacity</b>	When Percentage of the disk Memory that are used $\leq$ Buffer Full Alert Capacity ,HMI will delete old data. <b>EX:</b> The Buffer Full Alert Capacity setting 10%, When the memory has been used for 90%, HMI will delete old data.
<b>Historical Data Clear</b>	<b>EX:</b> The historical data clear setting HM10 and the historical data clear alert setting HM20 When triggering HM10, the system will clear the last historical file and meanwhile the Clear Alert Device HM20 will start.
<b>Historical Data Clear Alert</b>	

Figure 3-9-8A-5: Extended function

For the buffer Logging, the user can set the save-or-not option, action for saturated buffer, notification, and data erasing device. See Figure 3-9-8A-5 below.

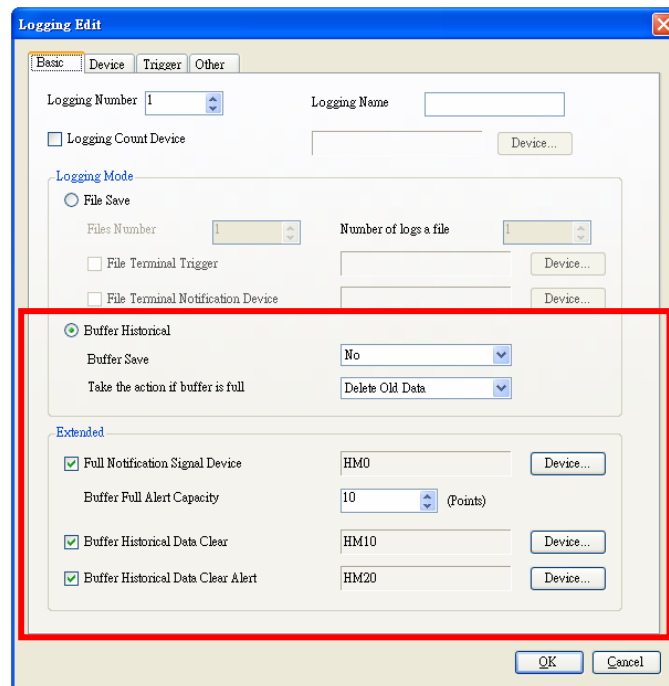
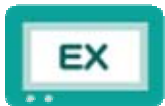


Fig. 3-9-8A-5 Buffer Resume



If the number of Loggings is set to 50 transactions, when the number of Loggings reaches 40, the HM0 device will be switched on, so that when the user click the HM10 device, the Logging data will be erased, and the Erase Alarm Device HM20 will be switched on at the same time. See Figure 3-9-8A-6 below.

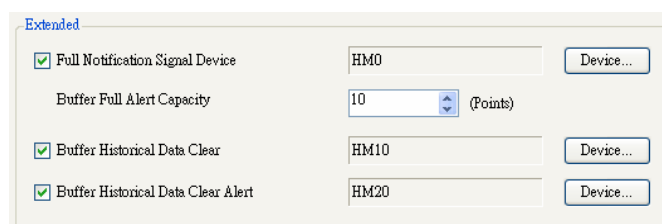


Fig. 3-9-8A-6 Extension Functions Setting

For the Device properties, the user can set the number of modules, export properties, import/export, device type, display of points and comment. See Figure 3-9-8A-7 below.

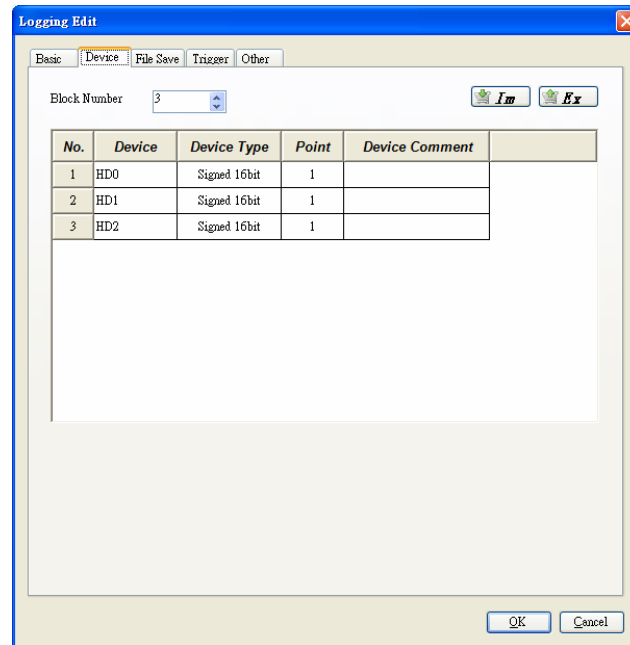



Fig. 3-9-8A-7 Device Setting

To import the Logging file, click  to open the dialogue box and select the Logging file (.csv) to be imported. Confirm to finish the import. To

export the Logging file, click  to open the dialogue box and export the Logging file (.csv) to the specified destination. Confirm to finish the export. See Figures 3-9-7A-9 and 3-9-8A-10 below.

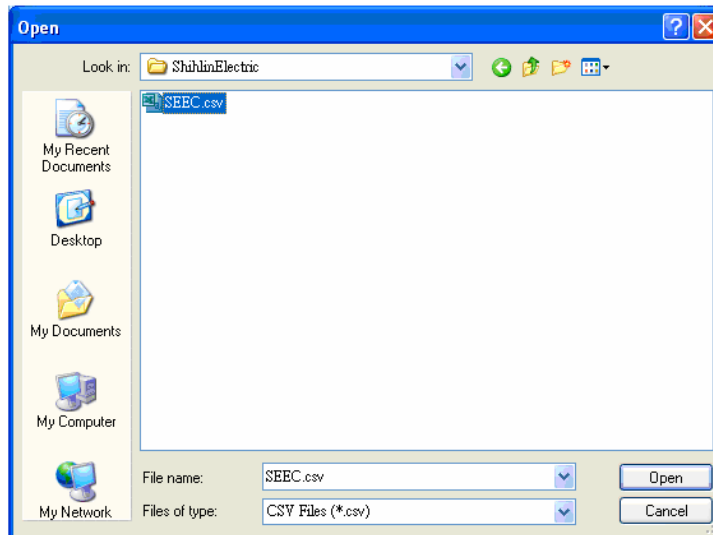


Fig. 3-9-8A-9 Logging Import

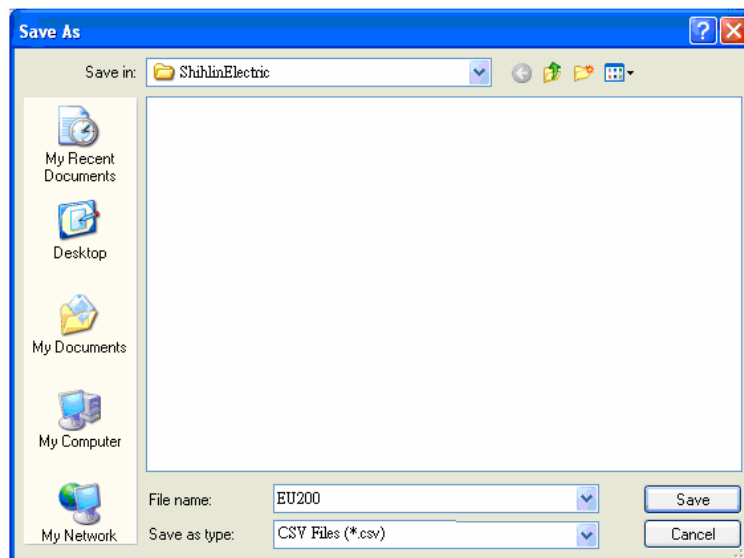
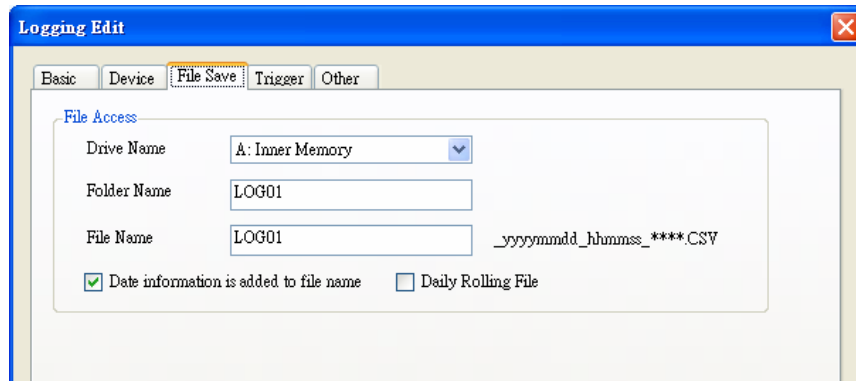


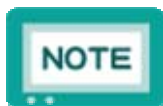
Fig. 3-9-8A-10 Logging Export

For the File Saving properties, the user can set the storage device name, attached file and information format. See Figure 3-9-8A-11 below.



File save setup		Description
Memory device	Drive name	A: Inner Memory B: Standard SD Card C: USB Disk
	Folder name	Name of the folder for saving historical data.
	File name	Name of file for saving historical data.
Date information is added to file name		It shows the file name in the format of "yyyymmdd_hhmmss_file name.CSV". <b>EX:</b> 20131015_093215_LOG01.CSV
Daily rolling file		The file of logging data is saved based on day. The maximum storage volume of a file depends on the available space of the object to be saved. (each day can save 86400 historical data)

Fig. 3-9-8A-11 File Saving



- When selecting an external memory(SD/USB) to store logging file, an external memory(SD/USB) must be mounted, or the "Auto mount" function must be chosen. For details, see [section 3.4 "Communication" described in EC200 hardware manual](#).

To set file export format, tick ☒ File Output Time Information Format and change the formats of the date and time. See Figure 3-9-8A-12 below.

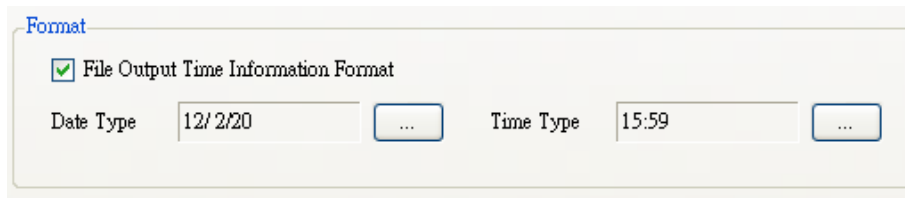
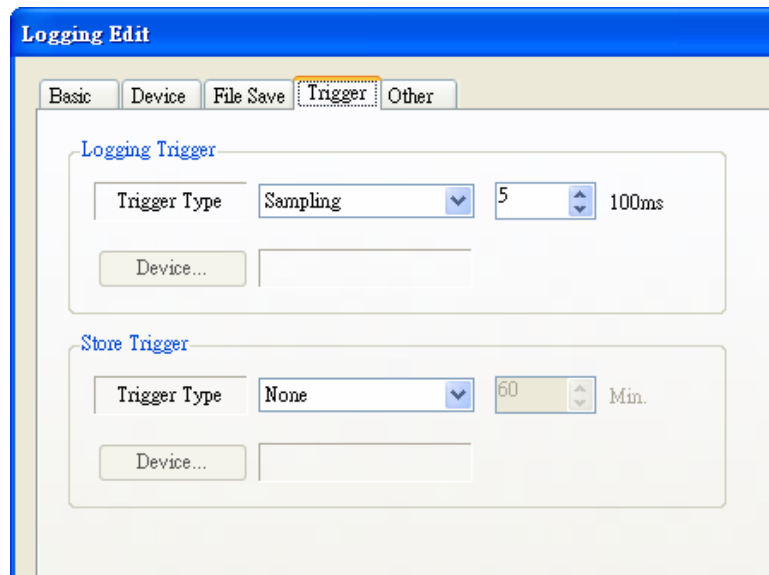


Fig. 3-9-8A-12 File Export Format

The Trigger properties allow the user to set the triggers of Logging recording and Logging saving. See Figure 3-9-8A-13 below.



Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>None</b>	No triggering pattern.
<b>Rise</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from OFF to ON.
<b>Fall</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from ON to OFF.
<b>Sampling</b>	Action is taken only after the sampling time elapses.
<b>ON Sampling</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON and the sampling item elapses.
<b>OFF Sampling</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF and the sampling item elapses

Fig. 3-9-8A-13 Trigger Properties





- When the EC205-CT0A, EC207-CT0S, and EC207-CT1S model is used logging trigger function, the minimum sampling time is 60000 ms.
- When the non-trigger type is selected and the number of records stored is reached, it will automatically save records into a memory device (HMI inner memory or external storage devices).

For Other properties, the user can set the Notification Device and the number of stored buffer Loggings. See Figure 3-9-8A-14 below.

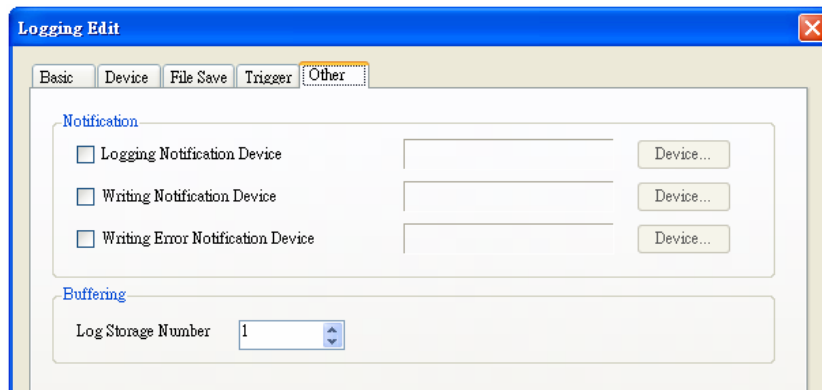


Fig. 3-9-8A-14 Other Properties



Tick ☒ Logging Notification Device and set the device to HM0, so when a record is generated, the HM0 device will be switched on; tick ☒ Writing Notification Device and tick ☒ Writing Error Notification Device and set the devices as HM10 and HM20, respectively, so when the data is being written or when a write error occurs, the devices HM10 and HM20 will be respectively switched on. See Figure 3-9-8A-15 below.

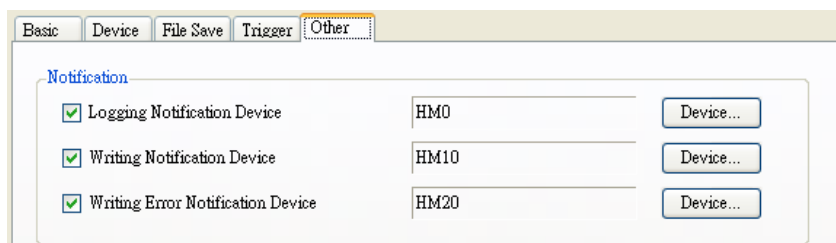


Fig. 3-9-8A-15 Notification Device

For the number of stored Loggings, the user can set the number of Loggings to be stored and retrieved. Do the setting with the buffer Logging mode. See Figure 3-9-8A-16 below.

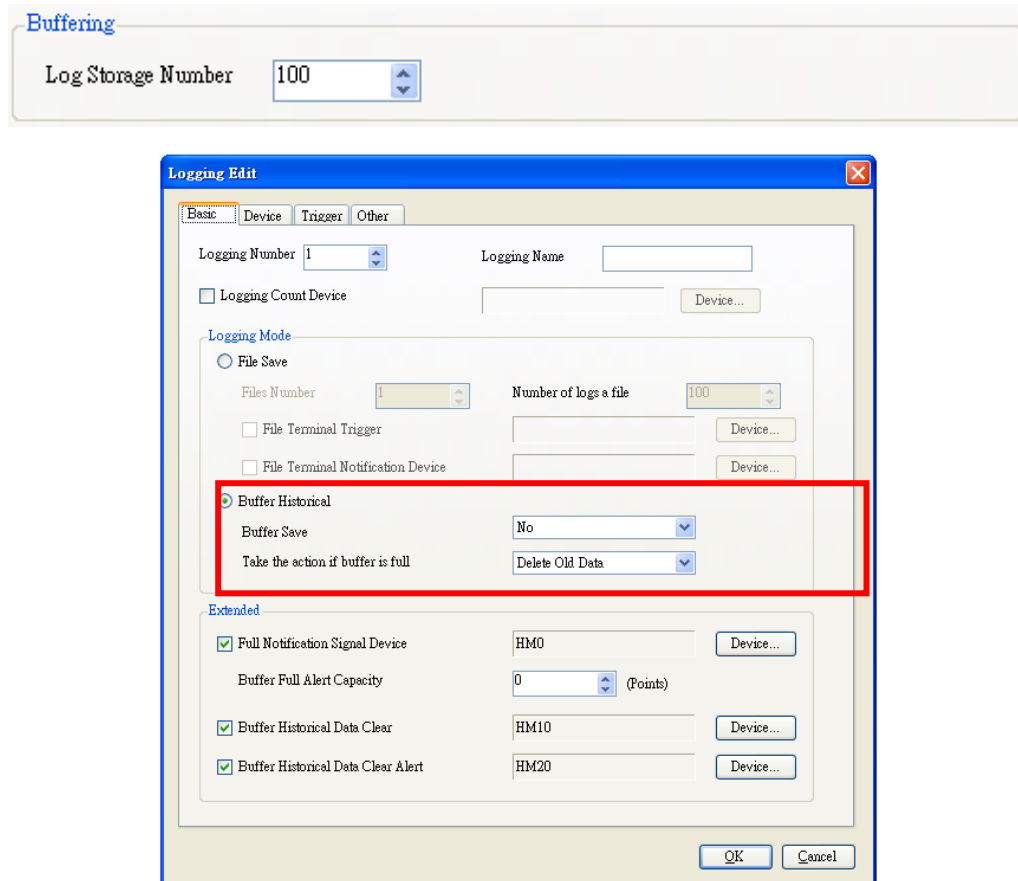
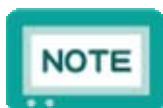


Fig. 3-9-8A-16 Number of Stored Loggings



- Click **System** and click **Logging** and then click **Logging Setup...** to make the setting in order to use the historical trend chart.
- In the function manager, double left click the mouse to open the corresponding dialogue box.

### 3.9.9. Advanced Alarm Observation

Click **System** and click **Advanced Alarm Observation** to make the setting of the advanced alarm observation. See Figure 3-9-8 below.

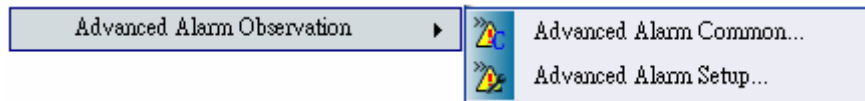

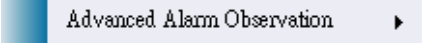



Fig. 3-9-9 Menu of Advanced Alarm observation

### a. Advanced Alarm Common

To set up an advanced alarm common, click  and click  and then click  to open the dialogue box of the common advanced alarm, and set the concurrent language switch and fixed line numbers. See Figure 3-9-9A-1 below.

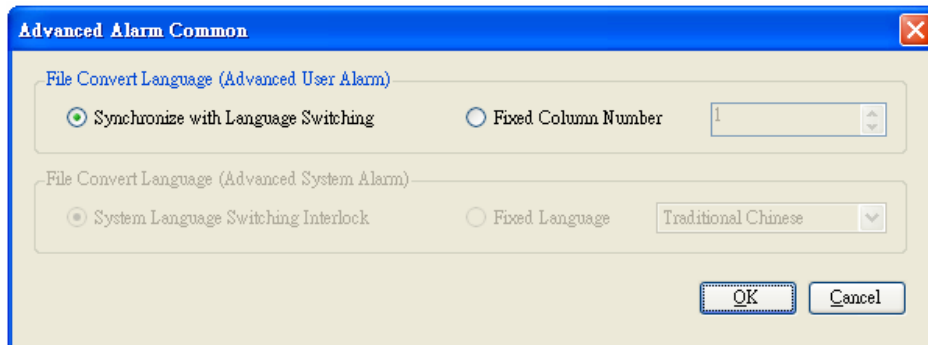
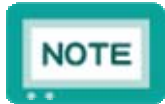

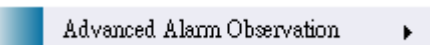



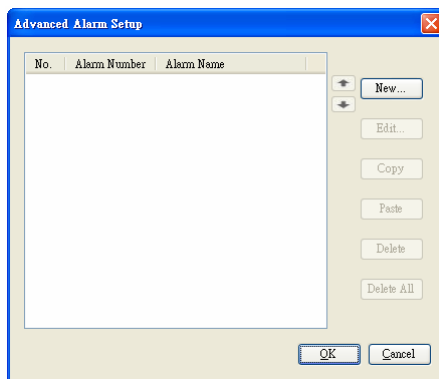
Fig. 3-9-9A-1 Common Advanced Alarm Setting



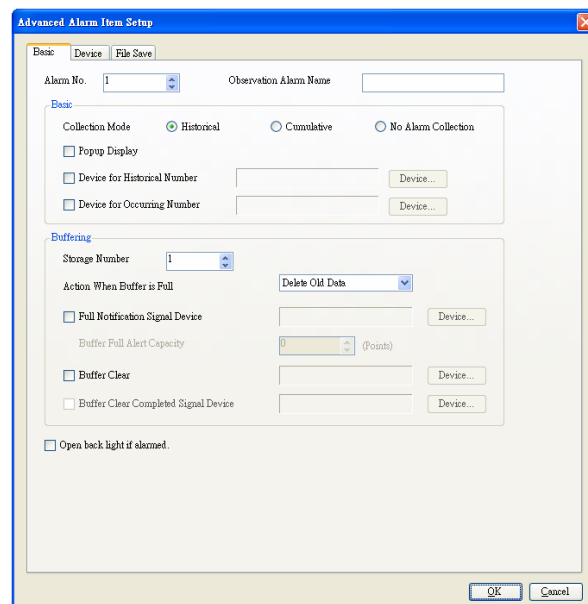
- Click  and click  and then click  to make the setting in order to start using the advanced alarm file conversion.
- In the function manager, double left click the mouse to open the corresponding dialogue box.

## b. Advanced Alarm Setup

To make the advanced alarm setup, click **System** and click **Advanced Alarm Observation** and then click **Advanced Alarm Setup...** to open the dialogue box of the advanced alarm setting. Then, click **New...** to open the dialogue box of the advanced alarm editing. There can be as many as 32 sets of alarm. The user can set the alarm name, buffer, device, and file saving. See Figure 3-9-9B-1 below.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-9-9B-1 Advanced Alarm Setting (a) Adding Advanced Alarm (b) Editing Advanced Alarm

The basic properties allow the user to set collection model, pop-up display, class and event numbering device. See Figure 3-9-9B-2 below.

**Advanced Alarm Item Setup**

Basic | Device | File Save

Alarm No. 1 Observation Alarm Name

**Basic**

Collection Mode ☒ Historical ☐ Cumulative ☐ No Alarm Collection

☐ Popup Display

☐ Device for Historical Number Device...

☐ Device for Occurring Number Device...

**Buffering**

Storage Number 1

Action When Buffer is Full Delete Old Data

☐ Full Notification Signal Device Device...

Buffer Full Alert Capacity 0 (Points)

☐ Buffer Clear Device...

☐ Buffer Clear Completed Signal Device Device...

☐ Open back light if alarmed.

OK Cancel

Basic	Description
<b>Collection Mode</b>	<b>Historical:</b> every alarm is recorded in the buffer. <b>Cumulative:</b> the number of repeats of a same alarm is recorded in the buffer. <b>No alarm collection:</b> alarm appears only once and is not recorded.
<b>Popup Display</b>	When the option is ticked, the alarm message will be displayed at the bottom of the screen.
<b>Device for Historical Number</b>	Device display the cumulative number of alarm since the HMI boot.
<b>Device for Occurring Number</b>	Device display the current alarm number.

Fig. 3-9-9B-2 Basic Setting


The Buffer properties allow the user to set the number of stored alarms, action to saturation, Saturation Notification Device, and Erasion-complete Notification Device. See Figure 3-9-9B-3 below.

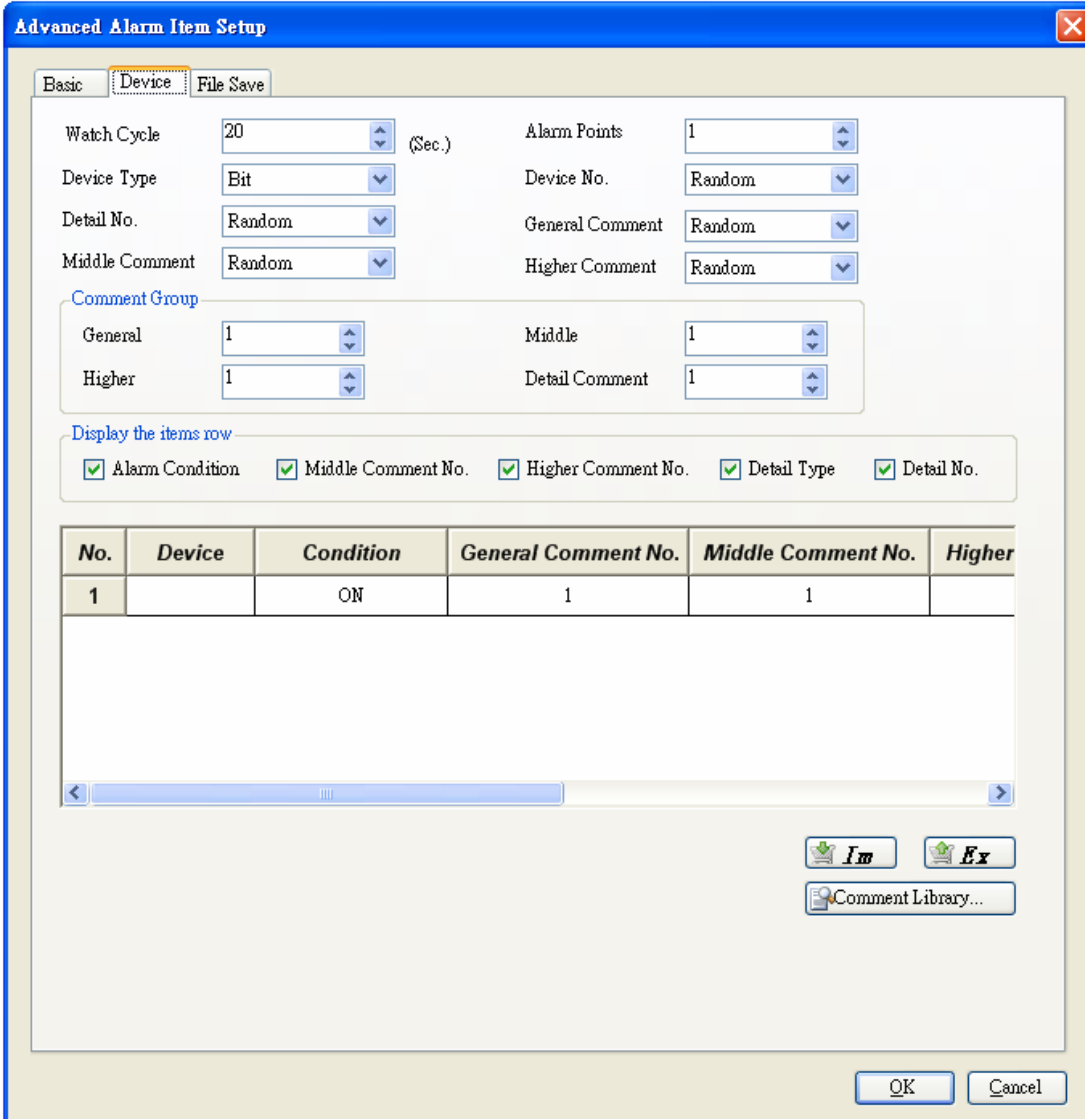
The screenshot shows the 'Advanced Alarm Item Setup' window with the 'Buffering' tab selected. The 'Storage Number' is set to 1. The 'Action When Buffer is Full' is set to 'Delete Old Data'. Other options include 'Full Notification Signal Device', 'Buffer Full Alert Capacity' (0 points), 'Buffer Clear', 'Buffer Clear Completed Signal Device', and 'Open back light if alarmed'. The 'Basic' tab is also visible with 'Collection Mode' set to 'Historical'.

Buffer	Description
<b>Storage Number</b>	The maximum number of alarms to be stored in the buffer.
<b>Action When Buffer is Full</b>	Delete old data: delete the earliest data to make room for the incoming data. Stop New Addition: no more data will be added to buffer.
<b>Full Notification Signal Device</b>	Notify the storage is filled up and saturated.
<b>Buffer full Alert Capacity</b>	Notify data stored is about to reach the capacity limit.
<b>Buffer Clear</b>	Erase all data in buffer.
<b>Buffer Clear Completed Signal Device</b>	Notify data in buffer is erased.
<b>Open Back Light if Alarmed</b>	In the sleep state, when there is an alarm issued, the HMI will automatically turn on the backlight.

Fig. 3-9-9B-3 Buffer Setting



The Device properties allow the user to set the monitoring period, alarm points (up to 32767 transactions), type, number, detailed number, comment, displayed items, and device. In the editing of the text, the comments in the comment library can be set as the text content. To do this, click  Comment Library... to open the dialogue box of the comment library. For detailed instructions, please see [Section 3.4.4 Comment Library](#). See Figure 3-9-9B-4 below.



The dialog box 'Advanced Alarm Item Setup' has three tabs: 'Basic', 'Device', and 'File Save'. The 'Device' tab is active, showing various configuration options for an alarm item.

**Basic Tab Settings:**

- Watch Cycle: 20 (Sec.)
- Device Type: Bit
- Detail No.: Random
- Middle Comment: Random
- Alarm Points: 1
- Device No.: Random
- General Comment: Random
- Higher Comment: Random

**Comment Group:**

- General: 1
- Middle: 1
- Higher: 1
- Detail Comment: 1

**Display the items row:**

- ☒ Alarm Condition
- ☒ Middle Comment No.
- ☒ Higher Comment No.
- ☒ Detail Type
- ☒ Detail No.

No.	Device	Condition	General Comment No.	Middle Comment No.	Higher
1		ON	1	1	




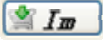

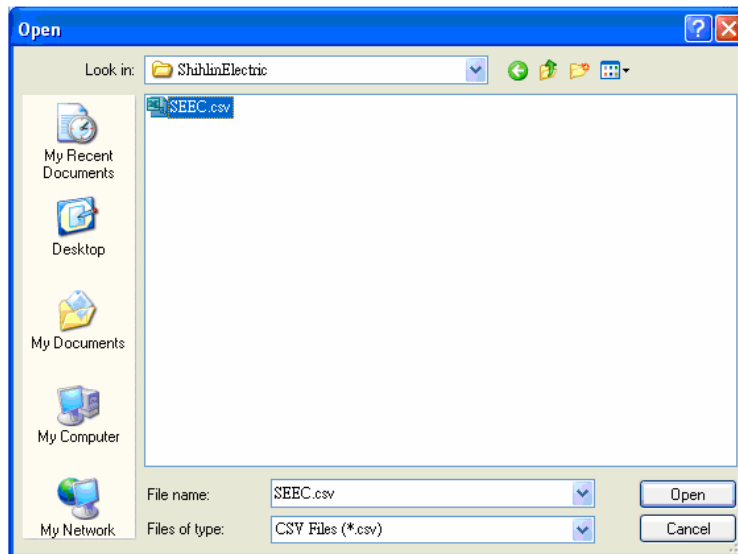
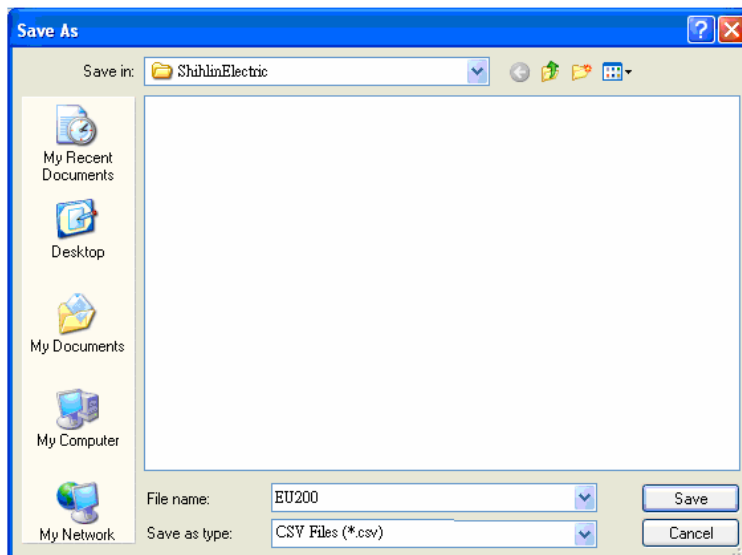
At the bottom right, there are buttons for  **Im**,  **Ex**,  Comment Library..., **OK**, and **Cancel**.

Fig. 3-9-9B-4 Device Properties

To import the alarm file, click  to open the dialogue box and select the alarm file (.csv) to be imported. Confirm to finish the import. To export the alarm file, click  to open the dialogue box and export the alarm file (.csv) to the specified destination. Confirm to finish the export. See Figures 3-9-9B-5 below.



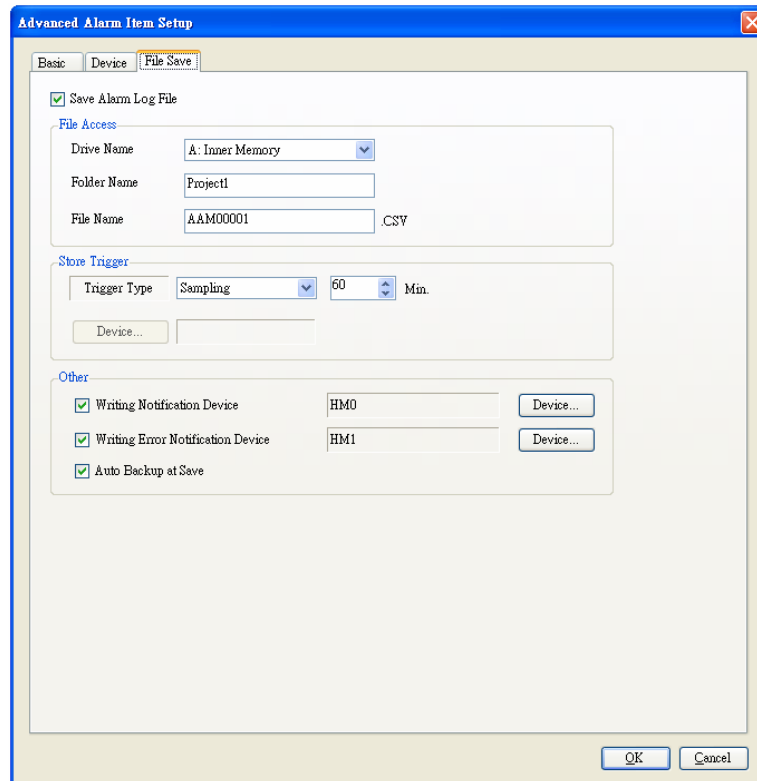
(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-9-9B-5 Import/export alarm file (a) Alarm file Import (b) Alarm file Export

The File Saving properties allow the user to set the file saving, trigger saving and others. See Figure 3-9-9B-6 below.



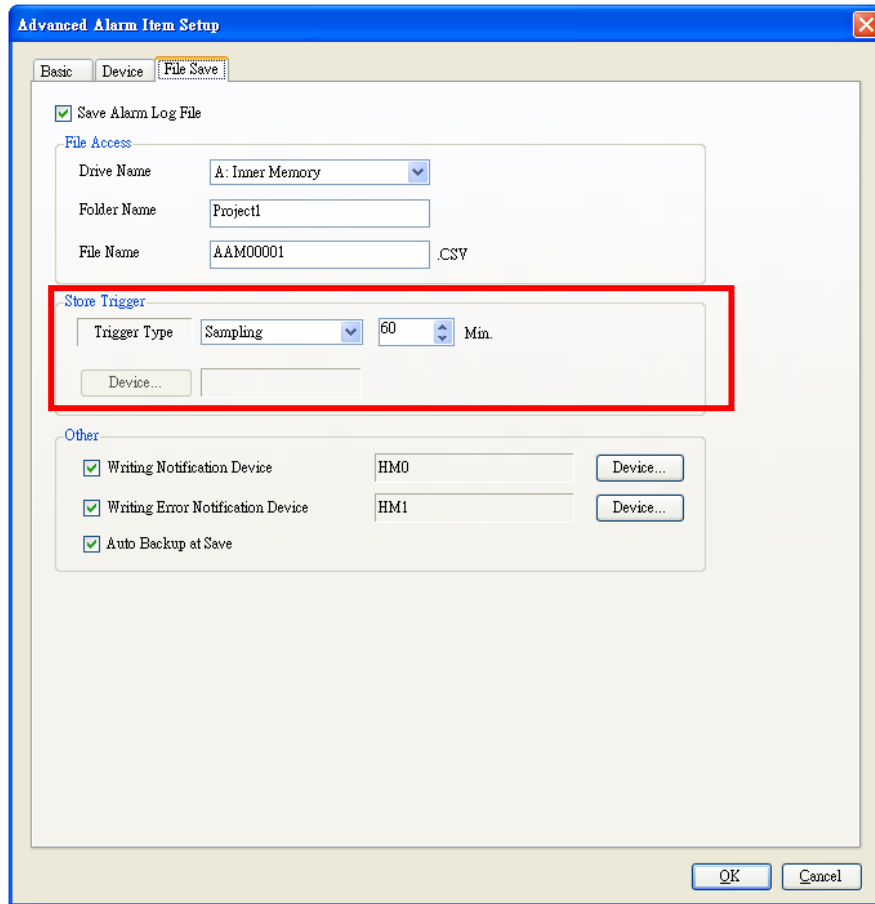
File Access	Description
<b>Device Name</b>	A : Inner Memory B : Standard SD Card C : USB Disk
<b>Folder Name</b>	The name of the folder storing alarm.
<b>File Name</b>	The name of the file containing alarm.

Fig. 3-9-9B-6 File Access



- When selecting an external memory(SD/USB) to store alarm history, an external memory(SD/USB) must be mounted, or the “Auto mount” function must be chosen. For details, see [section 3.4 “Communication” described in EC200 hardware manual.](#)

The Trigger Saving properties allow the user to set the conditions of the trigger pattern and device. See Figure 3-9-9B-7 below.



Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Rise</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from OFF to ON.
<b>Fall</b>	Action is taken only when the device is switched from ON to OFF.
<b>Sampling</b>	Action is taken only after the sampling time elapses.
<b>ON Sampling</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON and the sampling item elapses.
<b>OFF Sampling</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF and the sampling item elapses

Fig. 3-9-9B-7 Trigger Properties



Tick ☒ Writing Notification Device and tick ☒ Writing Error Notification Device and set the devices as HM0 and HM1, respectively, so when the data is being written or when a write error occurs, the devices HM0 and HM1 will be respectively switched on. See Figure 3-9-9B-8 below.

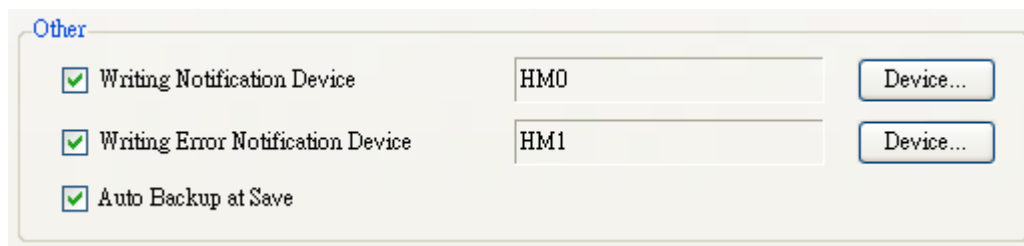


Fig. 3-9-9B-8 Notification Device



- In the function manager, double left click the mouse to open the corresponding dialogue box.

### 3.9.10. Advanced Alarm PopUp Display

To set up an advanced alarm pop-up display, click **System** and then click **Advanced Alarm Popup Display** to open the dialogue box of the advanced alarm pop-up display and set the pop-up display, touch mode, text, advanced device, and external export. See Figure 3-9-10-1 below.

**Advanced Alarm Popup Display**

Basic | Text | Extended | External Output

☐ Setting of Advanced Alarm Popup Display

Display Alarm: User Alarm

Display Number: Plural

Display Type: Fixed

Switch Cycle: 1 (Sec.) Floating Speed: Middle

Number of Display Attributes: 2

Attribute	Occurred	Comment
Contents	Date, Time	
Date Format	12/ 2/21	..
Time Format	8:59	..

Initial Display Hierarchy: General

Touch Mode: None

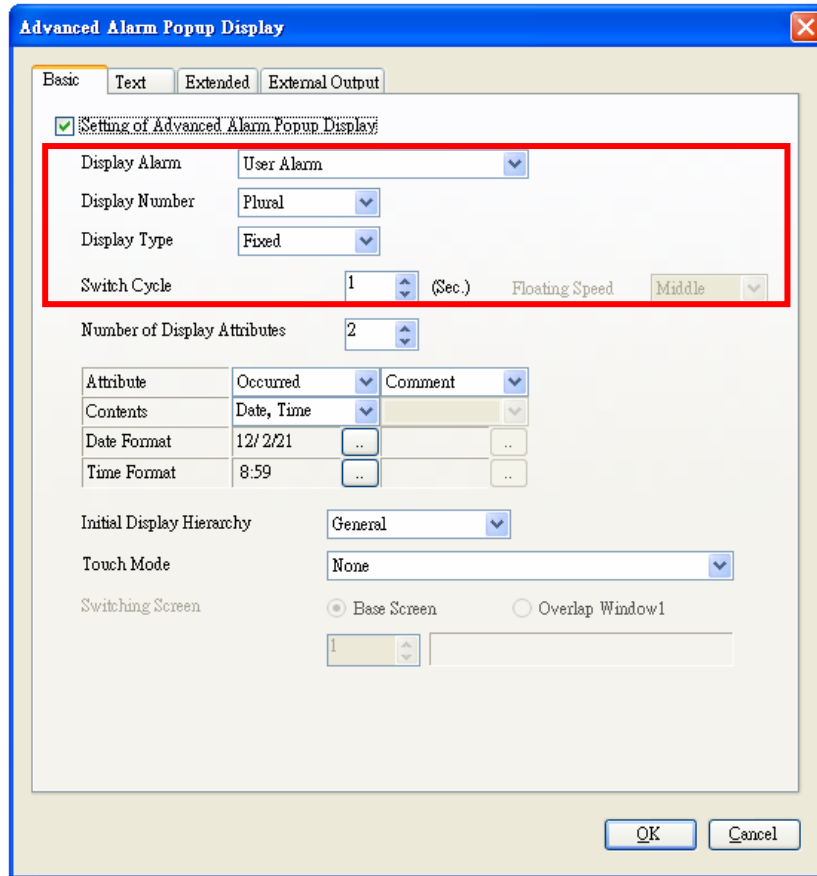
Switching Screen: ☒ Base Screen ☐ Overlap Window1

1

OK Cancel

Fig. 3-9-10-1 Advanced Alarm Pop-Up Display

For displaying alarms, the user can change the display of alarms, the number of alarms and the types. See Figure 3-9-10-2 below.



	Description
<b>Display Alarm</b>	<b>User Alarm:</b> displays user alarms. <b>System Alarm:</b> displays system alarms. <b>User Alarm+System Alarm:</b> displays both the user alarms and the system alarms.
<b>Display Number</b>	<b>Plural:</b> multiple alarms are cyclically displayed at the bottom of the screen. <b>Singular:</b> only a single alarm is displayed at the bottom of the screen.
<b>Display Type</b>	<b>Fixed:</b> the alarm message is statically displayed at the bottom of the screen, and can be periodically displayed. <b>Floating Alarm:</b> the alarm message is running displayed. There are 3 running speeds available.

Fig. 3-9-10-2 Basic Properties

For displaying the alarms, the user can change the display and the number of alarms, and their types. See Figure 3-9-10-3 below.

	Description
<b>Initial Display Hierarchy</b>	<b>General:</b> displays the general class. <b>Middle:</b> displays the middle class. <b>Higher:</b> displays the high class.
<b>Touch Mode</b>	<b>None:</b> no effect. <b>Screen Switch:</b> jump to the specified basic screen or the overlapped window screen. <b>Stage Hierarchy Switching/Detail Display:</b> from high to low, cyclically switch class/details display.
<b>Switching Screen</b>	The screen-switch option must be first selected in order to make the switch. There are basic screen and window screen to switch to.

Fig. 3-9-10-3 Basic Properties



The Text properties allow the user to set the alarm format, text color switch, class, group, comment and the background display. See Figure 3-9-10-4 below.

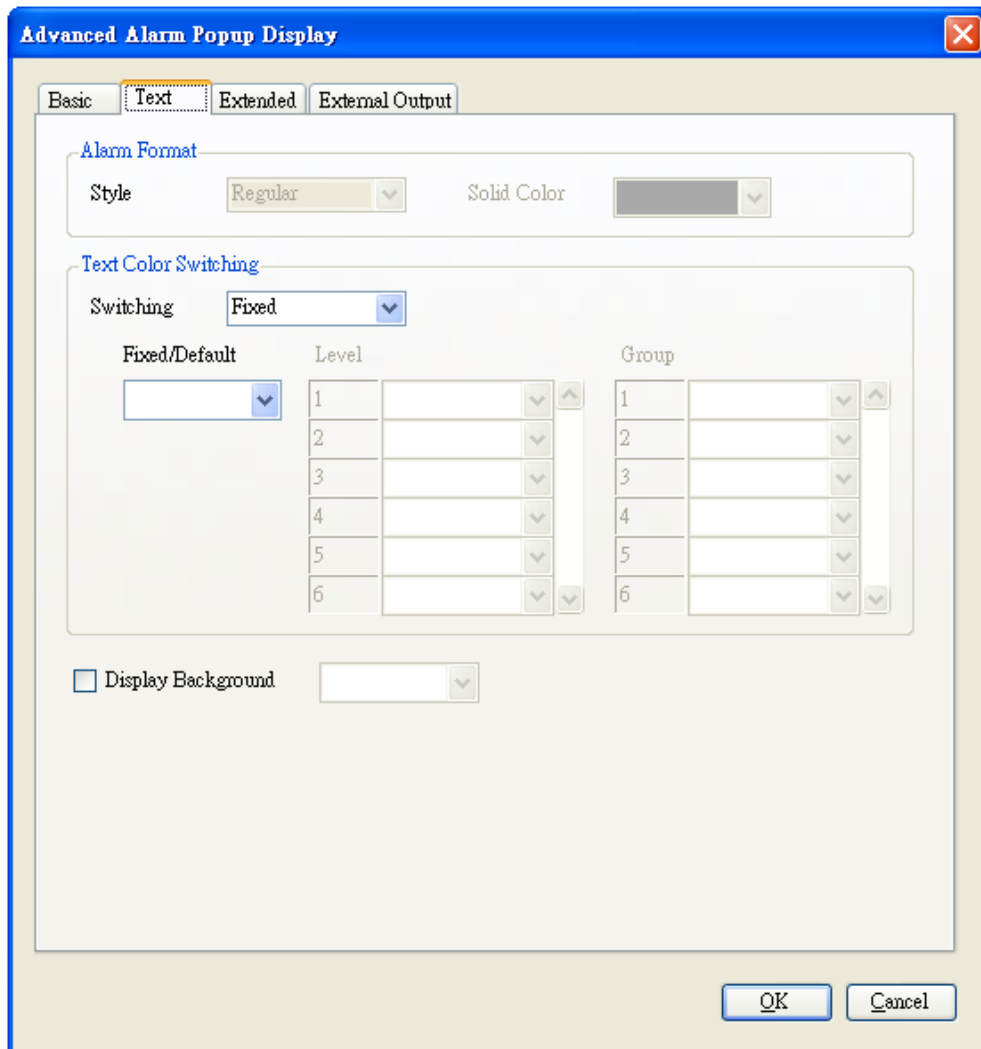


Fig. 3-9-10-4 Text Properties

The Text color switch comes with 4 different types which correspond to fixed, Level, group and comment color. See Figure 3-9-10-5 below. The comment display uses the color set in the comment library.

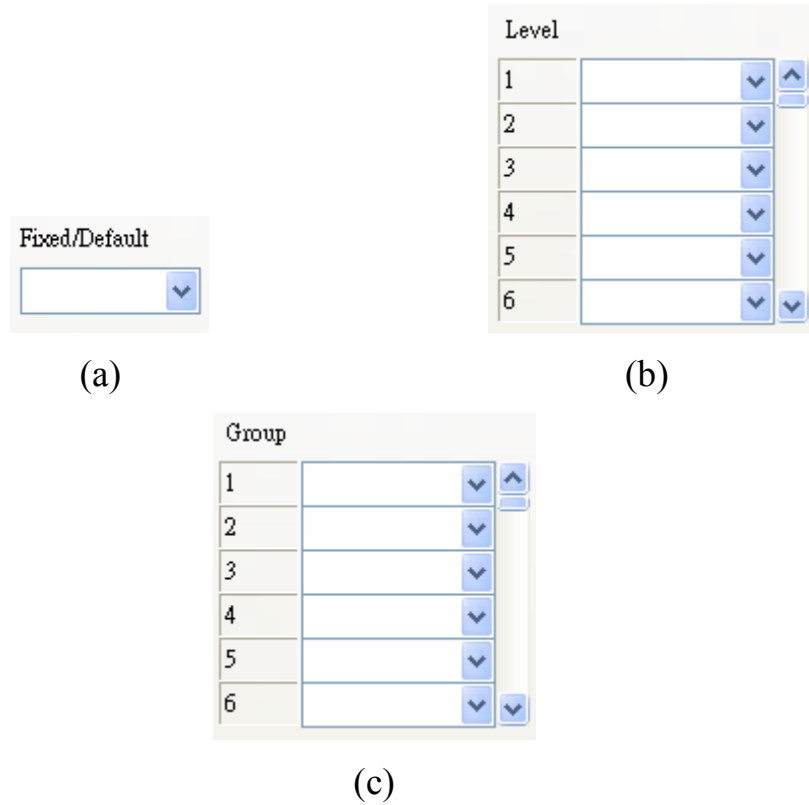


Fig. 3-9-10-5 Text Color Switch (a) Fixation (b) Class (c) Group

The functions of switching devices are to tick the option to set the device and change the value in the device to switch the alarm pop-up status. See Figure 3-9-10-6 below.

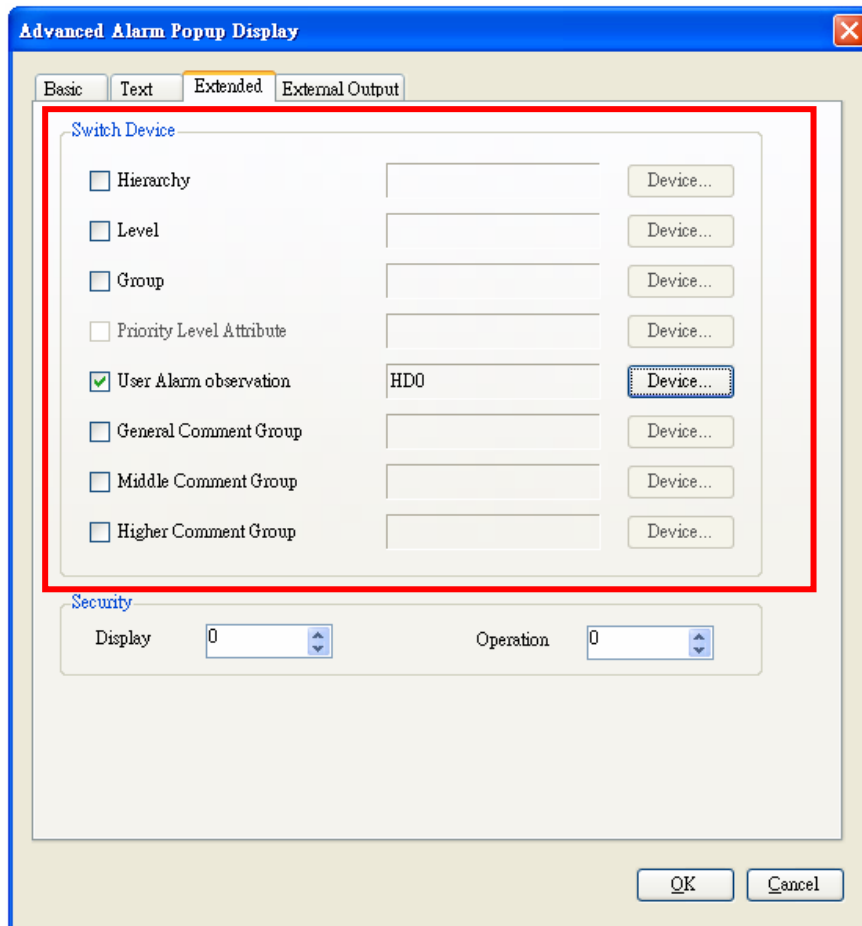
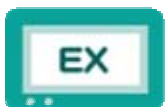


Fig. 3-9-10-6 Other Properties



When the option ☒ User Alarm observation is ticked, and the HD0 device is set to 1, the advanced alarm will pop up the display of the alarm numbered 1; if HD0 is set to 2, the alarm numbered 2 will be displayed, and so on.

Figure 3-9-10-7 below shows the setting of the object's security level. The security level (display) and security level (operation) are both ranged from 0 (least privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the edit software and the system are both 0.

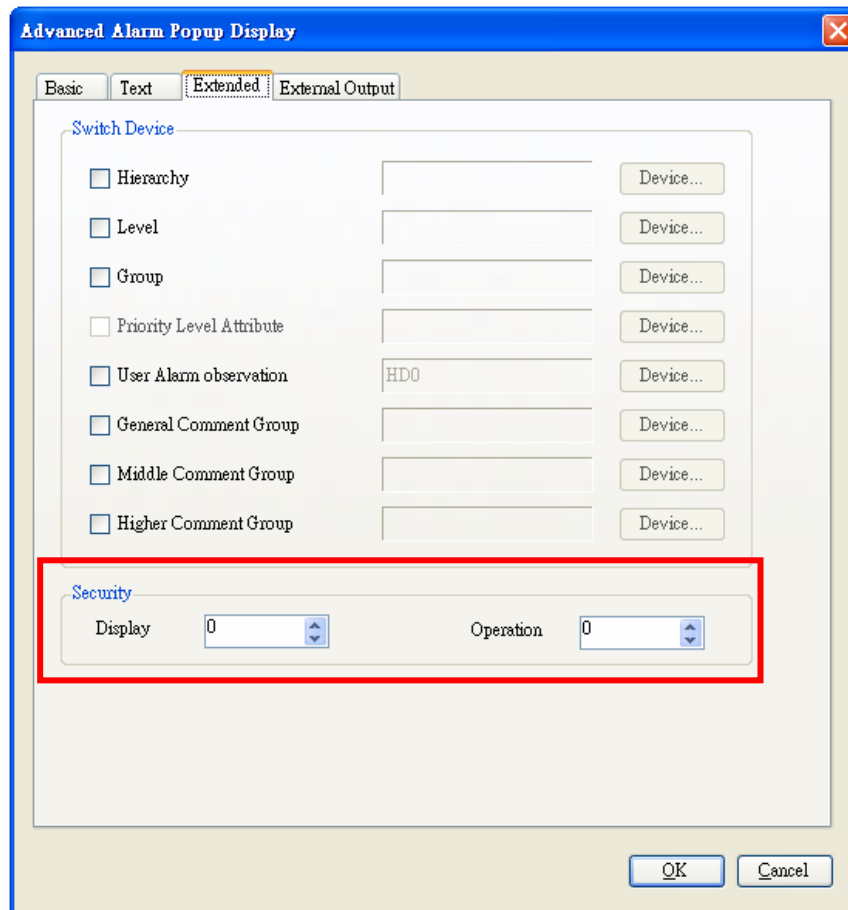


Fig. 3-9-10-7 Security Levels

In the “External output” tab as shown in figure 3-9-10-8, you can choose to change the trigger type and display the device. For details, please see external output function described in section 3.6.6-e “Advanced alarm”.

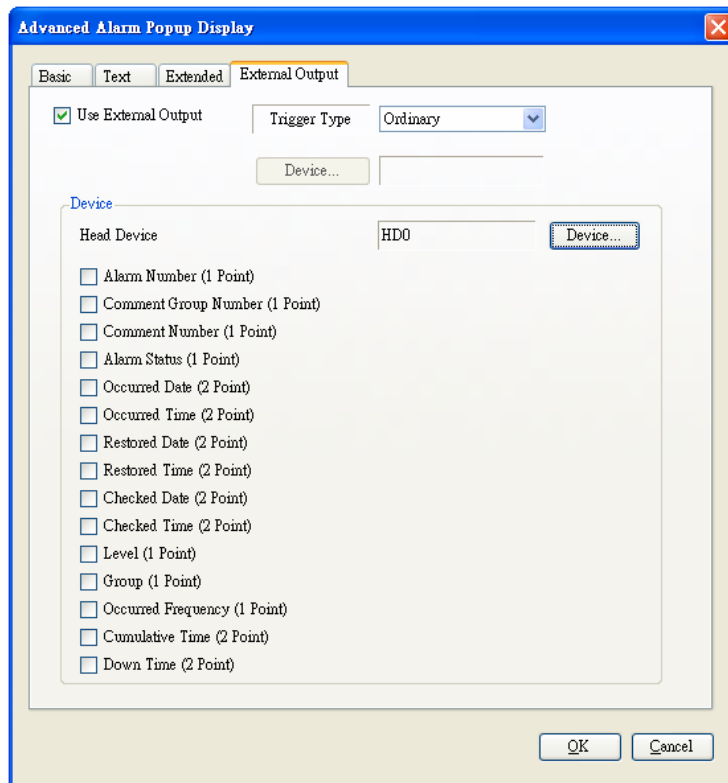



Fig. 3-9-10-8 External Export Properties



- In the function manager, double left click the mouse to open the corresponding dialogue box.

### 3.9.11. Auxiliary Setup

Click **System** and then click  **Auxiliary Setup** to open the dialogue box for the auxiliary setting and set the screen switch and simple macro. See Figure 3-9-11-1 below.

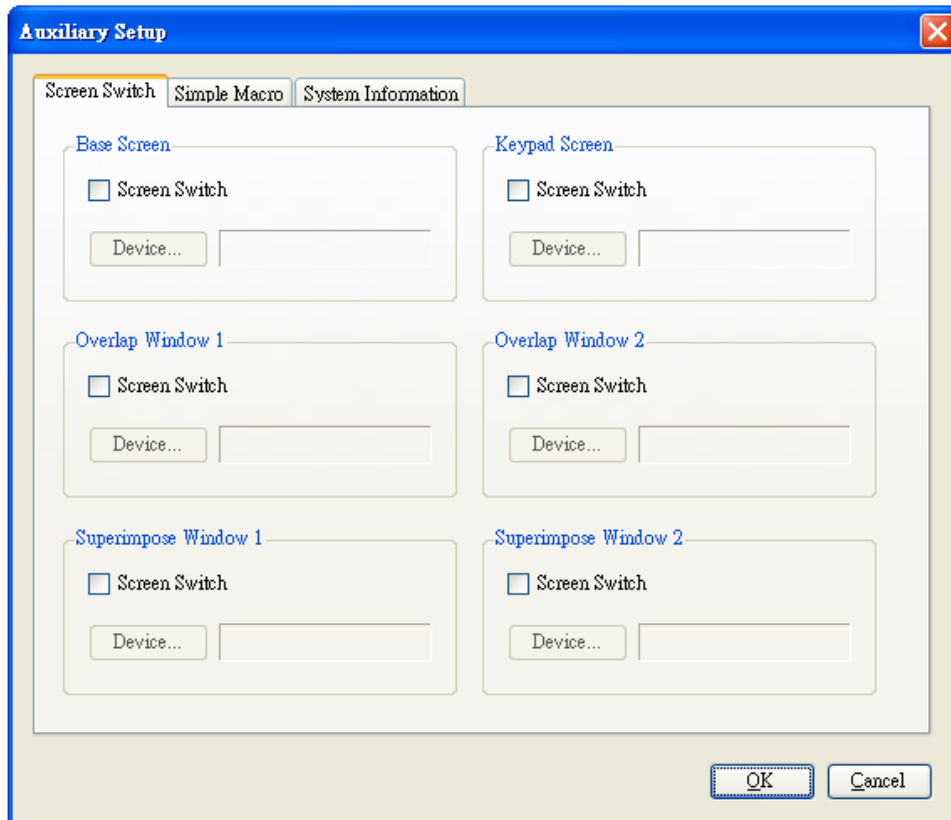


Fig. 3-9-11-1 Auxiliary Setting

The Screen Switch properties allow the user to monitor the device doing screen switch. See Figure 3-9-11-2 below.

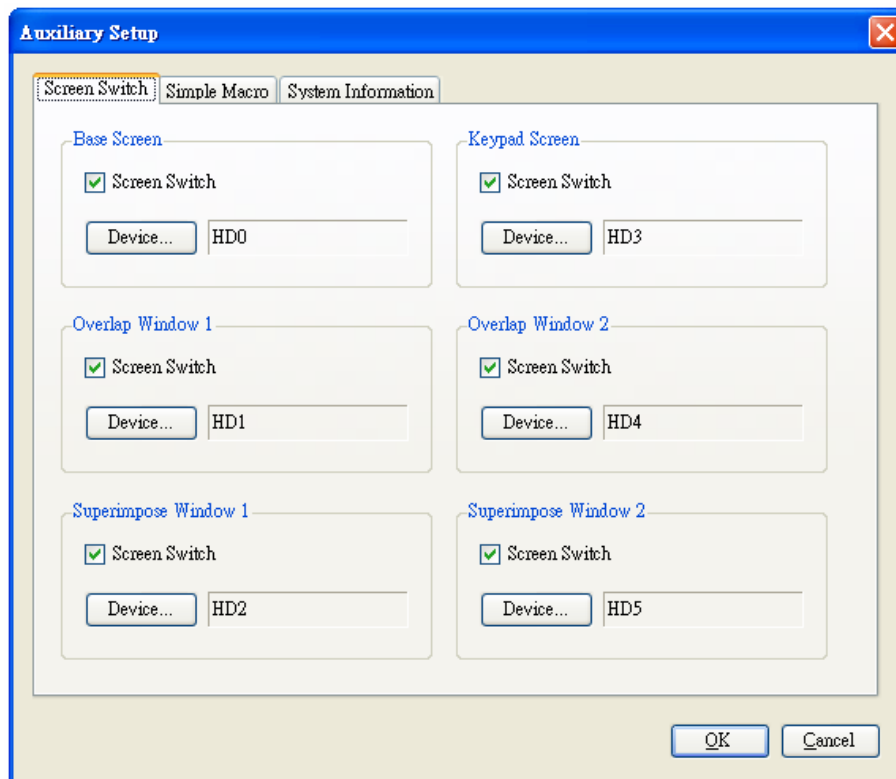


Fig. 3-9-11-2 Screen Switch



Set the numbers of the edit screens as P1, P5, P10, and the Basic Screen Switch device to HD0, so when HMI detects the value of HD0 is 5, the basic screen will pop up to P5; if HD0 is 10, the basic screen will pop up to P10; if HD0 has any other value, the HMI will not make any action. The above scenarios also apply to the setting of window screen and keypad screen. See Figure 3-9-11-3 below.

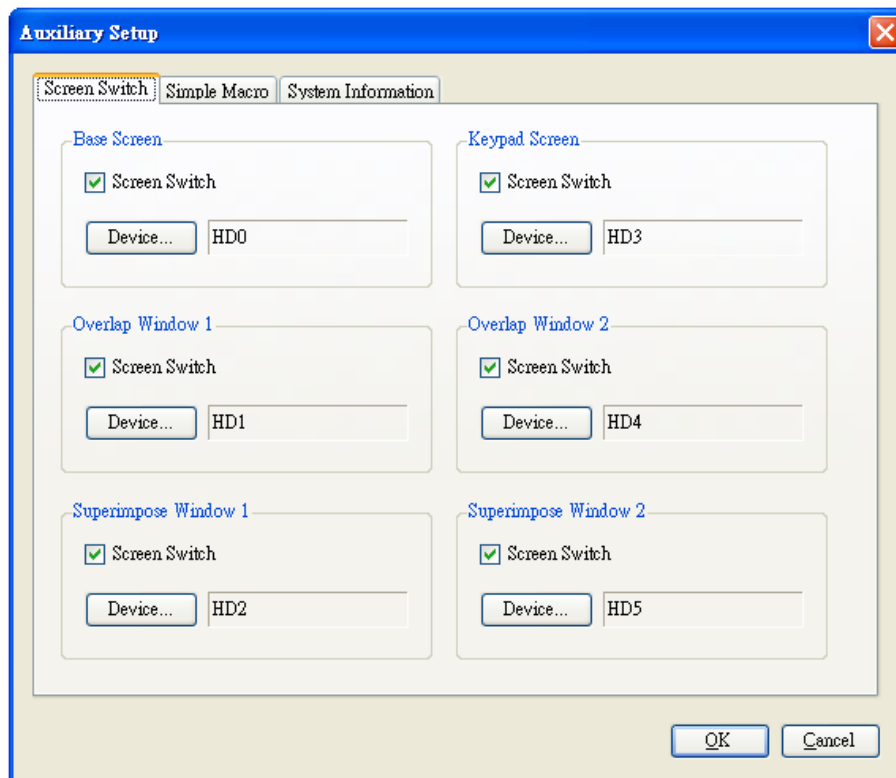
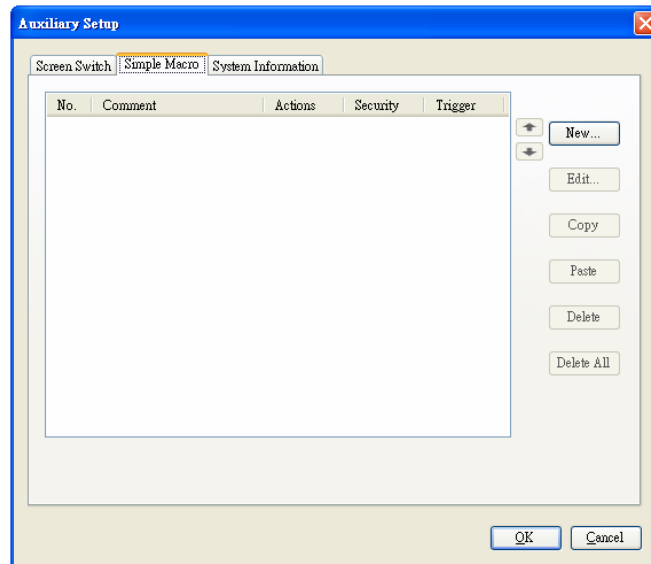


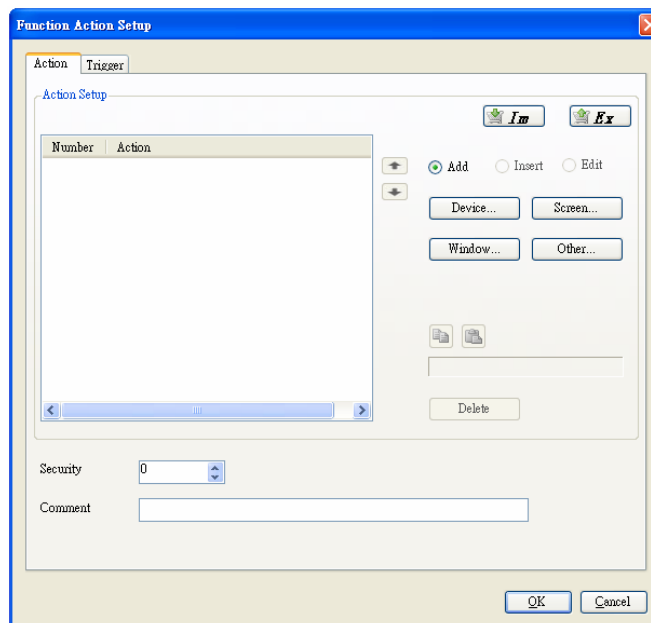
Fig. 3-9-11-3 Screen Switch



The Easy Macro properties provides background execution. The system gives higher priority to this area in execution. Click **New...** to open the setting of the functional actions. See Figure 3-9-11-4 below.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-9-11-4 Using Simple Macro (a) Opening Simple Macro (b) Setting Functional Action

The user can set the actions and the trigger conditions. Confirm to finish the setting of the simple macro. See Figure 3-9-11-5 below.

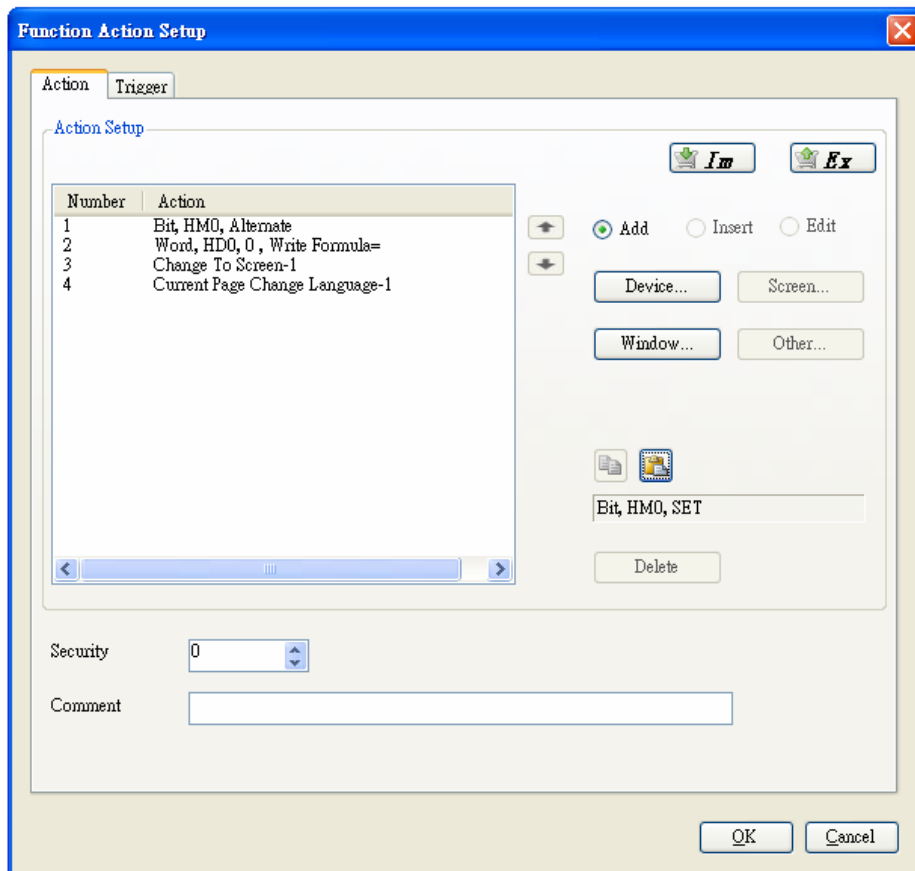




Fig. 3-9-11-5 Completion of Simple Macro Setting

To do copy/paste of devices, pick up a device and set it up first, and then click  to make the copy. The device information copied will be displayed in the text box beneath. Then, click  to finish the copy/paste of the device. See Figure 3-9-11-6 below.

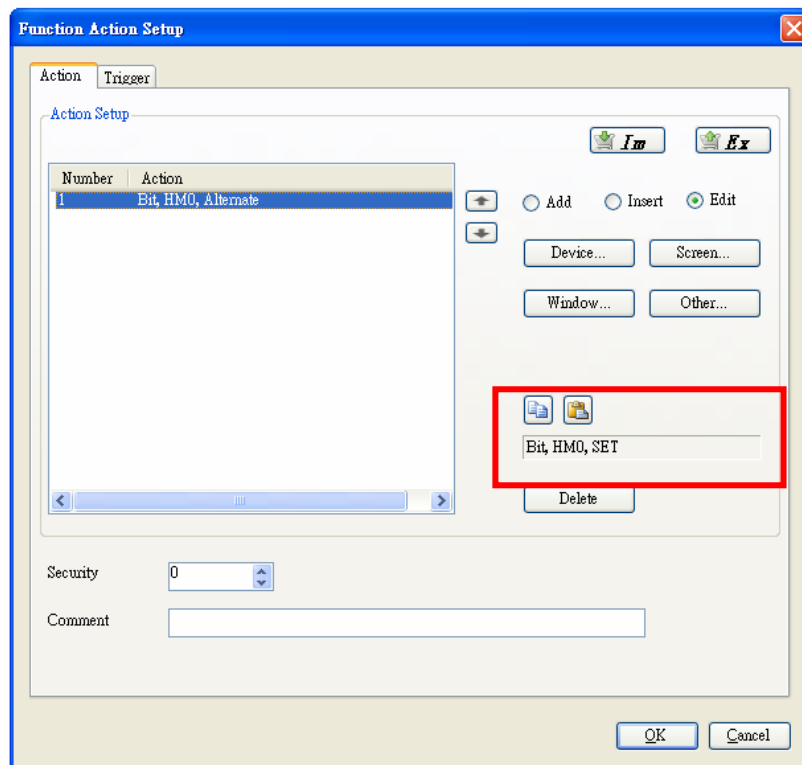


Fig. 3-9-11-6 Copy/Paste Device

Figure 3-9-11-7 below shows the setting of the object's security level. The security level is ranged from 0 (lowest privilege) to 15 (highest privilege). The default security levels of the software and the system are both 0.

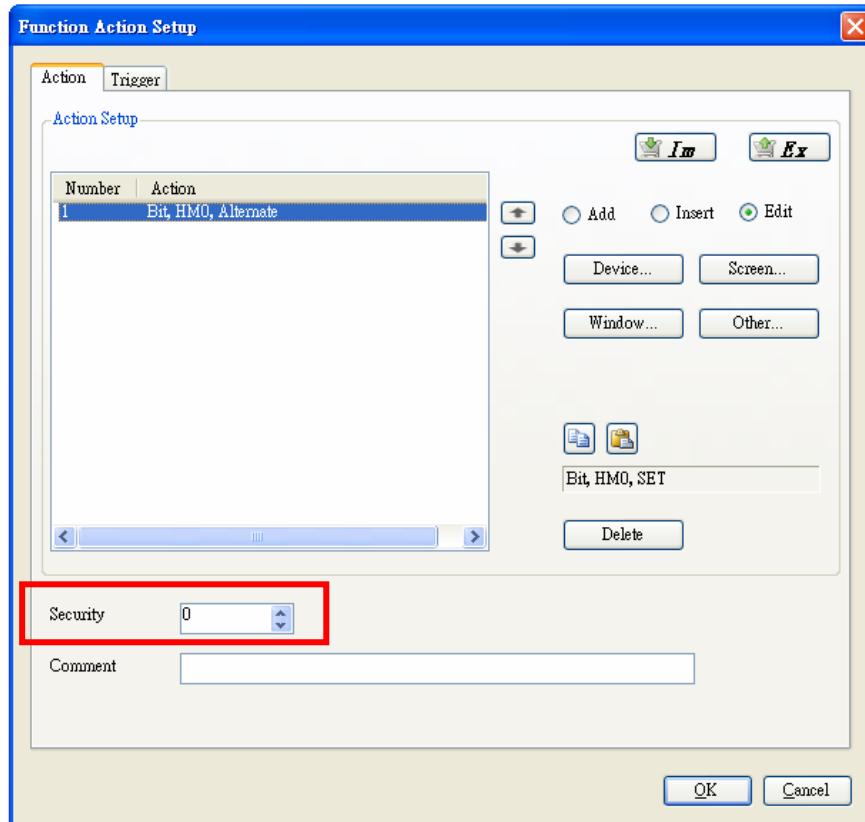
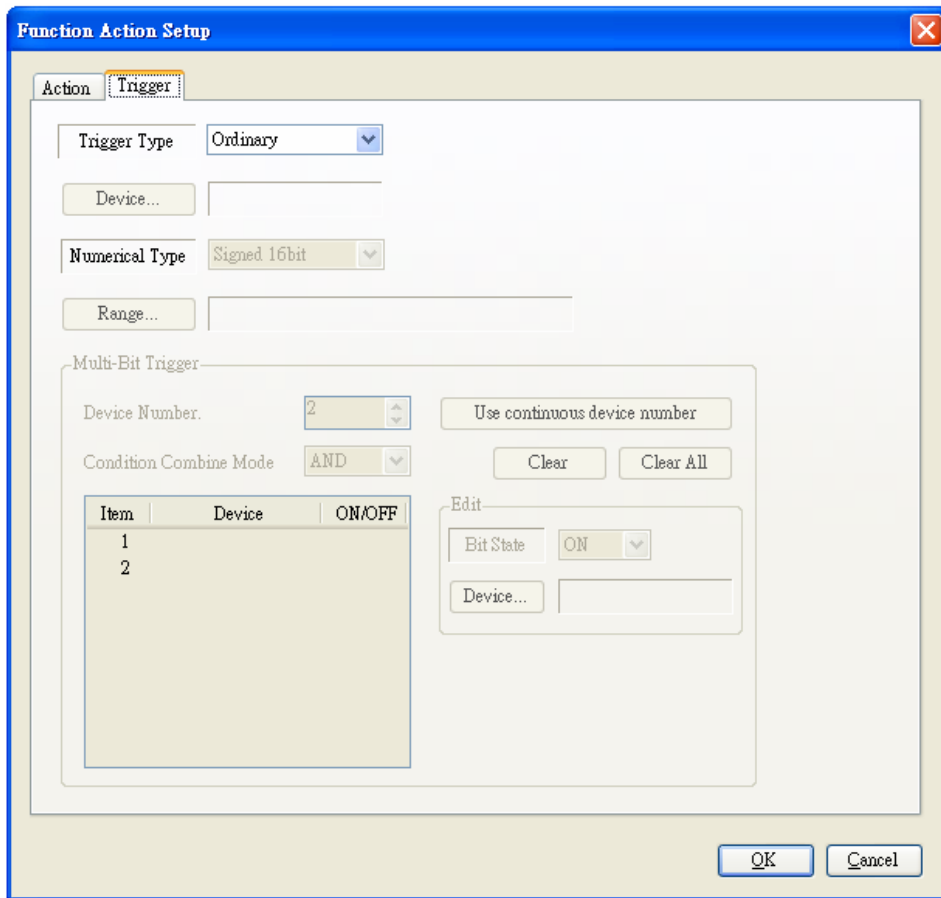


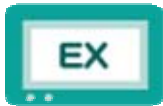
Fig. 3-9-11-7 Security Levels

The Trigger properties allow the user to set the conditions of the trigger pattern. See Figure 3-9-11-8 below.



Trigger Pattern	Description
<b>Ordinary</b>	No triggering pattern
<b>ON</b>	Action is taken only when the device in ON
<b>OFF</b>	Action is taken only when the device in OFF
<b>Range</b>	Action is taken only when the device value is within this range.
<b>Multiple Bit Trigger</b>	Set two or more devices (up to 8), and only when all the devices meet the condition will the action be taken.

Fig. 3-9-11-8 Trigger Pattern Setting



To set the trigger pattern as multi-Bit trigger with 2 devices, click **Device...** to open the device setting window and set the trigger devices as M1 and M2. Confirm the setting and have the file sent to HMI. So, only when M1 and M2 are both ON will the switch actions be started. See Figure 3-9-11-9 below.

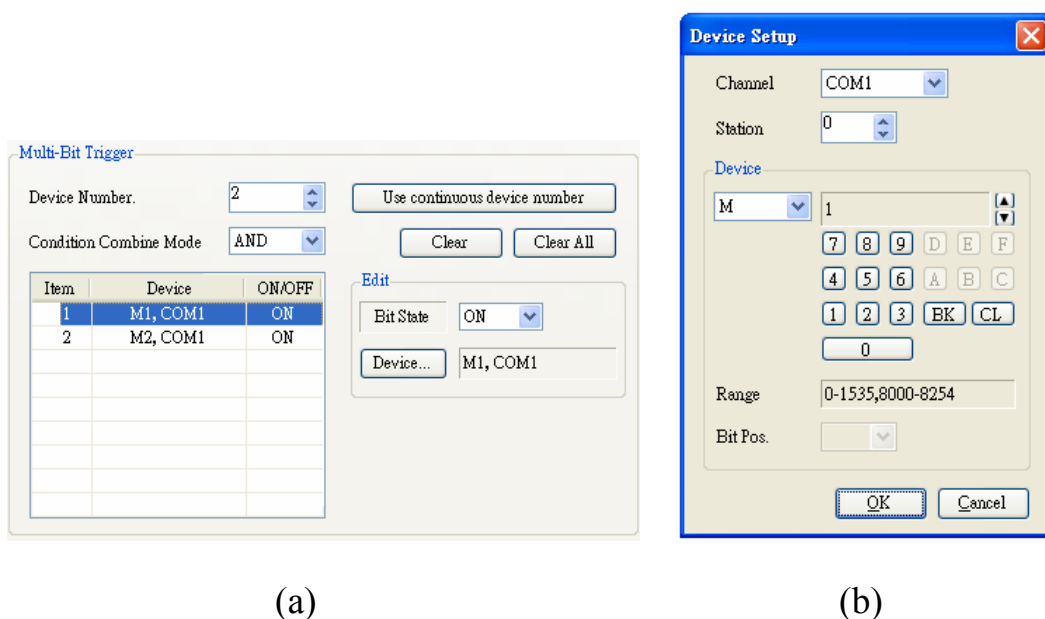


Fig. 3-9-11-9 Multi-Bit Trigger (a) Setup of Multi-Bit Trigger (b) Device Setup



- To delete a single simple macro, select the simple macro to be deleted and then click **Clear** to make the deletion; to delete all the simple macros, click **Clear All** to make the overall deletion. Confirm to finish the deletion.
- Be aware that too many macros may bring heavy load to the system.

The System Information provides the display of screen numbers, the setting of basic screen in the numeric display component, and the setting of overlapped window screen device or attached window screen device. See Figure 3-9-11-10 below.

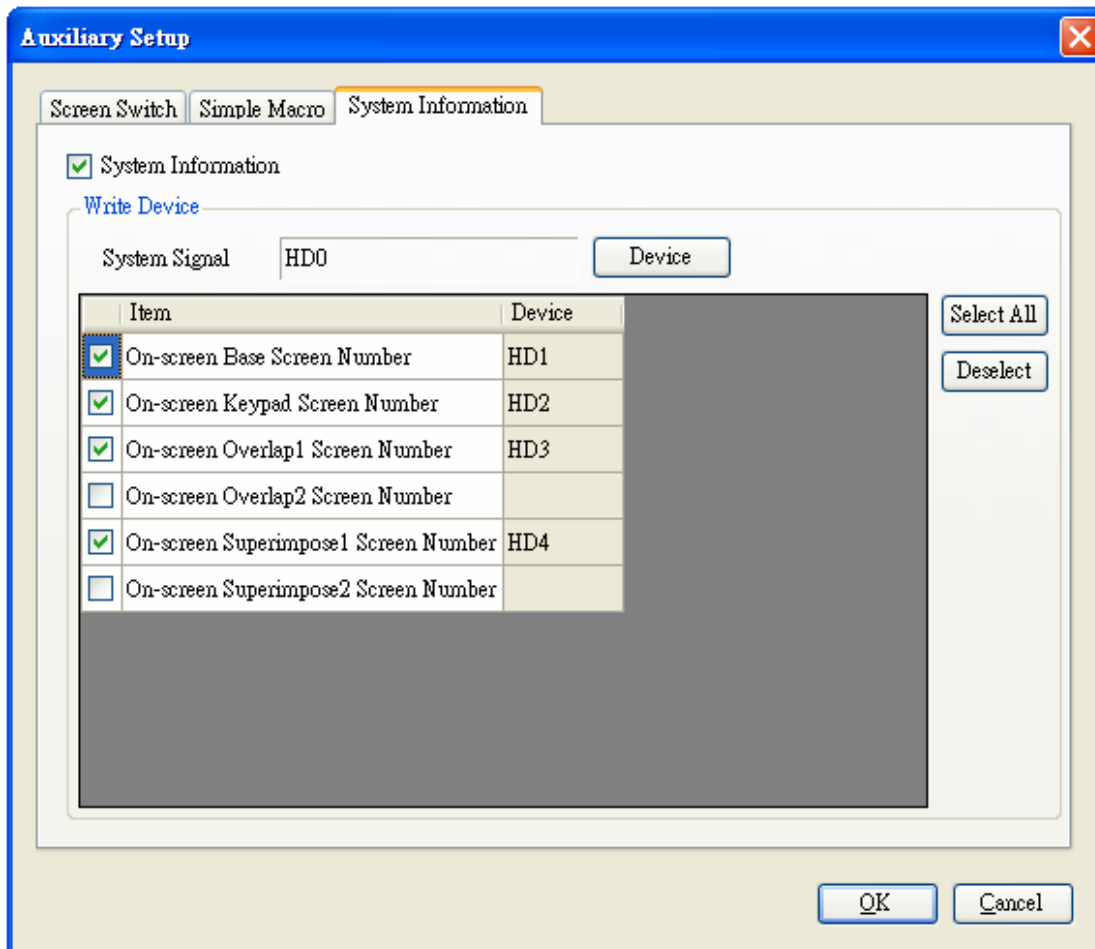



Fig. 3-9-11-10 System Information Setting

### 3.9.12. Parameter Setup

Click **System** and then click **Parameter Setup** to open the HMI parameter setup dialogue box and set the HMI's internal parameters. See Figures 3-9-12-1 thru 3-9-12-4 blow. Confirm, and click **Operation** and then click **Transfer Tool...**, or directly click the shortcut , to get to the transmission tool dialogue box to execute the file transmission and get done the HMI's internal parameter setting.

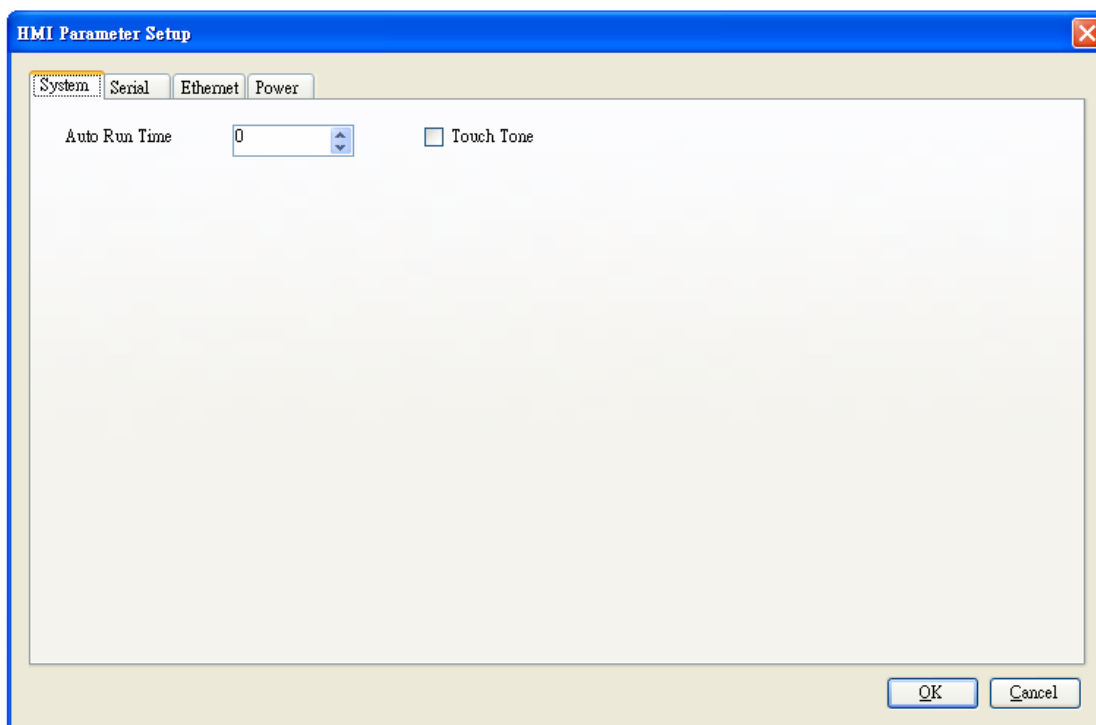
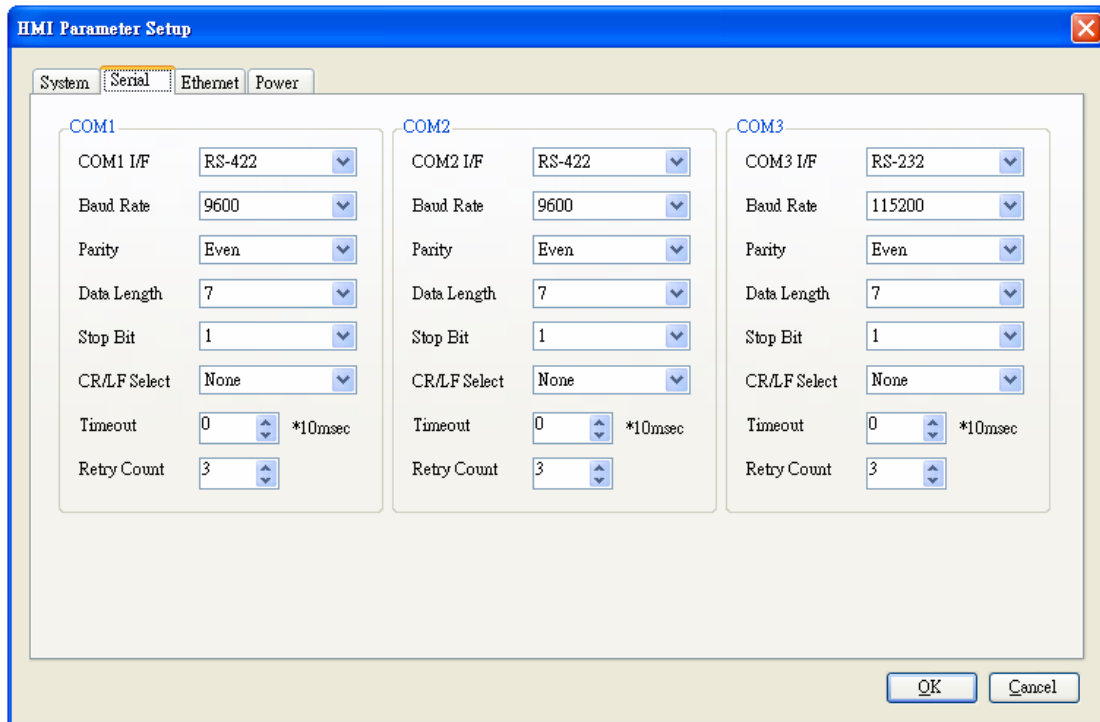


Fig. 3-9-12-1 System Setting

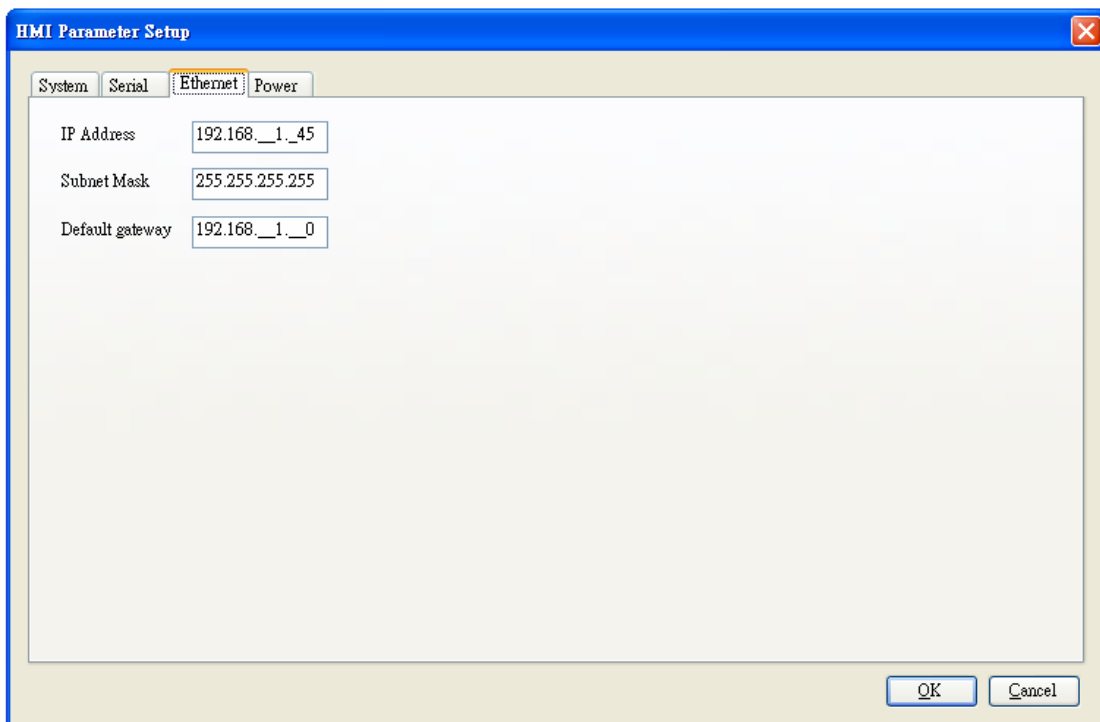




The screenshot shows the 'HMI Parameter Setup' window with the 'Serial' tab selected. It displays settings for three serial ports: COM1, COM2, and COM3. Each port has a set of parameters including I/F, Baud Rate, Parity, Data Length, Stop Bit, CR/LF Select, Timeout, and Retry Count. COM1 and COM2 are configured with RS-422, 9600 baud, even parity, 7 data length, 1 stop bit, none CR/LF select, 0 timeout, and 3 retry count. COM3 is configured with RS-232, 115200 baud, even parity, 7 data length, 1 stop bit, none CR/LF select, 0 timeout, and 3 retry count. The 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the bottom right.

Port	I/F	Baud Rate	Parity	Data Length	Stop Bit	CR/LF Select	Timeout	Retry Count
COM1	RS-422	9600	Even	7	1	None	0 *10msec	3
COM2	RS-422	9600	Even	7	1	None	0 *10msec	3
COM3	RS-232	115200	Even	7	1	None	0 *10msec	3

Fig. 3-9-12-2 Serial Port Setting



The screenshot shows the 'HMI Parameter Setup' window with the 'Ethernet' tab selected. It displays network settings including IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Default gateway. The IP Address is 192.168.1.45, Subnet Mask is 255.255.255.255, and Default gateway is 192.168.1.0. The 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the bottom right.

Parameter	Value
IP Address	192.168.1.45
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.255
Default gateway	192.168.1.0

Fig. 3-9-12-3 Ethernet Network Setting

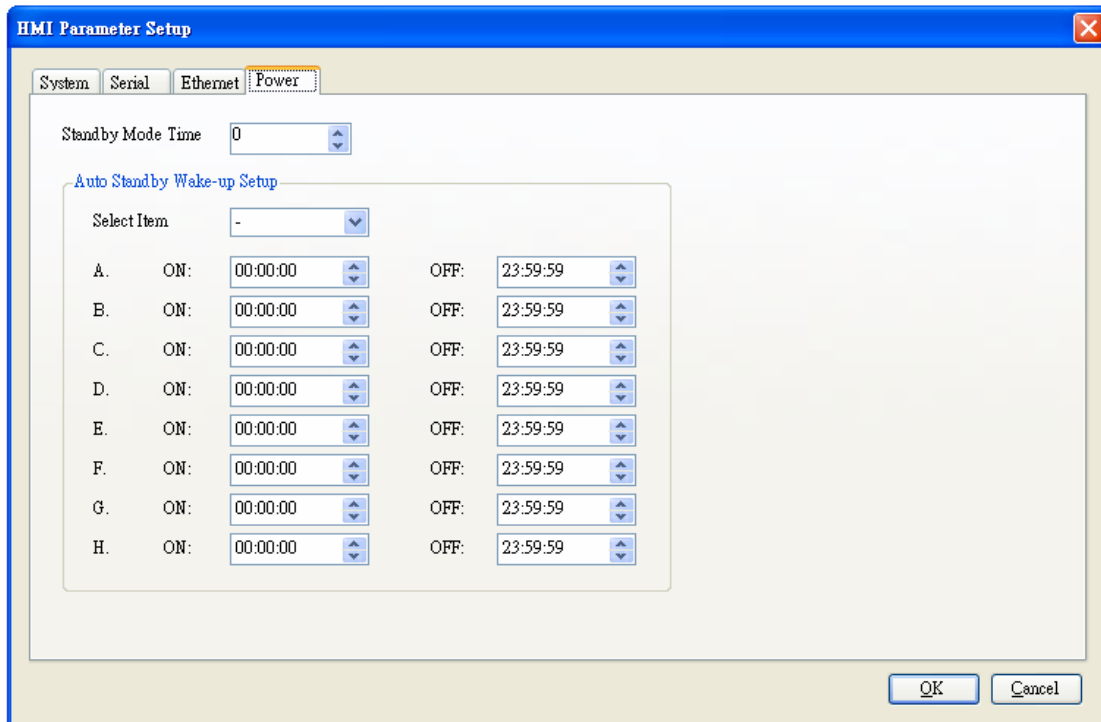
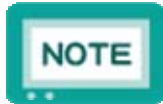


Fig. 3-9-12-4 Electrical Power Setting



- The parameter data for the setting can only be written in from the PC-end to HMI. And there is no way of monitoring the HMI's internal parameters from the PC-end.

### 3.9.13. Startup Logo

Click **System** and then click **Startup Logo** to open the dialogue box of the Start-up Screen and set the HMI's start-up screen. See Figure 3-9-13-1 below.

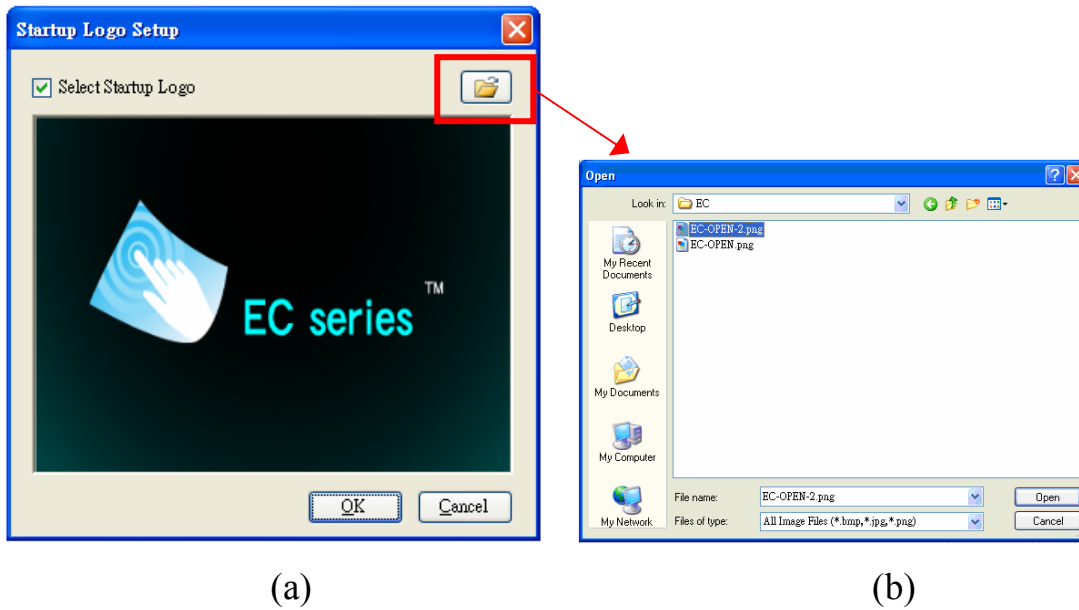


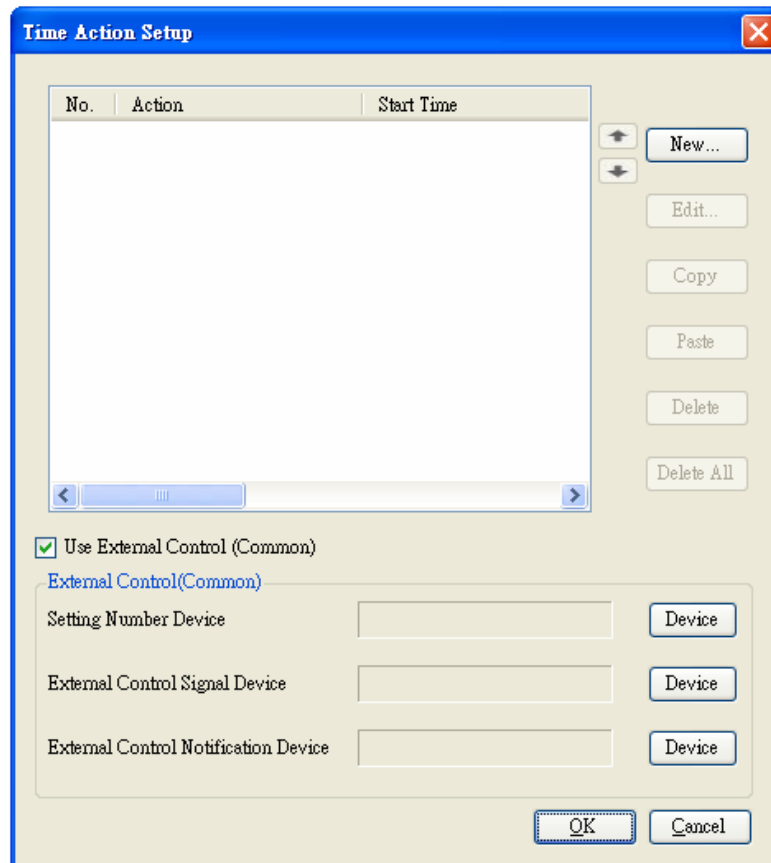


Fig. 3-9-13-1 Start-up Screen (a) Start-up Screen Setting (b) Opening File Window

### 3.9.14. Time Action

Click  and then click  Time Action... to open the Time Action dialogue box. When the option ☒ Use External Control (Common) is ticked and the Extension Control device is set, use the HMI interface to do the external control. See Figure 3-9-14-1 below.



Device	Description
<b>Setting Number Device</b>	Set the Time Action number and save it.
<b>External Control Signal Device</b>	After setting schedule number, this device is used to read and write schedule. Enter digit 1: read schedule writing device. Enter digit 2: reading device writes schedule.
<b>External Control Notification Device</b>	Notify this device about the external control signal. This function is for message display only, with no control mechanism.

Fig. 3-9-14-1 External Control Setup

The Time setting allows the user to set the time mode, start time, end time, and extension control device. See Figure 3-9-14-2 below.

Mode	Description
<b>Daily</b>	Only set a single week.
<b>Through</b>	Set start week and end week.

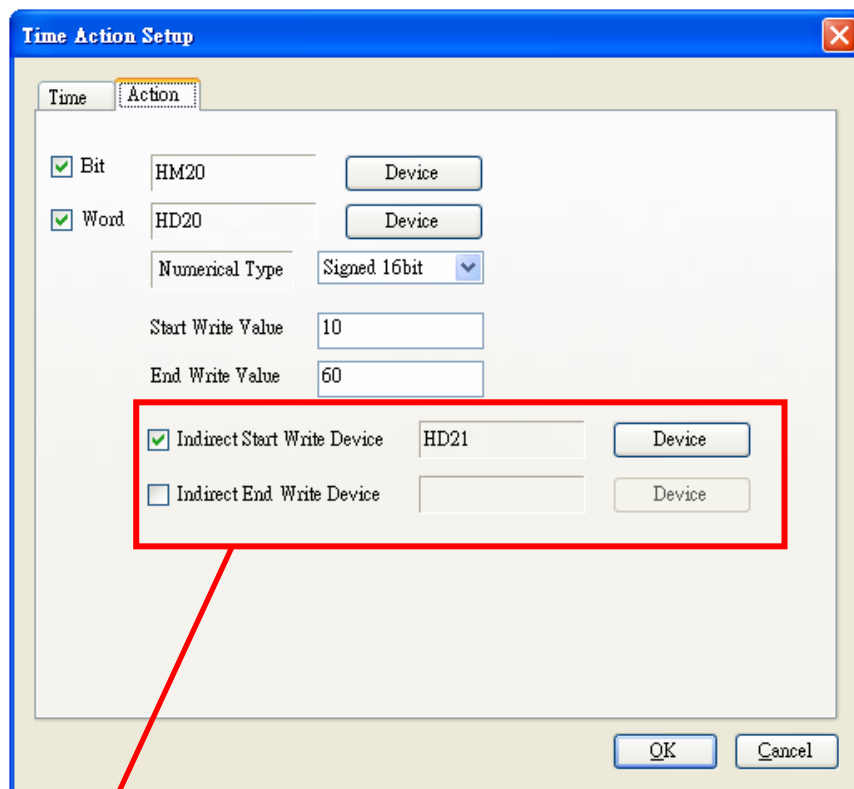
Fig. 3-9-14-2 Scheduling Setup

Use the Extension Control device to do the external control of the time setting. The device setting is shown in Figure 3-9-14-3 below.

Device	Description																
External Control Device	Bit 0 (OFF): daily. Bit 0 (ON): through.																
Device +1	<table> <tr> <td>Start Time</td><td>End Time</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bit 0: Sun</td><td>Bit 8: Sun</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bit 1: Mon</td><td>Bit 9: Mon</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bit 2: Tue</td><td>Bit 10: Tue</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bit 3: Wed</td><td>Bit 11: Wed</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bit 4: Thu</td><td>Bit 12: Thu</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bit 5: Fri</td><td>Bit 13: Fri</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bit 6: Sat</td><td>Bit 14: Sa</td></tr> </table>	Start Time	End Time	Bit 0: Sun	Bit 8: Sun	Bit 1: Mon	Bit 9: Mon	Bit 2: Tue	Bit 10: Tue	Bit 3: Wed	Bit 11: Wed	Bit 4: Thu	Bit 12: Thu	Bit 5: Fri	Bit 13: Fri	Bit 6: Sat	Bit 14: Sa
Start Time	End Time																
Bit 0: Sun	Bit 8: Sun																
Bit 1: Mon	Bit 9: Mon																
Bit 2: Tue	Bit 10: Tue																
Bit 3: Wed	Bit 11: Wed																
Bit 4: Thu	Bit 12: Thu																
Bit 5: Fri	Bit 13: Fri																
Bit 6: Sat	Bit 14: Sa																
Device +2	Start Time (hour)																
Device +3	Start Time (minute)																
Device +4	Start Time (second)																
Device +5	End Time (hour)																
Device +6	End Time (minute)																
Device +7	End Time (second)																

Fig. 3-9-14-3 Extension Control Device

Action setting means the device triggered upon the scheduled time. The Bit device and Word device can be set up at the same time. The Word device can be set with the start input value and the end input value, so when it is triggered, the pre-set value will be written to the device. When the option ☒ Indirect Start Write Device or ☒ Indirect End Write Device is ticked, it means to add up the value of the indirect device and the start/end input value of the Word device, and write the sum to the Word device. See Figure 3-9-14-4 below.



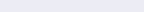


**At start time : Word device = start write value + value of indirect start write device**

**At end time: Word device = end write value + value of indirect end write device**

Fig. 3-9-14-4 Action Setting

### 3.9.15. Sound Setup

Click  and then click  to open the dialogue box for the sound setting. Then, click  to enhance the audio effect by setting the sound source, storage device, play mode, end mode, and trigger pattern. See Figure 3-9-15-1 below.

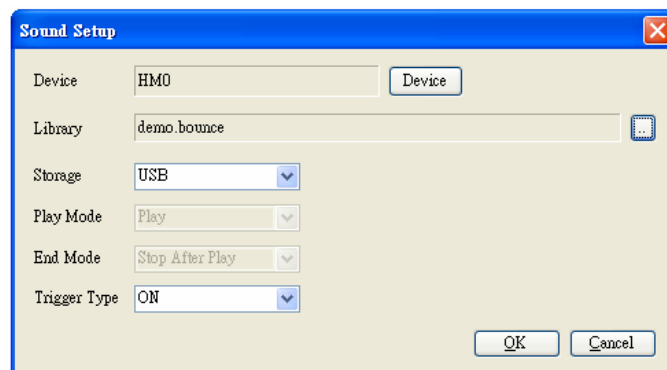
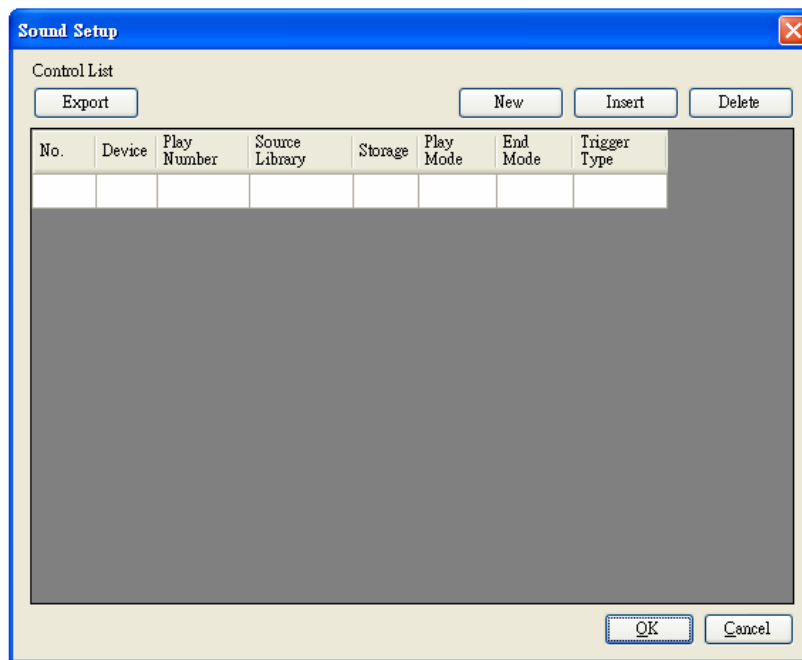



Fig. 3-9-15-1 Sound Setting



To change the sound source, click  to open the sound library and select a preferred sound file. For operational instructions, please see [Section 3.4.6 Sound Library](#). See Figure 3-9-15-2 below.

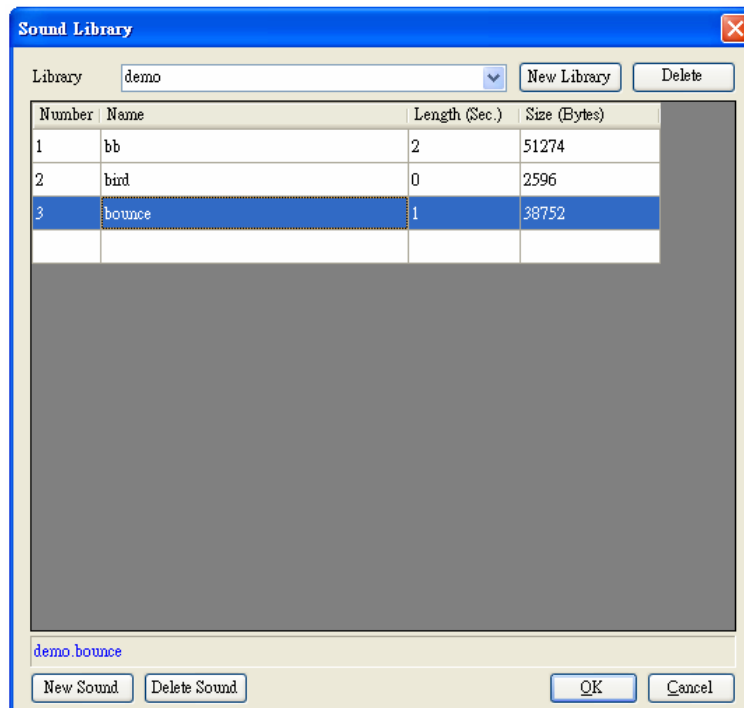
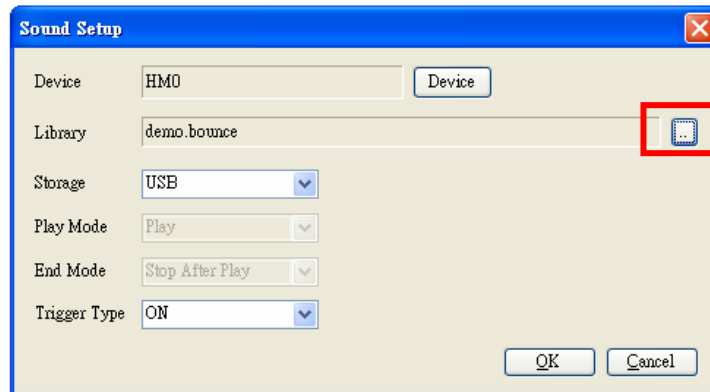
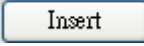
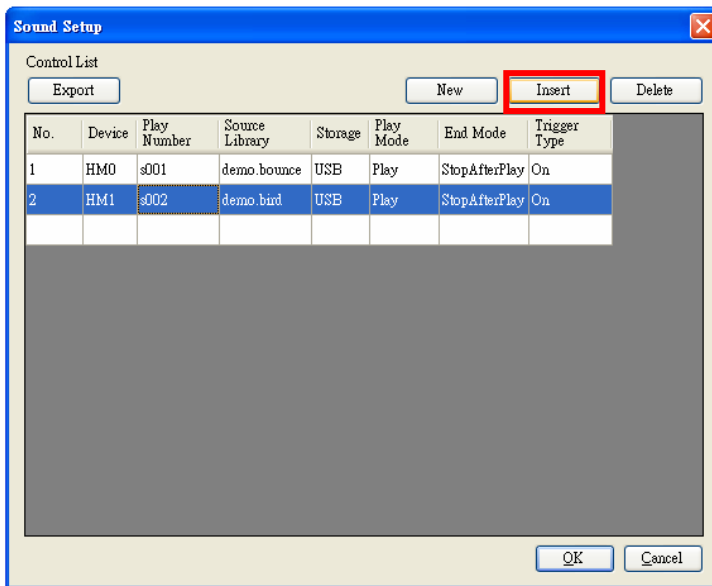
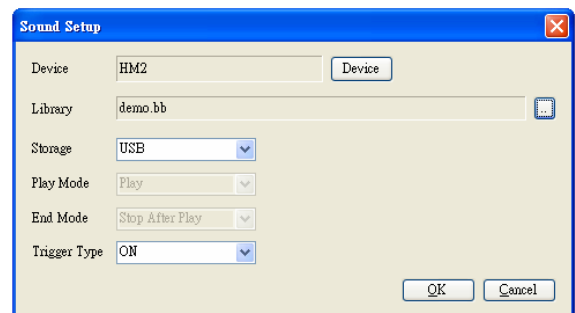


Fig. 3-9-15-2 Sound Source Setting

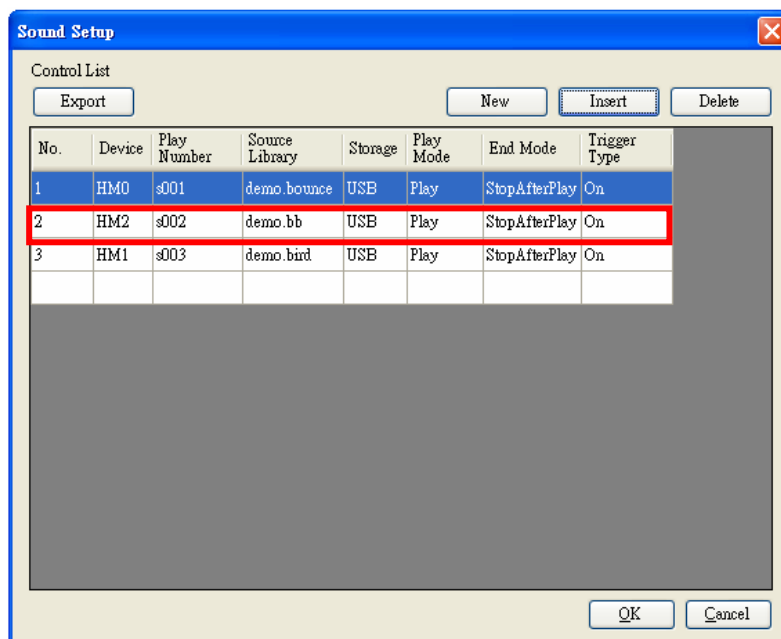
To insert a sound file, click  to set up the sound file to be inserted. See Figure 3-9-15-3 below.



(a)




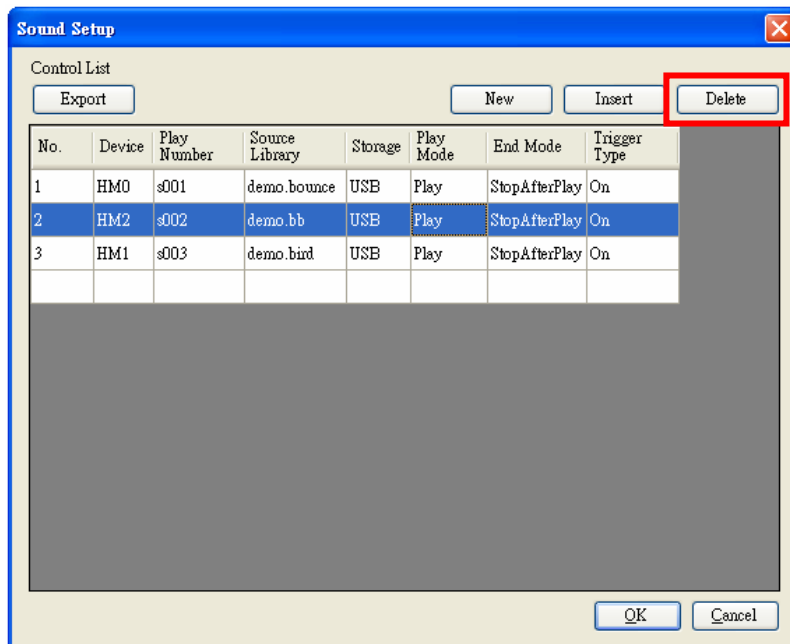
(b)



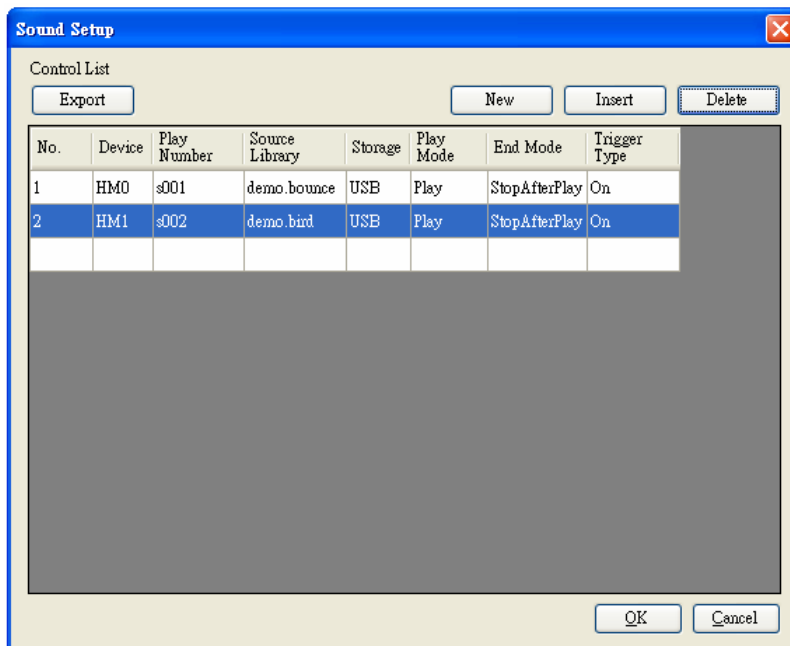
(c)

Fig. 3-9-15-3 Inserting Sound (a) Clicking the Insert Key (b) Sound Setting (c) Sound Inserted

To delete a sound file, select the file and then click  to delete it. See Figure 3-9-15-4 below.

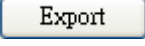


(a)



(b)

Fig. 3-9-15-4 Deleting Sound (a) Selecting the file and clicking the Delete key  
(b) Sound Deleted

After the sound has been set up, click  to export the sound file to the designated storage device (i.e. “storage device” specified in the sound setting), and then load it to HMI. So, when the device triggers, the audio will take effect. See Figure 3-9-15-5 below.

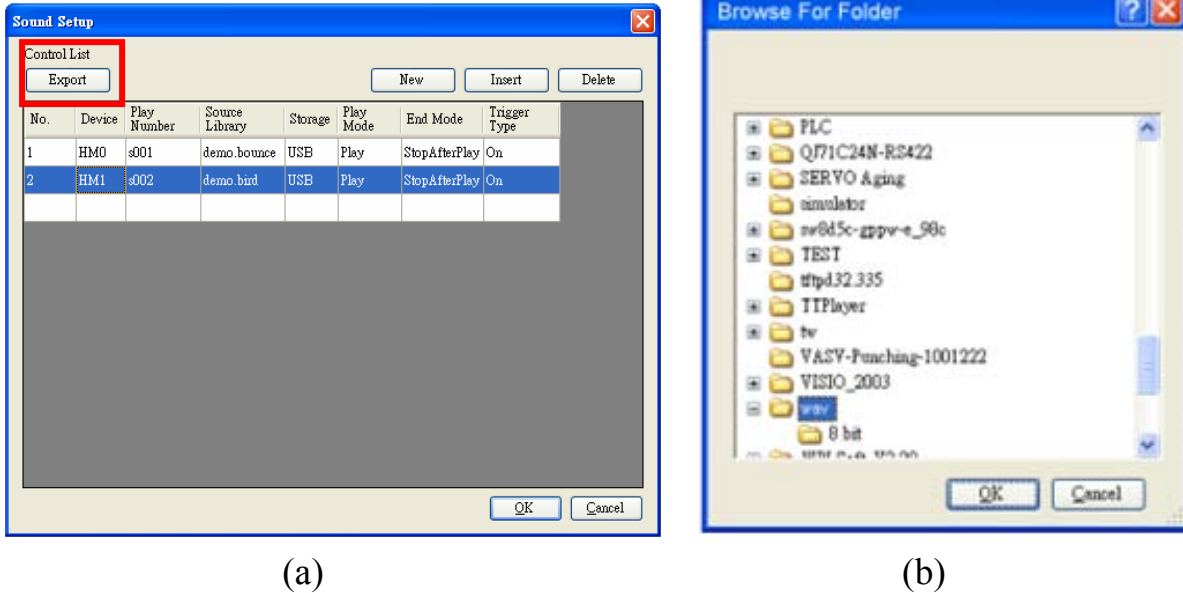


Fig. 3-9-15-5 Export (a) Clicking Export Switch (b) Export to Storage Device Browse For Folder.



- Before print screen to USB/SD, an external memory (SD/USB) must be mounted, or the “Auto mount” function must be chosen. For details, see section 3.4 “Communication” described in EC200 hardware manual.



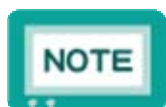
## Appendix A Supplementary Information

### A.1. Device Description

The HMI provides devices for the user to edit. The descriptions of devices are detailed in the Table A-1-1 below.

Table A-1-1 Devices and Functions

Internal device				ModBus device							
Device	Type	Range	Description	Device	Type	Range	Command code	Description			
HX	Bit	0~7	I/O module input	MB	Bit	0~65535	0x01 0x05	Read/Write			
		8~255	General use								
HY	Bit	0~7	I/O module output	MBR				0x02	Read only		
		8~255	General use								
HM	Bit	0~65535	General use	MW	Word	0~65535	0x03 0x06 0x10	Readable and writeable			
HB			For Use at Power Failure								
HD	Word	0~32767	General Usage				MWR				
HDR		0~255								0x04	Read only
HW			0~8192	For Use at Power Failure							



- Since EC200 series has no I/O module, it is suggested not to use HX0~7 and HY0~7 devices in the setup job.
- If the third character of the device name is R: read-only device; W: write-only device (EX: HDR device is a read-only device).
- EC205-CT0A, EC207-CT0S and EC207-CT1S models will save the HMI internal power-cut retaining data every 1 minute, and other models will save data in real time.

Part of HB/HDR devices provide special functions, The internal device values are described in the Table A-1-2 below.

Table A-1-2: Internal device

Table 11-1-2: Internal device

Device	Function	Set value		Remark
HB	Date control	65000(ON): uses date display function. 65000(OFF): closes date display function.		
	Communication error control	65001(OFF): displays communication error information. 65001(ON): not display communication error information.		
	Backlight control	65002(ON): uses backlight function. 65002(OFF): closes backlight function.		
	Backlight	65003(Rise): backlight turns on. 65003(Fall): backlight turns off.		HB65002 device shall be set to ON before using backlight function.
	Keyboard action notice	65004(ON): when trigger “Enter” key of keyboard. 65004(OFF): when starts keyboard function.		
	Language switching device control	65005(ON): uses Language switching device. 65005(OFF): closes Language switching device.		
	Alarm sound	65006(Rise): alarm sound turns on.		When the HMI touch sound off, alarm sound function is invalid.
	FTP read record file control	65008(ON): Use the read USB disk record file. 65008(OFF): Close the read USB disk record file. 65009(ON): Use the read SD card record file. 65009(OFF): Close the read SD card record file.		
	Battery capacity detection	65010(ON): Battery low. 65011(ON): Battery no quantity.		EC207-CT0S 、 EC207-CT1S models does not support the function.
HDR	Date&Time	00: Years 01: Months 02: Dates 60: Weeks	03: Hours 04: Minutes 05: Seconds	HB65000 device shall be set to ON before using date&time function.
	Communication error	06~14: monitors station 0~128 of COM1 15~23: monitors station 0~128 of COM2		

		24~32: monitors station 0~128 of COM3	
	<b>Dev.Station</b>	33~41: monitors station 0~128 of COM1	When the station is not used, Bit device ON. The station number setting : Os menu→ Communication →Dev.station setting.
		42~50: monitors station 0~128 of COM2	
		51~59: monitors station 0~128 of COM3	
	<b>Language switching device</b>	61: Language switching device	HB65005 device shall be set to ON before using Language function.



If you want to use the HDR device to show months and dates, create 2 groups of numerical display blocks, and set devices as HDR1 and HDR2 respectively. If you want to show time and weeks, create 4 groups of numerical display blocks, and set devices as HDR3, HDR4, HDR5 and HDR60.

The HMI can use special devices to connect to Shihlin's converter for communication. The descriptions of the devices are shown in Table A-1-3 below.

Table A-1-3 Comparative Table of Shihlin Converters and Corresponding Devices

Bit Device	Function	Description	Word Device	Function	Description
<b>ISR0</b>	Converter State	In Operation	<b>IDR0</b>	Operational Model	Read
<b>ISR1</b>		Forward Operation	<b>IDR1</b>	Monitoring	Output Frequency
<b>ISR2</b>		Reverse Operation	<b>IDR2</b>		Set Frequency
<b>ISR3</b>		Frequency Reached	<b>IDR3</b>		Output Current
<b>ISR4</b>		Overload	<b>IDR4</b>		Output Voltage
<b>ISR5</b>		Key Tone	<b>IDR5</b>		Abnormal Content
<b>ISR6</b>		Frequency Detected	<b>IDR6</b>		Abnormal Content
<b>ISR7</b>		Exception Occurs	<b>IDR7</b>		Abnormal Content
<b>ISR8</b>		RES ON	<b>IDR8</b>		Abnormal Content
<b>ISR9</b>		STF ON	<b>IDR9</b>	Display Message	Read
<b>ISR10</b>		STR ON	<b>IDR10</b>	Converter Status	Read
<b>ISR11</b>		EXT RUN PUSH STOP	<b>IDW0</b>	Operational Model	Write
<b>ISR12~15</b>		Reserved	<b>IDW1</b>	Operational Instructions	Write
<b>IIW0</b>	Operational Instructions	Reserved	<b>IDW2</b>	Operational Frequency	Write
<b>IIW1</b>		Reverse Operation	<b>IDW3</b>	Converter Reset	Write
<b>IIW2</b>		Reverse Operation	<b>IDW4</b>	Erase Convert Parameters and Error Codes.	Write
<b>IIW3</b>		Low Speed	<b>IP</b>	Parameters	Read/Write
<b>IIW4</b>		Medium Speed			
<b>IIW5</b>		High Speed			
<b>IIW6</b>		Second Selection of Acceleration and Deceleration			
<b>IIW7</b>		Converter Stops Output			
<b>IIW8~15</b>		Reserved			



## A.2. Numeric Operations

The Shihlin's HMI provides abundant numeric operations in various applications. Figure A-2-1 below shows the flow chart of the numeric operations.

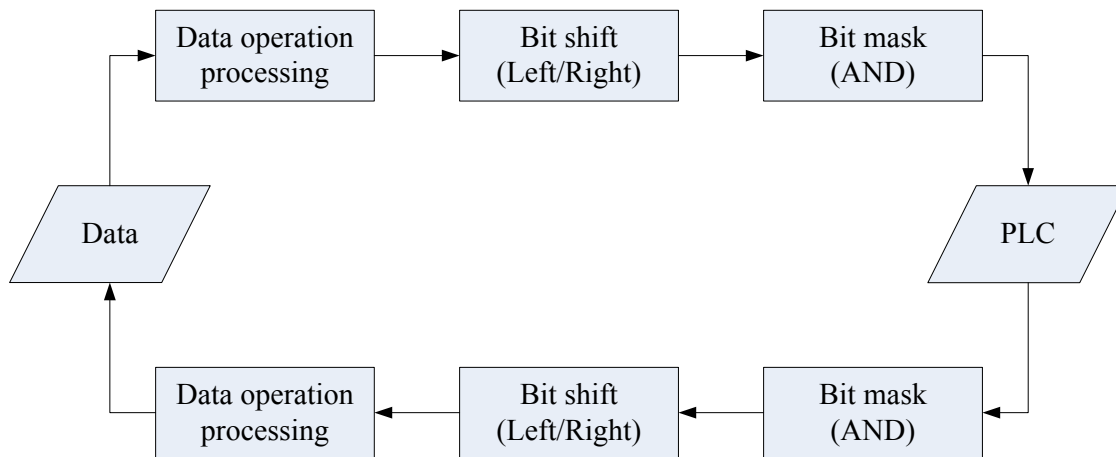


Fig. A-2-1 Numeric Operation Flow



Figure A-2-2 below is the formula for computing the mask value. The software will calculate based on the user input, display, and current values.

$$\{(\text{Input Value}) \text{ AND } (\text{Mask Value})\} \text{ OR } \{(\text{Current Value}) \text{ AND } (\text{Reversed Mask Value})\}$$

Fig. A-2-2 Operational Formula

### A.3. Bit Operation

#### A.3.1. AND

The input states are True and False for AND logic operation. The true values are listed in Table A-3-1 below.

Table A-3-1 AND Logic

AND	True(1)	False(0)
True(1)	1	0
False(0)	0	0



The 2 input values are transformed into binaries and then applied to AND operations. The results are listed in Table A-3-2 below.

Table A-3-2 Results of AND Operations

Bit Address															
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1
AND															
0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1
↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1

### A.3.2. OR

The input states are True and False for OR logic operation. The true values are listed in Table A-3-3 below.

Table A-3-3 OR Logic

OR	True(1)	False(0)
True(1)	1	1
False(0)	1	0



The 2 input values are transformed into binaries and applied to OR operations. The results are listed in Table A-3-4 below.

Table A-3-4 Results of OR Operations

Bit Address															
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1
OR															
0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1
↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1

### A.3.3. XOR

The input states are True and False for XOR logic operation. The true values are listed in Table A-3-5 below.

Table A-3-5 XOR Logic

<b>XOR</b>	<b>True(1)</b>	<b>False(0)</b>
<b>True(1)</b>	0	1
<b>False(0)</b>	1	0



The 2 input values are transformed into binaries and applied to XOR operations. The results are listed in Table A-3-6 below.

Table A-3-6 Results of XOR Operations

<b>Bit Address</b>															
<b>15</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1
<b>XOR</b>															
0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1
↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0

**A.3.4. Left**

Transform the input value into binary and then make it left-shifted. See Table A-3-7 below.

Table A-3-7 Left Shift

Bit Address															
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1
Left Shifted 2 Bits															
1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0

**A.3.5. Right**

Transform the input value into binary and then make it right-shifted. See Table A-3-8 below.

Table A-3-8 Right Shift

Bit Address															
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1
Right Shift 2 Bits															
0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0

Assume the PLC device's current value is ABCD, the user input value is 12 in hexadecimal, and the mask value is FF, the calculated result will be AB12. See Figure A-3-9 below.

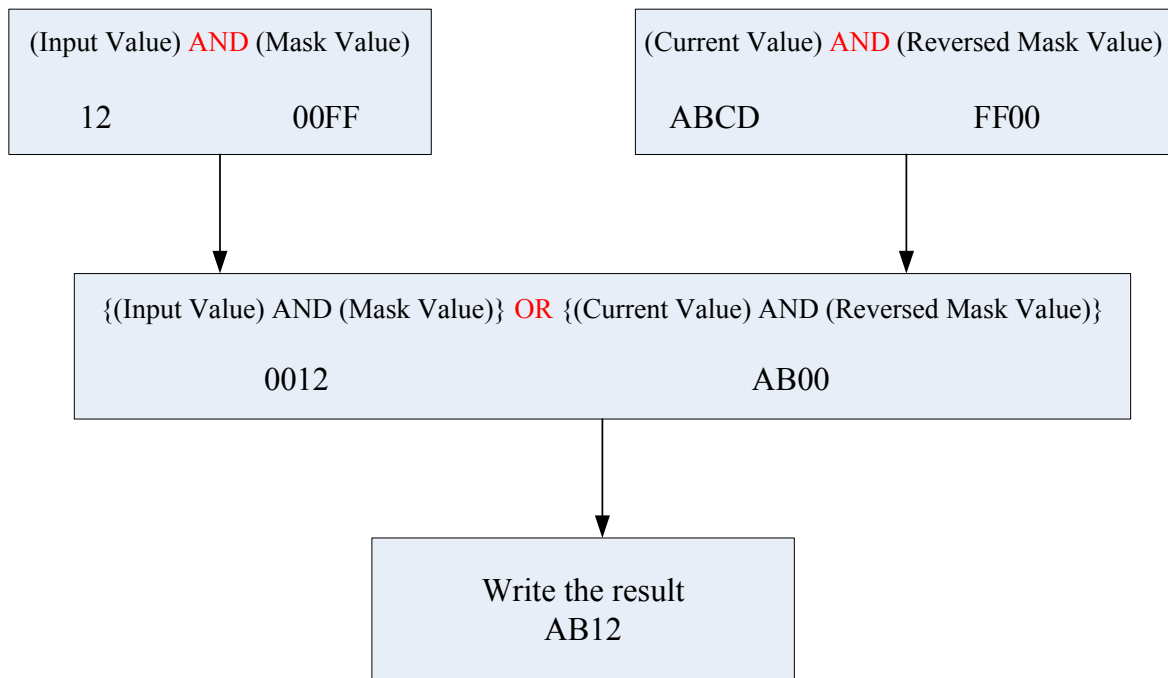


Fig. A-3-9 Mask Operation

#### A.4. Function use limits

Function use limits are described in table A-4-1.

Table A-4-1: Function use limits

Function		Use limit	Remark
Total Unit quantity		≤2500 pieces	If the quantity exceeds 2,500 pieces, the running speed of HMI may slow.
Combo box item quantity		≤64 sets	
Cell quantity of table (column x row)		30x30	
Basic comment quantity		≤1024; each note ≤512 characters	
Comment group	Total group quantity	≤16 groups	
	Language available	≤100	
	Quantity of each group	≤1024; each note ≤512 characters	
	Language quantity of each group	≤10	
Total macro group quantity		≤64 groups; each group of macro ≤8192 characters	
Simple macro	Total group quantity	≤64 groups	
	Action quantity of each group	≤32 actions	
Sound effect	File size	≤512KB	Supports WAV files
	Audio size	8-bit	
Recipe	Total group quantity	≤255 groups	
	device quantity	≤1024 devices	
Advanced recipe	Total group quantity	≤255 groups	But <u>device quantity</u> x <u>record quantity</u> is limited to 261,120.
	device quantity	≤1024 devices	
	Record quantity	≤1024 records	
Time action group quantity		≤255 groups	
Floating Alarm and Local Floating Alarm	device quantity	≤512 devices	
	Interval time	≤10 s	
	Spaces number	≤255 spaces	
	Alarm character quantity	≤127 characters	
Daily storage quantity of logging		≤1024 devices	
Alarm device quantity of alarm list		≤1024 devices	
Alarm History	device quantity	≤1024 devices	
	Storage quantity	≤1024	
	Daily storage quantity (Daily rolling file)	≤1024	
ASCII command	Total group quantity	≤1024 groups	
	Command length	≤256 characters	

### A.5. Example – Multiple Languages

The mechanism of multiple languages facilitates the user to have multiple languages displayed in a single screen, without the need of repetitively editing the same screen, thus saves lots of work. Figure A-5-1 below illustrates the screen of multiple languages, which can switch among 3 different languages by just clicking the switches.

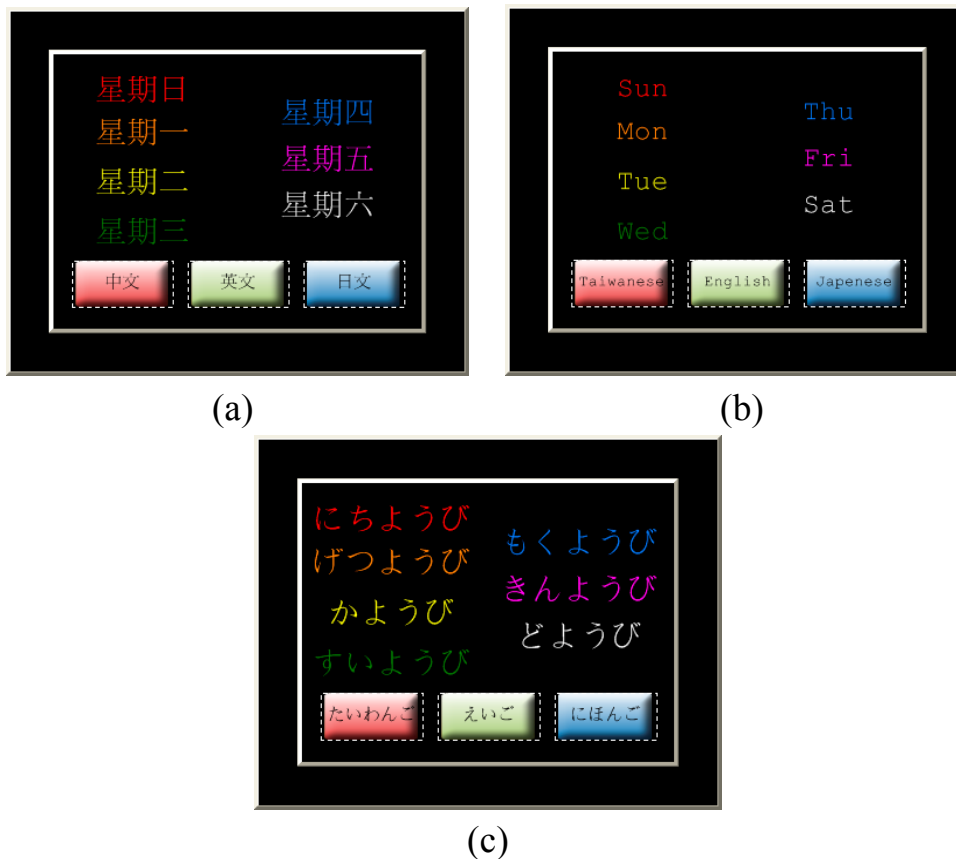


Fig. A-5-1 Multiple Languages Screen (a) Chinese (b) English (c) Japanese



To make a multiple-language screen, click **Library** and then click **Comment Library...** to open the comment library dialogue box and then select an comment group to set up the needed language. See Figure A-5-2 below.

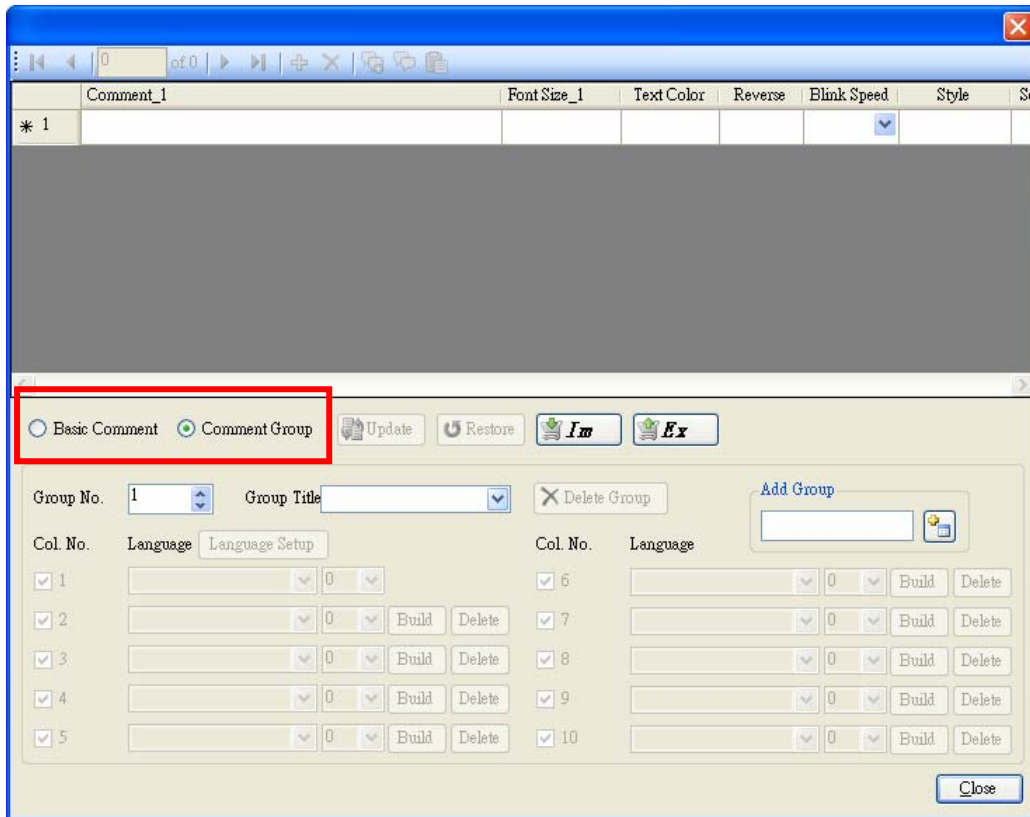

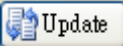
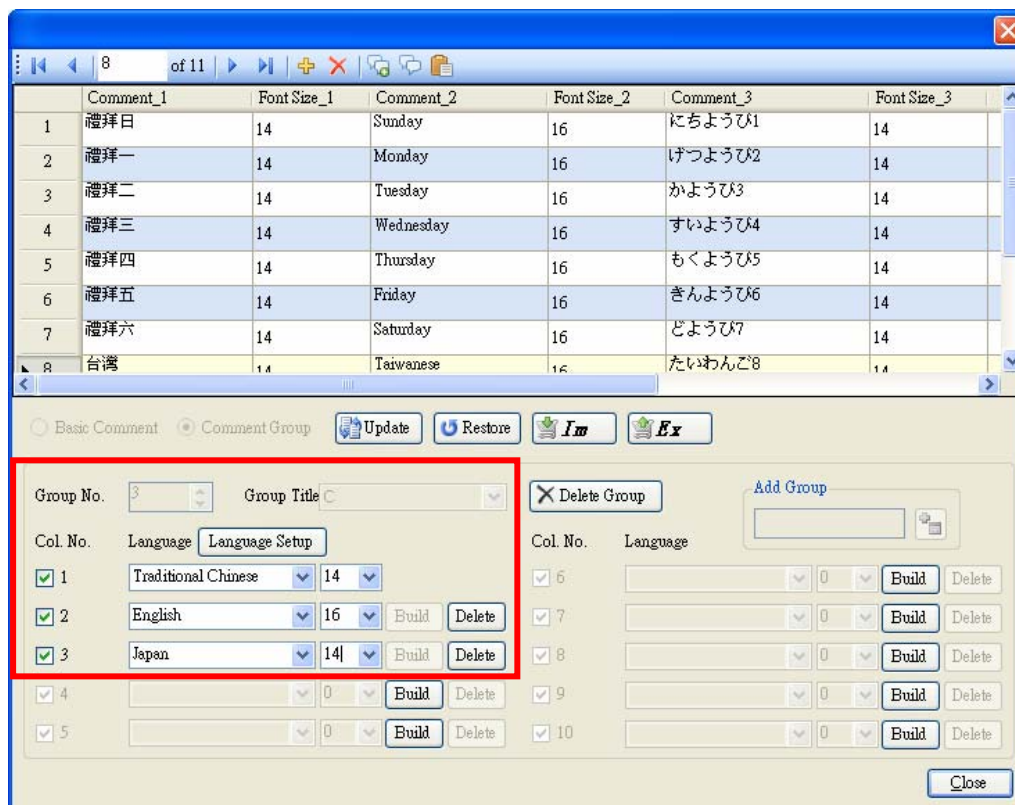






Fig. A-5-2 Comment Group

Click  to add a new group named “Language”, and in the rows select the needed languages to set up 3 comment groups. The languages in the comment groups are Chinese, English, and Japanese. Confirm and then click  to finish the setup of the comment group. See Figure A-5-3 below.



	Comment_1	Font Size_1	Comment_2	Font Size_2	Comment_3	Font Size_3
1	禮拜日	14	Sunday	16	にちようび1	14
2	禮拜一	14	Monday	16	げつようび2	14
3	禮拜二	14	Tuesday	16	かようび3	14
4	禮拜三	14	Wednesday	16	すいようび4	14
5	禮拜四	14	Thursday	16	もくようび5	14
6	禮拜五	14	Friday	16	きんようび6	14
7	禮拜六	14	Saturday	16	どようび7	14
8	台灣	14	Taiwanese	16	たいわんご8	14

Basic Comment ☒ Comment Group  Update  Restore  Im  Ex


Group No. 3 Group Title

Col. No. Language Language Setup

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	Traditional Chinese	14	<input type="button" value="Build"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2	English	16	<input type="button" value="Build"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	3	Japan	14	<input type="button" value="Build"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4		0	<input type="button" value="Build"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	5		0	<input type="button" value="Build"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	6		0	<input type="button" value="Build"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	7		0	<input type="button" value="Build"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	8		0	<input type="button" value="Build"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9		0	<input type="button" value="Build"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10		0	<input type="button" value="Build"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

Fig. A-5-3 Editing Comment Group

When the setting of the comment library is done, return to the edit screen and set up 7 static text objects and 3 switches. Then, click the static text and double left click the mouse to open the Text property setting.

Click  Comment Group and select a needed comment number. This example assumes the group number is 1 and the comment number is also 1, so the screen displays the word of “Sunday”. The rest comment words are also set the same way. See Figure A-5-4 below.

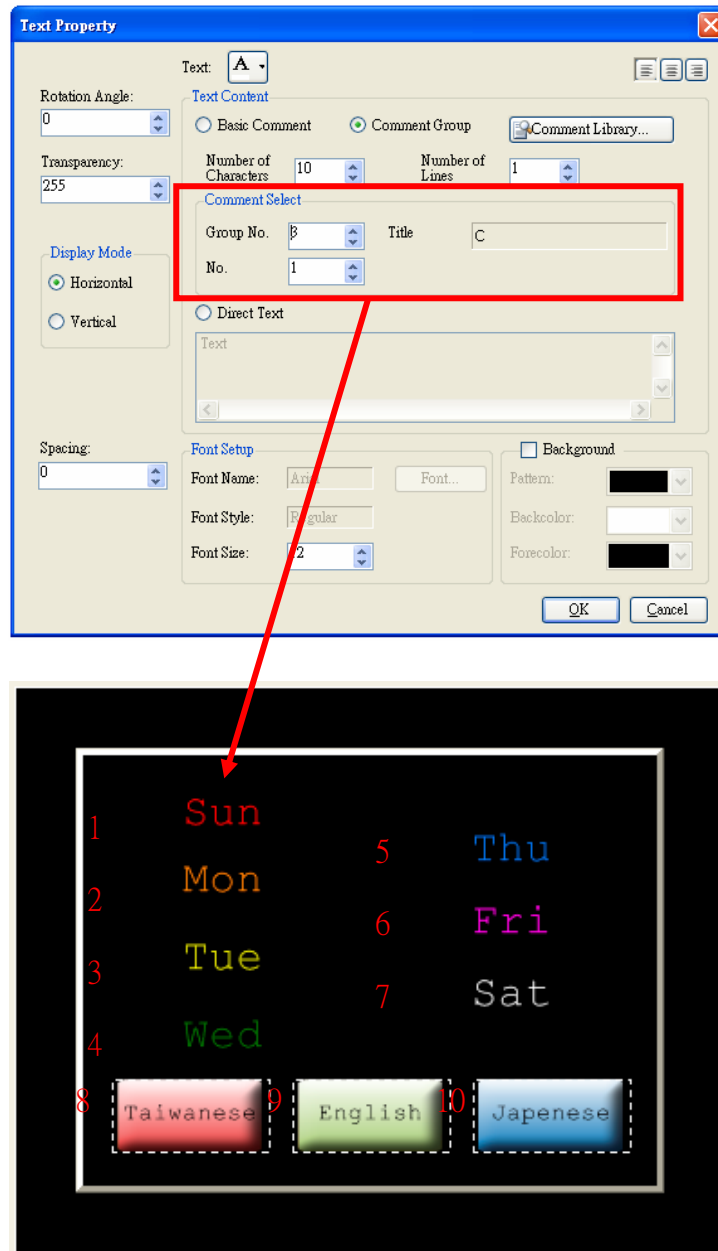



Fig. A-5-4 Comment Word Property Setting

Click the switch and then double left click the mouse to open the property setting of the switch. Then, click  Comment Group and select a needed comment number. This example assumes the group number is 1 and the comment number is 8, so the screen displays the word of “Chinese”. The rest comment words are also set the same way. See Figure A-5-5 below.

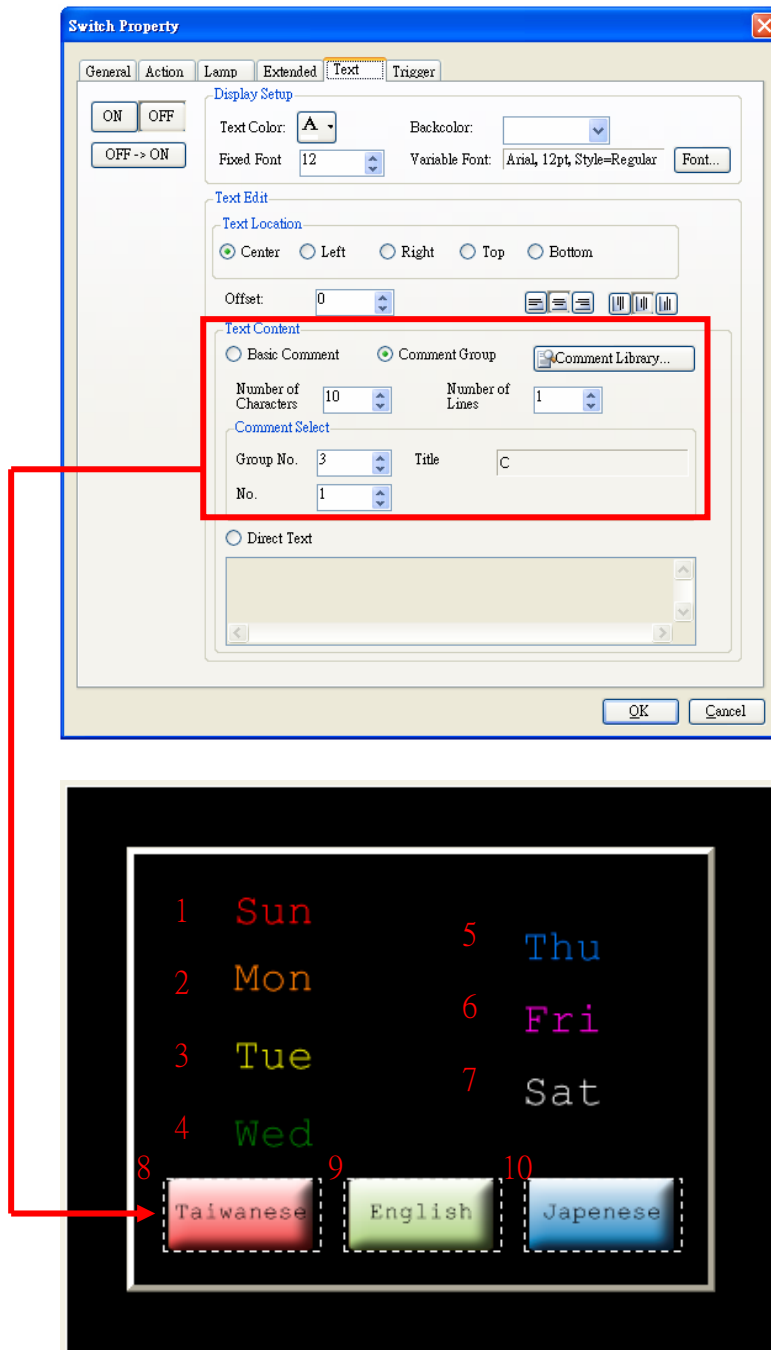


Fig. A-5-5 Comment Switch Property Setting

When the comment word setting is done, proceed with the setting of the switch functions. Click the switch and then double left click the mouse to open the switch's property setting. Click **Function...** to open the dialogue box of function selection and set the language number to 1. So, when the switch is pressed, the language will be switched to Chinese. The rest switches are also set the same way. See Figure A-5-6 below.

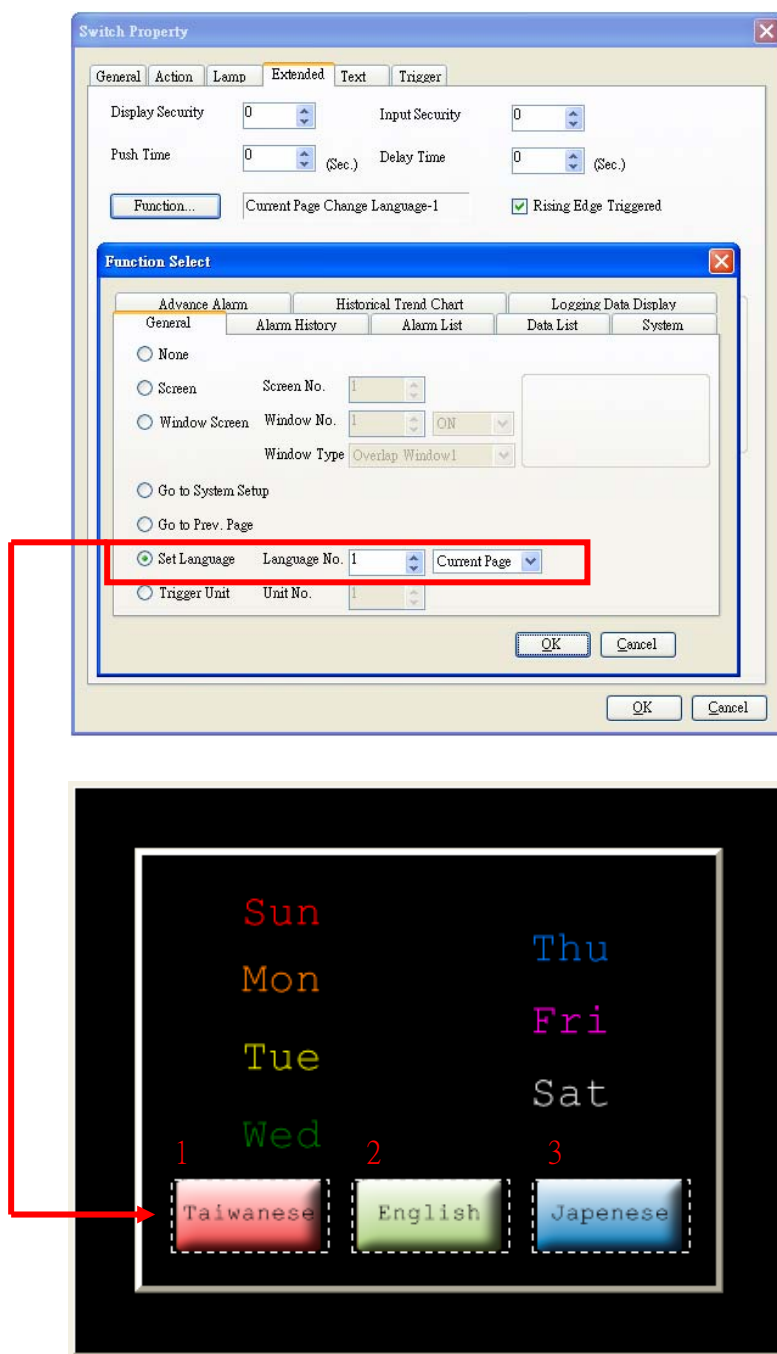


Fig. A-5-6 Language Setting

Follow the above steps to finish the multiple-language setting and have it sent to the HMI. The way of using it is when the “Chinese” switch is pressed, the text content will be comment\_1 words read from the comment library; when the “English” switch is pressed, the text content will be comment\_2 words read from the comment library; while to get comment\_3, press the “Japanese” switch. See Figure A-5-7 below.

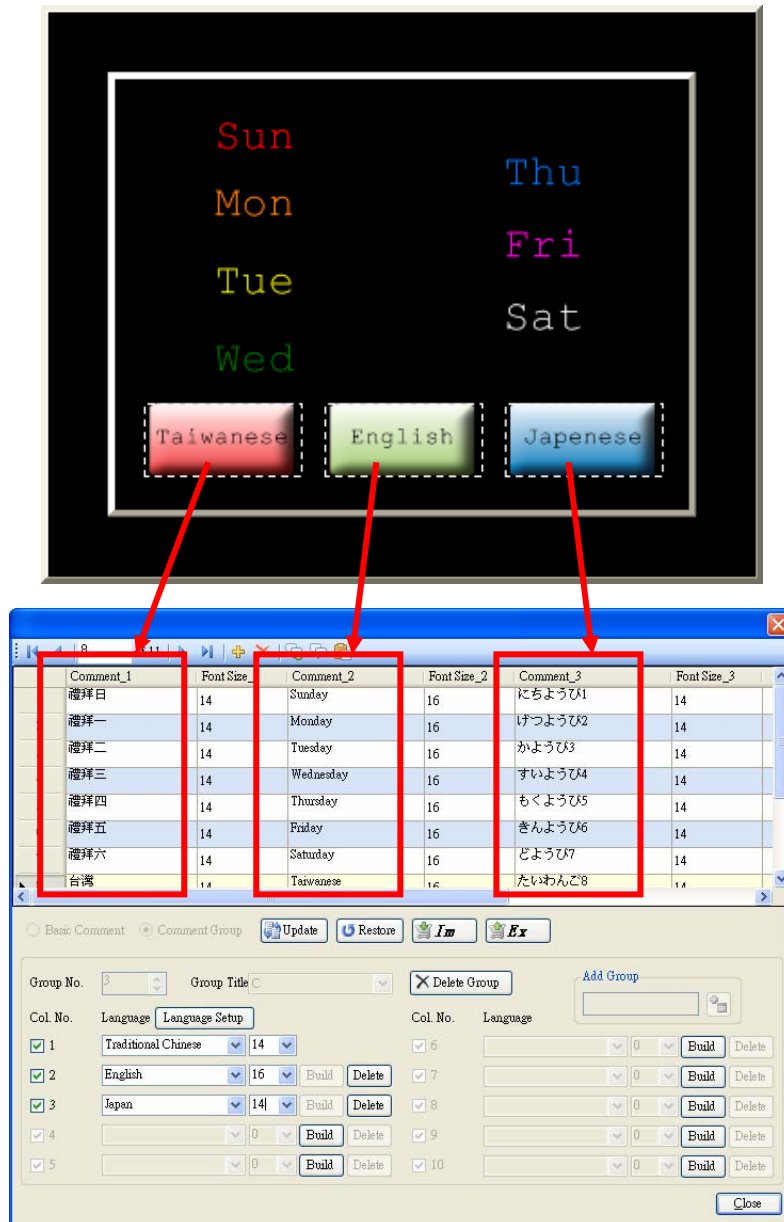


Fig. A-5-7 Language Switch

After the language setting is completed, use the switch to change among different languages. This example illustrates 3 languages. To display more languages, just add other new language words in the comment library. See Figure A-5-8 below.

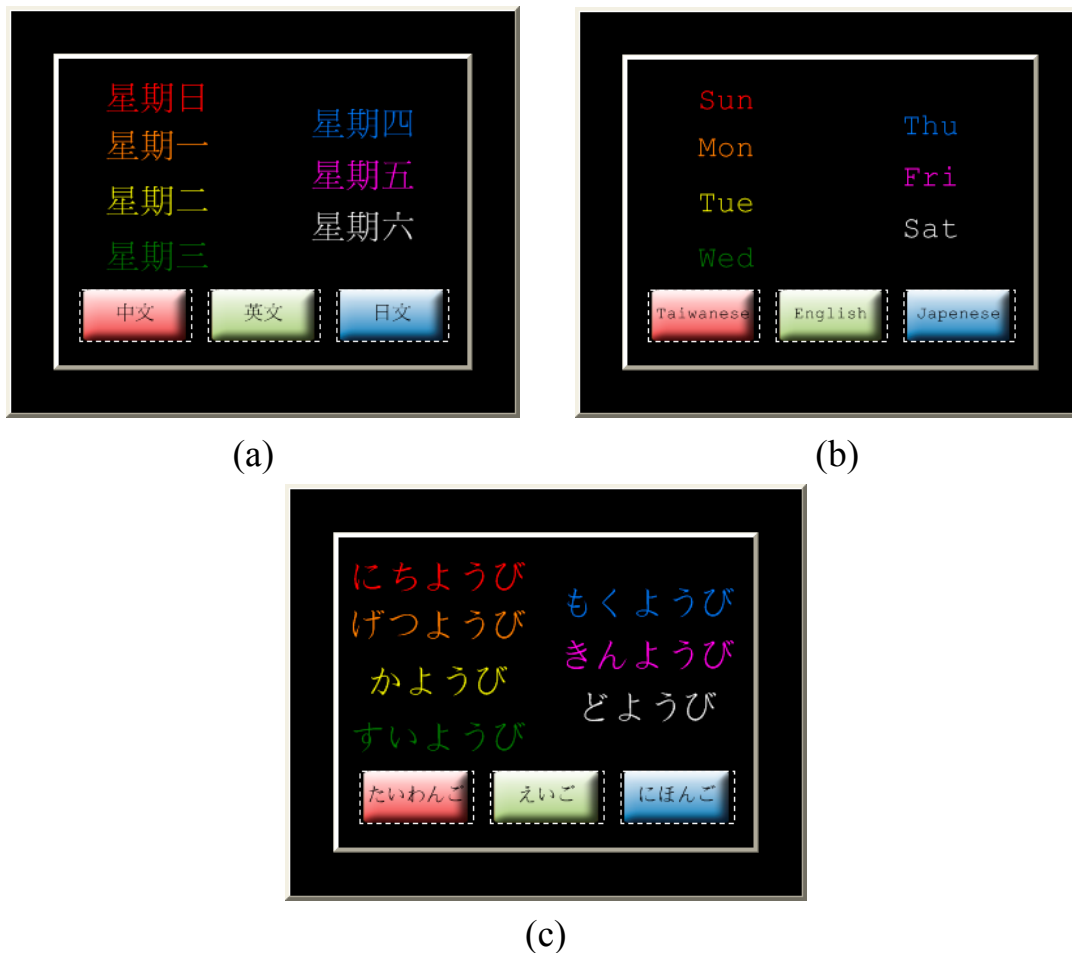
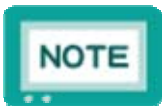


Fig. A-5-8 Multi-language Screen (a) Chinese (b) English (c) Japanese



- When the alarm is set to the comment window, the language in the comment window will be switched based on “Language Setting – All Pages”. If “Language Setting – Current Page” is selected, there will be no action of language switch. For the setting of the comment window, please see Figure A-5-9 below.

No.	De	Condition	Comment N...	Detail Number	Reset	Reset Value
1		ON	1	1	--	0

Fig.A-5-9 Comment Window Setting



### A.6. Example – External Keypad

The edit software provides a default keypad and a user-defined external keypad.

The default keypad is the system built-in keypad. To set up a user-defined keypad, use the external keypad to make the user-defined settings. See Figure A-6-1 below.

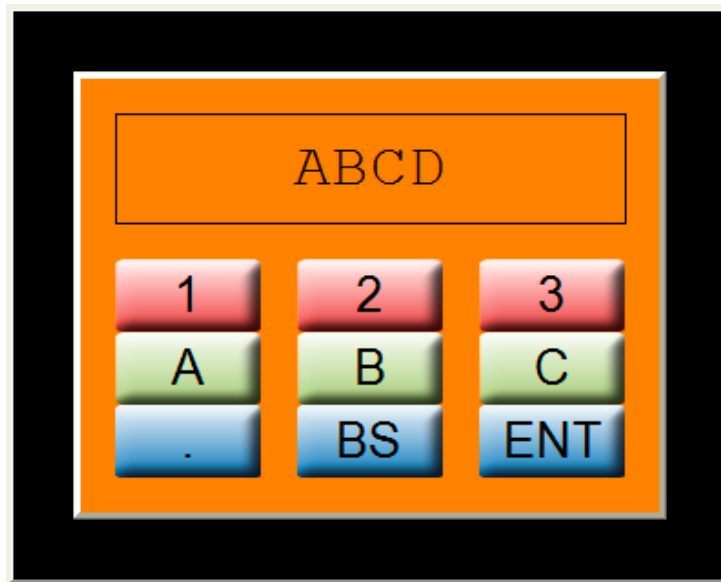


Fig. A-6-1 External Keypad

First, set up a keypad key code of “3”. To do this, click **Unit** and click **Keypad** and then click **Key Switch**, or directly click the shortcut **K**, and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up a keypad key code. Then, double left click the mouse to open the property setting of the keypad key code, and click **Function...** to open the dialogue box of function selection and enter the character “3”. See Figure A-6-2 below.

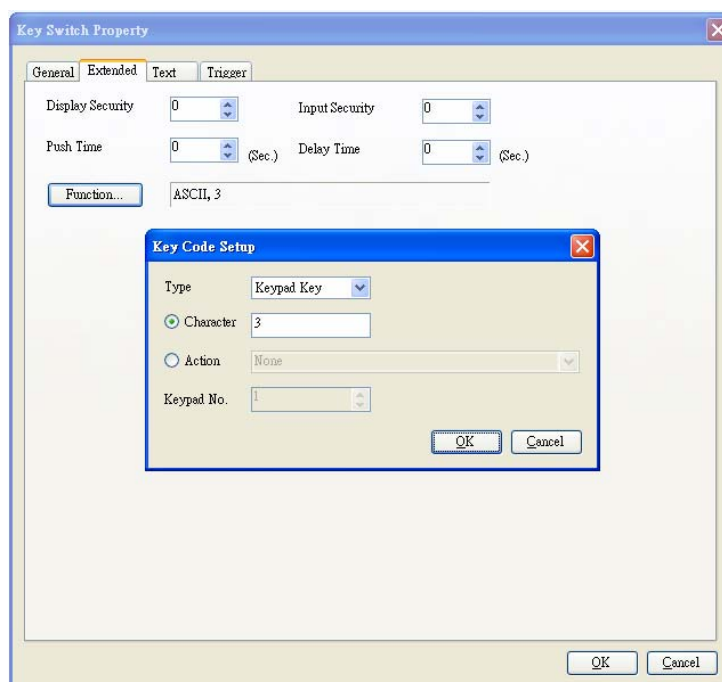


Fig. A-6-2 Keypad Key Code

Then, click ☒ Function Text to display the keypad function on the key switch. If the character entered was “3”, the keypad key code will also show the character “3”. When the display of  (or ) is set, remember to click  (or ) to copy the word to another state. Confirm to finish setting the keypad key code “3”. See Figure A-6-3 below.

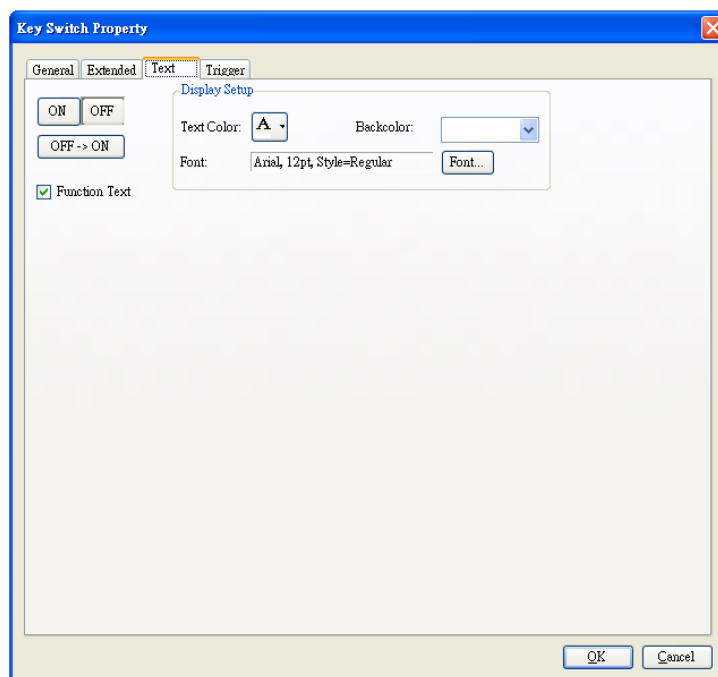


Fig. A-6-3 Functional Word

Now, set up the keypad key code “ENT”. To do this, click **Unit** and click **Keypad** and then click **Key Switch**, or directly click the shortcut **K**, and in the editing window left click the mouse to set up a keypad key code. Then, double left click the mouse to open the property setting of the keypad key code, and click **Function...** to open the dialogue box of function selection and use the pull-down menu to select “Input/Confirm (ENT)”. See Figure A-6-4 below.

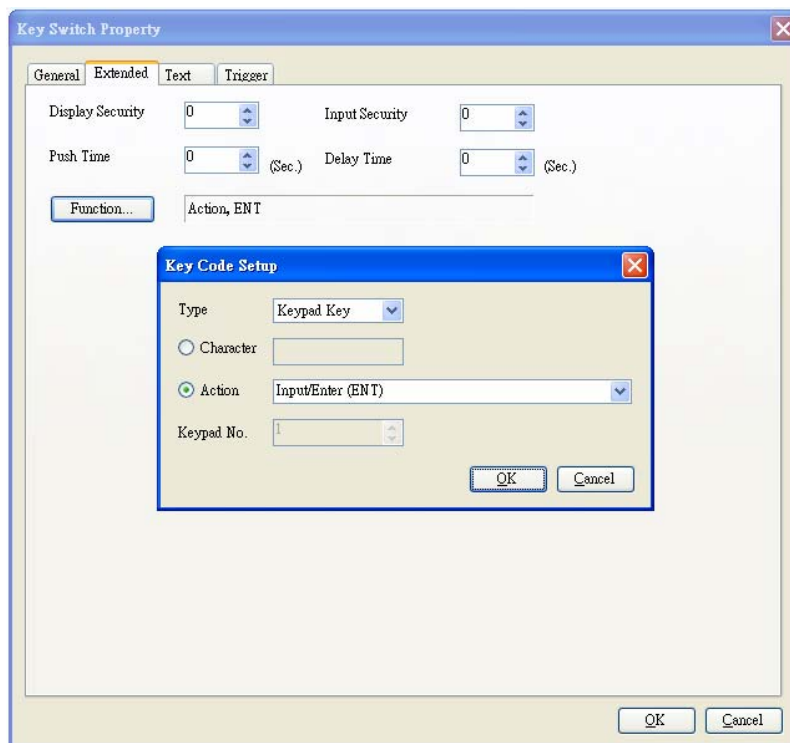






Fig. A-6-4 Keypad key code

Then, click ☒ Function Text to directly display the keypad function on the key switch. When “ENT” is selected, the word displayed on the keypad key code will be “ENT”. When the display of  (or ) is set, remember to click  (or ) to copy the word to another state. Confirm to finish the setup of the keypad key code “ENT”. See Figure A-6-5 below.



Fig. A-6-5 Functional Word

Setup of other keypad key codes is the same as the above steps. Repeat the steps to finish 9 keypad key codes on the screen.

After the 9 keypad key codes are established, there still needs to set up a character input to display the input value from the external keypad. Click  and click  and then click  , or directly click the shortcut  , and in the editing window left click the mouse to establish the input box, and then double left click the mouse to open the dialogue box of the character input. Set the device to HD0 and select the external keypad. See Figure A-6-6 below.

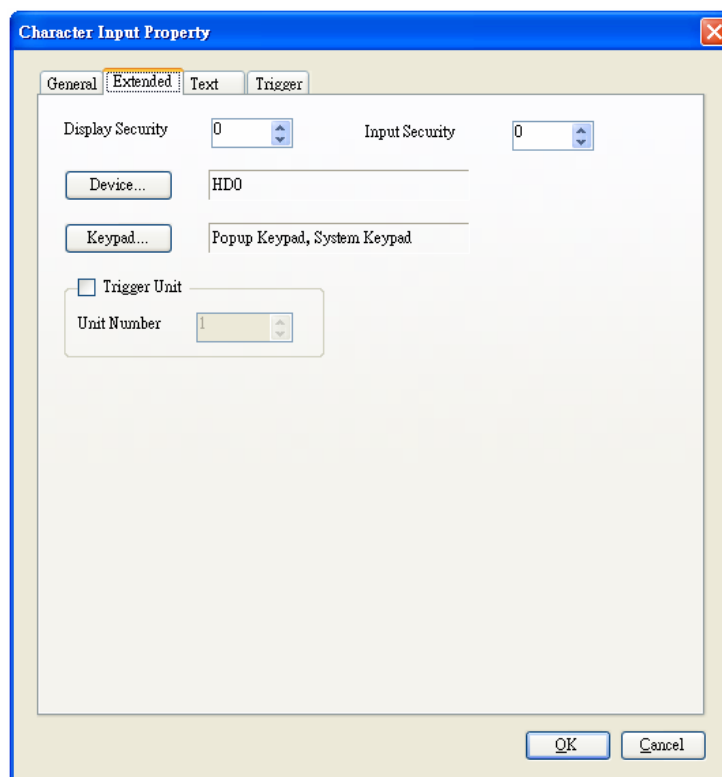


Fig. A-6-6 External Keypad

The user can adjust the look of the character input box and the size of the character.

Execute the above steps to finish the external keypad screen and send it to HMI. This process is click the character input box once first, and then click the keypad key on the screen, the character represented by the key will then be displayed in the character input box. See Figure A-6-7 below.

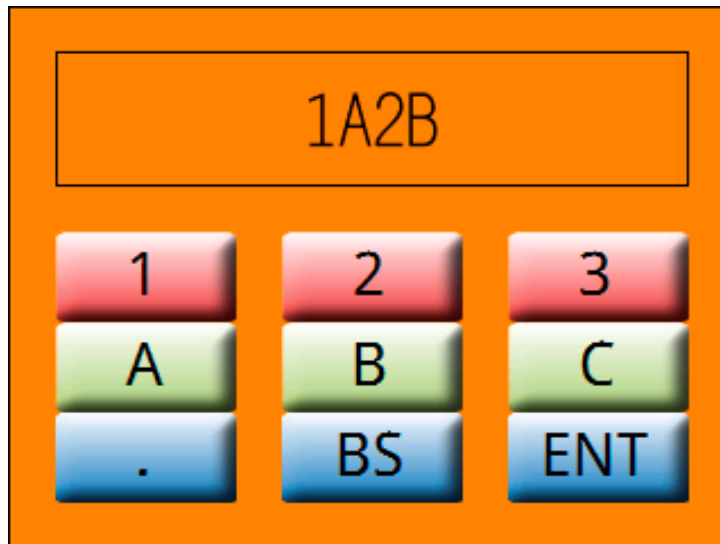


Fig. A-6-7 External Keypad

### A.7. Example – Import user image library

When sending a project file to PC from the manufacturing site, if the project file in the HMI contains the user customized images, you must import the user gallery in advance so that images can be completely presented. First of all, the image export file shall be obtained from the project file designer, as shown in figure A-7-1. When receiving the project file, import the image file to the editor software, as shown in figures A-7-2 to A-7-4.

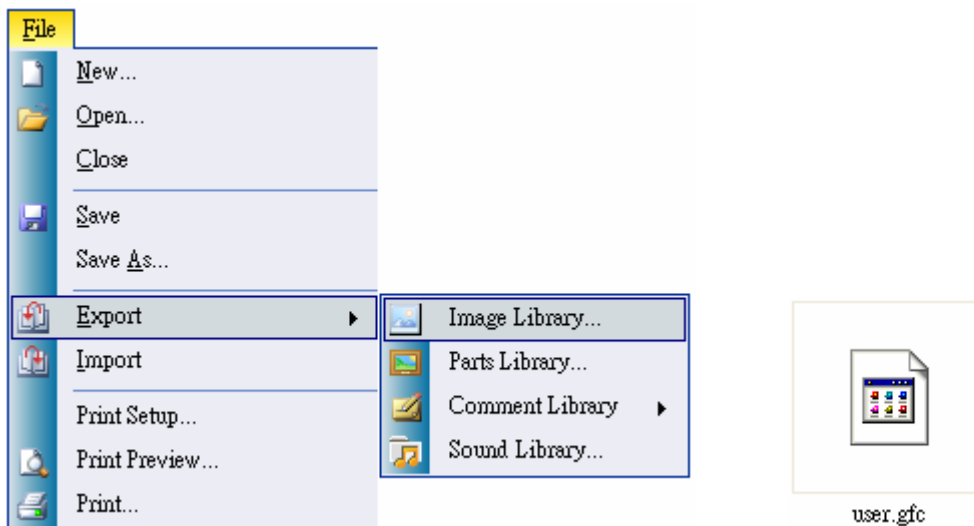


Figure A-7-1: Image database export file (extension name: .gfc)

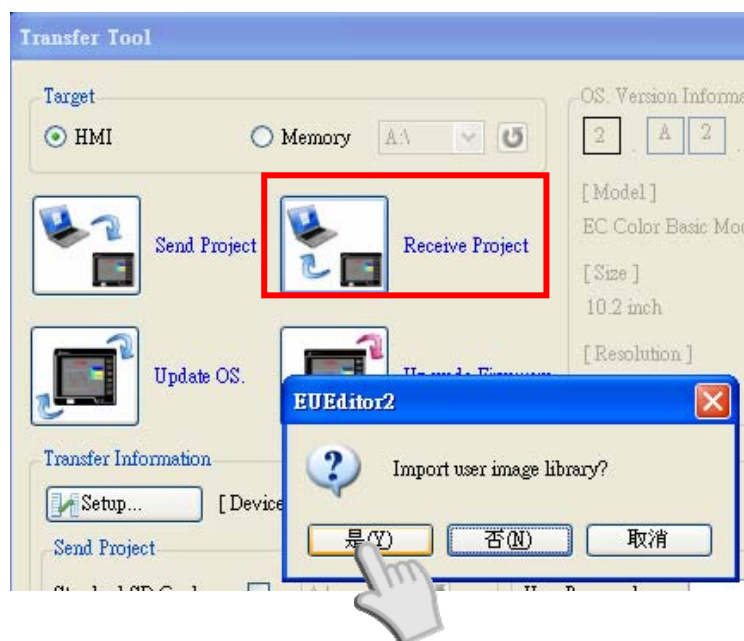


Figure A-7-2: Receive project file → Import user image library



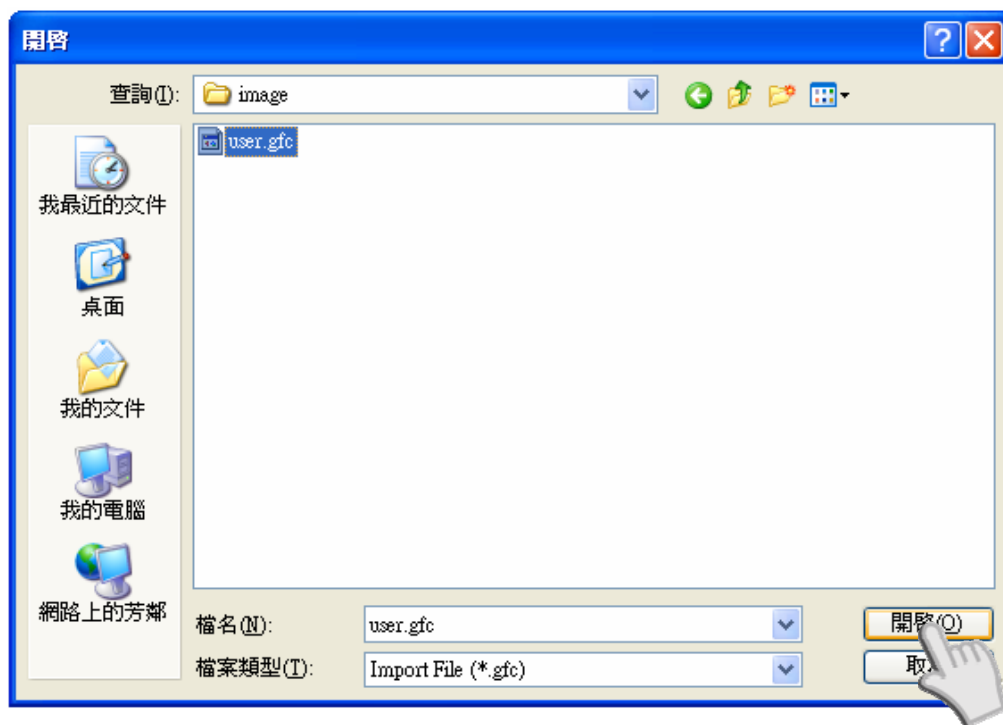


Figure A-7-3: Open user gallery file

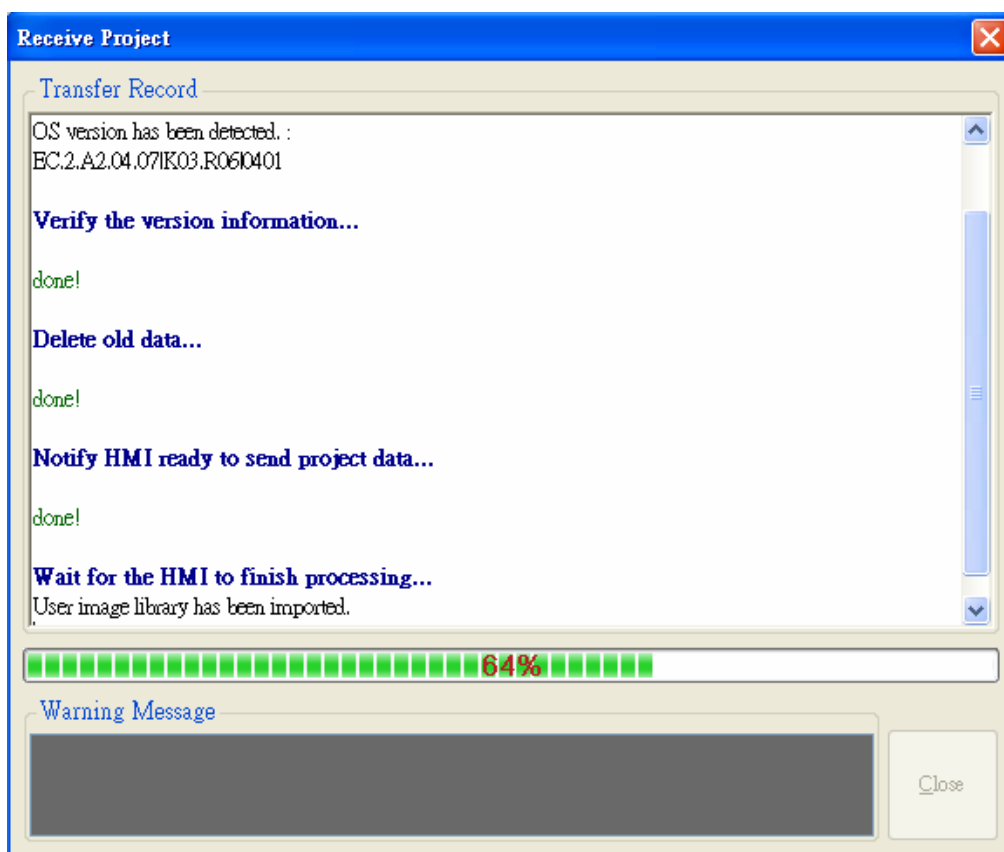


Figure A-7-4: Receive project file

## A.8. Example – Print(Micro printer)

When the HMI is connected micro printer, EU works2 software settings as described below :

Click **System** and click **HMI Type/Device Setup...**, Select Free-Print Device, as shown in figures A-8-1.

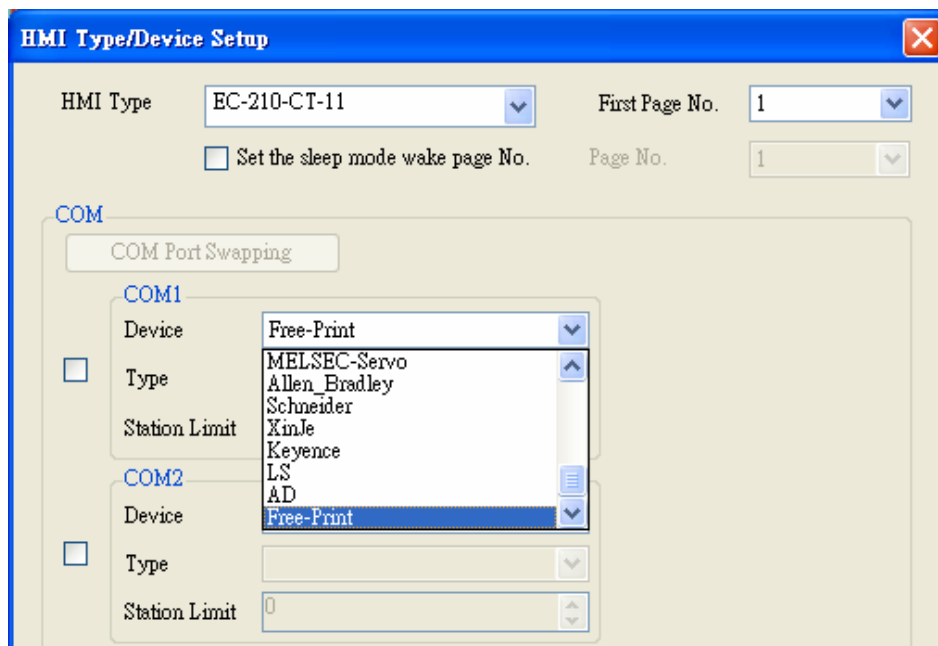


Figure A-8-1: Device setting

ASCII command send to micro printer by macro instruction, as shown in figures A-8-2.

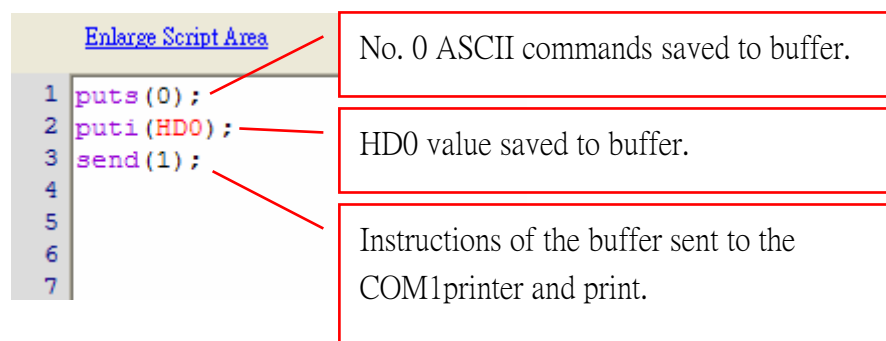


Figure A-8-2: Macro edit

Click **System** and click **ASCII Communication Device** edit NO.0 ASCII command, as shown in figures A-8-3.

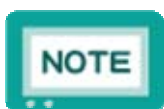
No.	Name
0	Alarm NO:

41 6C 61 72 6D 20 4E 4F 3A

Alarm NO:

Figure A-8-3: ASCII command edit

NO.0 ASCII command is "Alarm NO:", HD0 is "2", when the send(1); instruction is executed, COM1 printer will print the "Alarm NO: 2".



- Detailed description of the ASCII macro instruction , refer to the Macro Library section.
- Detailed description of the wiring and communication parameter setting, refer to the Micro Printer Manual.